

Collins easy learning

Complete Spanish

Grammar + Verbs + Vocabulary

Es más alto
que mi hermano.

*¿Dónde está
mi cartera?*

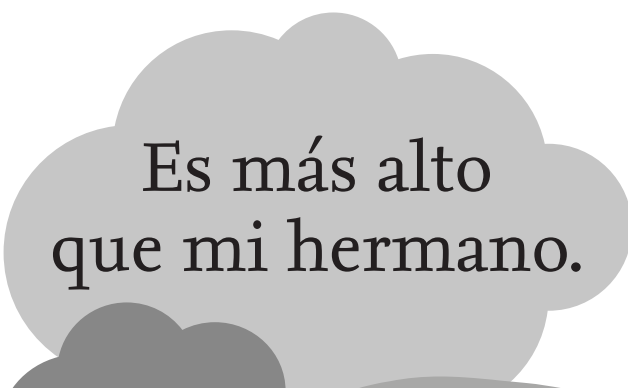
una autopista

3 books in 1

Collins easy learning

Complete Spanish

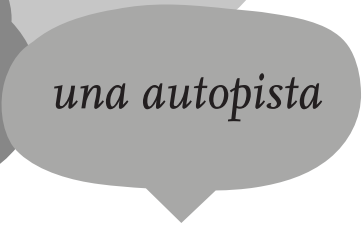
Grammar + Verbs + Vocabulary



Es más alto
que mi hermano.



*¿Dónde está
mi cartera?*



una autopista

Published by Collins
An imprint of HarperCollins Publishers
Westerhill Road
Bishopbriggs
Glasgow G64 2QT

First Edition 2016

© HarperCollins Publishers 2016

Collins® is a registered trademark of HarperCollins Publishers Limited

www.collinsdictionary.com
www.collins.co.uk/languagesupport

All rights reserved under International and Pan-American Copyright Conventions. By payment of the required fees, you have been granted the non-exclusive, non-transferable right to access and read the text of this e-book on screen. No part of this text may be reproduced, transmitted, downloaded, decompiled, reverse engineered, or stored in or introduced into any information storage and retrieval system, in any form or by any means, whether electronic or mechanical, now known or hereafter invented, without the express written permission of HarperCollins.

Entered words that we have reason to believe constitute trademarks have been designated as such. However, neither the presence nor absence of such designation should be regarded as affecting the legal status of any trademark.

The contents of this publication are believed correct at the time of creation. Nevertheless, the Publisher can accept no responsibility for errors or omissions, changes in the detail given or for any expense or loss thereby caused.

HarperCollins does not warrant that any website mentioned in this title will be provided uninterrupted, that any website will be error free, that defects will be corrected, or that the website or the server that makes it available are free of viruses or bugs. For full terms and conditions please refer to the site terms provided on the website.

Acknowledgements

We would like to thank those authors and publishers who kindly gave permission for copyright material to be used in the Collins Corpus. We would also like to thank Times Newspapers Ltd for providing valuable data.

eBook Edition © Jan 2016
Version: 2016-12-16

ISBN 978-0-00-818072-0

Contents

Foreword for language teachers	v
Introduction for students	vi
Glossary of grammar terms	viii
Nouns	1
Using nouns	1
Gender	2
Forming plurals	7
Articles	10
Different types of article	10
The definite article: el , la , los and las	11
The indefinite article: un , una , unos and unas	15
The article lo	17
Adjectives	19
Using adjectives	19
Making adjectives agree	20
Word order with adjectives	24
Comparatives and superlatives of adjectives	26
Demonstrative adjectives	30
Interrogative adjectives	32
Adjectives used in exclamations	34
Possessive adjectives (1)	35
Possessive adjectives (2)	37
Indefinite adjectives	39
Pronouns	41
Personal pronouns: subject	42
Personal pronouns: direct object	46
Personal pronouns: indirect object	49
Order of object pronouns	52
Further information on object pronouns	53
Pronouns after prepositions	54
Possessive pronouns	56
Indefinite pronouns	58
Relative pronouns	61
Interrogative pronouns	65
Demonstrative pronouns	67
Verbs	69
Overview of verbs	69
The present tenses	71
The present simple tense	72
ser and estar	80
The present continuous tense	84

The imperative	85
Reflexive verbs	91
The future tense	97
The conditional	100
The preterite	104
The imperfect tense	110
The perfect tense	115
The pluperfect or past perfect tense	119
The passive	122
The gerund	125
Impersonal verbs	129
The subjunctive	134
The infinitive	144
Prepositions after verbs	150
Verbal Idioms	154
Negatives	157
Questions	160
Asking questions in Spanish	160
Adverbs	166
How adverbs are used	166
How adverbs are formed	166
Comparatives and superlatives of adverbs	169
Common adverbs	171
Position of adverbs	177
Prepositions	178
Using prepositions	178
a, de, en, para and por	180
Some other common prepositions	188
Conjunctions	192
y, o, pero, porque and si	192
Some other common conjunctions	194
Split conjunctions	195
Spelling	196
Stress	200
Numbers	206
Time and date	209
Main index	212
Verb Tables	217
Verb index	460
Vocabulary	465

Note on trademarks

Entered words which we have reason to believe constitute trademarks have been designated as such. However, neither the presence nor the absence of such designation should be regarded as affecting the legal status of any trademark.

Foreword for language teachers

The *Easy Learning Complete Spanish* is designed to be used with both young and adult learners, as a group reference book to complement your course book during classes, or as a recommended text for self-study and homework/coursework.

The text specifically targets learners from beginner to intermediate or GCSE level, and therefore its structural content and vocabulary have been matched to the relevant specifications up to and including Higher GCSE.

The approach aims to develop knowledge and understanding of grammar and your learners' ability to apply it by:

- defining parts of speech at the start of each major section with examples in English to clarify concepts
- minimizing the use of grammar terminology and providing clear explanations of terms both within the text and in the **Glossary**
- illustrating points with examples (and their translations) based on topics and contexts which are relevant to beginner and intermediate course content

The text helps you develop positive attitudes to grammar learning in your classes by:

- giving clear, easy-to-follow explanations
- prioritizing content according to relevant specifications for the levels
- sequencing points to reflect course content, e.g. verb tenses
- highlighting useful **Tips** to deal with common difficulties
- summarizing **Key points** at the end of sections to consolidate learning

In addition to fostering success and building a thorough foundation in Spanish grammar, the optional **Grammar Extra** sections will encourage and challenge your learners to further their studies to higher and advanced levels.

The blue pages in the middle section of the book contain **Verb Tables** and a **Verb Index** which students can use as a reference in their work.

Finally the **Vocabulary** section in the last part of the book provides thematic vocabulary lists which can either be used for self-study or as an additional teaching resource.

Introduction for students

Whether you are starting to learn Spanish for the very first time, brushing up on topics you have studied in class, or revising for your GCSE exams, the *Easy Learning Complete Spanish* is here to help. This easy-to-use guide takes you through all the basics you will need to speak and understand modern, everyday Spanish.

Newcomers can sometimes struggle with the technical terms they come across when they start to explore the grammar of a new language. The *Easy Learning Complete Spanish* explains how to get to grips with all the parts of speech you will need to know, using simple language and cutting out jargon.

The text is divided into sections, each dealing with a particular area of grammar. Each section can be studied individually, as numerous cross-references in the text guide you to relevant points in other sections of the book for further information.

Every major section begins with an explanation of the area of grammar covered on the following pages. For quick reference, these definitions are also collected together on pages viii–xii in a glossary of essential grammar terms.

What is a verb?

A **verb** is a 'doing' word which describes what someone or something does, what someone or something is, or what happens to them, for example, *be, sing, live*.

Each grammar point in the text is followed by simple examples of real Spanish, complete with English translations, helping you understand the rules. Underlining has been used in examples throughout the text to highlight the grammatical point being explained.

- In orders and instructions telling someone TODO something, the pronoun joins onto the end of the verb to form one word.

Ayúdame.

Help me.

Acompáñanos.

Come with us.

In Spanish, as with any foreign language, there are certain pitfalls which have to be avoided. **Tips** and **Information** notes throughout the text are useful reminders of the things that often trip learners up.

Tip

Don't forget to use personal **a** before indefinite pronouns referring to people when they are the object of a verb.

¿Viste **a** alguien?

Did you see anybody?

No vi **a** nadie.

I didn't see anybody.



Key points sum up all the important facts about a particular area of grammar, to save you time when you are revising and help you focus on the main grammatical points.

Key points

- ✓ Like other adjectives, Spanish indefinite adjectives (such as **otro** and **todo**), must agree with what they describe.
- ✓ They go before the noun to which they relate.

If you think you would like to continue with your Spanish studies to a higher level, check out the **Grammar Extra** sections. These are intended for advanced students who are interested in knowing a little more about the structures they will come across beyond GCSE.

Grammar Extra!

por is often combined with other Spanish prepositions and words, usually to show movement.

Saltó por encima de la mesa.

She jumped over the table.

Nadamos por debajo del puente.

We swam under the bridge.

Pasaron por delante de Correos.

They went past the post office.

The blue pages in the middle of the book contain **Verb Tables**, where 120 important Spanish verbs (both regular and irregular) are conjugated in full. Examples show you how to use these verbs in a sentence. You can look up any common verbs in the **Verb Index** on pages 460–464 to find a cross-reference to a model verb.

Finally the **Vocabulary** section at the end of the book is divided into 50 topics, followed by a list of **supplementary vocabulary**.

Glossary of Grammar Terms

ABSTRACT NOUN a word used to refer to a quality, idea, feeling or experience, rather than a physical object, for example, *size, reason, happiness*. Compare with **concrete noun**.

ACTIVE a form of the verb that is used when the subject of the verb is the person or thing doing the action, for example, *I wrote a letter*. Compare with **passive**.

ADJECTIVE a 'describing' word that tells you more about a person or thing, such as their appearance, colour, size or other qualities, for example, *pretty, blue, big*.

ADVERB a word usually used with verbs, adjectives or other adverbs that gives more information about when, where, how or in what circumstances something happens or to what degree something is true, for example, *quickly, happily, now, extremely, very*.

AGREE (to) in the case of adjectives and pronouns, to have the correct word ending or form according to whether what is referred to is masculine, feminine, singular or plural; in the case of verbs, to have the form which goes with the person or thing carrying out the action.

APOSTROPHE s an ending ('s) added to a noun to show who or what someone or something belongs to, for example, *Danielle's dog, the doctor's wife, the book's cover*.

ARTICLE a word like *the, a* and *an*, which is used in front of a noun. See also **definite article, indefinite article**.

AUXILIARY VERB a verb such as *be, have* or *do* used with a main verb to form tenses, negatives and questions.

BASE FORM the form of the verb without any endings added to it, for example, *walk, have, be, go*.

CARDINAL NUMBER a number used in counting, for example, *one, seven, ninety*. Compare with **ordinal number**.

CLAUSE a group of words containing a verb.

COMPARATIVE an adjective or adverb with *-er* on the end of it or *more* or *less* in front of it that is used to compare people, things or actions, for example, *slower, less important, more carefully*.

COMPOUND NOUN a word for a living being, thing or idea, which is made up of two or more words, for example, *tin-opener, railway station*.

CONCRETE NOUN a word that refers to an object you can touch with your hand, rather than to a quality or idea, for example, *ball, map, apples*. Compare with **abstract noun**.

CONDITIONAL a verb form used to talk about things that would happen or would be true under certain conditions, for example, *I would help you if I could*. It is also used to say what you would like or need, for example, *Could you give me the bill?*

CONJUGATE (to) to give a verb different endings according to whether you are referring to *I, you, they* and so on, and according to whether you are referring to the present, past or future, for example, *I have, she had, they will have*.

CONJUGATION a group of verbs which have the same endings as each other or change according to the same pattern.

CONJUNCTION a word such as *and, because* or *but* that links two words or

phrases of a similar type or two parts of a sentence, for example, *Diane and I have been friends for years; I left because I was bored.*

CONSONANT a letter that isn't a vowel, for example, *b, f, m, s, v* and so on. Compare with **vowel**.

CONTINUOUS TENSE a verb tense formed using *to be* and the *-ing* form of the main verb, for example, *They're swimming* (present continuous); *He was eating* (past continuous).

DEFINITE ARTICLE the word *the*. Compare with **indefinite article**.

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVE one of the words *this, that, these* and *those* used with a noun to refer to particular people or things, for example, *this woman, that dog*.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN one of the words *this, that, these* and *those* used instead of a noun to point out people or things, for example, *That looks fun*.

DIRECT OBJECT a noun or pronoun used with verbs to show who or what is acted on by the verb. For example, in *He wrote a letter* and *He wrote me a letter*, *letter* is the direct object. Compare **indirect object**.

DIRECT OBJECT PRONOUN a word such as *me, him, us* and *them* which is used instead of a noun to stand in for the person or thing most directly affected by the action expressed by the verb. Compare with **indirect object pronoun**.

ENDING a form added to a verb, for example, *go* → *goes*, and to adjectives and nouns depending on whether they refer to masculine, feminine, singular or plural things.

EXCLAMATION a word, phrase or sentence that you use to show you are surprised, shocked, angry and so on,

for example, *Wow!; How dare you!; What a surprise!*

FEMININE a form of noun, pronoun or adjective that is used to refer to a living being, thing or idea that is not classed as masculine.

FUTURE a verb tense used to talk about something that will happen or will be true.

GENDER whether a noun, pronoun or adjective is feminine or masculine.

GERUND a verb form in English ending in *-ing*, for example, *eating, sleeping*.

IMPERATIVE the form of a verb used when giving orders and instructions, for example, *Shut the door!; Sit down!; Don't go!; Let's eat*.

IMPERFECT one of the verb tenses used to talk about the past, especially in descriptions, and to say what was happening or used to happen, for example, *It was sunny at the weekend; We were living in Spain at the time; I used to walk to school*. Compare to **preterite**.

IMPERSONAL VERB a verb whose subject is *it*, but where the *it* does not refer to any specific thing, for example, *It's raining; It's 10 o'clock*.

INDEFINITE ADJECTIVE one of a small group of adjectives used to talk about people or things in a general way, without saying who or what they are, for example, *several, all, every*.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE the words *a* and *an*. Compare with **definite article**.

INDICATIVE ordinary verb forms that aren't subjunctive, such as the present, preterite or future. Compare with **subjunctive**.

INDEFINITE PRONOUN a small group of pronouns such as *everything, nobody* and *something*, which are used to refer

to people or things in a general way, without saying exactly who or what they are.

INDIRECT OBJECT a noun or pronoun used with verbs to show who benefits or is harmed by an action.

For example, in *I gave the carrot to the rabbit*, *the rabbit* is the indirect object and *the carrot* is the direct object.

Compare with **direct object**.

INDIRECT OBJECT PRONOUN a pronoun used with verbs to show who benefits or is harmed by an action. For example, in *I gave him the carrot* and *I gave it to him*, *him* is the indirect object and the *carrot* and *it* are the direct objects. Compare with **direct object pronoun**.

INDIRECT QUESTION a question that is embedded in another question or instruction such as *Can you tell me what time it is?*; *Tell me why you did it*. Also used for reported speech such as *He asked me why I did it*.

INDIRECT SPEECH the words you use to report what someone has said when you aren't using their actual words, for example, *He said that he was going out*. Also called **reported speech**.

INFINITIVE a form of the verb that hasn't any endings added to it and doesn't relate to any particular tense. In English the infinitive is usually shown with *to*, as in *to speak*, *to eat*.

INTERROGATIVE ADJECTIVE a question word used with a noun, for example, *What instruments do you play?*; *Which shoes do you like?*

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN one of the words *who*, *whose*, *whom*, *what* and *which* when they are used instead of a noun to ask questions, for example, *What's that?*; *Who's coming?*

INTRANSITIVE VERB a type of verb that does not take a direct object,

for example, *to sleep*, *to rise*, *to swim*.

Compare with **transitive verb**.

INVARIABLE used to describe a form which does not change.

IRREGULAR VERB a verb whose forms do not follow a general pattern. Compare with **regular verb**.

MASCULINE a form of noun, pronoun or adjective that is used to refer to a living being, thing or idea that is not classed as feminine.

NEGATIVE a question or statement which contains a word such as *not*, *never* or *nothing*, and is used to say that something is not happening, is not true or is absent, for example, *I never eat meat*; *Don't you love me?* Compare with **positive**.

NOUN a 'naming' word for a living being, thing or idea, for example, *woman*, *desk*, *happiness*, *Andrew*.

NOUN GROUP, **NOUN PHRASE** a word or group of words that acts as the subject or object of a verb, or as the object of a preposition, for example, *my older sister*; *the man next door*; *that big house on the corner*.

NUMBER used to say how many things you are referring to or where something comes in a sequence. See also **ordinal number** and **cardinal number**. Also the condition of being singular or plural.

OBJECT a noun or pronoun which refers to a person or thing that is affected by the action described by the verb. Compare with **direct object**, **indirect object** and **subject**.

OBJECT PRONOUN one of the set of pronouns including *me*, *him* and *them*, which are used instead of the noun as the object of a verb or preposition. Compare with **subject pronoun**.

ORDINAL NUMBER a number used to indicate where something comes in an order or sequence, for example, *first*, *fifth*, *sixteenth*. Compare with **cardinal number**.

PART OF SPEECH a word class, for example, *noun*, *verb*, *adjective*, *preposition*, *pronoun*.

PASSIVE a form of the verb that is used when the subject of the verb is the person or thing that is affected by the action, for example, *we were told*.

PAST PARTICIPLE a verb form which is used to form perfect and pluperfect tenses and passives, for example, *watched*, *swum*. Some past participles are also used as adjectives, for example, *a broken watch*.

PAST PERFECT see **pluperfect**.

PERFECT a verb form used to talk about what has or hasn't happened, for example, *I've broken my glasses*; *We haven't spoken about it*.

PERSON one of the three classes: the first person (*I*, *we*), the second person (*you* singular and *you* plural), and the third person (*he*, *she*, *it* and *they*).

PERSONAL PRONOUN one of the group of words including *I*, *you* and *they* which are used to refer to you, the people you are talking to, or the people or things you are talking about.

PLUPERFECT one of the verb tenses used to describe something that had happened or had been true at a point in the past, for example, *I'd forgotten to finish my homework*. Also called **past perfect**.

PLURAL the form of a word which is used to refer to more than one person or thing. Compare with **singular**.

POSITIVE a positive sentence or instruction is one that does not contain a negative word such as *not*. Compare with **negative**.

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE one of the words *my*, *your*, *his*, *her*, *its*, *our* or *their*, used with a noun to show who it belongs to.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUN one of the words *mine*, *yours*, *hers*, *his*, *ours* or *theirs*, used instead of a noun to show who something belongs to.

PREPOSITION is a word such as *at*, *for*, *with*, *into* or *from*, which is usually followed by a noun, pronoun or, in English, a word ending in *-ing*. Prepositions show how people and things relate to the rest of the sentence, for example, *She's at home*; *a tool for cutting grass*; *It's from David*.

PRESENT a verb form used to talk about what is true at the moment, what happens regularly, and what is happening now, for example, *I'm a student*; *I travel to college by train*; *I'm studying languages*.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE a verb form in English ending in *-ing*, for example, *eating*, *sleeping*.

PRETERITE a verb form used to talk about actions that were completed in the past in Spanish. It often corresponds to the ordinary past tense in English, for example, *I bought a new bike*; *Mary went to the shops on Friday*; *I typed two reports yesterday*.

PRONOUN a word which you use instead of a noun, when you do not need or want to name someone or something directly, for example, *it*, *you*, *none*.

PROPER NOUN the name of a person, place, organization or thing. Proper nouns are always written with a capital letter, for example, *Kevin*, *Glasgow*, *Europe*, *London Eye*.

QUESTION WORD a word such as *why*, *where*, *who*, *which* or *how* which is used to ask a question.

RADICAL-CHANGING VERBS in Spanish, verbs which change their stem or root in certain tenses and in certain persons.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUN a word ending in *-self* or *-selves*, such as *myself* or *themselves*, which refers back to the subject, for example, *He hurt himself*; *Take care of yourself*.

REFLEXIVE VERB a verb where the subject and object are the same, and where the action 'reflects back' on the subject. A reflexive verb is used with a reflexive pronoun such as *myself*, *yourself*, *herself*, for example, *I washed myself*; *He shaved himself*.

REGULAR VERB a verb whose forms follow a general pattern or the normal rules. Compare with **irregular verb**.

RELATIVE PRONOUN a word such as *that*, *who* or *which*, when it is used to link two parts of a sentence together.

REPORTED SPEECH see **indirect speech**.

SENTENCE a group of words which usually has a verb and a subject. In writing, a sentence begins with a capital and ends with a full stop, question mark or exclamation mark.

SIMPLE TENSE a verb tense in which the verb form is made up of one word, rather than being formed from *to have* and a past participle or *to be* and an *-ing* form; for example, *She plays tennis*; *He wrote a book*.

SINGULAR the form of a word which is used to refer to one person or thing. Compare with **plural**.

STEM the main part of a verb to which endings are added.

SUBJECT a noun or pronoun that refers to the person or thing doing the action or being in the state described by the

verb, for example, *My cat doesn't drink milk*. Compare with **object**.

SUBJECT PRONOUN a word such as *I*, *he*, *she* and *they* which carries out the action described by the verb. Pronouns stand in for nouns when it is clear who is being talked about, for example, *My brother isn't here at the moment*. *He'll be back in an hour*. Compare with **object pronoun**.

SUBJUNCTIVE a verb form used in certain circumstances to indicate some sort of feeling, or to show doubt about whether something will happen or whether something is true. It is only used occasionally in modern English, for example, *If I were you, I wouldn't bother*; *So be it*.

SUPERLATIVE an adjective or adverb with *-est* on the end of it or *most* or *least* in front of it that is used to compare people, things or actions, for example, *thinnest*, *most quickly*, *least interesting*.

SYLLABLE consonant+vowel units that make up the sounds of a word, for example, *ca-the-dral* (3 syllables), *im-po-ssi-ble* (4 syllables).

TENSE the form of a verb which shows whether you are referring to the past, present or future.

TRANSITIVE VERB a type of verb that takes a direct object, for example, *to spend*, *to raise*, *to waste*. Compare with **intransitive verb**.

VERB a 'doing' word which describes what someone or something does, is, or what happens to them, for example, *be*, *sing*, *live*.

VOWEL one of the letters *a*, *e*, *i*, *o* or *u*. Compare with **consonant**.

Nouns

What is a noun?

A **noun** is a 'naming' word for a living being, thing or idea, for example, *woman, desk, happiness, Andrew*.

Using nouns

- In Spanish, all nouns are either masculine or feminine. This is called their gender. Even words for things have a gender.
- Whenever you are using a noun, you need to know whether it is masculine or feminine as this affects the form of other words used with it, such as:
 - adjectives that describe it
 - articles (such as **el** or **una**) that go before it
- ⇒ *For more information on **Articles** and **Adjectives**, see pages 10 and 19.*
- You can find information about gender by looking the word up in a dictionary. When you come across a new noun, always learn the word for *the* or *a* that goes with it to help you remember its gender.
 - **el** or **un** before a noun usually tells you it is masculine
 - **la** or **una** before a noun tells you it is feminine
- ⇒ *For exceptions to these rules, see **Articles**, page 11.*
- We refer to something as singular when we are talking about just one of them, and as plural when we are talking about more than one. The singular is the form of the noun you will usually find when you look a noun up in the dictionary. As in English, nouns in Spanish change their form in the plural.
- Adjectives, articles and pronouns are also affected by whether a noun is singular or plural.

Tip

Remember that you have to use the right word for *the*, *a* and so on according to the gender of the Spanish noun.



2 Nouns

Gender

1 Nouns referring to people

- Most nouns referring to men and boys are masculine.

el hombre the man

el rey the king

- Most nouns referring to women and girls are feminine.

la mujer the woman

la reina the queen

- When the same word is used to refer to either men/boys or women/girls, its gender usually changes depending on the sex of the person it refers to.

el estudiante the (male) student

la estudiante the (female) student

el belga the Belgian (man)

la belga the Belgian (woman)

Grammar Extra!

Some words for people have only one possible gender, whether they refer to a male or a female.

la persona the (male or female) person

la víctima the (male or female) victim

- In English, we can sometimes make a word masculine or feminine by changing the ending, for example, *Englishman* and *Englishwoman* or *prince* and *princess*. In Spanish, very often the ending of a noun changes depending on whether it refers to a man or a woman.

el camarero the waiter

la camarera the waitress

el empleado the employee (*male*)

la empleada the employee (*female*)

el inglés the Englishman

la inglesa the Englishwoman

Típ

Note that a noun ending in **-o** is usually masculine, and a noun ending in **-a** is usually feminine.



- ➡ For more information on **Masculine and feminine forms of words**, see page 5.

2 Nouns referring to animals

- In English we can choose between words like *bull* or *cow*, depending on the sex of the animal. In Spanish too there are sometimes separate words for male and female animals.

el toro	the bull
la vaca	the cow

- Sometimes, the same word with different endings is used for male and female animals.

el perro	the (male) dog
la perra	the (female) dog, bitch
el gato	the (male) cat
la gata	the (female) cat

Típ

When you do not know or care what sex the animal is, you can usually use the masculine form as a general word.



- Words for other animals don't change according to the sex of the animal. Just learn the Spanish word with its gender, which is always the same.

el sapo	the toad
el hámster	the hamster
la cobaya	the guinea pig
la tortuga	the tortoise

3 Nouns referring to things

- In English, we call all things – for example, *table*, *car*, *book*, *apple* – 'it'. In Spanish, however, things are either masculine or feminine. As things don't divide into sexes the way humans and animals do, there are no physical clues to help you with their gender in Spanish. Try to learn the gender as you learn the word.
- There are lots of rules to help you. Certain endings are usually found on masculine nouns, while other endings are usually found on feminine nouns.

4 Nouns

➤ The following ending is usually found on masculine nouns.

Masculine ending	Examples
-o	<u>el libro</u> the book <u>el periódico</u> the newspaper BUT: <u>la mano</u> the hand <u>la foto</u> the photo <u>la moto</u> the motorbike <u>la radio</u> the radio (<i>although in parts of Latin America, it is <u>el radio</u></i>)

➤ The following types of word are also masculine.

- names of the days of the week and the months of the year
Te veré el lunes. I'll see you on Monday.
- the names of languages
el inglés English
el español Spanish
Estudio el español. I'm studying Spanish.
- the names of rivers, mountains and seas
el Ebro the Ebro
el Everest Everest
el Atlántico the Atlantic

➤ The following endings are usually found on feminine nouns.

Feminine ending	Examples
-a	<u>la casa</u> the house <u>la cara</u> the face BUT: <u>el día</u> the day <u>el mapa</u> the map <u>el planeta</u> the planet <u>el tranvía</u> the tram and many words ending in -ma (<u>el problema</u> the problem, <u>el programa</u> the programme, <u>el sistema</u> the system, <u>el clima</u> the climate)
-ción -sión	<u>la lección</u> the lesson <u>la estación</u> the station <u>la expresión</u> the expression
-dad -tad -tud	<u>la ciudad</u> the city <u>la libertad</u> freedom <u>la multitud</u> the crowd

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

Grammar Extra!

Some words have different meanings depending on whether they are masculine or feminine.

Masculine	Meaning	Feminine	Meaning
el capital	the capital (meaning <i>money</i>)	la capital	the capital (meaning <i>city</i>)
el cometa	the comet	la cometa	the kite
el cura	the priest	la cura	the cure
el guía	the guide (<i>man</i>)	la guía	the guidebook; the guide (<i>woman</i>)

Invirtieron mucho capital.
Viven en la capital.

They invested a lot of capital.
They live in the capital.

4 Masculine and feminine forms of words

- Like English, Spanish sometimes has very different words for males and females.

el hombre	the man
la mujer	the woman
el rey	the king
la reina	the queen

- Many Spanish words can be used to talk about men or women simply by changing the ending. For example, if the word for the male ends in **-o**, you can almost always make it feminine by changing the **-o** to **-a**.

el amigo	the (male) friend
la amiga	the (female) friend
el hermano	the brother
la hermana	the sister
el empleado	the (male) employee
la empleada	the (female) employee
el viudo	the widower
la viuda	the widow

- [i]** Note that some words referring to people end in **-a** in the masculine as well as in the feminine. Only the article (**el** or **la**, **un** or **una**) can tell you what gender the noun is.

el dentista	the (male) dentist
la dentista	the (female) dentist
el deportista	the sportsman
la deportista	the sportswoman

6 Nouns

- Many masculine nouns ending in a consonant (any letter other than a vowel) become feminine by adding an **-a**.

<u>el español</u>	the Spanish man
<u>la española</u>	the Spanish woman
<u>el profesor</u>	the (male) teacher
<u>la profesora</u>	the (female) teacher

Típ

If the last vowel of the masculine word has an accent, this is dropped in the feminine form.

<u>un inglés</u>	an Englishman
<u>una inglesa</u>	an Englishwoman
<u>un francés</u>	a Frenchman
<u>una francesa</u>	a Frenchwoman

➡ For more information about **Spelling** and **Stress**, see pages 196 and 200.

Key points

- ✓ The ending of a Spanish word often helps you work out its gender: for instance, if a word ends in **-o**, it is probably masculine; if it ends in **-a**, it is probably feminine.
- ✓ These endings generally mean that the noun is feminine:
-ción, -sión, -dad, -tad, -tud
- ✓ Days of the week and months of the year are masculine. So are languages, mountains and seas.
- ✓ You can change the ending of some nouns from **-o** to **-a** to make a masculine noun feminine.

Forming plurals

1 Plurals ending in **-s** and **-es**

- In English we usually make nouns plural by adding an **-s** to the end (*garden* → *gardens*; *house* → *houses*), although we do have some nouns which are irregular and do not follow this pattern (*mouse* → *mice*; *child* → *children*).

Tip

Remember that you have to use **los** (for masculine nouns) or **las** (for feminine nouns) with plural nouns in Spanish. Any adjective that goes with the noun also has to agree with it, as does any pronoun that replaces it.

➡ For more information on **Articles, Adjectives and Pronouns**, see pages 10, 19 and 41.

- To form the plural in Spanish, add **-s** to most nouns ending in a vowel (*a, e, i, o* or *u*) which doesn't have an accent.

el libro	the book
los libros	the books
el hombre	the man
los hombres	the men
la profesora	the (female) teacher
las profesoras	the (female) teachers

- Add **-es** to singular nouns ending in a consonant (any letter other than a vowel).

el profesor	the (male) teacher
los profesores	the (male/male and female) teachers
la ciudad	the town/city
las ciudades	the towns/cities

- i** Note that some foreign words (that is, words which have come from another language, such as English) ending in a consonant just add **-s**.

el disc-jockey	the DJ
los disc-jockeys	the DJs

8 Nouns

- Words ending in **-s** which have an unstressed final vowel do not change in the plural.

el paraguas	the umbrella
los paraguas	the umbrellas
el lunes	(on) Monday
los lunes	(on) Mondays

➡ For more information on **Stress**, see page 200.

- Most singular nouns ending in an accented vowel add **-s** in the plural, but those ending in **í** (and sometimes **ú**) usually have two possible plurals: with **-es** or **-s**.

el café	the café
los cafés	the cafés
el sofá	the sofa
los sofás	the sofas
el jabalí	the boar
los jabalíes or jabalís	the boars

Grammar Extra!

When nouns are made up of two separate words, they are called compound nouns, for example, **el abrelatas** (meaning *the tin-opener*) and **el hombre rana** (meaning *the frogman*). Some of these nouns don't change in the plural, for example, **los abrelatas**, while others do, for example, **los hombres rana**. It is always best to check in a dictionary to see what the plural is.

2 Spelling changes with plurals ending in **-es**

- Singular nouns which end in an accented vowel and either **-n** or **-s** drop the accent in the plural.

la canción	the song
las canciones	the songs
el autobús	the bus
los autobuses	the buses

- Singular nouns of more than one syllable which end in **-en** and don't already have an accent, add one in the plural.

el examen	the exam
los exámenes	the exams

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

el joven	the youth
los jóvenes	young people

- Singular nouns ending in **-z** change to **-c** in the plural.

la luz	the light
las luces	the lights
la vez	the times
las veces	the times

➡ For further information on **Spelling** and **Stress**, see pages 196 and 200.

3 Plural versus singular

- A few words relating to clothing that are plural in English can be singular in Spanish.

una braga	(a pair of) knickers
un slip	(a pair of) underpants
un pantalón	(a pair of) trousers

- A few common words behave differently in Spanish from the way they behave in English.

un mueble	a piece of furniture
unos muebles	some furniture
una noticia	a piece of news
unas noticias	some news
un consejo	a piece of advice
unos consejos	some advice

Key points

- ✓ Add **-s** to form the plural of a noun ending in an unaccented vowel.
- ✓ Add **-es** to form the plural of most nouns ending in a consonant.
- ✓ Drop the accent when adding plural **-es** to nouns ending in an accented vowel + **-n** or **-s**.
- ✓ Add an accent when adding plural **-es** to words of more than one syllable ending in **-en**.
- ✓ Change **-z** to **-c** when forming the plural of words like **luz**.
- ✓ A few common words are plural in English but not in Spanish.

Articles

What is an article?

In English, an **article** is one of the words *the*, *a*, and *an* which is given in front of a noun.

Different types of article

➤ There are two types of article:

- the definite article: *the* in English. This is used to identify a particular thing or person.

I'm going to the supermarket.

That's the woman I was talking to.

- the indefinite article: *a* or *an* in English, whose plural is *some* or *any* (or no word at all). This is used to refer to something unspecific, or that you do not really know about.

Is there a supermarket near here?

I need a day off.

The definite article: **el, la, los** and **las**

1 The basic rules

- In English, there is only one definite article: *the*. In Spanish, you have to choose between four definite articles: **el, la, los** and **las**. Which one you choose depends on the noun which follows.
- In Spanish, all nouns (including words for things) are either masculine or feminine – this is called their gender. And just as in English they can also be either singular or plural. You must bear this in mind when deciding which Spanish word to use for *the*.

➡ For more information on **Nouns**, see page 1.

- **el** is used before masculine singular nouns.

el niño	the boy
el periódico	the newspaper

- **la** is used before feminine singular nouns.

la niña	the girl
la revista	the magazine

Típ

To help you speak and write correct Spanish, always learn the article or the gender together with the noun when learning vocabulary. A good dictionary will also give you this information.

- **los** and **las** are used before plural nouns. **los** is used with masculine plural words, and **las** is used with feminine plural words.

los niños	the boys
las niñas	the girls
los periódicos	the newspapers
las revistas	the magazines

- ❗ Note that you use **el** instead of **la** immediately before a feminine singular word beginning with **a** or **ha** when the stress falls on the beginning of the word. This is because **la** sounds wrong before the 'a' sound. BUT if you add an adjective in front of the noun, you use **la** instead, since the two 'a' sounds do not come next to each other.

el agua helada	the icy water
el hacha afilada	the sharp axe
la misma agua	the same water
la mejor hacha	the best axe

12 Articles

2 a and de with the definite article

- If **a** is followed by **el**, the two words become **al**.

al cine	to the cinema
al empleado	to the employee
al hospital	to the hospital
Vio al camarero	He saw the waiter.

- If **de** is followed by **el**, the two words become **del**.

del departamento	of/from the department
del autor	of/from the author
del presidente	of/from the president

3 Using the definite article

- **el, la, los** and **las** are often used in Spanish in the same way as *the* is used in English. However, there are some cases where the article is used in Spanish but not in English.

- The definite article **is** used in Spanish:

- when talking about people, animals and things in a general way

Me gustan los animales.	I like animals.
Están subiendo los precios.	Prices are going up.
Me gusta el chocolate.	I like chocolate.
No me gusta el café.	I don't like coffee.
El azúcar es dulce.	Sugar is sweet.

- when talking about abstract qualities, for example, *time, hope, darkness, violence*

El tiempo es oro.	Time is money.
Admiro la sinceridad en la gente.	I admire honesty in people.

-  Note that the definite article is **NOT** used in certain set phrases consisting of **tener** and a noun or after certain prepositions.

tener hambre	to be hungry	(literally: to have hunger)
sin duda	no doubt	(literally: without doubt)
con cuidado	carefully	(literally: with care)

- ➡ For more information on **Prepositions**, see page 178.

- when talking about colours

El azul es mi color favorito.

Blue is my favourite colour.

- when talking about parts of the body – you do not use *my, your, his* and so on as you would in English

Tiene los ojos verdes.

He's got green eyes.

No puedo mover las piernas.

I can't move my legs.



Note that possession is often shown by a personal pronoun in Spanish.

La cabeza me da vueltas.

My head is spinning.

Lávate las manos.

Wash your hands.



For more information on **Personal pronouns**, see page 42.

- when using someone's title – for example, *Doctor, Mr* – but talking ABOUT someone rather than to them

El doctor Vidal no está.

Dr Vidal isn't here.

El señor Pelayo vive aquí.

Mr Pelayo lives here.

- when talking about institutions, such as school or church

en el colegio

at school

en la universidad

at university

en la iglesia

at church

en el hospital

in hospital

en la cárcel

in prison

- when talking about meals, games or sports

La cena es a las nueve.

Dinner is at nine o'clock.

Me gusta el tenis.

I like tennis.

No me gusta el ajedrez.

I don't like chess.

- when talking about days of the week and dates, where we use the preposition *on* in English

Te veo el lunes.

I'll see you on Monday.

Los lunes tenemos muchos deberes.

We have a lot of homework on Mondays.

Nací el 17 de marzo.

I was born on 17 March.

- when talking about the time

Es la una.

It's one o'clock.

Son las tres.

It's three o'clock.

Son las cuatro y media.

It's half past four.

14 Articles

- when talking about prices and rates

**Cuesta dos euros el kilo.
20 euros la hora**

It costs two euros a kilo.
20 euros an hour

- with an adjective on its own to specify which one or ones

**A él le gustan estas cortinas
pero yo voy a comprar las rojas.**

He likes these curtains but I'm
going to buy the red ones.

 The adjective must agree with the noun it refers to.

Key points

- ✓ Before masculine singular nouns → use **el**.
- ✓ Before feminine singular nouns → use **la**.
- ✓ Before feminine singular nouns starting with stressed **a** or **ha** → use **el**.
- ✓ Before masculine plural nouns → use **los**.
- ✓ Before feminine plural nouns → use **las**.
- ✓ **a + el** → **al**
- ✓ **de + el** → **del**
- ✓ There are some important cases when you would use a definite article in Spanish when you wouldn't in English; for example, when talking about:
 - things in a general way
 - abstract qualities
 - colours
 - parts of the body
 - someone with a title in front of their name
 - institutions
 - meals, games or sports
 - the time, days of the week and dates (*using the preposition on in English*)
 - prices and rates
 - with an adjective on its own to mean *the red one, the thick ones* and so on

The indefinite article: **un**, **una**, **unos** and **unas**

1 The basic rules

- In English, the indefinite article is *a*, which changes to *an* when it comes before a vowel or a vowel sound, for example, *an apple*. In the plural, we use *some* or *any*.
- In Spanish, you have to choose between four indefinite articles: **un**, **una**, **unos** and **unas**. Which one you choose depends on the noun that follows.
- In Spanish, all nouns (including words for things) are either masculine or feminine – this is called their gender. And, just as in English, they can also be either singular or plural. You must bear this in mind when deciding which Spanish word to use for *a*.

➡ For more information on **Nouns**, see page 1.

- **un** is used before masculine singular nouns.

un niño	a boy
un periódico	a newspaper

- **una** is used before feminine singular nouns.

una niña	a girl
una revista	a magazine

- **unos** is used before masculine plural nouns.

unos niños	some boys
unos periódicos	some newspapers

- **unas** is used before feminine plural nouns.

unas niñas	some girls
unas revistas	some magazines

- ❗ Note that you use **un** instead of **una** immediately before a feminine singular word beginning with **a** or **ha** when the stress falls on the beginning of the word. This is because **una** sounds wrong before the 'a' sound. **BUT** if you add an adjective in front of the noun, you use **una** instead, since the two 'a' sounds do not come next to each other.

un ave migratoria	a migratory bird
una extensa área	a wide area

2 Using the indefinite article

- The indefinite article is often used in Spanish in the same way as it is in English. However, there are some cases where the article is not used in Spanish but is in English, and vice versa.

16 Articles

➤ The indefinite article is NOT used in Spanish:

- when you say what someone's job is
Es profesor. He's a teacher.
Mi madre es enfermera. My mother is a nurse.
- after **tener**, **buscar**, or **llevar (puesto)** when you are only likely to *have*, *be looking for* or *be wearing* one of the items in question
No tengo coche. I haven't got a car.
¿Llevaba sombrero? Was he wearing a hat?

i Note that when you use an adjective to describe the noun, you DO use an article in Spanish too.

Es un buen médico. He's a good doctor.
Tiene una novia española. He has a Spanish girlfriend.
Busca un piso pequeño. He's looking for a little flat.

➤ The indefinite article is NOT used in Spanish with the words **otro**, **cierto**, **cien**, **mil**, **sin**, and **qué**.

otro libro another book
cierta calle a certain street
cien soldados a hundred soldiers
mil años a thousand years
sin casa without a house
¡Qué sorpresa! What a surprise!

➤ The indefinite article IS used in Spanish but NOT in English when an abstract noun, such as **inteligencia** (meaning *intelligence*) or **tiempo** (meaning *time*) has an adjective with it.

Posee una gran inteligencia. He possesses great intelligence.

Key points

- ✓ Before masculine singular nouns → use **un**.
- ✓ Before feminine singular nouns → use **una**.
- ✓ Before feminine singular nouns starting with stressed **a** or **ha** → use **un**.
- ✓ Before masculine plural nouns → use **unos**.
- ✓ Before feminine plural nouns → use **unas**.
- ✓ You do not use an indefinite article in Spanish for saying what someone's job is.
- ✓ You do not use an indefinite article in Spanish with the words **otro**, **cierto**, **cien**, **mil**, **sin**, and **qué**.

The article **lo**

► Unlike the other Spanish articles, and articles in English, **lo** is NOT used with a noun.

► **lo** can be used with a masculine singular adjective or past participle (the **-ado** and **-ido** forms of regular verbs) to form a noun.

Lo único que no me gusta ...

The only thing I don't like ...

Esto es lo importante.

That's the important thing.

Lo bueno de eso es que ...

The good thing about it is that ...

Sentimos mucho lo ocurrido.

We are very sorry about what happened.

➡ For more information on the **Past participle**, see page 115.

► **lo** is also used in a number of very common phrases:

- **a lo mejor**

maybe, perhaps

A lo mejor ha salido.

Perhaps he's gone out.

- **por lo menos**

at least

Hubo por lo menos cincuenta heridos.

At least fifty people were injured.

- **por lo general**

generally

Por lo general me acuesto temprano.

I generally go to bed early.

► **lo** can also be used with **que** to make **lo que** (meaning *what*).

Vi lo que pasó.

I saw what happened.

Lo que más me gusta es nadar.

What I like best is swimming.

Grammar Extra!

lo can be used with **de** followed by a noun phrase to refer back to something the speaker and listener both know about.

Lo de tu hermano me preocupa mucho.

That business with your brother worries me a lot.

Lo de ayer es mejor que lo olvides.

It would be best to forget what happened yesterday.

18 Articles

lo can be used with an adjective followed by **que** to emphasize how big/small/beautiful and so on something is or was. The adjective must agree with the noun it describes.

No sabíamos lo pequeña que era la casa.

We didn't know how small the house was.

No te imaginas lo simpáticos que son.

You can't imagine how nice they are.

lo can also be used in a similar way with an adverb followed by **que**.

Sé lo mucho que te gusta la música.

I know how much you like music.

Key points

- ✓ **lo** is classed as an article in Spanish, but is not used with nouns.
- ✓ You can use **lo** with a masculine adjective or past participle to form a noun.
- ✓ You also use **lo** in a number of common phrases.
- ✓ **lo que** can be used to mean *what* in English.

Adjectives

What is an adjective?

An **adjective** is a 'describing' word that tells you more about a person or thing, such as their appearance, colour, size or other qualities, for example, *pretty*, *blue*, *big*.

Using adjectives

- Adjectives are words like *clever*, *expensive* and *silly* that tell you more about a noun (a living being, thing or idea). They can also tell you more about a pronoun, such as *he* or *they*. Adjectives are sometimes called 'describing words'. They can be used right next to a noun they are describing, or can be separated from the noun by a verb like *be*, *look*, *feel* and so on.

a clever girl

an expensive coat

a silly idea

He's just being silly.

➡ For more information on **Nouns** and **Pronouns**, see pages 1 and 41.

- In English, the only time an adjective changes its form is when you are making a comparison.

She's cleverer than her brother.

That's the silliest idea I've ever heard!

- In Spanish, however, most adjectives agree with what they are describing. This means that their endings change depending on whether the person or thing you are referring to is masculine or feminine, singular or plural.

un chico rubio

a fair boy

una chica rubia

a fair girl

unos chicos rubios

some fair boys

unas chicas rubias

some fair girls

- In English adjectives come BEFORE the noun they describe, but in Spanish you usually put them AFTER it.

una casa blanca

a white house

➡ For more information on **Word order with adjectives**, see page 24.

20 Adjectives

Making adjectives agree

1 Forming feminine adjectives

➤ The form of the adjective shown in dictionaries is generally the masculine singular form. This means that you need to know how to change its form to make it agree with the person or thing it is describing.

➤ Adjectives ending in **-o** in the masculine change to **-a** for the feminine.

mi hermano pequeño

my little brother

mi hermana pequeña

my little sister

➤ Adjectives ending in any vowel other than **-o** (that is: *a, e, i* or *u*) or ending in a vowel with an accent on it do **NOT** change for the feminine.

el vestido verde

the green dress

la blusa verde

the green blouse

un pantalón caqui

some khaki trousers

una camisa caqui

a khaki shirt

un médico iraquí

an Iraqi doctor

una familia iraquí

an Iraqi family

➤ Adjectives ending in a consonant (any letter other than a vowel) do **NOT** change for the feminine except in the following cases:

- Adjectives of nationality or place ending in a consonant add **-a** for the feminine. If there is an accent on the final vowel in the masculine, they lose this in the feminine.

un periódico inglés

an English newspaper

una revista inglesa

an English magazine

el equipo francés

the French team

la cocina francesa

French cooking

el vino español

Spanish wine

la lengua española

the Spanish language

[i] Note that these adjectives do not start with a capital letter in Spanish.

- Adjectives ending in **-or** in the masculine usually change to **-ora** for the feminine.

un niño encantador

a charming little boy

una niña encantadora

a charming little girl

[i] Note that a few adjectives ending in **-or** used in comparisons – such as **mejor** (meaning *better, best*), **peor** (meaning *worse, worst*), **mayor** (meaning *older, bigger*), **superior** (meaning *upper, top*), **inferior** (meaning *lower, inferior*) as well as **exterior** (meaning *outside, foreign*) and **posterior** (meaning *rear*) do not change in the feminine.

- Adjectives ending in **-án**, **-ón** and **-ín** in the masculine change to **-ana**, **-ona** and **-ina** (without an accent) in the feminine.

un gesto burlón	a mocking gesture
una sonrisa burlona	a mocking smile
un hombre parlanchín	a chatty man
una mujer parlanchina	a chatty woman

- Adjectives ending in a consonant but which do not fall into the above categories do **NOT** change in the feminine.

un chico joven	a young boy
una chica joven	a young girl
un final feliz	a happy ending
una infancia feliz	a happy childhood

[2] Forming plural adjectives

- Adjectives ending in an unaccented vowel (*a, e, i, o* or *u*) in the singular add **-s** in the plural.

el último tren	the last train
los últimos trenes	the last trains
una casa vieja	an old house
unas casas viejas	some old houses
una chica muy habladora	a very chatty girl
unas chicas muy habladoras	some very chatty girls
una pintora francesa	a French (woman) painter
unas pintoras francesas	some French (women) painters
una mesa verde	a green table
unas mesas verdes	some green tables

- Adjectives ending in a consonant in the masculine or feminine singular add **-es** in the plural. If there is an accent on the **FINAL** syllable in the singular, they lose it in the plural.

un chico muy hablador	a very chatty boy
unos chicos muy habladores	some very chatty boys
un pintor francés	a French painter
unos pintores franceses	some French painters

22 Adjectives

un examen **fácil**
unos exámenes **fáciles**
la **tendencia actual**
las **tendencias actuales**

an easy exam
some easy exams
the current trend
the current trends

- -z at the end of a singular adjective changes to **-ces** in the plural.

un día **feliz**
unos días **felices**

a happy day
happy days

Típ

When an adjective describes a mixture of both masculine and feminine nouns, use the masculine plural form of the adjective.

El pan y la fruta son baratos.

Bread and fruit are cheap.

Grammar Extra!

Adjectives ending in an accented vowel in the singular usually add **-es** in the plural.

un médico **iraní**
unos médicos **iraníes**

an Iranian doctor
some Iranian doctors

3 Invariable adjectives

- A small number of adjectives do not change in the feminine or plural. They are called invariable because their form NEVER changes, no matter what they are describing. These adjectives are often made up of more than one word – for example **azul marino** (meaning *navy blue*) – or come from the names of things – for example **naranja** (meaning *orange*).

las chaquetas **azul marino**
los vestidos **naranja**

navy-blue jackets
orange dresses

4 Short forms for adjectives

- The following adjectives drop the final **-o** before a masculine singular noun.

bueno	→	buen	→	un buen libro	a good book
malo	→	mal	→	mal tiempo	bad weather
alguno	→	algún	→	algún libro	some book
ninguno	→	ningún	→	ningún hombre	no man
uno	→	un	→	un día	one day
primero	→	primer	→	el primer hijo	the first child
tercero	→	tercer	→	el tercer hijo	the third child

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii–xii.

 Note that the adjectives **alguno** and **ninguno** add accents when they are shortened to become **algún** and **ningún**.

➤ **grande** (meaning *big, great*) is shortened to **gran** before a singular noun.

un gran actor a great actor

una gran sorpresa a big surprise

➤ **ciento** (meaning *a hundred*) changes to **cien** before all plural nouns as well as before **mil** (meaning *thousand*) and **millones** (meaning *millions*).

cien años a hundred years

cien millones a hundred million

 Note that you use the form **ciento** before other numbers.

ciento tres one hundred and three

➡ For more information on **Numbers**, see page 206.

Grammar Extra!

➤ **cualquiera** drops the final **a** before singular nouns.

cualquier día any day

a cualquier hora any time

Key points

✓ Most Spanish adjectives change their form according to whether the person or thing they are describing is masculine or feminine, singular or plural.

✓ In Spanish, adjectives usually go after the noun they describe.

✓ Don't forget to make adjectives agree with the person or thing they describe – they change for the feminine and plural forms:

un chico español

una chica española

unos chicos españoles

unas chicas españolas

✓ Some adjectives never change their form.

✓ Some adjectives drop the final **-o** before a masculine singular noun.

✓ **grande** and **ciento** also change before certain nouns.

24 Adjectives

Word order with adjectives

- When adjectives are used right beside the noun they are describing, they go BEFORE it in English. Spanish adjectives usually go AFTER the noun.

una corbata azul

a blue tie

una palabra española

a Spanish word

la página siguiente

the following page

la hora exacta

the precise time

- When you have two or more adjectives after the noun, you use **y** (meaning *and*) between the last two.

un hombre alto y delgado

a tall, slim man

- A number of types of Spanish adjectives go BEFORE the noun:

- demonstrative adjectives

este sombrero

this hat

- possessive adjectives (**mi**, **tu**, **su** and so on)

mi padre

my father

- numbers

tres días

three days

- interrogative adjectives

¿qué hombre?

which man?

- adjectives used in exclamations

¡Qué lástima!

What a pity!

- indefinite adjectives

cada día

every day

- shortened adjectives

mal tiempo

bad weather

- Some adjectives can go both BEFORE and AFTER the noun, but their meaning changes depending on where they go.

Adjective	Before Noun	Examples	After Noun	Examples
antiguo	former	un antiguo colega a former colleague	old, ancient	la historia antigua ancient history
diferente	various	diferentes idiomas various languages	different	personas diferentes different people
grande	great	un gran pintor a great painter	big	una casa grande a big house
medio	half	medio melón half a melon	average	la nota media the average mark
mismo	same	la misma respuesta the same answer	self, very, precisely	yo mismo myself eso mismo precisely that
nuevo	new	mi nuevo coche my new car (= <i>new to me</i>)	brand new	unos zapatos nuevos some (brand) new shoes
pobre	poor (= <i>wretched</i>)	esa pobre mujer that poor woman	poor (= <i>not rich</i>)	un país pobre a poor country
viejo	old (= <i>long-standing</i>)	un viejo amigo an old friend	old (= <i>aged</i>)	esas toallas viejas those old towels

Grammar Extra!

In Spanish, you can use **el/la/uno/una** with an adjective where in English you'd use *the tall one, a red one* and so on.

La camiseta verde está bien pero prefiero la roja.

¿Quieres una taza grande o una pequeña?

A él le gustan los edificios modernos pero yo prefiero los antiguos.

The green T-shirt is OK but I prefer the red one.

Would you like a big cup or a small one?

He likes modern buildings but I prefer old ones.



The adjective must agree with the noun it refers to.

Key points

- ✓ Most Spanish adjectives go after the noun.
- ✓ Certain types of adjectives in Spanish go before the noun.
- ✓ Some adjectives can go before or after the noun – the meaning changes according to the position in the sentence.

26 Adjectives

Comparatives and superlatives of adjectives

1 Making comparisons using comparative adjectives

What is a comparative adjective?

A **comparative adjective** in English is one with *-er* on the end of it or *more* or *less* in front of it, that is used to compare people or things, for example, *cleverer, less important, more beautiful*.

- In Spanish, to say something is *cheaper, more expensive* and so on, you use **más** (meaning *more*) before the adjective.

Esta bicicleta es más barata.

This bicycle is cheaper.

La verde es más cara.

The green one is more expensive.

- To say something is *less expensive, less beautiful* and so on, you use **menos** (meaning *less*) before the adjective.

La verde es menos cara.

The green one is less expensive.

- To introduce the person or thing you are making the comparison with, use **que** (meaning *than*).

Es más alto que yo.

He's taller than me.

La otra bicicleta es más cara que esta.

The other bicycle is more expensive than this one.

Esta bicicleta es menos cara que la otra.

This bicycle is less expensive than the other one.

Grammar Extra!

When *than* in English is followed by a verbal construction, use **de lo que** rather than **que** alone.

Está más cansada de lo que parece. She is more tired than she seems.

2 Making comparisons using superlative adjectives

What is a superlative adjective?

A **superlative adjective** in English is one with *-est* on the end of it or *most* or *least* in front of it, that is used to compare people or things, for example, *thinnest, most beautiful, least interesting*.

- In Spanish, to say something is *the cheapest*, *the most expensive* and so on, you use **el/la/los/las** (+ noun) + **más** + adjective.

el caballo más viejo	the oldest horse
la casa más pequeña	the smallest house
los hoteles más baratos	the cheapest hotels
las manzanas más caras	the most expensive apples
¿Quién es el más alto?	Who's the tallest?

- To say something is *the least expensive*, *the least intelligent* and so on, you use **el/la/los/las** (+ noun) + **menos** + adjective.

el hombre menos simpático	the least likeable man
la niña menos habladora	the least talkative girl
los cuadros menos bonitos	the least attractive paintings
las empleadas menos trabajadoras	the least hardworking (female) employees
¿Quién es el menos trabajador?	Who's the least hardworking?

Típ

In phrases like *the cleverest girl in the school* and *the tallest man in the world*, you use **de** to translate *in*.

el hombre más alto de mundo the tallest man in the world

3 Irregular comparatives and superlatives

- Just as English has some irregular comparative and superlative forms – *better* instead of '*more good*', and *worst* instead of '*most bad*' – Spanish also has a few irregular forms.

Adjective	Meaning	Comparative	Meaning	Superlative	Meaning
bueno	good	mejor	better	el mejor	the best
malo	bad	peor	worse	el peor	the worst
grande	big	mayor	older	el mayor	the oldest
pequeño	small	menor	younger	el menor	the youngest

Este es mejor que el otro.

This one is better than the other one.

Es el mejor de todos.

It's the best of the lot.

Hoy me siento peor.

I feel worse today.

la peor alumna de la clase

the worst student in the class

28 Adjectives

- [i]** Note that **mejor**, **peor**, **mayor** and **menor** don't change their endings in the feminine. In the plural, they become **mejores**, **peores**, **mayores** and **menores**. Don't forget to use **el**, **la**, **los** or **las** as appropriate, depending on whether the person or thing described is masculine or feminine, singular or plural.

Típ

más grande and **más pequeño** are used mainly to talk about the actual size of something.

Este plato es más grande que aquel.

This plate is bigger than that one.

Mi casa es más pequeña que la tuya.

My house is smaller than yours.

mayor and **menor** are used mainly to talk about age.

mis hermanos mayores

my older brothers

la hija menor

the youngest daughter

4 Other ways of making comparisons

- To say *as ... as* (for example, *as pretty as*, *not as pretty as*) you use **tan ... como** in Spanish.

Pedro es tan alto como Miguel.

Pedro is as tall as Miguel.

No es tan guapa como su madre.

She isn't as pretty as her mother.

No es tan grande como yo creía.

It isn't as big as I thought.

Grammar Extra!

You use **tanto** with a noun rather than **tan** with an adjective in some expressions. This is because in Spanish you would use a noun where in English we would use an adjective.

Pablo tiene tanto miedo como yo.

Pablo is as frightened as I am.

Yo no tengo tanta hambre como tú.

I'm not as hungry as you are.

- To make an adjective stronger, you can use **muy** (meaning *very*).

Este libro es muy interesante.

This book is very interesting.

Grammar Extra!

For even more emphasis, you can add **-ísimo** (meaning *really, extremely*) to the end of an adjective. Take off the final vowel if the adjective already ends in one. For example, **delgado** (meaning *thin*) becomes **delgadísimo** (meaning *really thin*).

Se ha comprado un coche carísimo.

He's bought himself a really expensive car.

Está delgadísima.

She's looking really thin.

If you add **-ísimo**, you need to take off any other accent. For example, **fácil** (meaning *easy*) becomes **facilísimo** (meaning *extremely easy*) and **rápido** (meaning *fast*) becomes **rapidísimo** (meaning *extremely fast*).

Es facilísimo de hacer un coche rapidísimo

It's really easy to make an extremely fast car

When the adjective ends in **-co**, **-go** or **-z**, spelling changes are required to keep the same sound. For example, **rico** (meaning *rich*) becomes **riquísimo** (meaning *extremely rich*) and **feroz** (meaning *fierce*) becomes **ferocísimo** (meaning *extremely fierce*).

Se hizo riquísimo un tigre ferocísimo

He became extremely rich an extremely fierce tiger



For more information on **Spelling** and **Stress**, see pages 196 and 200.

Key points

- ✓ Comparative adjectives in Spanish are formed by:
 - **más** + adjective + **que**
 - **menos** + adjective + **que**
- ✓ Superlative adjectives in Spanish are formed by:
 - **el/la/los/las** + **más** + adjective
 - **el/la/los/las** + **menos** + adjective
- ✓ There are a few irregular comparative and superlative forms in Spanish.
- ✓ You can use **tan ... como** to say *as ... as*.
- ✓ To make an adjective stronger, use **muy**.

30 Adjectives

Demonstrative adjectives

What is a demonstrative adjective?

A **demonstrative adjective** is one of the words *this*, *that*, *these* and *those* used with a noun in English to point out a particular thing or person, for example, this woman, that dog.

1 Using demonstrative adjectives

- Just as in English, Spanish demonstrative adjectives go BEFORE the noun. Like other adjectives in Spanish, they have to change for the feminine and plural forms.

	Masculine	Feminine	Meaning
Singular	este ese aquel	esta esa aquella	this that (<i>close by</i>) that (<i>further away</i>)
Plural	estos esos aquellos	estas esas aquellas	these those (<i>close by</i>) those (<i>further away</i>)

- Use **este/esta/estos/estas** (meaning *this/these*) to talk about things and people that are near you.

Este bolígrafo no escribe.

This pen isn't working.

Me he comprado estos libros.

I've bought these books.

- Use **ese/esa/esos/esas** and **aquel/aquella/aquellos/aquellas** (meaning *that/those*) to talk about things that are further away.

Esa revista es muy mala.

That magazine is very bad.

¿Conoces a **esos** señores?

Do you know those gentlemen?

No le gusta aquella muñeca.

She doesn't like that doll.

Siga usted hasta aquellos árboles.

Carry on until you reach those trees (over there).

2 ese or aquel?

- In English we use *that* and *those* to talk about anything that is not close by, but in Spanish you need to be a bit more precise.

► Use **ese/esa/esos/esas**:

- to talk about things and people that are nearer to the person you are talking to than to you

ese papel en el que escribes

that paper you're writing on

¿Por qué te has puesto **esas** medias?

Why are you wearing those tights?

- to talk about things and people that aren't very far away

No me gustan esos cuadros.

I don't like those pictures.

► Use **aquel/aquella/aquellos/aquellas** to talk about things that are further away

Me gusta más aquella mesa.

I prefer that table (over there).

Grammar Extra!

You should use **ese/esa/esos/esas** when you are talking about a definite date, month or year.

¿1999? **No me acuerdo de dónde**
pasamos las vacaciones ese año.

1999? I can't remember where we
went on holiday that year.

You should use **aquel/aquella/aquellos/aquellas** when you are talking about something in the past and not mentioning a definite date.

aquellas vacaciones que
pasamos en Francia

those holidays we had in France

Key points

- ✓ this + noun = **este/esta** + noun
- ✓ these + noun = **estos/estas** + noun
- ✓ that + noun = **ese/esa** + noun (when the object is not far away from you or the person you're talking to)
- ✓ that + noun = **aquel/aquella** + noun (when the object is more distant)
- ✓ those + noun = **esos/esas** + noun (when the objects are not far away from you or the person you're talking to)
- ✓ those + noun = **aquellos/aquellas** + noun (when the objects are more distant)

32 Adjectives

Interrogative adjectives

What is an interrogative adjective?

An **interrogative adjective** is one of the question words and expressions used with a noun such as *which*, *what*, *how much* and *how many*; for example, *Which shirt are you going to wear?*; *How much time have we got?*

- In Spanish the interrogative adjectives are **qué** (meaning *which* or *what*) and **cuánto/cuánta/cuántos/cuántas** (meaning *how much/how many*). Note that like all other Spanish question words, **qué** and **cuánto** have accents on them.
- **¿qué?** (meaning *which?* or *what?*) doesn't change for the feminine and plural forms.

¿Qué libro te gusta más?

Which book do you like best?

¿Qué clase de diccionario necesitas?

What kind of dictionary do you need?

¿Qué instrumentos tocas?

What instruments do you play?

¿Qué ofertas has recibido?

What offers have you received?

- **¿cuánto?** means the same as *how much?* in English. It changes to **¿cuánta?** in the feminine form.

¿Cuánto dinero te queda?

How much money have you got left?

¿Cuánta lluvia ha caído?

How much rain have we had?

-  Note that with **gente** (meaning *people*), which is a feminine singular noun, **cuánta** must be used.

¿Cuánta gente ha venido?

How many people came?

- **¿cuántos?** means the same as *how many?* in English. It changes to **¿cuántas?** in the feminine plural.

¿Cuántos bolígrafos quieres?

How many pens would you like?

¿Cuántas personas van a venir?

How many people are coming?

Típ

Don't forget to add the opening upside-down question mark in Spanish questions.



Grammar Extra!

In English we can say, *Tell me what time it is*, *He asked me how much sugar there was* and *I don't know which dress to choose* to express doubt, report a question, or ask a question in a roundabout or indirect way. In Spanish you can use **qué** and **cuánto/cuánta/cuántos/cuántas** in the same way.

Dime qué hora es.

**Me preguntó cuánto
azúcar había.**

No sé qué vestido escoger.

No sé a qué hora llegó.

**Dime cuántas postales
quieres.**

Tell me what time it is.

He asked me how much sugar
there was.

I don't know which dress to choose.

I don't know what time she arrived.

Tell me how many postcards you'd
like.

34 Adjectives

Adjectives used in exclamations

► In Spanish ¡qué...! is often used where we might say *What a ...!* in English.

¡Qué lástima!

What a pity!

¡Qué sorpresa!

What a surprise!

Tip

Don't forget to add the opening upside-down exclamation mark in Spanish exclamations.



Grammar Extra!

¡qué...! combines with **tan** or **más** and an adjective in Spanish to mean *What (a) ...!* in English.

¡Qué día **tan** or **más bonito**!

What a lovely day!

¡Qué tiempo **tan** or **más malo**!

What awful weather!

¡Qué pasteles **tan** or **más ricos**!

What delicious cakes!

In Spanish **cuánto/cuánta/cuántos/cuántas** can be used to mean *What a lot of ...!* in English.

¡Cuánto dinero!

What a lot of money!

¡Cuánta gente!

What a lot of people!

¡Cuántos autobuses!

What a lot of buses!

¡Cuánto tiempo!

What a long time!

Possessive adjectives (1)

What is a possessive adjective?

In English a **possessive adjective** is one of the words *my, your, his, her, its, our* or *their* used with a noun to show that one person or thing belongs to another.

- Like other adjectives in Spanish, possessive adjectives have to change for the feminine and plural forms.

Singular		Plural		Meaning
masculine	feminine	masculine	feminine	
mi	mi	mis	mis	my
tu	tu	tus	tus	your (<i>belonging to someone you address as tú</i>)
su	su	sus	sus	his; her; its; your (<i>belonging to someone you address as usted</i>)
nuestro	nuestra	nuestros	nuestras	our
vuestro	vuestra	vuestros	vuestras	your (<i>belonging to people you address as vosotros/vosotras</i>)
su	su	sus	sus	their; your (<i>belonging to people you address as ustedes</i>)

⇒ For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

¿Dónde está **tu** hermana?

Where's your sister?

José ha perdido **su** cartera.

José has lost his wallet.

¿Dónde están **nuestros** pasaportes?

Where are our passports?

¿Por qué no traéis a **vuestros** hijos?

Why don't you bring your children?

Mis tíos están vendiendo **su** casa.

My uncle and aunt are selling their house.

Típ

Possessive adjectives agree with what they describe **NOT** with the person who owns that thing.

Pablo ha perdido su bolígrafo.

Pablo has lost his pen.

Pablo ha perdido sus bolígrafos.

Pablo has lost his pens.

36 Adjectives

 Note that possessive adjectives aren't normally used with parts of the body. You usually use the definite article instead.

Tiene los ojos verdes.

He's got green eyes.

No puedo mover las piernas.

I can't move my legs.

 For more information on **Articles**, see page 10.

Típ

As **su** and **sus** can mean *his, her, its, your* or *their*, it can sometimes be a bit confusing. When you need to avoid confusion, you can say the Spanish equivalent of *of him* and so on.

su casa	→	la casa de él	his house (literally: the house of him)
sus amigos	→	los amigos de usted	your friends (literally: the friends of you)
sus coches	→	los coches de ellos	their cars (literally: the cars of them)
su abrigo	→	el abrigo de ella	her coat (literally: the coat of her)

 For more information on **Personal pronouns**, see page 42.

Key points

- ✓ The Spanish possessive adjectives are:
 - **mi/tu/su/nuestro/vuestro/su** with a masculine singular noun
 - **mi/tu/su/nuestra/vuestra/su** with a feminine singular noun
 - **mis/tus/sus/nuestros/vuestros/sus** with a masculine plural noun
 - **mis/tus/sus/nuestras/vuestras/sus** with a feminine plural noun
- ✓ Possessive adjectives come before the noun they refer to. They agree with what they describe, rather than with the person who owns that thing.
- ✓ Possessive adjectives are not usually used with parts of the body. Use **el/la/los** or **las** as appropriate instead.
- ✓ To avoid confusion, it is sometimes clearer to use **el coche de él/ella/ellas/ellos/usted** and so on rather than **su coche**.

Possessive adjectives (2)

- In Spanish, there is a second set of possessive adjectives, which mean (of) mine, (of) yours and so on. Like other adjectives in Spanish, they change in the feminine and plural forms.

Singular		Plural		Meaning
masculine	feminine	masculine	feminine	
mío	mía	míos	mías	mine/of mine
tuyo	tuya	tuyos	tuyas	yours/of yours (<i>belonging to tú</i>)
suyo	suya	suyos	suyas	his/of his; hers/of hers; of its; yours/of yours (<i>belonging to usted</i>)
nuestro	nuestra	nuestros	nuestras	ours/of ours
vuestro	vuestra	vuestros	vuestras	yours/of yours (<i>belonging to vosotros/as</i>)
suyo	suya	suyos	suyas	theirs/of theirs; yours/of yours (<i>belonging to ustedes</i>)

➡ For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

un amigo mío

a (male) friend of mine, one of my (male) friends

una revista tuya

a magazine of yours, one of your magazines

una tía suya

an aunt of his/hers/theirs/yours, one of his/her/their/your aunts

una amiga nuestra

a (female) friend of ours, one of our friends

**¿De quién es esta bufanda?
– Es mía.**

Whose scarf is this? – It's mine.

[i] Note that unlike the other possessive adjectives, these adjectives go **AFTER** the noun they describe.

un amigo vuestro

a (male) friend of yours, one of your friends

38 Adjectives

Típ

Possessive adjectives agree with what they describe NOT with the person who owns that thing.

Estos apuntes son míos.

These notes are mine.



Grammar Extra!

mío/mía and so on are also used in exclamations and when addressing someone. In this case they mean the same as *my* in English.

¡Dios mío!

My God!

amor mío

my love

Muy señor mío

Dear Sir

hija mía

my dear daughter

Indefinite adjectives

What is an indefinite adjective?

An **indefinite adjective** is one of a small group of adjectives used to talk about people or things in a general way without saying exactly who or what they are, for example, *several*, *all*, *every*.

- In English indefinite adjectives do not change, but in Spanish most indefinite adjectives change for the feminine and plural forms.

Singular		Plural		Meaning
masculine	feminine	masculine	feminine	
algún	alguna	algunos	algunas	some; any
cada	cada			each; every
mismo	misma	mismos	mismas	same
mucho	mucha	muchos	muchas	a lot of
otro	otra	otros	otras	another; other
poco	poca	pocos	pocas	little; few
tanto	tanta	tantos	tantas	so much; so many
todo	toda	todos	todas	all; every
		varios	varias	several

algún día

some day

el mismo día

the same day

las mismas películas

the same films

otro coche

another car

mucha gente

a lot of people

otra manzana

another apple

pocos amigos

few friends

- ❗ Note that you can never use **otro** (meaning *other* or *another*) with **un** or **una**.

¿Me das otra manzana?

Will you give me another apple?

¿Tienes otro jersey?

Have you got another jumper?

Típ

Some and *any* are usually not translated before nouns that you can't count like bread, butter, water.

Hay pan en la mesa.

There's some bread on the table.

¿Quieres café?

Would you like some coffee?

¿Hay leche?

Is there any milk?

No hay mantequilla.

There isn't any butter.

40 Adjectives

➤ **todo/toda/todos/todas** (meaning *all* or *every*) can be followed by:

- a definite article (**el, la, los, las**)
Han estudiado durante toda la noche. They've been studying all night.
Vienen todos los días. They come every day.
- a demonstrative adjective (**este, ese, aquel** and so on)
Ha llovido toda esta semana. It has rained all this week.
- a possessive adjective (**mi, tu, su** and so on)
Pondré en orden todos mis libros. I'll sort out all my books.
- a place name
Lo sabe todo Madrid. The whole of Madrid knows it.

➡ For more information on **Articles, Demonstrative adjectives and Possessive adjectives**, see pages 10, 30 and 35.

➤ As in English, Spanish indefinite adjectives come **BEFORE** the noun they describe.

las mismas películas the same films

Key points

- ✓ Like other adjectives, Spanish indefinite adjectives (such as **otro** and **todo**) must agree with what they describe.
- ✓ They go before the noun to which they relate.

Pronouns

What is a pronoun?

A **pronoun** is a word you use instead of a noun, when you do not need or want to name someone or something directly, for example, *it, you, none*.

- There are several different types of pronoun:
 - Personal pronouns such as *I, you, he, her* and *they*, which are used to refer to you, the person you are talking to, or other people and things. They can be either subject pronouns (*I, you, he* and so on) or object pronouns (*him, her, them*, and so on).
 - Possessive pronouns like *mine* and *yours*, which show who someone or something belongs to.
 - Indefinite pronouns like *someone* or *nothing*, which refer to people or things in a general way without saying exactly who or what they are.
 - Relative pronouns like *who, which* or *that*, which link two parts of a sentence together.
 - Interrogative pronouns like *who, what* or *which*, which are used in questions.
 - Demonstrative pronouns like *this* or *those*, which point things or people out.
 - Reflexive pronouns, a type of object pronoun that forms part of Spanish reflexive verbs like **lavarse** (meaning *to wash*) or **llamarse** (meaning *to be called*).

➡ For more information on **Reflexive verbs**, see page 91.

- Pronouns often stand in for a noun to save repeating it.

I finished my homework and gave it to my teacher.
Do you remember Jack? I saw him at the weekend.
- Word order with personal pronouns is usually different in Spanish and English.

42 Pronouns

Personal pronouns: subject

What is a subject pronoun?

A **subject pronoun** is a word such as *I*, *he*, *she* and *they*, that carries out the action expressed by the verb. Pronouns stand in for nouns when it is clear who or what is being talked about, for example, *My brother isn't here at the moment. He'll be back in an hour.*

1 Using subject pronouns

➤ Here are the Spanish subject pronouns:

Singular	Meaning	Plural	Meaning
yo	I	nosotros (masculine)	we
tú	you	nosotras (feminine)	we
él	he	vosotros (masculine)	you
ella	she	vosotras (feminine)	you
usted (Vd.)	you	ellos (masculine)	they
		ellas (feminine)	they
		ustedes (Vds.)	you

 Note that there is an accent on **tú** (you) and **él** (he) so that they are not confused with **tu** (your) and **el** (the).

Típ

The abbreviations **Vd.** and **Vds.** are often used instead of **usted** and **ustedes**.



➤ In English we use subject pronouns all the time – *I walk, you eat, they are going.* In Spanish you don't need them if the verb endings and context make it clear who the subject is. For example **hablo español** can only mean *I speak Spanish* since the **-o** ending on the verb is only used with *I*. Similarly, **hablamos francés** can only mean *we speak French* since the **-amos** ending is only used with *we*. So the subject pronouns are not needed in these examples.

Tengo un hermano.
Tenemos dos coches.

I've got a brother.
We've got two cars.

-  Note that **usted/Vd.** and **ustedes/Vds.** are often used for politeness, even if they are not really needed.

¿Conoce usted al señor Martín?
Pasen ustedes por aquí.

Do you know Mr Martín?
Please come this way.

 For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

➤ Spanish subject pronouns are normally only used:

- for emphasis

¿Y tú qué piensas?
Ellos sí que llegaron tarde.

What do you think about it?
They really did arrive late.

- for contrast or clarity

Yo estudio español pero él
estudia francés.
Él lo hizo pero ella no.

I study Spanish but he studies French.
He did it but she didn't.

- after **ser** (meaning *to be*)

Soy yo.
¿Eres tú?

It's me.
Is that you?

- in comparisons after **que** and **como**

Enrique es más alto que yo.
Antonio no es tan alto como tú.

Enrique is taller than I am or than me.
Antonio isn't as tall as you (are).

 For more information on **Making comparisons**, see page 26.

- on their own without a verb

¿Quién dijo eso? – Él.
¿Quién quiere venir? – Yo.

Who said that? – He did.
Who wants to come? – I do.

- after certain prepositions

entre tú y yo

between you and me

 For more information on **Pronouns after prepositions**, see page 54.

-  Note that *it* used as the subject, and *they* referring to things, are **NEVER** translated into Spanish.

¿Qué es? – Es una sorpresa.
¿Qué son? – Son abrelatas.

What is it? – It's a surprise.
What are they? – They are tin openers.

44 Pronouns

2 Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish

- In English we have only one way of saying *you*. In Spanish, there are several words to choose from. The word you use depends on:
 - whether you are talking to one person or more than one person
 - whether you are talking to a friend or family member, or someone else.
- If you are talking to one person you know well, such as a friend, a young person or a relative, use **tú**. In Spain **tú** is also used when talking to someone your own age even if you don't know them very well.
- If you are talking to one person you do not know so well, such as your teacher, your boss or a stranger, it is safest to use the polite form, **usted**. In Latin America **usted** is often used no matter how well you know the person.
- If you are talking to more than one person you know well, use **vosotros** (or **vosotras**, if you are talking to women only) in Spain. Use **ustedes** instead in Latin America.
- Use **ustedes** if you are talking to more than one person you do not know so well.

Tip

Remember that adjectives describing **tú** and **usted** should be feminine if you're talking to a woman or girl, while adjectives describing **ustedes** should be feminine plural if you're talking to women or girls only.

3 Using the plural subject pronouns

- When you are talking about males only, use **nosotros**, **vosotros** or **ellos**.
Nosotros no somos italianos. We are not Italian.
- When you are talking about females only, use **nosotras**, **vosotras** or **ellas**.
Hablé con mis hermanas. I spoke to my sisters.
Ellas estaban de acuerdo conmigo. They agreed with me.
- When you are talking about both males and females, use **nosotros**, **vosotros** or **ellos**.
Ellos sí que llegaron tarde. They really did arrive late.

Key points

- ✓ The Spanish subject pronouns are: **yo, tú, él, ella, usted** in the singular, and **nosotros/nosotras, vosotros/vosotras, ellos/ellas, ustedes** in the plural.
- ✓ Don't use the subject pronouns (other than **usted** and **ustedes**) with verbs except for emphasis or clarity.
- ✓ Make sure you choose the correct form of the verb.
- ✓ Do use the subject pronouns:
 - after **ser** (meaning *to be*)
 - in comparisons after **que** and **como**
 - in one-word answers to questions.
- ✓ Choose the word for *you* carefully. Remember to think about how many people you are talking to and your relationship with them when deciding between **tú, vosotros, vosotras, usted** and **ustedes**.
- ✓ *It* as the subject of the verb, and *they* when it refers to things are NOT translated in Spanish.
- ✓ Use masculine plural forms (**nosotros, vosotros, ellos**) for groups made up of men and women.
- ✓ Remember to make any adjectives describing the subject agree.

46 Pronouns

Personal pronouns: direct object

What is a direct object pronoun?

A **direct object pronoun** is a word such as *me*, *him*, *us* and *them*, which is used instead of the noun to stand in for the person or thing most directly affected by the action expressed by the verb.

1 Using direct object pronouns

- Direct object pronouns stand in for nouns when it is clear who or what is being talked about, and save having to repeat the noun.

I've lost my glasses. Have you seen them?

'Have you met Jo?' – 'Yes, I really like her!'

- Here are the Spanish direct object pronouns:

Singular	Meaning	Plural	Meaning
me	me	nos	us
te	you (<i>relating to tú</i>)	os	you (<i>relating to vosotros/vosotras</i>)
lo	him it (<i>masculine</i>) you (<i>relating to usted</i> – <i>masculine</i>)	los	them (<i>masculine</i>) you (<i>relating to ustedes</i> – <i>masculine</i>)
la	her it (<i>feminine</i>) you (<i>relating to usted</i> – <i>feminine</i>)	las	them (<i>feminine</i>) you (<i>relating to ustedes</i> – <i>feminine</i>)

Te quiero.

I love you.

No **los** toques.

Don't touch them.

-  Note that you cannot use the Spanish direct object pronouns on their own without a verb or after a preposition such as **a** or **de**.

-  For more information on **Pronouns after prepositions**, see page 54.

2 Word order with direct object pronouns

- The direct object pronoun usually comes BEFORE the verb.

¿Las ve usted?

Can you see them?

¿No me oís?

Can't you hear me?

Tu hija no nos conoce.

Your daughter doesn't know us.

¿Lo has visto?

Have you seen it?

- In orders and instructions telling someone TO DO something, the pronoun joins onto the end of the verb to form one word.

Ayúdame.

Help me.

Acompáñanos.

Come with us.

-  Note that you will often need to add a written accent to preserve the spoken stress when adding pronouns to the end of verbs.

 For more information on **Stress**, see page 200.

- In orders and instructions telling someone NOT TO DO something, the pronoun does NOT join onto the end of the verb.

No los toques.

Don't touch them.

- If the pronoun is the object of an infinitive (the *to* form of the verb) or a gerund (the *-ing* form of the verb), you always add the pronoun to the end of the verb to form one word, unless the infinitive or gerund follows another verb. Again, you may have to add a written accent to preserve the stress.

Se fue después de arreglarlo.

He left after fixing it.

Practicándolo, aprenderás.

You'll learn by practising it.

 For more information on **Verbs** and **Gerunds**, see pages 69 and 125.

- Where an infinitive or gerund follows another verb, you can put the pronoun either at the end of the infinitive or gerund, or before the other verb.

Vienen a vernos or

Nos vienen a ver.

They are coming to see us.

Está comiéndolo or

Lo está comiendo.

He's eating it.

 For further information on the **Order of object pronouns**, see page 52.

48 Pronouns

3 Special use of **lo**

- **lo** is sometimes used to refer back to an idea or information that has already been given. The word *it* is often missed out in English.

¿Va a venir María? – No lo sé.

Is María coming? – I don't know.

Habían comido ya pero no nos lo dijeron.

They had already eaten, but they didn't tell us.

Yo conduzco deprisa pero él lo hace despacio.

I drive fast but he drives slowly.

Key points

- ✓ The Spanish direct object pronouns are: **me, te, lo, la** in the singular, and **nos, os, los, las** in the plural.
- ✓ The object pronoun usually comes before the verb.
- ✓ Object pronouns are joined to the end of infinitives, gerunds or verbs instructing someone to do something.
- ✓ If an infinitive or gerund follows another verb, you can choose whether to add the object pronoun to the end of the infinitive or gerund or to put it before the first verb.
- ✓ **lo** is sometimes used to refer back to an idea or information that has already been given.

Personal pronouns: indirect object

What is an indirect object pronoun?

An **indirect object pronoun** is used instead of a noun to show the person or thing an action is intended to benefit or harm, for example, *me* in *He gave me a book.*; *Can you get me a towel?*; *He wrote to me.*

1 Using indirect object pronouns

- It is important to understand the difference between direct and indirect object pronouns in English, as they can have different forms in Spanish.
- You can usually test whether an object is a direct object or an indirect one by asking questions about the action using *what* and *who*:
 - an indirect object answers the question *who ... to?* or *who ... for?*, equally *what ... to?* or *what ... for?*

He gave me a book. → *Who did he give the book to?* → me
(=indirect object pronoun)

Can you get me a towel? → *Who can you get a towel for?* → me
(=indirect object pronoun)

We got some varnish for it. → *What did you get the varnish for?* → it
(=indirect object pronoun)
 - if something answers the question *what* or *who*, then it is the direct object and **NOT** the indirect object.

He gave me a book. → *What did he give me?* → a book
(=direct object)

I saw Mandy. → *Who did you see?* → Mandy
(=direct object)

We got some varnish for it. → *What did you get?* → some varnish
(=direct object)

i Note that a verb won't necessarily have both a direct and an indirect object.

- Here are the Spanish indirect object pronouns:

Singular	Meaning	Plural	Meaning
me	me, to me, for me	nos	us, to us, for us
te	you, to you, for you (relating to tú)	os	you, to you, for you (relating to vosotros/vosotras)
le	him, to him, for him her, to her, for her it, to it, for it you, to you, for you (relating to usted)	les	them, to them, for them you, to you, for you (relating to ustedes)

50 Pronouns

- The pronouns shown in the table are used instead of using the preposition **a** with a noun.

Estoy escribiendo a Teresa. I am writing to Teresa. →

Le estoy escribiendo. I am writing to her.

Compra un regalo a los niños. Buy the children a present. →

Cómprales un regalo. Buy them a present.

- Some Spanish verbs like **mirar** (meaning *to look at*), **esperar** (meaning *to wait for*) and **buscar** (meaning *to look for*) take a direct object, because the Spanish construction is different from the English.

Grammar Extra!

You should usually use direct object pronouns rather than indirect object pronouns when replacing personal **a** + noun.

Vi a Teresa. → **La vi.** I saw Teresa. → I saw her.

- ➡ For more information on **Personal a**, see page 182.
-

2 Word order with indirect object pronouns

- The indirect object pronoun usually comes BEFORE the verb.

Sofía os ha escrito.

Sophie has written to you.

¿Os ha escrito Sofía?

Has Sofía written to you?

Carlos no nos habla.

Carlos doesn't speak to us.

¿Qué te pedían?

What were they asking you for?

- In orders and instructions telling someone TO DO something, the pronoun goes on the end of the verb to form one word.

Respóndeme.

Answer me.

Dime la respuesta.

Tell me the answer.

- ❗ Note that you will often need to add a written accent to preserve the spoken stress.

- ➡ For more information on **Stress**, see page 200.

- In orders and instructions telling someone NOT TO DO something, the pronoun does not join onto the end of the verb.

No me digas la respuesta.

Don't tell me the answer.

- If the pronoun is the object of an infinitive (the *to* form of the verb) or a gerund (the *-ing* form of the verb), you always add the pronoun to the end of the verb to form one word, unless the infinitive or gerund follows another verb. Again, you may have to add a written accent to preserve the stress.

Eso de darle tu dirección no fue muy prudente.

It wasn't very wise to give him your address.

Gritándole tanto lo vas a asustar.

You'll frighten him by shouting at him like that.

- Where an infinitive or gerund follows another verb, you can put the pronoun either at the end of the infinitive or gerund, or before the other verb.

Quiero decirte algo. or

I want to tell you something.

Te quiero decir algo.

Estoy escribiéndole. or

I am writing to him/her.

Le estoy escribiendo.



For further information on the **Order of object pronouns**, see page 52.

Key points

- ✓ The Spanish indirect object pronouns are: **me**, **te**, **le** in the singular, and **nos**, **os**, **les** in the plural.
- ✓ They can replace the preposition **a** (meaning *to*) + noun.
- ✓ Like the direct object pronoun, the indirect object pronoun usually comes before the verb.
- ✓ Object pronouns are joined to the end of infinitives, gerunds or verbs instructing someone to do something.
- ✓ If an infinitive or gerund follows another verb, you can choose whether to add the object pronoun to the end of the infinitive or gerund or to put it before the first verb.

52 Pronouns

Order of object pronouns

- Two object pronouns are often used together in the same sentence; for example: *he gave me them* or *he gave them to me*. In Spanish, you should always put the indirect object pronoun BEFORE the direct object pronoun.

Indirect		Direct
me	<u>BEFORE</u>	lo
te		la
nos		los
os		las

Ana os lo mandará mañana.

Ana will send it to you tomorrow.

¿Te los ha enseñado mi hermana?

Has my sister shown them to you?

No me lo digas.

Don't tell me (that).

Todos estaban pidiéndotelo.

They were all asking you for it.

No quiere prestárnosla.

He won't lend it to us.

- You have to use **se** instead of **le** (to him, to her, to you) and **les** (to them, to you), when you are using the object pronouns **lo**, **la**, **los**, or **las**.

Se lo di ayer.

I gave it to him/her/you/them yesterday.

Se las enviaré.

I'll send them to him/her/you/them.

Key points

- ✓ When combining two object pronouns, put the indirect object pronoun before the direct object pronoun.
- ✓ Use **se** as the indirect object pronoun rather than **le** or **les** when there is more than one object pronoun.

Further information on object pronouns

- The object pronoun **le** can mean (to) *him*, (to) *her* and (to) *you*; **les** can mean (to) *them* and (to) *you*, and **se** can mean all of these things, which could lead to some confusion.
- To make it clear which one is meant, **a él** (meaning to *him*), **a ella** (meaning to *her*), **a usted** (meaning to *you*) and so on can be added to the phrase.

A ella le escriben mucho.	They write to her often.
A ellos se lo van a mandar pronto.	They will be sending it to them soon.
- When a noun object comes before the verb, the corresponding object pronoun must be used too.

A tu hermano lo conozco bien.	I know your brother well. (literally: Your brother I know him well.)
A María la vemos algunas veces.	We sometimes see María. (literally: María we see her sometimes.)
- Indirect object pronouns are often used in constructions with the definite article with parts of the body or items of clothing to show who they belong to. In English, we'd use a possessive adjective.

La chaqueta le estaba ancha.	His jacket was too loose.
Me duele el tobillo.	My ankle's sore.
- ➡ For more information on **The definite article** and **Possessive adjectives**, see pages 11, 35 and 37.
- Indirect object pronouns can also be used in certain common phrases which use reflexive verbs.

Se me ha perdido el bolígrafo.	I have lost my pen.
---------------------------------------	---------------------
- ➡ For more information on **Reflexive verbs**, see page 91.
- 📌 Note that in Spain, you will often hear **le** and **les** used instead of **lo** and **los** as direct object pronouns when referring to men and boys. It is probably better not to copy this practice since it is considered incorrect in some varieties of Spanish, particularly Latin American ones.

54 Pronouns

Pronouns after prepositions

- In English, we use *me, you, him* and so on after a preposition, for example, *he came towards me; it's for you; books by him*. In Spanish, there is a special set of pronouns which are used after prepositions.
- The pronouns used after a preposition in Spanish are the same as the subject pronouns, except for the forms **mí** (meaning *me*) **ti** (meaning *you*), and **sí** (meaning *himself, herself, yourself, themselves, yourselves*).

Singular	Meaning	Plural	Meaning
mí	me	nosotros	us (<i>masculine</i>)
ti	you	nosotras	us (<i>feminine</i>)
él	him	vosotros	you (<i>masculine</i>)
ella	her	vosotras	you (<i>feminine</i>)
usted (Vd.)	you	ellos	them (<i>masculine</i>)
sí	himself herself yourself	ellas	them (<i>feminine</i>)
		ustedes (Vds.)	you
		sí	themselves yourselves

Pienso en ti.

¿Son para mí?

No he sabido nada de él.

Es para ella.

Iban hacia ellos.

Volveréis sin nosotros.

Volaban sobre vosotros.

I think about you.

Are they for me?

I haven't heard from him.

It's for her.

They were going towards them.

You'll come back without us.

They were flying above you.

- [i]** Note that **mí**, **sí** and **él** each have an accent, to distinguish them from **mi** (meaning *my*), **si** (meaning *if*), and **el** (meaning *the*), but **ti** does not have an accent.

- These pronouns are often used for emphasis.

¿A ti no te escriben?

Me lo manda a mí, no a ti.

Don't they write to you?

She's sending it to me, not to you.

- **con** (meaning *with*) combines with **mí**, **ti** and **sí** to form:

- **conmigo** with me

Ven conmigo.

Come with me.

- **contigo** with you

Me gusta estar contigo.

I like being with you.

- **consigo** with himself/herself/yourself/themselves/yourselves
Lo trajeron consigo. They brought it with them.

➤ **entre, hasta, salvo, menos** and **según** are always used with the subject pronouns (**yo** and **tú**), rather than with the object pronouns (**mí** and **ti**).

- **entre** between, among
entre tú y yo between you and me
- **hasta** even, including
Hasta yo puedo hacerlo. Even I can do it.
- **menos** except
todos menos yo everybody except me
- **salvo** except
todos salvo yo everyone except me
- **según** according to
según tú according to you

➡ For more information on **Subject pronouns**, see page 42.

Key points

- ✓ Most prepositions are followed by the forms: **mí, ti, sí** and so on.
- ✓ **con** combines with **mí, ti** and **sí** to form **conmigo, contigo** and **consigo**.
- ✓ **entre, hasta, menos, salvo** and **según** are followed by the subject pronouns **yo** and **tú**.

56 Pronouns

Possessive pronouns

What is a possessive pronoun?

A **possessive pronoun** is one of the words *mine*, *yours*, *hers*, *his*, *ours* or *theirs*, which are used instead of a noun to show that one person or thing belongs to another, for example, Ask Carole if this pen is hers.; Mine's the blue one.

► Here are the Spanish possessive pronouns:

Masculine singular	Feminine singular	Masculine plural	Feminine plural	Meaning
el mío	la mía	los míos	las mías	mine
el tuyo	la tuya	los tuyos	las tuyas	yours (<i>belonging to tú</i>)
el suyo	la suya	los suyos	las suyas	his; hers; its; yours (<i>belonging to usted</i>)
el nuestro	la nuestra	los nuestros	las nuestras	ours
el vuestro	la vuestra	los vuestros	las vuestras	yours (<i>belonging to vosotros/vosotras</i>)
el suyo	la suya	los suyos	las suyas	theirs; yours (<i>belonging to ustedes</i>)

➡ For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

Pregunta a Cristina si este bolígrafo es el suyo.

Ask Cristina if this pen is hers.

¿Qué equipo ha ganado, el suyo o el nuestro?

Which team won – theirs or ours?

Mi perro es más joven que el tuyo.

My dog is younger than yours.

Daniel pensó que esos libros eran los suyos.

Daniel thought those books were his.

Si no tienes lápices, te prestaré los míos.

If you haven't got any pencils, I'll lend you mine.

Las habitaciones son más pequeñas que las vuestras.

The rooms are smaller than yours.

Típ

In Spanish, possessive pronouns agree with what they describe, NOT with the person who owns that thing. For example, **el suyo** can mean *his, hers, yours* or *theirs*, but can only be used to replace a masculine singular noun.

- [i]** Note that the prepositions **a** and **de** combine with the article **el** to form **al** and **del**, for example, **a + el mío** becomes **al mío**, and **de + el mío** becomes **del mío**.

Prefiero tu coche al mío.

I prefer your car to mine.

Su coche se parece al vuestro.

His/Her/Their car looks like yours.

Mi piso está encima del tuyo.

My flat is above yours.

Su colegio está cerca del nuestro.

His/Her/Your/Their school is near ours.

- Instead of **el suyo/la suya/los suyos/las suyas**, it is sometimes clearer to say **el/la/los/las de usted, el/la/los/las de ustedes, el/la/los/las de ellos** and so on. You choose between **el/la/los/las** to agree with the noun referred to.

mi libro y el de usted

my book and yours

- **el/la/los/las de** can also be used with a name or other noun referring to somebody.

**Juan tiene un coche bonito
pero yo prefiero el de Ana.**

Juan's got a nice car, but I prefer Ana's.

**Ellos tienen una casa bonita
pero yo prefiero la del médico.**

They've got a nice house but I prefer the doctor's.

Key points

- ✓ The Spanish possessive pronouns are **el mío, el tuyo, el suyo, el nuestro, el vuestro** and **el suyo** when they stand in for a masculine noun. If they stand in for a feminine or a plural noun, their forms change accordingly.
- ✓ In Spanish, the pronoun you choose has to agree with the noun it replaces, and not with the person who owns that thing.
- ✓ **el/la/los/las de** are used with a noun or pronoun to mean the *one(s) belonging to ...*

58 Pronouns

Indefinite pronouns

What is an indefinite pronoun?

An **indefinite pronoun** is one of a small group of pronouns such as *everything*, *nobody* and *something* which are used to refer to people or things in a general way without saying exactly who or what they are.

➤ Here are the most common Spanish indefinite pronouns:

- **algo** something, anything

Tengo algo para ti.

I have something for you.

¿Viste algo?

Did you see anything?

- **alguien** somebody, anybody

Alguien me lo ha dicho.

Somebody told me.

¿Has visto a alguien?

Have you seen anybody?

Típ

Don't forget to use personal **a** before indefinite pronouns referring to people when they are the object of a verb.

¿Viste a alguien?

Did you see anybody?

No vi a nadie.

I didn't see anybody.

➡ For more information on **Personal a**, see page 182.

- **alguno/alguna/algunos/algunas** some, a few
Algunos de los niños ya saben leer. Some of the children can already read.
- **cada uno/una** each (one), everybody
Le dio una manzana a cada uno. She gave each one an apple.
¡Cada uno a su casa! Everybody home!
- **cualquiera** anybody; any
Cualquiera puede hacerlo. Anybody can do it.
Cualquiera de las explicaciones vale. Any of the explanations is valid.
- **mucho/mucha/muchos/muchas** much; many
Muchas de las casas no tenían jardín. Many of the houses didn't have a garden.

- **nada** nothing, anything
¿Qué tienes en la mano?
 – **Nada.**
No dijo nada.

What have you got in your hand?
 – Nothing.
 He didn't say anything.

- **nadie** nobody, anybody
¿A quién ves? – A nadie.
No quiere ver a nadie.

Who can you see? – Nobody.
 He doesn't want to see anybody.

Típ

Don't forget to use personal **a** before indefinite pronouns referring to people when they are the object of a verb.

¿Viste a alguien?

Did you see anybody?

No vi a nadie.

I didn't see anybody.

➡ For more information on **Personal a**, see page 182.

- **ninguno/ninguna** none, any
¿Cuántas tienes? – Ninguna.
No me queda ninguno.

How many have you got? –
 None.
 I haven't any left or I have none left.

- **otro/otra/otros/otras** another one; others
No me gusta este modelo.
¿Tienes otro?

I don't like this model. Have you got another?

[i] Note that you can never put **un** or **una** before **otro** or **otra**.

- **poco/poca/pocos/pocas** little; few
solo unos pocos

only a few

- **tanto/tanta/tantos/tantas** so much; so many
¿Se oía mucho ruido?
 – **No tanto.**

Was there a lot of noise? – Not so much.

- **todo/toda/todos/todas** all; everything
Lo ha estropeado todo.
Todo va bien.

He has spoiled everything.
 It's all going well.

- **uno ... el otro/una ... la otra** (the) one ... the other
Uno dijo que sí y el otro que no.

One said yes while the other said no.

60 Pronouns

- **unos ... los otros/unas ... las otras** some ... the others
Unos cuestan 30 euros, los otros 40 euros. Some cost 30 euros, the others 40 euros.
- **varios/varias** several
Varios de ellos me gustan mucho. I like several of them very much.

Típ

Don't forget to make those pronouns that have feminine and plural forms agree with the noun they refer to.

He perdido mi goma pero tengo otra.

I've lost my rubber but I've got another one.

-  Note that **algo**, **alguien** and **alguno** can NEVER be used after a negative such as **no**. Instead you must use the appropriate negative pronouns, **nada**, **nadie**, **ninguno**.

No veo a nadie.

I can't see anybody.

No tengo nada que hacer.

I haven't got anything to do.

- You use **nada**, **nadie** and **ninguno** on their own without **no** to answer questions.

¿Qué pasa? – Nada.

What's happening? – Nothing.

¿Quién habló? – Nadie.

Who spoke? – Nobody.

¿Cuántos quedan? – Ninguno.

How many are there left? – None.

- You also use **nada**, **nadie** and **ninguno** on their own without **no** when they come before a verb.

Nada lo asusta.

Nothing frightens him.

Nadie habló.

Nobody spoke.

Ninguno de mis amigos quiso venir.

None of my friends wanted to come.

- ➡ For more information on **Negatives**, see page 157.

Key points

- ✓ Where indefinite pronouns have alternative endings, they must agree with the noun they refer to.
- ✓ *Anything* is usually translated by **algo** in questions and by **nada** in sentences containing **no**.
- ✓ *Anybody* is usually translated by **alguien** in questions and by **nadie** in sentences containing **no**.
- ✓ When **nada**, **nadie** or **ninguno** come after the verb, remember to put **no** before it. When they come before the verb, don't use **no**.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

Relative pronouns

What is a relative pronoun?

In English, a **relative pronoun** is one of the words *who*, *which* and *that* (and the more formal *whom*) which can be used to introduce information that makes it clear which person or thing is being talked about, for example, *The man who has just come in is Ann's boyfriend.*; *The vase that you broke was quite valuable.*

Relative pronouns can also introduce further information about someone or something, for example, *Peter, who is a brilliant painter, wants to study art.*; *Jane's house, which was built in 1890, needs a lot of repairs.*

1 Relative pronouns referring to people

- In English, we use the relative pronouns *who*, *whom* and *that* to talk about people. In Spanish, **que** is used.

el hombre que vino ayer

the man who came yesterday

Mi hermano, que tiene veinte años, es mecánico.

My brother, who is twenty, is a mechanic.

el hombre que vi en la calle

the man (that) I saw in the street

Tip

In English we often miss out the relative pronouns *who*, *whom* and *that*. For example, we can say both *the friends that I see most*, or *the friends I see most*.

In Spanish, you can **NEVER** miss out **que** in this way.

- When the relative pronoun is used with a preposition, use **el/la/los/las que** or **quien/quienes** which must agree with the noun it replaces; **el que** changes for the feminine and plural forms, **quien** changes only in the plural.
- Here are the Spanish relative pronouns referring to people that are used after a preposition:

	Masculine	Feminine	Meaning
Singular	el que quien	la que quien	who, that, whom
Plural	los que quienes	las que quienes	who, that, whom

62 Pronouns

las mujeres con las que or
con quienes estaba hablando

the women (that) she was talking to

La chica de la que or de quien
te hablé llega mañana.

The girl (that) I told you about is
coming tomorrow.

los niños de los que or de
quienes se ocupa usted

the children (that) you look after

 Note that when **de** is used with **el que**, they combine to become **del que**. When **a** is used with **el que**, they combine to become **al que**.

el chico del que te hablé

the boy I told you about

Vive con un hombre al que
adora.

She lives with a man she
adores.

Típ

In English, we often put prepositions at the end of the sentence, for example, *the man she was talking to*. In Spanish, you can never put a preposition at the end of a sentence.

el hombre con el que or
con quien estaba hablando

the man she was talking to

 For more information on **Prepositions**, see page 178.

2 Relative pronouns referring to things

► In English, we use the relative pronouns *which* and *that* to talk about things. In Spanish, **que** is used.

la novela que ganó el premio

the novel that or which won the
prize

el coche que compré

the car (that or which) I bought

Típ

In English, we often miss out the relative pronouns *which* and *that*. For example, we can say both *the house which we want to buy*, or *the house we want to buy*.

In Spanish, you can NEVER miss out **que** in this way.

- When the relative pronoun is used with a preposition, use **el/la/los/las que**, which must agree with the noun it replaces. Here are the Spanish relative pronouns referring to things that are used after a preposition:

	Masculine	Feminine	Meaning
Singular	el que	la que	which, that
Plural	los que	las que	which, that

la tienda a la que siempre va

the shop (that or which) she always goes to

los temas de los que habla

the subjects he talks about

-  Note that when **de** is used with **el que**, they combine to become **del que**. When **a** is used with **el que**, they combine to become **al que**.

el programa del que te hablé

the programme I told you about

el banco al que fuiste

the bank you went to

- The neuter form **lo que** is used when referring to the whole of the previous part of the sentence.

Todo estaba en silencio, lo que me pareció raro.

All was silent, which I thought was odd.

-  For more information on **lo que**, see page 17.

Típ

In English, we often put prepositions at the end of the sentence, for example, *the shop she always goes to*. In Spanish, you can never put a preposition at the end of a sentence.

la tienda a la que siempre va

the shop she always goes to

la película de la que te hablaba

the film I was telling you about

64 Pronouns

Grammar Extra!

In English we can use *whose* to show possession, for example, *the woman whose son is ill*. In Spanish you use **cuyo/cuya/cuyos/cuyas**; **cuyo** is actually an adjective and must agree with the noun it describes NOT with the person who owns that thing.

La mujer, <u>cuyo</u> nombre era Antonia, estaba jubilada.	The woman, whose name was Antonia, was retired.
el señor en <u>cuya</u> casa me alojé	the gentleman whose house I stayed in

In your reading, you may come across the forms **el cual/la cual/los cuales/las cuales** which are a more formal alternative to **el que/la que/los que/las que** after a preposition.

las mujeres con <u>las cuales</u> estaba hablando	the women (that or who) she was talking to
la ventana desde <u>la cual</u> nos observaban	the window from which they were watching us

el cual/la cual/los cuales/las cuales are also useful to make it clear who you are talking about in other cases where the pronoun does not immediately follow the person or thing it refers to.

El padre de Elena, <u>el cual</u> tiene mucho dinero, es ...	Elena's father, who has a lot of money, is ...
---	--

3 Other uses of **el que, la que, los que, las que**

➤ You can use **el que, la que, los que, las que** to mean *the one(s) (who/which) or those who*.

Esa película es <u>la que</u> quiero ver.	That film is the one I want to see.
<u>los que</u> quieren irse	those who want to leave

Key points

- ✓ **que** can refer to both people and things in Spanish.
- ✓ In English we often miss out the relative pronouns *who, which* and *that*, but in Spanish you can never miss out **que**.
- ✓ After a preposition you use **el que/la que/los que/las que** or **quien/quienes** if you are referring to people; you use **el que/la que/los que/las que** if you are referring to things. **el que** and **quien** agree with the nouns they replace.
- ✓ **a + el que → al que**
de + el que → del que
- ✓ Never put the preposition at the end of the sentence in Spanish.
- ✓ **el que/la que/los que** and **las que** are also used to mean *the one(s) who/which* or *those who*.

Interrogative pronouns

What is an interrogative pronoun?

In English, an **interrogative pronoun** is one of the words *who*, *which*, *whose*, *whom*, and *what* when they are used without a noun to ask questions.

► These are the interrogative pronouns in Spanish:

Singular	Plural	Meaning
¿qué?	¿qué?	what?
¿cuál?	¿cuáles?	which? which one(s)?; what?
¿quién?	¿quiénes?	who? (as subject or after a preposition)
¿cuánto?/¿cuánta?	¿cuántos?/¿cuántas?	how much? how many?

 Note that question words have an accent on them in Spanish.

1 **¿qué?**

► **¿qué?** is the equivalent of *what?* in English.

¿Qué están haciendo?	What are they doing?
¿Qué dices?	What are you saying?
¿Para qué lo quieres?	What do you want it for?

► You can use **¿por qué?** in the same way as *why?* in English.

¿Por qué no vienes?	Why don't you come?
----------------------------	---------------------

2 **¿cuál?**, **¿cuáles?**

► **¿cuál?** and **¿cuáles?** are usually the equivalent of *which?* in English and are used when there is a choice between two or more things.

¿Cuál de estos vestidos te gusta más?	Which of these dresses do you like best?
¿Cuáles quieres?	Which (ones) do you want?

 Note that you don't use **cuál** before a noun; use **qué** instead.

¿Qué libro es más interesante?	Which book is more interesting?
---------------------------------------	---------------------------------

 For more information on **Interrogative adjectives**, see page 32.

66 Pronouns

3 qué es or cuál es?

- You should only use **¿qué es ...?** (meaning *what is ...?*) and **¿qué son ...?** (meaning *what are ...?*) when you are asking someone to define, explain or classify something.

¿Qué es esto?

What is this?

¿Qué son los genes?

What are genes?

- Use **¿cuál es ...?** and **¿cuáles son ...?** (also meaning *what is ...?* and *what are ...?*) when you want someone to specify a particular detail, number, name and so on.

¿Cuál es la capital de España?

What is the capital of Spain?

¿Cuál es tu consejo?

What's your advice?

4 ¿quién?

- **¿quién?** and **¿quiénes?** are the equivalent of *who?* in English when it is the subject of the verb or when used with a preposition.

¿Quién ganó la carrera?

Who won the race?

¿Con quiénes los viste?

Who did you see them with?

¿A quién se lo diste?

Who did you give it to?

- **¿a quién?** and **¿a quiénes?** are the equivalent of *who(m)?* when it is the object of the verb.

¿A quién viste?

Who did you see? *or*

Whom did you see?

¿A quiénes ayudaste?

Who did you help? *or*

Whom did you help?

- **¿de quién?** and **¿de quiénes?** are the equivalent of *whose?* in English.

¿De quién es este libro?

Whose is this book? *or* Whose book is this?

¿De quiénes son estos coches?

Whose are these cars? *or* Whose cars are these?

5 ¿cuánto?, ¿cuántos?

- **¿cuánto?** (*masculine*) and **¿cuánta?** (*feminine*) are the equivalent of *how much* in English. **¿cuántos?** (*masculine plural*) and **¿cuántas?** (*feminine plural*) are the equivalent of *how many*?

¿Cuánto es?

How much is it?

¿Cuántos tienes?

How many have you got?

Demonstrative pronouns

What is a demonstrative pronoun?

In English a **demonstrative pronoun** is one of the words *this*, *that*, *these*, and *those* used instead of a noun to point people or things out, for example, *That looks fun*.

1 Using demonstrative pronouns

- These are the demonstrative pronouns in Spanish:

	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	Meaning
Singular	este ese aquel	esta esa aquella	esto eso aquello	this, this one that, that one (<i>close by</i>) that, that one (<i>further away</i>)
Plural	estos esos aquellos	estas esas aquellas		these, these ones those, those ones (<i>close by</i>) those, those ones (<i>further away</i>)

- The demonstrative pronouns in Spanish have to agree with the noun that they are replacing.

¿Qué abrigo te gusta más? –

Este de aquí.

Which coat do you like best? –

This one here.

**Aquella casa era más grande
que esta.**

That house was bigger than this
one.

estos libros y aquellos

these books and those (over there)

Quiero estas sandalias y esas.

I'd like these sandals and those
ones.

2 ¿ese or aquel?

- In English we use *that* and *those* to talk about anything that is not close by. In Spanish, you need to be a bit more precise.

- Use **ese/esa** and so on to indicate things and people that are nearer to the person you're talking to than to you.

**Me gusta más ese que tienes
en la mano.**

I prefer the one you've got in your
hand.

- Use **ese/esa** and so on to indicate things and people that aren't very far away.

**Si quieres ver una película,
podemos ir a esa que dijiste.**

If you want to see a film, we can go
and see that one you mentioned.

68 Pronouns

- Use **aquel/aquella** and so on to talk about things that are further away.

Aquella al fondo de la calle es mi casa.

My house is that one at the end of the street.

- ❗ The masculine and feminine forms of demonstrative pronouns sometimes have an accent, to distinguish them from demonstrative adjectives:

éste/ésta

this one

éstos/éstas

these ones

ése/ésa

that one

esos/esas

those ones

aqué/aquella

that one

aqué/los/aquellas

those ones

- ➡ For more information on **Demonstrative adjectives**, see page 30.

- The neuter forms (**esto, eso, aquello**) are used to talk about an object you don't recognize or about an idea or statement.

¿Qué es eso que llevas en la mano?

What's that you've got in your hand?

No puedo creer que esto me esté pasando a mí.

I can't believe this is really happening to me.

Aquello sí que me gustó.

I really did like that.

- ❗ Note that the neuter forms of demonstrative pronouns NEVER have an accent.

Key points

- ✓ Spanish demonstrative pronouns agree with the noun they are replacing.
- ✓ Masculine and feminine demonstrative pronouns sometimes have an accent on them in both the singular and the plural.
- ✓ In Spanish you have to choose the correct pronoun to emphasize the difference between something that is close to you and something that is further away:
 - **este/esta/estos** and **estas** (meaning *this/these*) are used to indicate things and people that are very close.
 - **ese/esa/esos** and **esas** (meaning *that/those*) are used to indicate things and people that are near the person you are talking to or that aren't too far away.
 - **aquel/aquella/aquellos/aquellas** (meaning *that/those*) are used to indicate things and people that are further away.
- ✓ The neuter pronouns (**esto, eso** and **aquello**) are used to talk about things you don't recognize or to refer to statements or ideas. They NEVER have an accent.

Verbs

What is a verb?

A **verb** is a 'doing' word which describes what someone or something does, what someone or something is, or what happens to them, for example, *be, sing, live*.

Overview of verbs

- Verbs are frequently used with a noun, with somebody's name or, particularly in English, with a pronoun such as *I, you* or *she*. They can relate to the present, the past and the future; this is called their tense.

➡ For more information on **Nouns** and **Pronouns**, see pages 1 and 41.

- Verbs are either:

- **regular**; their forms follow the normal rules
- **irregular**; their forms do not follow normal rules

- Almost all verbs have a form called the infinitive. This is a base form of the verb (for example, *walk, see, hear*) that hasn't had any endings added to it and doesn't relate to any particular tense. In English, the infinitive is usually shown with *to*, as in *to speak, to eat, to live*.
- In Spanish, the infinitive is always made up of just one word (never two as in *to speak* in English) and ends in **-ar**, **-er** or **-ir**: for example, **hablar** (meaning *to speak*), **comer** (meaning *to eat*) and **vivir** (meaning *to live*). All Spanish verbs belong to one of these three types, which are called conjugations. We will look at each of these three conjugations in turn on the next few pages.
- Regular English verbs have other forms apart from the infinitive: a form ending in **-s** (*walks*), a form ending in **-ing** (*walking*), and a form ending in **-ed** (*walked*).
- Spanish verbs have many more forms than this, which are made up of endings added to a stem. The stem of a verb can usually be worked out from the infinitive.

70 Verbs

- Spanish verb endings change depending on who or what is doing the action and on when the action takes place. In fact, the ending is very often the only thing that shows you who is doing the action, as the Spanish equivalents of *I, you, he* and so on (**yo, tú, él** and so on) are not used very much. So, both **hablo** on its own and **yo hablo** mean *I speak*. Sometimes there is a name or a noun in the sentence to make it clear who is doing the action.

José habla español.

José speaks Spanish.

El profesor habla español.

The teacher speaks Spanish.

⇒ For more information on **Subject pronouns**, see page 42.

- Spanish verb forms also change depending on whether you are talking about the present, past or future, so (**yo**) **hablaré** means *I will speak* while (**yo**) **hablé** means *I spoke*.
- Some verbs in Spanish do not follow the usual patterns. These irregular verbs include some very common and important verbs like **ir** (meaning *to go*), **ser** and **estar** (meaning *to be*) and **hacer** (meaning *to do* or *to make*). Other verbs are only slightly irregular, changing their stems in certain tenses.

⇒ For **Verb Tables**, see the middle section.

Key points

- ✓ Spanish verbs have different forms depending on who or what is doing the action and on the tense.
- ✓ Spanish verb forms are made up of a stem and an ending. The stem is usually based on the infinitive of the verb. The ending depends on who or what is doing the action and on when the action takes place.
- ✓ Regular verbs follow the standard patterns for **-ar**, **-er** and **-ir** verbs. Irregular verbs do not.

The present tenses

What are the present tenses?

The **present tenses** are the verb forms that are used to talk about what is true at the moment, what happens regularly and what is happening now; for example, *I'm a student*; *I travel to college by train*; *I'm studying languages*.

- In English, there are two tenses you can use to talk about the present:
 - the present simple tense
 - I live here.
 - They get up early.
 - the present continuous tense
 - He is eating an apple.
 - You aren't working very hard.
- In Spanish, there is also a present simple and a present continuous tense. As in English, the present simple in Spanish is used to talk about:
 - things that are generally true
 - En invierno hace frío.** It's cold in winter.
 - things that are true at the moment
 - Carlos no come carne.** Carlos doesn't eat meat.
 - things that happen at intervals
 - A menudo vamos al cine.** We often go to the cinema.
- The present continuous tense in Spanish is used to talk about things that are happening right now or at the time of writing:
 - Marta está viendo la televisión.** Marta is watching television.
- However, there are times where the use of the present tenses in the two languages is not exactly the same.

➡ For more information on the use of the **Present tenses**, see pages 79 and 84.

The present simple tense

1 Forming the present simple tense of regular -ar verbs

- If the infinitive of the Spanish verb ends in **-ar**, it means that the verb belongs to the first conjugation, for example, **hablar**, **lavar**, **llamar**.
- To know which form of the verb to use in Spanish, you need to work out what the stem of the verb is and then add the correct ending. The stem of regular **-ar** verbs in the present simple tense is formed by taking the infinitive and chopping off **-ar**.

Infinitive	Stem (without -ar)
hablar (to speak)	habl-
lavar (to wash)	lav-

- Now you know how to find the stem of a verb you can add the correct ending. The one you choose will depend on who or what is doing the action.

 Note that as the ending generally makes it clear who is doing the action, you usually don't need to add a subject pronoun such as **yo** (meaning I), **tú** (meaning you) as well.

 For more information on **Subject pronouns**, see page 42.

- Here are the present simple endings for regular **-ar** verbs:

Present simple endings	Present simple of hablar	Meaning: to speak
-o	(yo) hablo	I speak
-as	(tú) hablas	you speak
-a	(él/ella) habla	he/she/it speaks
	(usted) habla	you speak
-amos	(nosotros/nosotras) hablamos	we speak
-áis	(vosotros/vosotras) habláis	you speak
-an	(ellos/ellas) hablan (ustedes) hablan	they speak you speak

- You use the **él/ella** (third person singular) form of the verb with nouns and with people's names, when you are just talking about one person, animal or thing.

Lydia estudia medicina.

Lydia studies or is studying medicine.

Mi profesor me ayuda mucho.

My teacher helps me a lot.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- You use the **ellos/ellas** (*third person plural*) form of the verb with nouns and with people's names, when you are talking about more than one person, animal or thing.

Lydia y Carlos estudian medicina.

Lydia and Carlos study *or* are studying medicine.

Mis profesores me ayudan mucho.

My teachers help me a lot.

- ❗ Note that even though you use the **él/ella** and **ellos/ellas** forms of the verb to talk about things in Spanish, you should never include the pronouns **él**, **ella**, **ellos** or **ellas** themselves in the sentence when referring to things.

Funciona bien.

It works well.

Funcionan bien.

They work well.

- ➡ For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

Key points

- ✓ Verbs ending in **-ar** belong to the first conjugation. Regular **-ar** verbs form their present tense stem by losing the **-ar**.
- ✓ The present tense endings for regular **-ar** verbs are: **-o**, **-as**, **-a**, **-amos**, **-áis**, **-an**.
- ✓ You usually don't need to give a pronoun in Spanish as the ending of the verb makes it clear who or what is doing the action.

2 Forming the present simple tense of regular **-er** verbs

- If the infinitive of the Spanish verb ends in **-er**, it means that the verb belongs to the second conjugation, for example, **comer**, **depender**.
- The stem of regular **-er** verbs in the present simple tense is formed by taking the infinitive and chopping off **-er**.

Infinitive	Stem (without -er)
comer (<i>to eat</i>)	com-
depender (<i>to depend</i>)	depend-

- Now add the correct ending, depending on who or what is doing the action.

- ❗ Note that as the ending generally makes it clear who is doing the action, you usually don't need to add a subject pronoun such as **yo** (meaning *I*) or **tú** (meaning *you*) as well.

- ➡ For more information on **Subject pronouns**, see page 42.

74 Verbs

- Here are the present simple endings for regular **-er** verbs:

Present simple endings	Present simple of comer	Meaning: <i>to eat</i>
-o	(yo) <u>como</u>	I eat
-es	(tú) <u>comes</u>	you eat
-e	(él/ella) <u>come</u>	he/she/it eats
	(usted) <u>come</u>	you eat
-emos	(nosotros/nosotras) <u>comemos</u>	we eat
-éis	(vosotros/vosotras) <u>coméis</u>	you eat
-en	(ellos/ellas) <u>comen</u>	they eat
	(ustedes) <u>comen</u>	you eat

- You use the **él/ella** (*third person singular*) form of the verb with nouns and with people's names, when you are just talking about one person, animal or thing.

Juan come demasiado.

Juan eats too much.

Mi padre me debe 15 euros.

My father owes me 15 euros.

- You use the **ellos/ellas** (*third person plural*) form of the verb with nouns and with people's names, when you talking about more than one person, animal or thing.

Juan y Pedro comen demasiado.

Juan and Pedro eat too much.

Mis padres me deben 15 euros.

My parents owe me 15 euros.

-  Note that even though you use the **él/ella** and **ellos/ellas** forms of the verb to talk about things in Spanish, you should never include the pronouns **él**, **ella**, **ellos** or **ellas** themselves in the sentence when referring to things.

Depende.

It depends.

- ➡ For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

Key points

- ✓ Verbs ending in **-er** belong to the second conjugation. Regular **-er** verbs form their present tense stem by losing the **-er**.
- ✓ The present tense endings for regular **-er** verbs are: **-o**, **-es**, **-e**, **-emos**, **-éis**, **-en**.
- ✓ You usually don't need to give a pronoun in Spanish as the ending of the verb makes it clear who or what is doing the action.

3 Forming the present simple tense of regular -ir verbs

- If the infinitive of the Spanish verb ends in **-ir**, it means that the verb belongs to the third conjugation, for example, **vivir**, **recibir**.
- The stem of regular **-ir** verbs in the present simple tense is formed by taking the infinitive and chopping off **-ir**.

Infinitive	Stem (without -ir)
vivir (to live)	viv-
recibir (to receive)	recib-

- Now add the correct ending depending on who or what is doing the action.

[i] Note that as the ending generally makes it clear who is doing the action, you usually don't need to add a subject pronoun such as **yo** (meaning I) or **tú** (meaning you) as well.

➡ For more information on **Subject pronouns**, see page 42.

- Here are the present simple endings for regular **-ir** verbs:

Present simple endings	Present simple of vivir	Meaning: to live
-o	(yo) vivo	I live
-es	(tú) vives	you live
-e	(él/ella) vive	he/she/it lives
	(usted) vive	you live
-imos	(nosotros/nosotras) vivimos	we live
-ís	(vosotros/vosotras) vivís	you live
-en	(ellos/ellas) viven	they live
	(ustedes) viven	you live

- You use the **él/ella** (*third person singular*) form of the verb with nouns and with people's names, when you are just talking about one person, animal or thing.

Javier vive aquí.

Javier lives here.

Mi padre recibe muchas cartas.

My father gets a lot of letters.

- You use the **ellos/ellas** (*third person plural*) form of the verb with nouns and with people's names, when you talking about more than one person, animal or thing.

Javier y Antonia viven aquí.

Javier and Antonia live here.

Mis padres reciben muchas cartas.

My parents get a lot of letters.

76 Verbs

-  Note that even though you use the **él/ella** and **ellos/ellas** forms of the verb to talk about things in Spanish, you should never include the pronouns **él**, **ella**, **ellos** or **ellas** themselves in the sentence when referring to things.

Ocurrió ayer.

It happened yesterday.

 For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

Key points

- ✓ Verbs ending in **-ir** belong to the third conjugation. Regular **-ir** verbs form their present tense stem by losing the **-ir**.
- ✓ The present tense endings for regular **-ir** verbs are: **-o, -es, -e, -imos, -ís, -en**.
- ✓ You usually don't need to give a pronoun in Spanish as the ending of the verb makes it clear who or what is doing the action.

4 Forming the present simple tense of less regular verbs

- Many Spanish verbs do not follow the regular patterns shown previously. There are lots of verbs that change their stem in the present tense when the stress is on the stem. This means that all forms are affected in the present simple APART FROM the **nosotros** and **vosotros** forms. Such verbs are often called radical-changing verbs, meaning root-changing verbs.
- For example, some verbs containing an **-o** in the stem change it to **-ue** in the present simple for all forms APART FROM the **nosotros/nosotras** and **vosotros/vosotras** forms.

	encontrar <i>to find</i>	recordar <i>to remember</i>	poder <i>to be able</i>	dormir <i>to sleep</i>
(yo)	enc<u>ue</u>ntro	rec<u>ue</u>rdo	p<u>ue</u>do	du<u>er</u>mo
(tú)	enc<u>ue</u>ntras	rec<u>ue</u>rdas	p<u>ue</u>des	du<u>er</u>mes
(él/ella/usted)	enc<u>ue</u>ntra	rec<u>ue</u>rda	p<u>ue</u>de	du<u>er</u>me
(nosotros/as)	en<u>con</u>tramos	rec<u>ord</u>amos	p<u>od</u>emos	du<u>rm</u>imos
(vosotros/as)	en<u>con</u>tráis	rec<u>ord</u>áis	p<u>od</u>éis	du<u>rm</u>ís
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	enc<u>ue</u>ntran	rec<u>ue</u>rdan	p<u>ue</u>den	du<u>er</u>men

- Other verbs containing an **-e** in the stem change it to **-ie** for all forms APART FROM the **nosotros/nosotras** and **vosotros/vosotras** forms.

	cerrar <i>to close</i>	pensar <i>to think</i>	entender <i>to understand</i>	perder <i>to lose</i>	preferir <i>to prefer</i>
(yo)	cierro	pienso	entiendo	pierdo	prefiero
(tú)	cierras	piensas	entiendes	pierdes	prefieres
(él/ella/usted)	cierra	piensa	entiende	pierde	prefiere
(nosotros/as)	cerramos	pensamos	entendemos	perdemos	preferimos
(vosotros/as)	cerráis	pensáis	entendéis	perdéis	preferís
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	cierran	piensan	entienden	pierden	prefieren

- A few **-ir** verbs containing **-e** in the stem change this to **-i** in the present simple for all forms APART FROM the **nosotros/nosotras** and **vosotros/vosotras** forms.

	pedir <i>to ask (for)</i>	servir <i>to serve</i>
(yo)	pido	sirvo
(tú)	pides	sirves
(él/ella/usted)	pide	sirve
(nosotros/as)	pedimos	servimos
(vosotros/as)	pedís	servís
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	piden	sirven

- If you are not sure whether a Spanish verb belongs to this group of radical-changing verbs, you can look up the **Verb Tables** in the middle section.

➡ For more information on **Spelling**, see page 196.

5 Forming the present simple tense of common irregular verbs

- There are many other verbs that do not follow the usual patterns in Spanish. These include some very common and important verbs such as **tener** (meaning *to have*), **hacer** (meaning *to do* or *to make*) and **ir** (meaning *to go*). These verbs are shown in full on the next page.

78 Verbs

► Here are the present simple tense endings for **tener**:

	tener	Meaning: to have
(yo)	tengo	I have
(tú)	 tienes	you have
(él/ella/usted)	 tiene	he/she/it has, you have
(nosotros/nosotras)	 tenemos	we have
(vosotros/vosotras)	 tenéis	you have
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	 tienen	they have, you have

Tengo dos hermanas.

I have two sisters.

No tengo dinero.

I haven't any money.

¿Cuántos sellos tienes?

How many stamps have you got?

Tiene el pelo rubio.

He has blond hair.

► Here are the present simple tense endings for **hacer**:

	hacer	Meaning: to do, to make
(yo)	hago	I do, I make
(tú)	 haces	you do, you make
(él/ella/usted)	 hace	he/she/it does, he/she/it makes, you do, you make
(nosotros/nosotras)	 hacemos	we do, we make
(vosotros/vosotras)	 hacéis	you do, you make
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	 hacen	they do, they make, you do, you make

Hago una tortilla.

I'm making an omelette.

No hago mucho deporte.

I don't do a lot of sport.

¿Qué haces?

What are you doing?

Hace calor.

It's hot.

► Here are the present simple tense endings for **ir**:

	ir	Meaning: to go
(yo)	voy	I go
(tú)	 vas	you go
(él/ella/usted)	 va	he/she/it goes, you go
(nosotros/nosotras)	 vamos	we go
(vosotros/vosotras)	 vais	you go
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	 van	they go, you go

Voy a Salamanca.

I'm going to Salamanca.

¿Adónde vas?

Where are you going?

No va al colegio.

He doesn't go to school.

No van a vender la casa.

They aren't going to sell the house.

➡ For other irregular verbs in the present simple tense, see **Verb Tables** in the middle section.

6 How to use the present simple tense in Spanish

- The present simple tense is often used in Spanish in the same way as it is in English, although there are some differences.
- As in English, you use the Spanish present simple to talk about:
 - things that are generally true

En verano hace calor. It's hot in summer.
 - things that are true now

Viven en Francia. They live in France.
 - things that happen all the time or at certain intervals or that you do as a habit

Marta lleva gafas. Marta wears glasses.
Mi tío vende mariscos. My uncle sells shellfish.
- There are some instances when you would use the present simple in Spanish, but you wouldn't use it in English:
 - to talk about current projects and activities that may not actually be going on right at this very minute

Construye una casa. He's building a house.
 - to talk about things that you are planning to do

El domingo jugamos en León. We're playing in León on Sunday.
Mañana voy a Madrid. I am going to Madrid tomorrow.
 - when you use certain time expressions in Spanish, especially **desde** (meaning *since*) and **desde hace** (meaning *for*), to talk about activities and states that started in the past and are still going on now

Jaime vive aquí desde hace dos años. Jaime has been living here for two years.
Daniel vive aquí desde 2009. Daniel has lived here since 2009.
Llevo horas esperando aquí. I've been waiting here for hours.

➡ For more information on the use of tenses with **desde**, see page 189.

80 Verbs

ser and estar

- In Spanish there are two irregular verbs, **ser** and **estar**, that both mean to *be*, although they are used very differently. In the present simple tense, they follow the patterns shown below.

Pronoun	ser	estar	Meaning: <i>to be</i>
(yo)	soy	estoy	I am
(tú)	eres	estás	you are
(él/ella/usted)	es	está	he/she/it is, you are
(nosotros/nosotras)	somos	estamos	we are
(vosotros/vosotras)	sois	estáis	you are
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	son	están	they/you are

- **ser** is used:

- with an adjective when talking about a characteristic or fairly permanent quality, for example, shape, size, height, colour, material, nationality.

Mi hermano es alto.

My brother is tall.

María es inteligente.

María is intelligent.

Es rubia.

She's blonde.

Es muy guapa.

She's very pretty.

Es rojo.

It's red.

Es de algodón.

It's made of cotton.

Sus padres son italianos.

His parents are Italian.

Es joven/viejo.

He's young/old.

Son muy ricos/pobres.

They're very rich/poor.

- with a following noun or pronoun that tells you what someone or something is

Miguel es camarero.

Miguel is a waiter.

Soy yo, Enrique.

It's me, Enrique.

Madrid es la capital de España.

Madrid is the capital of Spain.

- to say that something belongs to someone

La casa es de Javier.

The house belongs to Javier.

Es mío.

It's mine.

- to talk about where someone or something comes from

Yo soy de Escocia.

I'm from Scotland.

Mi mujer es de Granada.

My wife is from Granada.

- to say what time it is or what the date is

Son las tres y media.

It's half past three.

Mañana es sábado.

Tomorrow is Saturday.

- in calculations

Tres y dos son cinco.

Three and two are five.

¿Cuánto es? – Son dos euros.

How much is it? It's two euros.

- when followed by an infinitive

Lo importante es decir la verdad.

The important thing is to tell the truth.

⇒ For more information on the **Infinitive**, see page 144.

- to describe actions using the passive (for example *they are made*, *it is sold*)

Son fabricados en España.

They are made in Spain.

⇒ For more information on the **Passive**, see page 122.

➤ **estar** is used:

- to talk about where something or someone is

Estoy en Madrid.

I'm in Madrid.

¿Dónde está Burgos?

Where's Burgos?

Está cerca de aquí.

It's near here.

- with an adjective when there has been a change in the condition of someone or something or to suggest that there is something unexpected about them

El café está frío.

The coffee's cold.

¡Qué guapa estás con este vestido!

How pretty you look in that dress!

Hoy estoy de mal humor.

I'm in a bad mood today.

⇒ For more information on **Adjectives**, see page 19.

- with a past participle used as an adjective, to describe the state that something is in

Las tiendas están cerradas.

The shops are closed.

No está terminado.

It isn't finished.

El lavabo está ocupado.

The toilet is engaged.

Está roto.

It's broken.

⇒ For more information on **Past participles**, see page 115.

82 Verbs

- when talking about someone's health

¿Cómo están ustedes?

How are you?

Estamos todos bien.

We're all well.

- to form continuous tenses such as the present continuous tense

Está comiendo.

He's eating.

Estamos aprendiendo mucho.

We are learning a great deal.

➡ For more information on the **Present continuous**, see page 84.

➤ Both **ser** and **estar** can be used with certain adjectives, but the meaning changes depending on which is used.

➤ Use **ser** to talk about permanent qualities.

Marta es muy joven.

Marta is very young.

Es delgado.

He's slim.

Viajar es cansado.

Travelling is tiring.

La química es aburrida.

Chemistry is boring.

➤ Use **estar** to talk about temporary states or qualities.

Está muy joven con ese vestido.

She looks very young in that dress.

¡Estás muy delgada!

You're looking very slim!

Hoy estoy cansado.

I'm tired today.

Estoy aburrido.

I'm bored.

➤ **ser** is used with adjectives such as **importante** (meaning *important*) and **imposible** (meaning *impossible*) when the subject is *it* in English.

Es muy interesante.

It's very interesting.

Es imposible.

It's impossible.

Es fácil.

It's easy.

➤ **ser** is used in certain set phrases.

Es igual or Es lo mismo.

It's all the same.

Es para ti.

It's for you.

➤ **estar** is also used in some set phrases.

- **estar de pie**

to be standing

Juan está de pie.

Juan is standing.

- **estar de vacaciones**

to be on holiday

¿Estás de vacaciones?

Are you on holiday?

- **estar de viaje**

to be on a trip

Mi padre está de viaje.

My father's on a trip.

- **estar de moda**

to be in fashion

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

Las pantallas de plasma
están de moda.

- **estar claro**

Está claro que no entiendes.

Plasma screens are in fashion.

to be obvious

It's obvious that you don't understand.

Grammar Extra!

Both **ser** and **estar** can be used with past participles.

Use **ser** and the past participle in passive constructions to describe an action.

Son fabricados en España.

They are made in Spain.

Use **estar** and the past participle to describe a state.

Está terminado.

It's finished.

➡ For more information on **Past participles**, see page 115.

Key points

- ✓ **ser** and **estar** both mean *to be* in English, but are used very differently.
- ✓ **ser** and **estar** are irregular verbs. You have to learn them.
- ✓ Use **ser** with adjectives describing permanent qualities or characteristics; with nouns or pronouns telling you who or what somebody or something is; with time and dates; and to form the passive.
- ✓ Use **estar** to talk about location; health; with adjectives describing a change of state; and with past participles used as adjectives to describe states.
- ✓ **estar** is also used to form present continuous tenses.
- ✓ **ser** and **estar** can sometimes be used with the same adjectives, but the meaning changes depending on which verb is used.
- ✓ **ser** and **estar** are both used in a number of set phrases.

84 Verbs

The present continuous tense

- In Spanish, the present continuous tense is used to talk about something that is happening at this very moment.
- The Spanish present continuous tense is formed from the present tense of **estar** and the gerund of the verb. The gerund is the form of the verb that ends in **-ando** (for **-ar** verbs) or **-iendo** (for **-er** and **-ir** verbs) and is the same as the **-ing** form of the verb in English (for example, *walking, swimming*).

Estoy trabajando

I'm working.

No estamos comiendo.

We aren't eating.

¿Estás escribiendo?

Are you writing?

➡ For more information on **estar** and the **Gerund**, see pages 80 and 125.

- To form the gerund of an **-ar** verb, take off the **-ar** ending of the infinitive and add **-ando**:

Infinitive	Meaning	Stem (without -ar)	Gerund	Meaning
hablar	to speak	habl-	hablando	speaking
trabajar	to work	trabaj-	trabajando	working

- To form the gerund of an **-er** or **-ir** verb, take off the **-er** or **-ir** ending of the infinitive and add **-iendo**:

Infinitive	Meaning	Stem (without -er/-ir)	Gerund	Meaning
comer	to eat	com-	comiendo	eating
escribir	to write	escrib-	escribiendo	writing

Típ

When in doubt, use the present continuous to talk about things that are in the middle of happening right now. Use the present simple tense to talk about activities which are current but which may not be happening at this minute.

Lydia estudia medicina.

Lydia's studying medicine.

➡ For more information on the **Present simple tense**, see page 72.

Key points

- ✓ Use the present continuous in Spanish for actions that are happening right now.
- ✓ To form the present continuous tense in Spanish, take the present tense of **estar** and add the gerund of the main verb.

The imperative

What is the imperative?

An **imperative** is a form of the verb used when giving orders and instructions, for example, *Sit down!*; *Don't go!*; *Let's start!*

1 Using the imperative

- In Spanish, the form of the imperative that you use for giving instructions depends on:
 - whether you are telling someone to do something or not to do something
 - whether you are talking to one person or to more than one person
 - whether you are on familiar or more formal terms with the person or people
- These imperative forms correspond to the familiar **tú** and **vosotros/vosotras** and to the more formal **usted** and **ustedes**, although you don't actually say these pronouns when giving instructions.

➡ For more information on **Ways of saying 'you' in Spanish**, see page 44.

- There is also a form of the imperative that corresponds to *let's* in English.

2 Forming the imperative: instructions not to do something

- In orders that tell you NOT to do something and that have **no** in front of them in Spanish, the imperative forms for **tú**, **usted**, **nosotros/nosotras**, **vosotros/vosotras** and **ustedes** are all taken from a verb form called the present subjunctive. It's easy to remember because the endings for **-ar** and **-er** verbs are the opposite of what they are in the ordinary present tense.

➡ For more information on the **Present tense** and the **Subjunctive**, see pages 71 and 134.

- In regular **-ar** verbs, you take off the **-as**, **-a**, **-amos**, **-áis** and **-an** endings of the present tense and replace them with: **-es**, **-e**, **-emos**, **-éis** and **-en**.

-ar verb	trabajar	to work
tú form	¡no trabajes!	Don't work!
usted form	¡no trabaje!	Don't work!
nosotros/as form	¡no trabajemos!	Let's not work!
vosotros/as form	¡no trabajéis!	Don't work!
ustedes form	¡no trabajen!	Don't work!

86 Verbs

- In regular **-er** verbs, you take off the **-es**, **-e**, **-emos**, **-éis** and **-en** endings of the present tense and replace them with **-as**, **-a**, **-amos**, **-áis** and **-an**.

-er verb	comer	to eat
tú form	¡no comas!	Don't eat!
usted form	¡no coma!	Don't eat!
nosotros/as form	¡no comamos!	Let's not eat!
vosotros/as form	¡no comáis!	Don't eat!
ustedes form	¡no coman!	Don't eat!

- In regular **-ir** verbs, you take off the **-es**, **-e**, **-imos**, **-ís** and **-en** endings of the present tense and replace them with **-as**, **-a**, **-amos**, **-áis** and **-an**.

-ir verb	decidir	to decide
tú form	¡no decidas!	Don't decide!
usted form	¡no decida!	Don't decide!
nosotros/as form	¡no decidamos!	Let's not decide!
vosotros/as form	¡no decidáis!	Don't decide!
ustedes form	¡no decidan!	Don't decide!

- A number of irregular verbs also have irregular imperative forms. These are shown in the table below.

	dar to give	decir to say	estar to be	hacer to do/make	ir to go
tú form	¡no des! don't give!	¡no digas! don't say!	¡no estés! don't be!	¡no hagas! don't do/make!	¡no vayas! don't go!
usted form	¡no dé! don't give!	¡no diga! don't say!	¡no esté! don't be!	¡no haga! don't do/make!	¡no vaya! don't go!
nosotros form	¡no demos! let's not give!	¡no digamos! let's not say!	¡no estemos! let's not be!	¡no hagamos! let's not do/make!	¡no vayamos! let's not go!
vosotros form	¡no deis! don't give!	¡no digáis! don't say!	¡no estéis! don't be!	¡no hagáis! don't do/make!	¡no vayáis! don't go!
ustedes form	¡no den! don't give!	¡no digan! don't say!	¡no estén! don't be!	¡no hagan! don't do/make!	¡no vayan! don't go!

	poner to put	salir to leave	ser to be	tener to have	venir to come
tú form	¡no pongas! don't put!	¡no salgas! don't leave!	¡no seas! don't be!	¡no tengas! don't have!	¡no vengas! don't come!
usted form	¡no ponga! don't put!	¡no salga! don't leave!	¡no sea! don't be!	¡no tenga! don't have!	¡no venga! don't come!
nosotros form	¡no pongamos! let's not put!	¡no salgamos! let's not leave!	¡no seamos! let's not be!	¡no tengamos! let's not have!	¡no vengamos! let's not come!
vosotros form	¡no pongáis! don't put!	¡no salgáis! don't leave!	¡no seáis! don't be!	¡no tengáis! don't have!	¡no vengáis! don't come!
ustedes form	¡no pongan! don't put!	¡no salgan! don't leave!	¡no sean! don't be!	¡no tengan! don't have!	¡no vengan! don't come!

- 3** Note that if you take the **yo** form of the present tense, take off the **-o** and add the endings to this instead for instructions **NOT TO DO** something, some of these irregular forms will be more predictable.

dig	<i>I say</i>	→	negative imperative stem	→	dig-
hago	<i>I do</i>	→	negative imperative stem	→	hag-
pongo	<i>I put</i>	→	negative imperative stem	→	pong-
salgo	<i>I leave</i>	→	negative imperative stem	→	salg-
tengo	<i>I have</i>	→	negative imperative stem	→	teng-
vengo	<i>I come</i>	→	negative imperative stem	→	veng-

3 Forming the imperative: instructions to do something

- In instructions telling you **TO DO** something, the forms for **usted**, **nosotros** and **ustedes** are exactly the same as they are in negative instructions (instructions telling you not to do something) except that there isn't a **no**.

	trabajar to work	comer to eat	decidir to decide
usted form	¡Trabaje!	¡Coma!	¡Decida!
nosotros/as form	¡Trabajemos!	¡Comamos!	¡Decidamos!
ustedes form	¡Trabajen!	¡Coman!	¡Decidan!

- There are special forms of the imperative for **tú** and **vosotros/vosotras** in positive instructions (instructions telling you to do something).
- The **tú** form of the imperative is the same as the **tú** form of the ordinary present simple tense, but without the final **-s**.

trabajar	→	¡Trabaja!
to work		Work!
comer	→	¡Come!
to eat		Eat!
decidir	→	¡Decide!
to decide		Decide!

⇒ For more information on the **Present simple tense**, see page 72.

- The **vosotros/vosotras** form of the imperative is the same as the infinitive, except that you take off the final **-r** and add **-d** instead.

trabajar	→	Trabaja!
to work		Work!
comer	→	Comed!
to eat		Eat!
decidir	→	Decidid!
to decide		Decide!

88 Verbs

- There are a number of imperative forms that are irregular in Spanish. The irregular imperative forms for **usted**, **nosotros/nosotras** and **ustedes** are the same as the irregular negative imperative forms without the **no**. The **tú** and **vosotros/vosotras** forms are different again.

	dar to give	decir to say	estar to be	hacer to do/make	ir to go
tú form	¡da! give!	¡di! say!	¡está! be!	¡haz! do/make!	¡ve! go!
usted form	¡dé! give!	¡diga! say!	¡esté! be!	¡haga! do/make!	¡vaya! go!
nosotros/as form	¡demo! let's give!	¡digamos! let's say!	¡estemos! let's be!	¡hagamos! let's do/make!	¡vamos! let's go!
vosotros/as form	¡dad! give!	¡decid! say!	¡estad! be!	¡haced! do/make!	¡id! go!
ustedes form	¡den! give!	¡digan! say!	¡estén! be!	¡hagan! do/make!	¡vayan! go!
	poner to put	salir to leave	ser to be	tener to have	venir to come
tú form	¡pon! put!	¡sal! leave!	¡sé! be!	¡ten! have!	¡ven! come!
usted form	¡ponga! put!	¡salga! leave!	¡sea! be!	¡tenga! have!	¡venga! come!
nosotros/as form	¡pongamos! let's put!	¡salgamos! let's leave!	¡seamos! let's be!	¡tengamos! let's have!	¡vengamos! let's come!
vosotros/as form	¡poned! put!	¡salid! leave!	¡sed! be!	¡tened! have!	¡venid! come!
ustedes form	¡pongan! put!	¡salgan! leave!	¡sean! be!	¡tengan! have!	¡vengan! come!

- i** Note that the **nosotros/as** form for **ir** in instructions TO DO something is **vamos**; in instructions NOT TO DO something, it is **no vayamos**.

4 Position of object pronouns

- An object pronoun is a word like **me** (meaning *me* or *to me*), **la** (meaning *her/it*) or **les** (meaning *to them/to you*) that is used instead of a noun as the object of a sentence. In orders and instructions, the position of these object pronouns in the sentence changes depending on whether you are telling someone TO DO something or NOT TO DO something.

➡ For more information on **Object pronouns**, see page 46.

- If you are telling someone NOT TO DO something, the object pronouns go BEFORE the verb.

¡No me lo mandes!

Don't send it to me!

¡No me molestes!

Don't disturb me!

¡No los castigue!

Don't punish them!

¡No se la devolvamos!

Let's not give it back to
him/her/them!

¡No les contestéis!

Don't answer them!

- If you are telling someone TO DO something, the object pronouns join on to the END of the verb. An accent is usually added to make sure that the stress in the imperative verb stays the same.

¡Explícamelo!

Explain it to me!

¡Perdóneme!

Excuse me!

¡Dígame!

Tell me!

¡Esperémosla!

Let's wait for her/it!

-  Note that when there are two object pronouns, the indirect object pronoun always goes before the direct object pronoun.

- ➡ For more information on **Stress**, see page 200.

5 Other ways of giving instructions

- For general instructions in instruction leaflets, recipes and so on, use the infinitive form instead of the imperative.

Ver página 9.

See page 9.

- **vamos a** with the infinitive is often used to mean *let's*.

Vamos a ver.

Let's see.

Vamos a empezar.

Let's start.

Key points

- ✓ In Spanish, in instructions not to do something, the endings are taken from the present subjunctive. They are the same as the corresponding endings for **-ar** and **-er** verbs in the ordinary present tense, except that the **-e** endings go on the **-ar** verbs and the **-a** endings go on the **-er** and **-ir** verbs.
- ✓ For **-ar** verbs the forms are: **no hables** (tú form); **no hable** (usted form); **no hablemos** (nosotros/as form); **no habléis** (vosotros/as form); **no hablen** (ustedes form)
- ✓ For **-er** verbs the forms are: **no comas** (tú form); **no coma** (usted form); **no comamos** (nosotros/as form); **no comáis** (vosotros/as form); **no coman** (ustedes form)
- ✓ For **-ir** verbs the forms are: **no decidas** (tú form); **no decida** (usted form); **no decidamos** (nosotros/as form); **no decidáis** (vosotros/as form); **no decidan** (ustedes form)
- ✓ In instructions to do something, the forms for **usted**, **nosotros/as** and **ustedes** are the same as they are in instructions not to do something.
- ✓ The forms for **tú** and **vosotros/as** are different:
 - the **tú** form is the same as the corresponding form in the ordinary present tense, but without the final **-s**: **trabaja**; **come**; **decide**
 - the **vosotros/as** form is the same as the infinitive but with a final **-d** instead of the **-r**: **trabajad**; **comed**; **decidid**
- ✓ A number of verbs have irregular imperative forms.
- ✓ The object pronouns in imperatives go before the verb when telling someone not to do something; they join onto the end of the verb when telling someone to do something.

Reflexive verbs

What is a reflexive verb?

A **reflexive verb** is one where the subject and object are the same, and where the action 'reflects back' on the subject. It is used with a reflexive pronoun such as *myself*, *yourself* and *herself* in English, for example, *I washed myself*.; *He shaved himself*.

1 Using reflexive verbs

- In Spanish, reflexive verbs are much more common than in English, and many are used in everyday language. The infinitive form of a reflexive verb has **se** attached to the end of it, for example, **secarse** (meaning to *dry oneself*). This is the way reflexive verbs are shown in dictionaries. **se** means *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *yourself*, *themselves*, *yourselves* and *oneself*. **se** is called a reflexive pronoun.
- In Spanish, reflexive verbs are often used to describe things you do to yourself every day or that involve a change of some sort, for example, going to bed, sitting down, getting angry, and so on. Some of the most common reflexive verbs in Spanish are listed here.

acostarse

afeitarse

bañarse

dormirse

ducharse

enfadarse

lavarse

levantarse

llamarse

secarse

sentarse

vestirse

to go to bed

to shave

to have a bath, to have a swim

to go to sleep

to have a shower

to get angry

to wash

to get up

to be called

to get dried

to sit down

to get dressed

Me baño a las siete y media.

¡Duérmete!

Mi hermana se ducha.

Mi madre se enfada mucho.

Mi hermano no se lava.

Me levanto a las siete.

¿Cómo te llamas?

¿A qué hora os acostáis?

¡Sentaos!

Nos vestimos.

I have a bath at half past seven.

Go to sleep!

My sister has a shower.

My mother often gets angry.

My brother doesn't wash.

I get up at seven o'clock.

What's your name?

What time do you go to bed?

Sit down!

We're getting dressed.

92 Verbs

i Note that **se**, **me** and so on are very rarely translated as *himself*, *myself* and so on in English. Instead of *he dresses himself* or *they bath themselves*, in English, we are more likely to say *he gets dressed* or *they have a bath*.

- Some Spanish verbs can be used both as reflexive verbs and as ordinary verbs (without the reflexive pronoun). When they are used as ordinary verbs, the person or thing doing the action is not the same as the person or thing receiving the action, so the meaning is different.

Me lavo.

I wash (myself).

Lavo la ropa a mano.

I wash the clothes by hand.

Me llamo Antonio.

I'm called Antonio.

¡Llama a la policía!

Call the police!

Me acuesto a las 11.

I go to bed at 11 o'clock.

Acuesta al niño.

He puts the child to bed.

Grammar Extra!

Some verbs mean ALMOST the same in the reflexive as when they are used on their own.

Duermo.

I sleep.

Me duermo.

I go to sleep.

¿Quieres ir al cine?

Do you want to go to the cinema?

Acaba de irse.

He has just left.

2 Forming the present tense of reflexive verbs

- To use a reflexive verb in Spanish, you need to decide which reflexive pronoun to use. See how the reflexive pronouns in the table on the next page correspond to the subject pronouns.

Subject pronoun	Reflexive pronoun	Meaning
(yo)	me	myself
(tú)	te	yourself
(él) (ella) (uno) (usted)	se	himself herself oneself itself yourself
(nosotros/nosotras)	nos	ourselves
(vosotros/vosotras)	os	yourselves
(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)	se	themselves yourselves

(Yo) **me** levanto temprano.

I get up early.

(Él) **se** acuesta a las once.

He goes to bed at eleven.

Ellos **no se** afeitan.

They don't shave.

- The present tense forms of a reflexive verb work in just the same way as an ordinary verb, except that the reflexive pronoun is used as well.

➡ For more information on the **Present tense**, see page 71.

- The following table shows the reflexive verb **lavarse** in full.

Reflexive forms of lavarse	Meaning
(yo) me lavo	I wash (myself)
(tú) te lavas	you wash (yourself)
(él) se lava (ella) se lava (uno) se lava se lava (usted) se lava	he washes (himself) she washes (herself) one washes (oneself) it washes (itself) you wash (yourself)
(nosotros/nosotras) nos lavamos	we wash (ourselves)
(vosotros/vosotras) os laváis	you wash (yourselves)
(ellos) se lavan (ellas) se lavan (ustedes) se lavan	they wash (themselves) they wash (themselves) you wash (yourselves)

- Some reflexive verbs, such as **acostarse**, are irregular. Some of these irregular verbs are shown in the **Verb tables** in the middle section.

3 Position of reflexive pronouns

- In ordinary tenses such as the present simple, the reflexive pronoun goes **BEFORE** the verb.

Me acuesto temprano.

I go to bed early.

¿Cómo se llama usted?

What's your name?

➡ For more information on the **Present simple tense**, see page 72.

- When telling someone **NOT TO DO** something, you also put the reflexive pronoun **BEFORE** the verb.

No te levantes.

Don't get up.

¡No os vayáis!

Don't go away!

- When telling someone **TO DO** something, you join the reflexive pronoun onto the end of the verb.

¡Siéntense!

Sit down!

¡Cállate!

Be quiet!

➡ For more information on the **Imperative**, see page 85.

Tip

When adding reflexive pronouns to the end of the imperative, you drop the final **-s** of the **nosotros** form and the final **-d** of the **vosotros** form, before the pronoun.

¡Vámonos!

Let's go!

¡Sentaos!

Sit down!

- You always join the reflexive pronoun onto the end of infinitives and gerunds (the **-ando** or **-iendo** forms of the verb) unless the infinitive or gerund follows another verb.

Hay que relajarse de vez en cuando.

You have to relax from time to time.

Acostándose temprano, se descansa mejor.

You feel more rested by going to bed early.

- Where the infinitive or gerund follows another verb, you can put the reflexive pronoun either at the end of the infinitive or gerund or before the other verb.

Quiero bañarme or **Me quiero bañar.**

I want to have a bath.

Tienes que <u>vestirte</u> or <u>Te tienes que vestir</u>.	You must get dressed.
<u>Está vistiéndose</u> or <u>Se está vistiendo</u>.	She's getting dressed.
<u>¿Estás duchándote?</u> or <u>¿Te estás duchando?</u>	Are you having a shower?

➡ For more information on **Gerunds**, see page 125.

[i] Note that, when adding pronouns to the ends of verb forms, you will often have to add a written accent to preserve the stress.

➡ For more information on **Stress**, see page 200.

4 Using reflexive verbs with parts of the body and clothes

➤ In Spanish, you often talk about actions to do with your body or your clothing using a reflexive verb.

<u>Se está secando el pelo</u>.	She's drying her hair.
<u>Nos lavamos los dientes</u>.	We clean our teeth.
<u>Se está poniendo el abrigo</u>.	He's putting on his coat.

[i] Note that in Spanish you do not use a possessive adjective such as *my* and *her* when talking about parts of the body. You use **el**, **la**, **los** and **las** with a reflexive verb instead.

<u>Me estoy lavando las manos</u>.	I'm washing my hands.
---	-----------------------

➡ For more information on **Articles**, see page 10.

5 Other uses of reflexive verbs

➤ In English we often use a passive construction, for example, *goods are transported all over the world*, *most of our tea is imported from India and China*. In Spanish, this construction is not used so much. Instead, very often a reflexive verb with **se** is used.

<u>Aquí se vende café</u>.	Coffee <u>is sold</u> here.
<u>Aquí se venden muchos libros</u>.	Lots of books <u>are sold</u> here.
<u>Se habla inglés</u>.	English <u>is spoken</u> here.
<u>En Suiza se hablan tres idiomas</u>.	Three languages <u>are spoken</u> in Switzerland.

[i] Note that the verb has to be singular or plural depending on whether the noun is singular or plural.

➡ For more information on the **Passive**, see page 122.

96 Verbs

- A reflexive verb with **se** is also used in some very common expressions.
- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| ¿Cómo <u>se dice</u> "siesta" en inglés? | How do you say "siesta" in English? |
| ¿Cómo <u>se escribe</u> "Tarragona"? | How do you spell "Tarragona"? |
- **se** is also used in impersonal expressions. In this case, it often corresponds to *one* (or *you*) in English.
- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| No <u>se puede</u> entrar. | You can't go in. |
| No <u>se permite</u>. | You aren't or It isn't allowed. |
- ➡ For more information on **Impersonal verbs**, see page 129.
- **nos, os** and **se** are all also used to mean *each other* and *one another*.
- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| <u>Nos</u> escribimos. | We write to one another. |
| <u>Nos</u> queremos. | We love each other. |
| Rachel y Julie <u>se</u> odian. | Rachel and Julie hate each other. |
| No <u>se</u> conocen. | They don't know each other. |

Key points

- ✓ A reflexive verb is made up of a reflexive pronoun and a verb.
- ✓ The reflexive pronouns are: **me, te, se, nos, os, se**.
- ✓ The reflexive pronoun goes before the verb, except when you are telling someone to do something and with infinitives and gerunds.

The future tense

What is the future tense?

The **future** tense is a verb tense used to talk about something that will happen or will be true in the future, for example, *He'll be here soon; I'll give you a call; What will you do?; It will be sunny tomorrow.*

1 Ways of talking about the future

- In Spanish, just as in English, you can often use the present tense to refer to something that is going to happen in the future.

Cogemos el tren de las once.

We're getting the eleven o'clock train.

Mañana voy a Madrid.

I am going to Madrid tomorrow.

- In English we often use *going to* with an infinitive to talk about the immediate future or our future plans. In Spanish, you can use the present tense of **ir** followed by **a** and an infinitive.

Va a perder el tren.

He's going to miss the train.

Va a llevar una media hora.

It's going to take about half an hour.

Voy a hacerlo mañana.

I'm going to do it tomorrow.

2 Forming the future tense

- In English we can form the future tense by putting *will* or its shortened form *'ll* before the verb. In Spanish you have to change the verb endings. So, just as **hablo** means *I speak*, **hablaré** means *I will speak* or *I shall speak*.
- To form the future tense of regular **-ar**, **-er** and **-ir** verbs, add the following endings to the infinitive of the verb: **-é**, **-ás**, **-á**, **-emos**, **-éis**, **-án**.
- The following table shows the future tense of three regular verbs: **hablar** (meaning *to speak*), **comer** (meaning *to eat*) and **vivir** (meaning *to live*).

(yo)	hablaré	comeré	viviré	I'll speak/eat/live
(tú)	hablarás	comerás	vivirás	you'll speak/eat/live
(él) (ella)	hablará	comerá	vivirá	he'll speak/eat/live she'll speak/eat/live it'll speak/eat/live you'll speak/eat/live
(usted)				
(nosotros/nosotras)	hablaremos	comeremos	viviremos	we'll speak/eat/live
(vosotros/vosotras)	hablaréis	comeréis	viviréis	you'll speak/eat/live
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	hablarán	comerán	vivirán	they'll/you'll speak/eat/live

98 Verbs

Hablaré con ella.

I'll speak to her.

Comeremos en casa de José.

We'll eat at José's.

No volverá.

He won't come back.

¿Lo entenderás?

Will you understand it?

- [i]** Note that in the future tense only the **nosotros/nosotras** form doesn't have an accent.

Típ

Remember that Spanish has no direct equivalent of the word *will* in verb forms like *will rain* or *will look* and so on. You change the Spanish verb ending instead to form the future tense.

Grammar Extra!

In English, we sometimes use *will* with the meaning of *be willing* to rather than simply to express the future, for example, *Will you wait for me a moment?* In Spanish you don't use the future tense to say this; you use the verb **querer** (meaning *to want*) instead.

¿Me quieres esperar un momento, por favor? Will you wait for me a moment, please?

3 Verbs with irregular stems in the future tense

- There are a few verbs that **DO NOT** use their infinitives as the stem for the future tense. Here are some of the most common.

Verb	Stem	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
decir to say	dir-	diré	dirás	dirá	diremos	diréis	dirán
haber to have	habr-	habré	habrás	habrá	habremos	habréis	habrán
hacer to do/make	har-	haré	harás	hará	haremos	haréis	harán
poder to be able to	podr-	podré	podrás	podrá	podremos	podréis	podrán
poner to put	pondr-	pondré	pondrás	pondrá	pondremos	pondréis	pondrán
querer to want	querr-	querré	querrás	querrá	querremos	querréis	querrán
saber to know	sabr-	sabré	sabrás	sabrás	sabremos	sabréis	sabrán

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

Verb	Stem	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
salir to leave	saldr-	saldré	saldrás	saldrá	saldremos	saldréis	saldrán
tener to have	tendr-	tendré	tendrás	tendrá	tendremos	tendréis	tendrán
venir to come	vendr-	vendré	vendrás	vendrá	vendremos	vendréis	vendrán

Lo haré mañana.

I'll do it tomorrow.

No podremos hacerlo.

We won't be able to do it.

Lo pondré aquí.

I'll put it here.

Saldrán por la mañana.

They'll leave in the morning.

¿A qué hora vendrás?

What time will you come?

 Note that the verb **haber** is only used when forming other tenses, such as the perfect tense, and in the expression **hay** (meaning *there is* or *there are*).

 For more information on the **Perfect tense** and on **hay**, see pages 115 and 130.

4 Reflexive verbs in the future tense

► The future tense of reflexive verbs is formed in just the same way as for ordinary verbs, except that you have to remember to give the reflexive pronoun (**me**, **te**, **se**, **nos**, **os**, **se**).

Me levantaré temprano.

I'll get up early.

Key points

- ✓ You can use a present tense in Spanish to talk about something that will happen or be true, just as in English.
- ✓ You can use **ir a** with an infinitive to talk about things that will happen in the immediate future.
- ✓ In Spanish there is no direct equivalent of the word *will* in verb forms like *will rain* and *will look*. You change the verb endings instead.
- ✓ To form the future tense, add the endings **-é**, **-ás**, **á**, **-emos**, **-éis**, **-án** to the infinitive.
- ✓ Some verbs have irregular stems in the future tense. It is worth learning these.

The conditional

What is the conditional?

The **conditional** is a verb form used to talk about things that would happen or that would be true under certain conditions, for example, *I would help you if I could.*

It is also used to say what you would like or need, for example, *Could you give me the bill?*

1 Using the conditional

- You can often recognize a conditional in English by the word *would* or its shortened form *'d*.

I would be sad if you left.

If you asked him, hed help you.

- You use the conditional for:

- saying what you would like to do

Me gustaría conocerlo.

I'd like to meet him.

- making suggestions

Podrías alquilar una bici.

You could hire a bike.

- giving advice

Deberías hacer más ejercicio.

You should take more exercise.

- saying what you would do

Le dije que le ayudaría.

I said I would help him.

Tip

There is no direct Spanish translation of *would* in verb forms like *would be*, *would like*, *would help* and so on. You change the Spanish verb ending instead.

2 Forming the conditional

- To form the conditional of regular **-ar**, **-er**, and **-ir** verbs, add the following endings to the infinitive of the verb: **-ía**, **-ías**, **-ía**, **-íamos**, **-íais**, **-ían**.

- The following table shows the conditional tense of three regular verbs: **hablar** (meaning to *speak*), **comer** (meaning to *eat*) and **vivir** (meaning to *live*).

(yo)	<u>hablaría</u>	<u>comería</u>	<u>viviría</u>	I would speak/eat/live
(tú)	<u>hablarías</u>	<u>comerías</u>	<u>vivirías</u>	you would speak/eat/live
(él) (ella) (usted)	<u>hablaría</u>	<u>comería</u>	<u>viviría</u>	he would speak/eat/live she would speak/eat/live it would speak/eat/live you would speak/eat/live
(nosotros/nosotras)	<u>hablaríamos</u>	<u>comeríamos</u>	<u>viviríamos</u>	we would speak/eat/live
(vosotros/vosotras)	<u>hablaríais</u>	<u>comeríais</u>	<u>viviríais</u>	you would speak/eat/live
(ellos/ellas) (ustedes)	<u>hablarían</u>	<u>comerían</u>	<u>vivirían</u>	they would speak/eat/live you would speak/eat/live

Dije que hablaría con ella.
Si tuvieras tiempo, comería contigo.
Aquí viviríais más tranquilos.

I said that I would speak to her.
I'd have lunch with you if you had time.
You'd have a quieter life here.

Típ

Don't forget to put an accent on the **í** in the conditional.



- i** Note that the endings in the conditional tense are identical to those of the imperfect tense for **-er** and **-ir** verbs. The only difference is that they are added to a different stem.

➡ For more information on the **Imperfect tense**, see page 110.

3 Verbs with irregular stems in the conditional

- To form the conditional of irregular verbs, use the same stem as for the **future tense**, then add the usual endings for the conditional. The same verbs that are irregular in the future tense are irregular in the conditional.

Verb	Stem	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
decir to say	dir-	diría	dirías	diría	diríamos	diríais	dirían
haber to have	habr-	habría	habrías	habría	habríamos	habríais	habrían
hacer to do/ make	har-	haría	harías	haría	haríamos	haríais	harían
poder to be able to	podr-	podría	podrías	podría	podríamos	podríais	podrían
poner to put	pondr-	pondría	pondrías	pondría	pondríamos	pondríais	pondrían
querer to want	querr-	querría	querrias	querría	querríamos	querríais	querrían
saber to know	sabr-	sabría	sabrías	sabría	sabríamos	sabríais	sabrían
salir to leave	saldr-	saldría	saldrías	saldría	saldríamos	saldríais	saldrían
tener to have	tendr-	tendría	tendrías	tendría	tendríamos	tendríais	tendrían
venir to come	vendr-	vendría	vendrías	vendría	vendríamos	vendríais	vendrían

➡ For more information on the **Future tense**, see page 97.

¿Qué harías tú en mi lugar?

What would you do if you were me?

¿Podrías ayudarme?

Could you help me?

Yo lo pondría aquí.

I would put it here.

[i] Note that the verb **haber** is only used when forming other tenses, such as the perfect tense, and in the expression **hay** (meaning *there is/there are*).

➡ For more information on the **Perfect tense** and on **hay**, see pages 115 and 130.

4 Reflexive verbs in the conditional

- The conditional of reflexive verbs is formed in just the same way as for ordinary verbs, except that you have to remember to give the reflexive pronoun (**me**, **te**, **se**, **nos**, **os**, **se**).

**Le dije que me levantaría
temprano.**

I told him I would get up early.

Key points

- ✓ In Spanish, there is no direct equivalent of the word *would* in verb forms like *would go* and *would look* and so on. You change the verb ending instead.
- ✓ To form the conditional tense, add the endings **-ía**, **ías**, **-ía**, **-íamos**, **-íais**, **-ían** to the infinitive. The conditional uses the same stem as for the future.
- ✓ Some verbs have irregular stems which are used for both the conditional and the future. It is worth learning these.

The preterite

What is the preterite?

The **preterite** is a form of the verb that is used to talk about actions that were completed in the past in Spanish. It often corresponds to the simple past in English, as in I bought a new bike; Mary went to the shops on Friday; I typed two reports yesterday.

1 Using the preterite

- In English, we use the simple past tense to talk about actions:
 - that were completed at a certain point in the past
I bought a dress yesterday.
 - that were part of a series of events
I went to the beach, undressed and put on my swimsuit.
 - that went on for a certain amount of time
The war lasted three years.
- In English, we also use the simple past tense to describe actions which happened frequently (*Our parents took us swimming in the holidays*), and to describe settings (*It was a dark and stormy night*).
- In Spanish, the preterite is the most common tense for talking about the past. You use the preterite for actions:
 - that were completed at a certain point in the past
Ayer compré un vestido. I bought a dress yesterday.
 - that were part of a series of events
Fui a la playa, me quité la ropa y me puse el bañador. I went to the beach, undressed and put on my swimsuit.
 - that went on for a certain amount of time
La guerra duró tres años. The war lasted for three years.
- However, you use the imperfect tense for actions that happened frequently (where you could use *used to* in English) and for descriptions of settings.

➡ For more information on the **Imperfect tense**, see page 110.

2 Forming the preterite of regular verbs

- To form the preterite of any regular **-ar** verb, you take off the **-ar** ending to form the stem, and add the endings: **-é, -aste, -ó, -amos, -asteis, -aron.**

- To form the preterite of any regular **-er** or **-ir** verb, you also take off the **-er** or **-ir** ending to form the stem and add the endings: **-í, -iste, -ió, -imos, -isteis, -ieron**.
- The following table shows the preterite of three regular verbs: **hablar** (meaning *to speak*), **comer** (meaning *to eat*) and **vivir** (meaning *to live*).

(yo)	hablé	comí	viví	I spoke/ate/lived
(tú)	hablaste	comiste	viviste	you spoke/ate/lived
(él) (ella)	habló	comió	vivió	he spoke/ate/lived she spoke/ate/lived
(usted)				it spoke/ate/lived you spoke/ate/lived
(nosotros/nosotras)	hablamos	comimos	vivimos	we spoke/ate/lived
(vosotros/vosotras)	hablasteis	comisteis	vivisteis	you spoke/ate/lived
(ellos/ellas) (ustedes)	hablaron	comieron	vivieron	they spoke/ate/lived you spoke/ate/lived

Bailé con mi hermana.

I danced with my sister.

No hablé con ella.

I didn't speak to her.

Comimos en un restaurante.

We had lunch in a restaurant.

¿Cerraste la ventana?

Did you close the window?

-  Note that Spanish has no direct translation of *did* or *didn't* in questions or negative sentences. You simply use a past tense and make it a question by making your voice go up at the end or changing the word order; you make it negative by adding **no**.

 For more information on **Questions** and **Negatives**, see pages 160 and 157.

Típ

Remember the accents on the **yo** and **él/ella/usted** forms of regular verbs in the preterite. Only an accent shows the difference, for example, between **hablo** I speak and **habló** he spoke.

3 Irregular verbs in the preterite

► A number of verbs have very irregular forms in the preterite. The table shows some of the most common.

Verb	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
andar to walk	anduve	anduviste	anduvo	anduvimos	anduvisteis	anduvieron
conducir to drive	conduje	condujiste	condujo	condujimos	condujisteis	condujeron
dar to give	di	diste	dio	dimos	disteis	dieron
decir to say	dije	dijiste	dijo	dijimos	dijisteis	dijeron
estar to be	estuve	estuviste	estuvo	estuvimos	estuvisteis	estuvieron
hacer to do, to make	hice	hiciste	hizo	hicimos	hicisteis	hicieron
ir to go	fui	fuiste	fue	fuimos	fuisteis	fueron
poder to be able to	pude	podiste	pudo	podimos	podisteis	podieron
poner to put	puse	pusiste	puso	pusimos	pusisteis	pusieron
querer to want	quise	quisiste	quiso	quisimos	quisisteis	quisieron
saber to know	supe	supiste	supo	supimos	supisteis	supieron
ser to be	fui	fuiste	fue	fuimos	fuisteis	fueron
tener to have	tuve	tuviste	tuvo	tuvimos	tuvisteis	tuvieron
traer to bring	traje	trajiste	trajo	trajimos	trajisteis	trajeron
venir to come	vine	viniste	vino	vinimos	vinisteis	vinieron
ver to see	vi	viste	vio	vimos	visteis	vieron

 Note that **hizo** (the **él/ella/usted** form of **hacer**) is spelt with a **z**.

➡ For more information on **Spelling**, see page 196.

Fue a Madrid.

Te vi en el parque.

No vinieron.

¿Qué hizo?

Se lo di a Teresa.

Fue en 1999.

He went to Madrid.

I saw you in the park.

They didn't come.

What did she do?

I gave it to Teresa.

It was in 1999.

Típ

The preterite forms of **ser** (meaning to *be*) are the same as the preterite forms of **ir** (meaning to *go*).



- Some other verbs are regular EXCEPT FOR the **él/ella/usted** and **ellos/ellas/ustedes** forms (*third persons singular and plural*). In these forms the stem vowel changes.

Verb	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
dormir to sleep	dormí	dormiste	durmió	dormimos	dormisteis	durmieron
morir to die	morí	moriste	murió	morimos	moristeis	murieron
pedir to ask for	pedí	pediste	pidió	pedimos	pedisteis	pidieron
reír to laugh	reí	reíste	río	reímos	reísteis	rieron
seguir to follow	seguí	seguiste	siguió	seguimos	seguisteis	siguieron
sentir to feel	sentí	sentiste	sintió	sentimos	sentisteis	sintieron

- i** Note that **reír** also has an accent in all persons APART FROM the **él/ella/usted** and **ellos/ellas/ustedes** (third persons singular and plural) forms.

Antonio durmió diez horas.

Murió en 1066.

Pidió paella.

¿Los siguió?

Sintió un dolor en la pierna.

Nos reímos mucho.

Juan no se rio.

Antonio slept for ten hours.

He died in 1066.

He asked for paella.

Did she follow them?

He felt a pain in his leg.

We laughed a lot.

Juan didn't laugh.

- **caer** (meaning *to fall*) and **leer** (meaning *to read*) have an accent in all persons apart from the **ellos/ellas/ustedes** form (*third person plural*). In addition, the vowel changes to **y** in the **él/ella/usted** and **ellos/ellas/ustedes** forms (*third persons singular and plural*).

Verb	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
caer to fall	caí	caíste	cayó	caímos	caísteis	cayeron
construir to build	construí	construiste	construyó	construimos	construisteis	construyeron
leer to read	leí	leíste	leyó	leímos	leísteis	leyeron

- i** Note that **construir** also changes to **y** in the **él/ella/usted** and **ellos/ellas/ustedes** forms (*third persons singular and plural*), but only has accents in the **yo** and **él/ella/usted** forms.

Se cayó por la ventana.

He fell out of the window.

Ayer leí un artículo muy interesante.

I read a very interesting article yesterday.

Construyeron una nueva autopista.

They built a new motorway.

4 Other spelling changes in the preterite

- Spanish verbs that end in **-zar**, **-gar** and **-car** in the infinitive change the **z** to **c**, the **g** to **gu** and the **c** to **qu** in the **yo** form (*first person singular*).

Verb	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
cruzar to cross	crucé	cruzaste	cruzó	cruzamos	cruzasteis	cruzaron
empezar to begin	empecé	empezaste	empezó	empezamos	empezasteis	empezaron
pagar to pay for	pagué	pagaste	pagó	pagamos	pagasteis	pagaron
sacar to take out	sagué	sacaste	sacó	sacamos	sacasteis	sacaron

Crucé el río.

I crossed the river.

Empecé a hacer mis deberes.

I began doing my homework.

No pagué la cuenta.

I didn't pay the bill.

Me saqué las llaves del bolsillo.

I took my keys out of my pocket.

 Note that the change from **g** to **gu** and **c** to **qu** before **e** is to keep the sound hard.

 For more information on **Spelling**, see page 196.

5 **Reflexive verbs in the preterite**

► The preterite of reflexive verbs is formed in just the same way as for ordinary verbs, except that you have to remember to give the reflexive pronoun (**me**, **te**, **se**, **nos**, **os**, **se**).

Me levanté a las siete.

I got up at seven.

Key points

- ✓ The preterite is the most common way to talk about the past in Spanish.
- ✓ To form the preterite of regular **-ar** verbs, take off the **-ar** ending and add the endings: **-é**, **-aste**, **-ó**, **-amos**, **-asteis**, **-aron**.
- ✓ To form the preterite of regular **-er** and **-ir** verbs, take off the **-er** and **-ir** endings and add the endings: **-í**, **-iste**, **-ió**, **-imos**, **-isteis**, **-ieron**.
- ✓ There are a number of verbs which are irregular in the preterite. These forms have to be learnt.
- ✓ With some verbs, the accents and spelling change in certain forms.

The imperfect tense

What is the imperfect tense?

The **imperfect tense** is one of the verb tenses used to talk about the past, especially in descriptions, and to say what was happening or used to happen, for example, *It was sunny at the weekend; We were living in Spain at the time; I used to walk to school.*

1 Using the imperfect tense

➤ In Spanish, the imperfect tense is used:

- to describe what things were like and how people felt in the past

Hacía calor.	It was hot.
No teníamos mucho dinero.	We didn't have much money.
Tenía hambre.	I was hungry.
- to say what used to happen or what you used to do regularly in the past

Cada día llamaba a su madre.	He used to ring his mother every day.
-------------------------------------	---------------------------------------
- to describe what was happening or what the situation was when something else took place

Tomábamos café.	We were having coffee.
Me caí cuando cruzaba la carretera.	I fell over when I was crossing the road.

Grammar Extra!

Sometimes, instead of the ordinary imperfect tense being used to describe what was happening at a given moment in the past when something else occurred interrupting it, the continuous form is used. This is made up of the imperfect tense of **estar** (**estaba, estabas** and so on), followed by the **-ando/-iendo** form of the main verb. The other verb – the one that relates the event that occurred – is in the preterite.

Montse miraba la televisión or Montse estaba mirando la televisión cuando sonó el teléfono.	Montse was watching television when the telephone rang.
--	--

➡ For further information on the **Preterite**, see page 104.

2 Forming the imperfect tense

- To form the imperfect of any regular **-ar** verb, you take off the **-ar** ending of the infinitive to form the stem and add the endings: **-aba, -abas, -aba, -ábamos, -abais, -aban.**

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii–xii.

- The following table shows the imperfect tense of one regular **-ar** verb: **hablar** (meaning *to speak*).

(yo)	hablaba	I spoke I was speaking I used to speak
(tú)	hablabas	you spoke you were speaking you used to speak
(él/ella/usted)	hablaba	he/she/it/you spoke he/she/it was speaking, you were speaking he/she/it/you used to speak
(nosotros/nosotras)	hablábamos	we spoke we were speaking we used to speak
(vosotros/vosotras)	hablabais	you spoke you were speaking you used to speak
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	hablaban	they/you spoke they/you were speaking they/you used to speak

-  Note that in the imperfect tense of **-ar** verbs, the only accent is on the **nosotros/nosotras** form

Hablaba francés e italiano.

He spoke French and Italian.

**Cuando era joven, mi tío
trabajaba mucho.**

My uncle worked hard when he
was young.

**Estudiábamos matemáticas
e inglés.**

We were studying maths and
English.

- To form the imperfect of any regular **-er** or **-ir** verb, you take off the **-er** or **-ir** ending of the infinitive to form the stem and add the endings: **-ía**, **-ías**, **-ía**, **-íamos**, **-íais**, **-ían**.

112 Verbs

- The following table shows the imperfect of two regular verbs: **comer** (meaning to eat) and **vivir** (meaning to live).

(yo)	<u>comía</u>	<u>vivía</u>	I ate/lived I was eating/living I used to eat/live
(tú)	<u>comías</u>	<u>vivías</u>	you ate/lived you were eating/living you used to eat/live
(él/ella/usted)	<u>comía</u>	<u>vivía</u>	he/she/it/you ate/lived he/she/it was eating/living, you were eating/living he/she/it used to eat/live, you used to eat/live
(nosotros/nosotras)	<u>comíamos</u>	<u>vivíamos</u>	we ate/lived we were eating/living we used to eat/live
(vosotros/vosotras)	<u>comíais</u>	<u>vivíais</u>	you ate/lived you were eating/living you used to eat/live
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	<u>comían</u>	<u>vivían</u>	they/you ate/lived they/you were eating/living they/you used to eat/live

-  Note that in the imperfect tense of **-er** and **-ir** verbs, there's an accent on all the endings.

A veces, comíamos en casa de Pepe.

We sometimes used to eat at Pepe's.

Vivía en un piso en Barcelona.

She lived in a flat in Barcelona.

Cuando llegó el médico, ya se sentían mejor.

They were already feeling better when the doctor arrived.

Tip

The imperfect endings for **-er** and **-ir** verbs are the same as the endings used to form the conditional for all verbs. The only difference is that, in the conditional, the endings are added to the future stem.

 For more information on the **Conditional**, see page 100.

3 Irregular verbs in the imperfect tense

► **ser**, **ir** and **ver** are irregular in the imperfect tense.

	ser	Meaning: to be
(yo)	era	I was
(tú)	eras	you were
(él/ella/usted)	era	he/she/it was, you were
(nosotros/nosotras)	éramos	we were
(vosotros/vosotras)	erais	you were
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	eran	they were/you were

Era un chico muy simpático.

He was a very nice boy.

Mi madre era profesora.

My mother was a teacher.

	ir	Meaning: to go
(yo)	iba	I went/used to go/was going
(tú)	ibas	you went/used to go/were going
(él/ella/usted)	iba	he/she/it went/used to go/was going, you went/used to go/were going
(nosotros/nosotras)	íbamos	we went/used to go/were going
(vosotros/vosotras)	ibais	you went/used to go/were going
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	iban	they/you went/used to go/were going

Iba a la oficina cada día.

Every day he would go to the office.

¿Adónde iban?

Where were they going?

	ver	Meaning: to see/to watch
(yo)	veía	I saw/used to see I watched/used to watch/was watching
(tú)	veías	you saw/used to see you watched/used to watch/were watching
(él/ella/usted)	veía	he/she/it saw/used to see he/she/it watched/used to watch/was watching you saw/used to see you watched/used to watch/were watching
(nosotros/nosotras)	veíamos	we saw/used to see we watched/used to watch/were watching
(vosotros/vosotras)	veíais	you saw/used to see you watched/used to watch/were watching
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	veían	they/you saw/used to see they/you watched/used to watch/were watching

Los sábados, siempre lo veíamos.

Veía la televisión cuando llegó mi tío.

We always used to see him on Saturdays.

I was watching television when my uncle arrived.

4 Reflexive verbs in the imperfect tense

► The imperfect of reflexive verbs is formed in just the same way as for ordinary verbs, except that you have to remember to give the reflexive pronoun (**me, te, se, nos, os, se**).

Antes se levantaba temprano. He used to get up early.

Grammar Extra!

In Spanish, you also use the imperfect tense with certain time expressions, in particular with **desde** (meaning *since*), **desde hacía** (meaning *for*) and **hacia ... que** (meaning *for*) to talk about activities and states that had started previously and were still going on at a particular point in the past:

Estaba enfermo desde 2000.

He had been ill since 2000.

Conducía ese coche desde hacía tres meses.

He had been driving that car for three months.

Hacía mucho tiempo que salían juntos.

They had been going out together for a long time.

Hacía dos años que vivíamos en Madrid.

We had been living in Madrid for two years.

Compare the use of **desde**, **desde hacía** and **hacia ... que** with the imperfect with that of **desde**, **desde hace**, and **hace ... que** with the present.

➡ For more information on the use of tenses with **desde**, see page 189.

Key points

- ✓ To form the imperfect tense of **-ar** verbs, take off the **-ar** ending and add the endings: **-aba, -abas, -aba, -ábamos, -abais, -aban**.
- ✓ To form the imperfect tense of **-er** and **-ir** verbs, take off the **-er** and **-ir** endings and add the endings: **-ía, -ías, -ía, -íamos, -íais, -ían**.
- ✓ **ser, ir** and **ver** are irregular in the imperfect.

The perfect tense

What is the perfect tense?

The **perfect** tense is a verb form used to talk about what has or hasn't happened; for example, *I've broken my glasses*; *We haven't spoken about it*.

1 Using the perfect tense

- In English, we use the perfect tense (*have, has* or their shortened forms *'ve* and *'s* followed by a past participle such as *spoken, eaten, lived, been*) to talk about what has or hasn't happened today, this week, this year or in our lives up to now.
- The Spanish perfect tense is used in a similar way.

He terminado el libro.

I've finished the book.

¿Has fregado el suelo?

Have you washed the floor?

Nunca ha estado en Bolivia.

He's never been to Bolivia.

Ha vendido su caballo.

She has sold her horse.

Todavía no hemos comprado un ordenador.

We still haven't bought a computer.

Ya se han ido.

They've already left.

Grammar Extra!

You may also come across uses of the perfect tense in Spanish to talk about actions completed in the very recent past. In English, we'd use the past simple tense in such cases.

¿Lo has visto?

Did you see that?

2 Forming the perfect tense

- As in English, the perfect tense in Spanish has two parts to it. These are:
 - the present tense of the verb **haber** (meaning *to have*)
 - a part of the main verb called the past participle.

3 Forming the past participle

- To form the past participle of regular **-ar** verbs, take off the **-ar** ending of the infinitive and add **-ado**.

hablar (to speak) → **hablado** (spoken)

- To form the past participle of regular **-er** or **-ir** verbs, take off the **-er** or **-ir** ending of the infinitive and add **-ido**.

comer (to eat) → **comido** (eaten)

vivir (to live) → **vivido** (lived)

4 The perfect tense of some regular verbs

- The following table shows how you can combine the present tense of **haber** with the past participle of any verb to form the perfect tense.

In this case, the past participles are taken from the following regular verbs: **hablar** (meaning *to speak*); **trabajar** (meaning *to work*); **comer** (meaning *to eat*); **vender** (meaning *to sell*); **vivir** (meaning *to live*); **decidir** (meaning *to decide*).

	Present of haber	Past participle	Meaning
(yo)	he	hablado	I have spoken
(tú)	has	trabajado	you have worked
(él/ella/usted)	ha	comido	he/she/it has eaten, you have eaten
(nosotros/nosotras)	hemos	vendido	we have sold
(vosotros/vosotras)	habéis	vivido	you have lived
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	han	decidido	they/you have decided

Has trabajado mucho.

You've worked hard.

No he comido nada.

I haven't eaten anything.

-  Note that you should not confuse **haber** with **tener**. Even though they both mean *to have*, **haber** is mainly only used for forming tenses and in certain impersonal expressions such as **hay** and **había** meaning *there is, there are, there was, there were*, and so on.

➡ For further information on **Impersonal verbs**, see page 129.

5 Verbs with irregular past participles

- Some past participles are irregular. There aren't too many, so try to learn them.

abrir (to open)	→ abierto (opened)
cubrir (to cover)	→ cubierto (covered)
decir (to say)	→ dicho (said)
escribir (to write)	→ escrito (written)
freír (to fry)	→ frito or freído (fried)
hacer (to do, to make)	→ hecho (done, made)
morir (to die)	→ muerto (died)
oír (to hear)	→ oído (heard)
poner (to put)	→ puesto (put)

romper (to break)	→ roto (broken)
ver (to see)	→ visto (seen)
volver (to return)	→ vuelto (returned)

He abierto una cuenta en el banco.	I've opened a bank account.
No ha dicho nada.	He hasn't said anything.
Hoy he hecho muchas cosas.	I've done a lot today.
Todavía no he hecho los deberes.	I haven't done my homework yet.
Han muerto tres personas.	Three people have died.
¿Dónde has puesto mis zapatos?	Where have you put my shoes?
Carlos ha roto el espejo.	Carlos has broken the mirror.
Jamás he visto una cosa parecida.	I've never seen anything like it.
¿Ha vuelto Ana?	Has Ana come back?

Típ

he/has/ha and so on must NEVER be separated from the past participle. Any object pronouns go before the form of **haber** being used, and NOT between the form of **haber** and the past participle.

No lo he visto.	I haven't seen it.
¿Lo has hecho ya?	Have you done it yet?

6 Reflexive verbs in the perfect tense

- The perfect tense of reflexive verbs is formed in the same way as for ordinary verbs. The reflexive pronouns (**me, te, se, nos, os, se**) come before **he, has, ha**, and so on. The table on the next page shows the perfect tense of **lavarse** in full.

Subject pronoun	Reflexive pronoun	Present tense of haber	Past Participle	Meaning
(yo)	me	he	lavado	I have washed
(tú)	te	has	lavado	you have washed
(él) (ella) (uno)	se	ha	lavado	he has washed she has washed one has washed
(usted)				it has washed you have washed
(nosotros) (nosotras)	nos	hemos	lavado	we have washed we have washed
(vosotros) (vosotras)	os	habéis	lavado	you have washed you have washed
(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)	se	han	lavado	they have washed they have washed you have washed

Grammar Extra!

Don't use the perfect tense with **desde**, **desde hace** and **hace ... que** when talking about how long something has been going on for. Use the present tense instead.

Está enfermo desde julio.

He has been ill since July.

Conduce ese coche desde hace tres meses.

He has been driving that car for three months.

Hace mucho tiempo que salen juntos.

They have been going out together for a long time.

➡ For more information on the **Present tense**, see page 72.

➤ In European Spanish you CAN use the perfect tense in the negative with **desde** and **desde hace**.

No lo he visto desde hace mucho tiempo.

I haven't seen him for a long time.

Key points

- ✓ The Spanish perfect tense is formed using the present tense of **haber** and a past participle.
- ✓ In Spanish, the perfect tense is used very much as it is in English.
- ✓ The past participle of regular **-ar** verbs ends in **-ado**, and the past participle of regular **-er** and **-ir** verbs ends in **-ido**.
- ✓ Make sure you know the following irregular past participle forms: **abierto**, **cubierto**, **dicho**, **escrito**, **frito**, **hecho**, **muerto**, **puesto**, **roto**, **visto**, **vuelto**.

The pluperfect or past perfect tense

What is the pluperfect tense?

The **pluperfect** is a verb tense that is used to talk about what had happened or had been true at a point in the past, for example, *I'd forgotten to finish my homework*.

1 Using the pluperfect tense

- When talking about the past, we sometimes refer to things that had happened previously. In English, we often use *had* followed by a past participle such as *spoken*, *eaten*, *lived* or *been* to do this. This tense is known as the pluperfect or past perfect tense.

- The Spanish pluperfect tense is used and formed in a similar way.

Ya habíamos comido cuando llegó.

We'd already eaten when he arrived.

Nunca lo había visto antes de aquella noche.

I'd never seen it before that night.

2 Forming the pluperfect tense

- Like the perfect tense, the pluperfect tense in Spanish has two parts to it:

- the imperfect tense of the verb **haber** (meaning *to have*)
- the past participle.

➡ For more information on the **Imperfect tense** and **Past participles**, see pages 110 and 115.

- The table below shows how you can combine the imperfect tense of **haber** with the past participle of any verb to form the pluperfect tense. Here, the past participles are taken from the following regular verbs: **hablar** (meaning *to speak*); **trabajar** (meaning *to work*); **comer** (meaning *to eat*); **vender** (meaning *to sell*); **vivir** (meaning *to live*); **decidir** (meaning *to decide*).

Subject pronoun	Imperfect of haber	Past Participle	Meaning
(yo)	había	hablado	I had spoken
(tú)	habías	trabajado	you had worked
(él/ella/usted)	había	comido	he/she/it/you had eaten
(nosotros/nosotras)	habíamos	vendido	we had sold
(vosotros/vosotras)	habíais	vivido	you had lived
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	habían	decidido	they/you had decided

No había trabajado antes.
Había vendido su caballo.

He hadn't worked before.
She had sold her horse.

120 Verbs

► Remember that some very common verbs have irregular past participles.

abrir (to open)	→ abierto (opened)
cubrir (to cover)	→ cubierto (covered)
decir (to say)	→ dicho (said)
escribir (to write)	→ escrito (written)
freír (to fry)	→ frito or freído (fried)
hacer (to do, to make)	→ hecho (done, made)
morir (to die)	→ muerto (died)
oír (to hear)	→ oído (heard)
poner (to put)	→ puesto (put)
romper (to break)	→ roto (broken)
ver (to see)	→ visto (seen)
volver (to return)	→ vuelto (returned)

No **había dicho nada**.

He hadn't said anything.

Tres personas **habían muerto**.

Three people had died.

Típ

había/habías/habían and so on must NEVER be separated from the past participle. Any object pronouns go before the form of **haber** being used, and NOT between the form of **haber** and the past participle.

No lo **había visto**.

I hadn't seen it.

3 Reflexive verbs in the pluperfect tense

► The pluperfect tense of reflexive verbs is formed in the same way as for ordinary verbs. The reflexive pronouns (**me, te, se, nos, os, se**) come before **había, habías, había**, and so on. The table on the next page shows the pluperfect tense of **lavarse** in full.

Subject pronoun	Reflexive pronoun	Imperfect tense of haber	Past Participle	Meaning
(yo)	me	había	lavado	I had washed
(tú)	te	habías	lavado	you had washed
(él) (ella) (uno)	se	había	lavado	he had washed she had washed one had washed
(usted)				it had washed you had washed
(nosotros) (nosotras)	nos	habíamos	lavado	we had washed we had washed
(vosotros) (vosotras)	os	habíais	lavado	you had washed you had washed
(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)	se	habían	lavado	they had washed they had washed you had washed

Grammar Extra!

Don't use the pluperfect with **desde**, **desde hacía** and **hacía ... que** when talking about how long something had been going on for. Use the imperfect instead.

Estaba enfermo desde 2000.

He had been ill since 2000.

Conducía ese coche desde hacía tres meses.

He had been driving that car for three months.

Hacía mucho tiempo que salían juntos.

They had been going out together for a long time.

➡ For more information on the **Imperfect tense**, see page 110.

In European Spanish you CAN use the pluperfect tense in the negative with **desde** and **desde hacía**.

No lo había visto desde hacía mucho tiempo.

I hadn't seen him for a long time.

Key points

- ✓ The Spanish pluperfect tense is formed using the imperfect tense of **haber** and a past participle.
- ✓ In Spanish, the pluperfect tense is used very much as it is in English.
- ✓ The past participle of regular **-ar** verbs ends in **-ado**, while that of regular **-er** and **-ir** verbs ends in **-ido**.
- ✓ Make sure you know the irregular forms: **abierto**, **cubierto**, **dicho**, **escrito**, **frito**, **hecho**, **muerto**, **puesto**, **roto**, **visto**, **vuelto**.

The passive

What is the passive?

The **passive** is a verb form that is used when the subject of the verb is the person or thing that is affected by the action, for example, *Mary is liked by everyone*; *Two children were hurt in an accident*; *The house was sold*.

1 Using the passive

- Verbs can be either active or passive.
- In a normal or active sentence, the subject of the verb is the person or thing doing the action described by the verb. The object of the verb is the person or thing that the verb most directly affects.
 Peter (*subject*) wrote (*active verb*) a letter (*object*).
 Ryan (*subject*) hit (*active verb*) me (*object*).
- Provided the verb has an object, in English, as in Spanish, you can turn an active sentence round to make it a passive sentence by using *to be* followed by a past participle. In this case the person or thing directly affected by the action becomes the subject of the verb.
 A letter (*subject*) was written (*passive verb*).
 I (*subject*) was hit (*passive verb*).
- To show who or what is responsible for the action in a passive construction, in English you use *by*.
 I (*subject*) was hit (*passive verb*) by Ryan.
- You use the passive rather than the active when you want to focus attention on the person or thing affected by the action rather than the person or thing that carries it out.
 John was injured in an accident.
- You can also use the passive when you don't know who is responsible for the action.
 Several buses were vandalized.

2 Forming the passive

- In English we use the verb *to be* with a past participle (*was painted, were seen, are made*) to form the passive. In Spanish, the passive is formed in exactly the same way, using the verb **ser** (meaning *to be*) and a past participle. When you say who the action is or was done by, you use the preposition **por** (meaning *by*).

➡ For more information on the **Past participle**, see page 115.

Son fabricados en España.

Es hecho a mano.

Fue escrito por JK Rowling.

La casa fue construida en 1956.

El cuadro fue pintado por mi padre.

El colegio va a ser modernizado.

They're made in Spain.

It's made by hand.

It was written by JK Rowling.

The house was built in 1956.

The picture was painted by my father.

The school is going to be modernized.

 Note that the ending of the past participle agrees with the subject of the verb **ser** in exactly the same way as an adjective would.

 For more information on **Adjectives**, see page 19.

► Here is the preterite of the **-ar** verb **enviar** (meaning *to send*) in its passive form.

Subject pronoun	Preterite of ser	Past Participle	Meaning
(yo)	fui	enviado (masculine) enviada (feminine)	I was sent
(tú)	fuiste	enviado (masculine) enviada (feminine)	you were sent
(él) (ella) (usted)	fue	enviado enviada enviado (masculine) enviada (feminine)	he was sent she was sent you were sent
(nosotros) (nosotras)	fuimos fuimos	enviados enviadas	we were sent we were sent
(vosotros) (vosotras)	fuisteis	enviados enviadas	you were sent you were sent
(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)	fueron	enviados enviadas enviados (masculine) enviadas (feminine)	they were sent they were sent you were sent you were sent

► You can form other tenses in the passive by changing the tense of the verb **ser**.

Future: **serán enviados** they will be sent.

Perfect: **han sido enviados** they have been sent.

► Irregular past participles are the same as they are in the perfect tense.

 For more information on **Irregular past participles**, see page 116.

3 Avoiding the passive

► Passives are not as common in Spanish as they are in English. Spanish native speakers usually prefer to avoid using the passive by:

- using the active construction instead of the passive

La policía interrogó al sospechoso.

The suspect was interrogated by the police.

Su madre le regaló un libro.

He was given a book by his mother.

- using an active verb in the third person plural

Ponen demasiados anuncios en la televisión.

Too many adverts are shown on television.

- using a reflexive construction (as long as you don't need to say who the action is done by)

Se fabrican en España.

They're made in Spain.

Se hace a mano.

It's made by hand.

La casa se construyó en 1956.

The house was built in 1956.

Todos los libros se han vendido.

All the books have been sold.

➡ For more information on **Reflexive verbs**, see page 91.

- using an impersonal **se** construction

Se cree que va a morir.

It is thought he will die.

➡ For more information on the impersonal **se** construction, see page 133.

Típ

Active verbs often have both a direct object and an indirect object.

He gave me (*indirect object*) a book (*direct object*).

In English, both of these objects can be made the subject of a passive verb; *I was given a book.* or *A book was given to me.*

In Spanish, an indirect object can **NEVER** become the subject of a passive verb.

Key points

- ✓ The passive is formed using **ser** + past participle, sometimes followed by **por** (meaning by).
- ✓ The past participle must agree with the subject of **ser**.
- ✓ Passive constructions are not as common as they are in English. You can often avoid the passive by using the third person plural of the active verb or by using a reflexive construction.

The gerund

What is a gerund?

The **gerund** is a verb form ending in *-ing* which is used to form verb tenses, and which in English may also be used as an adjective and a noun, for example, *What are you doing?*; *the setting sun*; *Swimming is easy!*

1 Using the gerund

- In Spanish, the gerund is a form of the verb that usually ends in **-ando** or **-iendo** and is used to form continuous tenses.

Estoy trabajando. I'm working.

Estamos comiendo. We are eating.

- It is used with **estar** to form continuous tenses such as:

- the present continuous

Está fregando los platos. He's washing the dishes.

Estoy escribiendo una carta. I'm writing a letter.

➡ For more information on the **Present continuous**, see page 84.

- the imperfect continuous

Estaba reparando el coche. She was fixing the car.

Estaban esperándonos. They were waiting for us.

- i** Note that continuous tenses should only be used in Spanish to describe action that is or was happening at the precise moment you are talking about.

Grammar Extra!

Sometimes another verb, such as **ir** or **venir** is used instead of **estar** with a gerund in continuous tenses. These verbs emphasize the gradualness or the slowness of the process.

Iba anocheciendo. It was getting dark.

Eso lo vengo diciendo desde hace tiempo. That's what I've been saying all along.

- The gerund is also used after certain other verbs:

- seguir haciendo algo** and **continuar haciendo algo** are both used with the meaning of *to go on doing something* or *to continue doing something*.

Siguió cantando or **Continuó cantando.** He went on singing or He continued singing.

Siguieron leyendo or **Continuaron leyendo.** They went on reading or They continued reading.

- **llevar** with a time expression followed by the gerund is used to talk about how long someone has been doing something:

Lleva dos años estudiando inglés. He's been studying English for two years.

Llevo una hora esperando aquí. I've been waiting here for an hour.

 Note that the present tense of **llevar** followed by a gerund means the same as the English *have/has been + -ing*.

- **pasar(se)** with a time expression followed by the gerund is used to talk about how long you've spent doing something.

Pasé or Me pasé el fin de semana estudiando. I spent the weekend studying.

Pasamos or Nos pasamos el día leyendo. We spent the day reading.

- Verbs of movement, such as **salir** (meaning *to come out* or *to go out*), **entrar** (meaning *to come in* or *to go in*), and **irse** (meaning *to leave*) are sometimes followed by a gerund such as **corriendo** (meaning *running*) or **cojeando** (meaning *limping*). The English equivalent of **salir corriendo**, **entrar corriendo** or **irse cojeando**, would be *to run out*, *to run in* or *to limp off* in such cases.

Salió corriendo. He ran out.

Se fue cojeando. He limped off.

Típ

Use a past participle not a gerund to talk about physical position.

Estaba tumbado en el sofá. He was lying on the sofa.

Estaba sentada. She was sitting down.

Lo encontré tendido en el suelo. I found him lying on the floor.

La escalera estaba apoyada contra la pared. The ladder was leaning against the wall.

 For more information on the **Past participles**, see page 115.

- You will also come across the gerund used in other ways. For example:

Los vimos jugando al fútbol. We saw them playing football.

Estudiando, aprobarás. By studying, or If you study, you'll pass.

2 Forming the gerund of regular verbs

- To form the gerund of regular **-ar** verbs, take off the **-ar** ending of the infinitive to form the stem, and add **-ando**.

Infinitive	Stem	Gerund
hablar	habl-	hablando
trabajar	trabaj-	trabajando

- To form the gerund of regular **-er** and **-ir** verbs, take off the **-er** and **-ir** ending of the infinitive to form the stem, and add **-iendo**.

Infinitive	Stem	Gerund
comer	com-	comiendo
vivir	viv-	viviendo

3 The gerund of irregular verbs

- Some verbs have an irregular gerund form. You have to learn these.

Infinitives	Meaning	Gerund	Meaning
decir	to say	diciendo	saying
dormir	to sleep	durmiendo	sleeping
freír	to fry	friendo	frying
morir	to die	muriendo	dying
pedir	to ask for	pidiendo	asking for
poder	to be able to	pudiendo	being able to
reír	to laugh	riendo	laughing
seguir	to follow	siguiendo	following
sentir	to feel	sintiendo	feeling
venir	to come	viniendo	coming
vestir	to dress	vistiendo	dressing

- In the next group of verbs there is a **y** rather than the normal **i**.

Infinitives	Meaning	Gerund	Meaning
caer	to fall	cayendo	falling
creer	to believe	creyendo	believing
leer	to read	leyendo	reading
oír	to hear	oyendo	hearing
traer	to bring	trayendo	bringing
ir	to go	yendo	going

Tip

In English, we often use *-ing* forms as adjectives, for example, *running water*, *shining eyes*, *the following day*. In Spanish, you cannot use the **-ando** and **-iendo** forms like this.

Instead, there are sometimes corresponding forms ending in **-ante** and **-iente** that can be used as adjectives.

agua corriente	running water
ojos brillantes	shining eyes
Al día siguiente, visitamos Toledo.	The following day we visited Toledo.

Similarly, in English, we often use the *-ing* forms as nouns. In Spanish you have to use the infinitive instead.

Fumar es malo para la salud.	<u>Smoking</u> is bad for you.
-------------------------------------	--------------------------------

4 Position of pronouns with the gerund

- Object pronouns and reflexive pronouns are usually attached to the end of the gerund, although you can also often put them before **estar** in continuous tenses.

Estoy hablándote or Te estoy hablando.	I'm talking to you.
Está vistiéndose or Se está vistiendo.	He's getting dressed.
Estaban mostrándose or Se lo estaban mostrando.	They were showing it to him/her/them/you.

-  Note that you will always have to add an accent to keep the stress in the same place when adding pronouns to the end of a gerund.

- ➡ For more information on **Stress**, see page 200.

Key points

- ✓ Use the gerund in continuous tenses with **estar** as well as after **seguir** and **continuar**.
- ✓ Gerunds for **-ar** verbs add **-ando** to the stem of the verb.
- ✓ Gerunds for **-er** and **-ir** verbs usually add **-iendo** to the stem of the verb.
- ✓ **-ando** and **-iendo** gerunds cannot be used as adjectives or nouns.
- ✓ You can attach pronouns to the end of the gerund, or sometimes put them before the previous verb.

Impersonal verbs

What is an impersonal verb?

An **impersonal verb** is a verb whose subject is *it*, but this 'it' does not refer to any specific thing; for example, *It's going to rain*; *It's nine o'clock*.

1 Verbs that are always used impersonally

- There are some verbs such as **llover** (meaning *to rain*) and **nevar** (meaning *to snow*), that are only used in the 'it' form, the infinitive, and as a gerund (the -ing form of the verb). These are called impersonal verbs because there is no person, animal or thing performing the action.

Llueve.	It's raining.
Está lloviendo.	It's raining.
Va a llover.	It's going to rain.
Nieva.	It's snowing.
Está nevando.	It's snowing.
Nevara.	It was snowing.
Estaba nevando.	It was snowing.
Mañana nevará.	It will snow tomorrow.

2 Verbs that are sometimes used impersonally

- There are also some other very common verbs that are sometimes used as impersonal verbs, for example **hacer**, **haber** and **ser**.
- **hacer** is used in a number of impersonal expressions relating to the weather:

Hace frío/calor.	It's cold/hot.
Ayer hacía mucho frío/calor.	It was very cold/hot yesterday.
Hace sol/viento.	It's sunny/windy.
Va a hacer sol/viento.	It's going to be sunny/windy.
Hace un tiempo estupendo/horrible.	It's a lovely/horrible day.

- **hacer** is also used in combination with **que** and **desde** in impersonal time expressions, to talk about how long something has been going on for or how long it is since something happened.

Hace seis meses que vivo aquí. or Vivo aquí desde hace seis meses.	I've been living here for six months.
---	---------------------------------------

130 Verbs

Hace tres años que estudio español *or* Estudio español desde hace tres años.

I've been studying Spanish for three years.

Hace mucho tiempo que no la veo *or* No la veo desde hace mucho tiempo.

I haven't seen her for ages *or* It is ages since I saw her.

Hace varias semanas que no voy por allí *or* No voy por allí desde hace varias semanas.

I haven't been there for several weeks *or* It is several weeks since I went there.

[i] Note the use of the present simple in Spanish in the above examples where in English we'd use the perfect tense or the past tense.

► **hacer** is also used impersonally in the expression (**me/te/le**) **hace falta**, which means *it is necessary (for me/you/him)*.

Si hace falta, voy.

I'll go if necessary.

No hace falta llamar.

We/You/I needn't call.

Me hace falta otro vaso más.

I need another glass.

No hace falta ser un experto.

You don't need to be an expert.

No hacía falta.

It wasn't necessary.

[i] Note that not all impersonal expressions in Spanish are translated into English using impersonal expressions.

► **haber** too can be used impersonally with the meaning *there is/there are, there was/there were, there will be*, and so on. It has the special form **hay** in the present. For the other tenses, you take the third person singular (the 'it' form) of **haber** in the appropriate tense.

Hay un cine cerca de aquí.

There's a cinema near here.

Hay dos supermercados.

There are two supermarkets.

No hay bares.

There are no bars.

Había mucho ruido.

There was a lot of noise.

Había muchos coches.

There were a lot of cars.

Hubo un accidente.

There was an accident.

Hubo varios problemas.

There were several problems.

¿Habrá tiempo?

Will there be time?

¿Habrá suficientes sillas?

Will there be enough chairs?

[i] Note that you should ALWAYS use the singular form (never the plural), no matter how many things there are.

- **haber** is used in the construction **hay que** with an infinitive to talk about actions that need to be taken.

Hay que trabajar más.

We/You need to work harder.

Hay que ser respetuoso.

You/We/One must be respectful.

Habrà que decírsele.

We'll/You'll have to tell him.

- **ser** can be used in certain impersonal constructions with adjectives, for example:

- **es/era/fue** + adjective + infinitive

Es importante ahorrar dinero.

It's important to save money.

Fue torpe hacer eso.

It was silly to do that.

Sería mejor esperar.

It would be better to wait.

- **es/era/fue** + adjective + **que** + verb

Es cierto que tengo problemas.

It's true that I've got problems.

Es verdad que trabaja mucho.

It's true that he works hard.

-  Note that when they are used in the negative (**no es cierto que...**; **no es verdad que...**), these expressions have to be followed by the subjunctive.

➡ For more information on the **Subjunctive**, see page 134.

Grammar Extra!

When impersonal expressions that don't state facts are followed by **que** (meaning *that*) and a verb, this verb must be in the subjunctive.

For this reason, the following non-factual impersonal expressions are all followed by the subjunctive:

- **Es posible que...** It's possible that ... / ...might...
Es posible que ganen. They might win.
- **Es imposible que...** It's impossible that... / ...can't possibly...
Es imposible que lo sepan. They can't possibly know.
- **Es necesario que...** It's necessary that... / ...need to...
No es necesario que vengas. You don't need to come.
- **Es mejor que...** ... be better to ...
Es mejor que lo pongas aquí. You'd be better to put it here.

➡ For more information on the **Subjunctive**, see page 134.

132 Verbs

- **ser** is also used impersonally with **de día** and **de noche** to say whether it's day or night.

Era de noche cuando llegamos. It was night when we arrived.

Todavía es de día allí. It's still day there.

⇒ For other time expressions with **ser**, see page 81.

- **basta con** is used impersonally:

- with a following infinitive to mean *it's enough to/all you need do is*
Basta con telefonar para reservar un asiento. All you need do is to phone to reserve a seat.
Basta con dar una vuelta por la ciudad para... You only need to take a walk round the city to ...
- with a noun or pronoun to mean *all you need is* or *all it takes is*
Basta con un error para que todo se estropee. All it takes is one mistake to ruin everything.

- **(me) parece que** is used to give opinions.

Parece que va a llover. It looks as if it's going to rain.

Me parece que estás equivocado. I think that you are wrong.

- ❗ Note that when **(me) parece que** is used in the negative, the following verb has to be in the subjunctive.

⇒ For more information on the **Subjunctive**, see page 134.

- **vale la pena** is used to talk about what's worth doing.

Vale la pena. It's worth it.

No vale la pena. It's not worth it.

Vale la pena hacer el esfuerzo. It's worth making the effort.

No vale la pena gastar tanto dinero. It's not worth spending so much money.

Grammar Extra!

se is often used in impersonal expressions, especially with the verbs **creer**, **decir**, **poder**, and **tratar**. In such cases it often corresponds to *it*, *one* or *you* in English.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ● Se cree que... | It is thought or People think that... |
| ● Se cree que es un mito. | It is thought to be a myth. |
| ● Se dice que... | It is said or People say that... |
| ● Se dice que es rico. | He is said to be rich. |
| ● Se puede... | One can.../People can.../You can... |
| ● Aquí se puede aparcar. | One can park here. |
| ● Se trata de... | It's a question of .../It's about ... |
| ● No se trata de dinero. | It isn't a question of money. |
| ● Se trata de resolverlo. | We must solve it. |

➡ For more information on **Reflexive verbs**, see page 91.

Key points

- ✓ Impersonal verbs and expressions can only be used in the 'it' form, the infinitive and the gerund.
- ✓ Impersonal expressions relating to the weather are very common.
- ✓ Although in English we use *there is* or *there are* depending on the number of people or things that there are, in Spanish **hay**, **había**, **hubo** and so on are used in the singular form only.
- ✓ Some very common ordinary verbs are also used as impersonal verbs.

The subjunctive

What is the subjunctive?

The **subjunctive** is a verb form that is used in certain circumstances especially when expressing some sort of feeling or when there is doubt about whether something will happen or whether something is true. It is only used occasionally in modern English, for example, *If I were you, ...;*
So be it.; I wish you were here.

1 Using the subjunctive

- Although you may not know it, you will already be familiar with many of the forms of the present subjunctive, as it is used when giving orders and instructions not to do something as well as in the **usted**, **ustedes** and **nosotros** forms of instructions to do something. For example, if you phone someone in Spain, they will probably answer with **¡diga!** or **¡dígame!**, an imperative form taken from the present subjunctive of **decir**.

➡ For more information on **Imperatives**, see page 85.

- In Spanish the subjunctive is used after certain verbs and conjunctions when two parts of a sentence have different subjects.

Tengo miedo de que le ocurra algo.

I'm afraid something may (subjunctive) happen to him.

(The subject of the first part of the sentence is *I*; the subject of the second part of the sentence is *something*.).

- In English, in a sentence like *We want him/José to be happy*, we use an infinitive (*to be*) for the second verb even though *want* and *be happy* have different subjects (*we* and *him/José*).
- In Spanish you cannot do this. You have to use the subjunctive for the second verb.

Queremos que él sea feliz.

We want that he (subjunctive) be happy.

Queremos que José sea feliz.

We want that José (subjunctive) be happy.

- You CAN use an infinitive for the second verb in Spanish when the subject of both verbs is the same.

Queremos ser felices.

We want to be happy.

2 Coming across the subjunctive

- The subjunctive has several tenses, the main ones being the present subjunctive and the imperfect subjunctive. The tense used for the subjunctive verb depends on the tense of the previous verb.

➡ For more information on **Tenses with the subjunctive**, see page 139.

➤ In sentences containing two verbs with different subjects, you will find that the second verb is in the subjunctive when the first verb:

- expresses a wish

Quiero que vengan.

I want them to come.

Quiero que se vaya.

I want him/her to go away.

Deseamos que tengan éxito.

We want them to be successful.

- expresses an emotion

Siento mucho que no puedas venir.

I'm very sorry that you can't come.

Espero que venga.

I hope he comes.

Me sorprende que no esté aquí.

I'm surprised that he isn't here.

Me alegro de que te gusten.

I'm pleased that you like them.

➤ If the subject of both verbs is the same, an infinitive is used as the second verb instead of a subjunctive.

➤ Compare the following examples. In the examples on the left, both the verb expressing the wish or emotion and the second verb have the same subject, so the second verb is an infinitive. In the examples on the right, each verb has a different subject, so the second verb is in the subjunctive.

Infinitive construction	Subjunctive construction
Quiero <u>estudiar</u>. I want to study.	Quiero que José <u>estudie</u>. I want José to study.
Maite quiere <u>irse</u>. Maite wants to leave.	Maite quiere que <u>me vaya</u>. Maite wants me to leave.
Siento <u>no poder venir</u>. I'm sorry I can't come.	Siento que <u>no puedas venir</u>. I'm sorry that you can't come.
Me alegro de <u>poder ayudar</u>. I'm pleased to be able to help.	Me alegro de que <u>puedas ayudar</u>. I'm pleased you can help.

➤ You will also come across the verb + **que** + subjunctive construction (often with a personal object such as **me**, **te** and so on) when the first verb is one you use to ask or advise somebody to do something.

Sólo te pido que tengas cuidado.

I'm only asking you to be careful.

Te aconsejo que no llegues tarde.

I'd advise you not to be late.

136 Verbs

- You will also come across the subjunctive in the following cases:
- after verbs expressing doubt or uncertainty, and verbs saying what you think about something that are used with **no**
Dudo que tenga tiempo. I doubt I'll have time.
No creo que venga. I don't think she'll come.
No pienso que esté bien. I don't think it's right.
 - in impersonal constructions that show a need to do something
¿Hace falta que vaya Jaime? Does Jaime need to go?
No es necesario que vengas. You don't need to come.
 - in impersonal constructions that do not express facts
Es posible que tengan razón. They may be right.

➡ For more information on **Impersonal verbs**, see page 129.

Grammar Extra!

Use the **indicative** (that is, any verb form that isn't subjunctive) after impersonal expressions that state facts provided they are **NOT** in the negative.

Es verdad que <u>es</u> interesante.	It's true that it's interesting.
Es cierto que me <u>gusta</u> el café.	It's true I like coffee.
Parece que se <u>va</u> a ir.	It seems that he's going to go.

- The subjunctive is used after **que** to express wishes.
- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| ¡Que lo <u>pases</u> bien! | Have a good time! |
| ¡Que te <u>diviertas</u>! | Have fun! |
- The subjunctive is also used after certain conjunctions linking two parts of a sentence which each have different subjects.
- **antes de que** before
¿Quieres decirle algo antes de que se vaya? Do you want to say anything to him before he goes?
 - **para que** so that
Es para que te acuerdes de mí. It's so that you'll remember me.
 - **sin que** without
Salimos sin que nos vieran. We left without them seeing us.

➡ For more information on **Conjunctions**, see page 192.

Típ

Use **para**, **sin** and **antes de** with the infinitive when the subject of both verbs is the same.

- | | |
|---|--|
| Fue en taxi para no <u>llegar</u> tarde. | He went by taxi so that he wouldn't be late. |
| Pedro se ha ido sin <u>esperarnos</u>. | Pedro's gone without waiting for us. |
| Cenamos antes de <u>ir</u> al teatro. | We had dinner before we went to the theatre. |

3 Forming the present subjunctive

- To form the present subjunctive of most verbs, take off the **-o** ending of the **yo** form of the present simple, and add a fixed set of endings.
- For **-ar** verbs, the endings are: **-e, -es, -e, -emos, -éis, -en**.
- For both **-er** and **-ir** verbs, the endings are: **-a, -as, -a, -amos, -áis, -an**.
- The following table shows the present subjunctive of three regular verbs: **hablar** (meaning *to speak*), **comer** (meaning *to eat*) and **vivir** (meaning *to live*).

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
hablar to speak	hable	hables	hable	hablemos	habléis	hablen
comer to eat	coma	comas	coma	comamos	comáis	coman
vivir to live	viva	vivas	viva	vivamos	viváis	vivan

- | | |
|---|---|
| Quiero que <u>comas</u> algo. | I want you to eat something. |
| Me sorprende que no <u>hable</u> inglés. | I'm surprised he doesn't speak English. |
| No es verdad que <u>trabajen</u> aquí. | It isn't true that they work here. |

- Some verbs have very irregular **yo** forms in the ordinary present tense and these irregular forms are reflected in the stem for the present subjunctive.

138 Verbs

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
decir to say	<u>diga</u>	<u>digas</u>	<u>diga</u>	<u>digamos</u>	<u>digáis</u>	<u>digan</u>
hacer to do/make	<u>haga</u>	<u>hagas</u>	<u>haga</u>	<u>hagamos</u>	<u>hagáis</u>	<u>hagan</u>
poner to put	<u>ponga</u>	<u>pongas</u>	<u>ponga</u>	<u>pongamos</u>	<u>pongáis</u>	<u>pongan</u>
salir to leave	<u>salga</u>	<u>salgas</u>	<u>salga</u>	<u>salgamos</u>	<u>salgáis</u>	<u>salgan</u>
tener to have	<u>tenga</u>	<u>tengas</u>	<u>tenga</u>	<u>tengamos</u>	<u>tengáis</u>	<u>tengan</u>
venir to come	<u>venga</u>	<u>vengas</u>	<u>venga</u>	<u>vengamos</u>	<u>vengáis</u>	<u>vengan</u>

Voy a limpiar la casa antes de que vengan.

I'm going to clean the house before they come.

 Note that only the **vosotros** form has an accent.

Tip

The present subjunctive endings are the opposite of what you'd expect, as **-ar** verbs have endings starting with **-e**, and **-er** and **-ir** verbs have endings starting with **-a**.

4 Forming the present subjunctive of irregular verbs

► The following verbs have irregular subjunctive forms:

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
dar to give	<u>dé</u>	<u>des</u>	<u>dé</u>	<u>demos</u>	<u>deis</u>	<u>den</u>
estar to be	<u>esté</u>	<u>estés</u>	<u>esté</u>	<u>estemos</u>	<u>estéis</u>	<u>estén</u>
haber to have	<u>haya</u>	<u>hayas</u>	<u>haya</u>	<u>hayamos</u>	<u>hayáis</u>	<u>hayan</u>
ir to go	<u>vaya</u>	<u>vayas</u>	<u>vaya</u>	<u>vayamos</u>	<u>vayáis</u>	<u>vayan</u>
saber to know	<u>sepa</u>	<u>sepas</u>	<u>sepa</u>	<u>sepamos</u>	<u>sepáis</u>	<u>sepan</u>
ser to be	<u>sea</u>	<u>seas</u>	<u>sea</u>	<u>seamos</u>	<u>seáis</u>	<u>sean</u>

No quiero que te vayas.

I don't want you to go.

Dudo que esté aquí.

I doubt if it's here.

No piensan que sea él.

They don't think it's him.

Es posible que haya problemas.

There may be problems.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- Verbs that change their stems (radical-changing verbs) in the ordinary present usually change them in the same way in the present subjunctive.

➡ For more information on **radical-changing verbs**, see page 76.

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
pensar to think	<u>piense</u>	<u>pienses</u>	<u>piense</u>	<u>pensemos</u>	<u>penséis</u>	<u>piensen</u>
entender to understand	<u>entienda</u>	<u>entiendas</u>	<u>entienda</u>	<u>entendamos</u>	<u>entendáis</u>	<u>entiendan</u>
poder to be able	<u>pueda</u>	<u>puedas</u>	<u>pueda</u>	<u>podamos</u>	<u>podáis</u>	<u>puedan</u>
querer to want	<u>quiera</u>	<u>quieras</u>	<u>quiera</u>	<u>queramos</u>	<u>queráis</u>	<u>quieran</u>
volver to return	<u>vuelva</u>	<u>vuelvas</u>	<u>vuelva</u>	<u>volvamos</u>	<u>volváis</u>	<u>vuelvan</u>

No hace falta que vuelvas.

There's no need for you to come back.

Es para que lo entiendas.

It's so that you understand.

Me alegro de que puedas venir.

I'm pleased you can come.

- Sometimes the stem of the **nosotros** and **vosotros** forms isn't the same as it is in the ordinary present tense.

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
dormir to sleep	<u>duerma</u>	<u>duermas</u>	<u>duerma</u>	<u>durmamos</u>	<u>durmáis</u>	<u>duerman</u>
morir to die	<u>muera</u>	<u>mueras</u>	<u>muera</u>	<u>muramos</u>	<u>muráis</u>	<u>mueran</u>
pedir to ask for	<u>pida</u>	<u>pidas</u>	<u>pida</u>	<u>pidamos</u>	<u>pidáis</u>	<u>pidan</u>
seguir to follow	<u>siga</u>	<u>sigas</u>	<u>siga</u>	<u>sigamos</u>	<u>sigáis</u>	<u>sigan</u>
sentir to feel	<u>sienta</u>	<u>sientas</u>	<u>sienta</u>	<u>sintamos</u>	<u>sintáis</u>	<u>sientan</u>

Queremos hacerlo antes de que nos muramos.

We want to do it before we die.

Vendré a veros cuando os sintáis mejor.

I'll come and see you when you feel better.

5 Tenses with the subjunctive

- If the verb in the first part of the sentence is in the present, future or imperative, the second verb will usually be in the present subjunctive.

Quiero (present) que lo hagas (present subjunctive).

I want you to do it.

Iremos (future) por aquí para que no nos vean (present subjunctive). We'll go this way so that they won't see us.

- If the verb in the first part of the sentence is in the conditional or a past tense, the second verb will usually be in the imperfect subjunctive.

Me gustaría (conditional) **que llegaras** (imperfect subjunctive) **temprano**.
I'd like you to arrive early.

Les pedí (preterite) **que me esperaran** (imperfect subjunctive).
I asked them to wait for me.

6 Indicative or subjunctive?

- Many expressions are followed by the indicative (the ordinary form of the verb) when they state facts, and by the subjunctive when they refer to possible or intended future events and outcomes.
- Certain conjunctions relating to time such as **cuando** (meaning *when*), **hasta que** (meaning *until*), **en cuanto** (meaning *as soon as*) and **mientras** (meaning *while*) are used with the indicative when the action has happened or when talking about what happens regularly.

¿Qué dijo cuando te vio?

What did he say when he saw you?

Siempre lo compro cuando voy a España.

I always buy it when I go to Spain.

Me quedé allí hasta que volvió Antonio.

I stayed there until Antonio came back.

- The same conjunctions are followed by the subjunctive when talking about a vague future time.

¿Qué quieres hacer cuando seas mayor?

What do you want to do when you grow up? (*but you're not grown up yet*)

¿Por qué no te quedas aquí hasta que vuelva Antonio?

Why don't you stay here until Antonio comes back? (*but Antonio hasn't come back yet*)

Lo haré en cuanto pueda or tan pronto como pueda.

I'll do it as soon as I can. (*but I'm not able to yet*)

Grammar Extra!

aunque is used with the indicative (the ordinary verb forms) when it means *although* or *even though*. In this case, the second part of the sentence is stating a fact.

Me gusta el francés aunque prefiero el alemán.

I like French although I prefer German.

Seguí andando aunque me dolía la pierna.

I went on walking even though my leg hurt.

aunque is used with the subjunctive when it means *even if*. Here, the second part of the sentence is not yet a fact.

Te llamaré cuando vuelva aunque sea tarde.

I'll ring you when I get back, even if it's late.

7 Forming the imperfect subjunctive

- For all verbs, there are two imperfect subjunctive forms that are exactly the same in meaning.
 - The stem for both imperfect subjunctive forms is the same: you take off the **-aron** or **-ieron** ending of the **ellos** form of the preterite and add a fixed set of endings to what is left.
- ➡ For more information on the **Preterite**, see page 104.
- For **-ar** verbs, the endings are: **-ara**, **-aras**, **-ara**, **-áramos**, **-arais**, **-aran** or **-ase**, **-ases**, **-ase**, **-ásemos**, **-aseis**, **-asen**. The first form is more common.
 - For **-er** and **-ir** verbs, the endings are: **-iera**, **-ieras**, **-iera**, **-iéramos**, **-ierais**, **-ieran** or **-iese**, **-ieses**, **-iese**, **-iésemos**, **-ieseis**, **-iesen**. The first form is more common.
 - The following table shows the imperfect subjunctive of three regular verbs: **hablar** (meaning *to speak*), **comer** (meaning *to eat*) and **vivir** (meaning *to live*).

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
hablar to speak	hablara	hablaras	hablara	habláramos	hablarais	hablaran
	hablase	hablases	hablase	hablásemos	hablaseis	hablasen
comer to eat	comiera	comieras	comiera	comiéramos	comierais	comieran
	comiese	comieses	comiese	comiésemos	comieseis	comiesen
vivir to live	viviera	vivieras	viviera	viviéramos	vivierais	vivieran
	viviese	vivieses	viviese	viviésemos	vivieseis	viviesen

- Many verbs have irregular preterite forms which are reflected in the stem for the imperfect subjunctive. For example:

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
dar to give	diera	dieras	diera	diéramos	dierais	dieran
	diese	dieses	diese	diésemos	dieseis	diesen
estar to be	estuviera	estuvieras	estuviera	estuviéramos	estuvierais	estuvieran
	estuviese	estuvieses	estuviese	estuviésemos	estuvieseis	estuviesen
hacer to do/ make	hiciera	hicieras	hiciera	hiciéramos	hicierais	hicieran
	hiciese	hicieses	hiciese	hiciésemos	hicieseis	hiciesen
poner to put	pusiera	pusieras	pusiera	pusiéramos	pusierais	pusieran
	pusiese	pusieses	pusiese	pusiésemos	pusieseis	pusiesen
tener to have	tuviera	tuvieras	tuviera	tuviéramos	tuvierais	tuvieran
	tuviese	tuvieses	tuviese	tuviésemos	tuvieseis	tuviesen
ser to be	fuera	fueras	fuera	fuéramos	fuerais	fuera
	fuese	fueses	fuese	fuésemos	fueseis	fuesen
venir to come	viniera	vinieras	viniera	viniéramos	vinierais	vinieran
	viniese	vinieses	viniese	viniésemos	vinieseis	viniesen

8 Forming the imperfect subjunctive of some irregular -ir verbs

- In some irregular -ir verbs – the ones that don't have an **i** in the **ellos** form of the preterite – **-era, -eras, -era, -éramos, -erais, -eran** or **-ese, -eses, -ese, -ésemos, -eseis, -esen** are added to the preterite stem instead of **-iera** and **-iese** and so on.

➡ For more information on the **Preterite**, see page 104.

Infinitive	(yo)	(tú)	(él) (ella) (usted)	(nosotros) (nosotras)	(vosotros) (vosotras)	(ellos) (ellas) (ustedes)
decir to say	dijera	dijeras	dijera	dijéramos	dijerais	dijeran
	dijese	dijeses	dijese	dijésemos	dijeseis	dijesen
ir to go	fuera	fueras	fuera	fuéramos	fuerais	fuera
	fuese	fueses	fuese	fuésemos	fueseis	fuesen

i Note that the imperfect subjunctive forms of **ir** and **ser** are identical.

Teníamos miedo de que se fuera. We were afraid he might leave.
No era verdad que fueran ellos. It wasn't true that it was them.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

9 Present indicative or imperfect subjunctive after **si**

- Like some other conjunctions, **si** (meaning *if*) is sometimes followed by the ordinary present tense (the present indicative) and sometimes by the imperfect subjunctive.
 - **si** is followed by the present indicative when talking about likely possibilities.

Si <u>quieres</u>, te dejo el coche.	If you like, I'll lend you the car. (and you may well want to borrow the car)
Compraré un bolígrafo si <u>tienen</u>.	I'll buy a pen if they have any. (and there may well be some pens)
 - **si** is followed by the imperfect subjunctive when talking about unlikely or impossible conditions.

Si <u>tuviera</u> más dinero, me lo compraría.	If I had more money, I'd buy it. (but I haven't got more money)
Si yo <u>fuera</u> tú, lo compraría.	If I were you, I'd buy it. (but I'm not you)

Típ

You probably need the imperfect subjunctive in Spanish after **si** if the English sentence has *would* in it.

Key points

- ✓ After certain verbs you have to use a subjunctive in Spanish when there is a different subject in the two parts of the sentence.
- ✓ A subjunctive is also found after many impersonal expressions, as well as after certain conjunctions.
- ✓ Structures with the subjunctive can often be avoided if the subject of both verbs is the same. An infinitive can often be used instead.
- ✓ The endings of the present subjunctive in regular **-ar** verbs are: **-e, -es, -e, -emos, -éis, -en**.
- ✓ The endings of the present subjunctive in regular **-er** and **-ir** verbs are: **-a, -as, -a, -amos, -áis, -an**.
- ✓ The endings of the imperfect subjunctive in regular **-ar** verbs are: **-ara, -aras, -ara, -áramos, -arais, -aran** or **-ase, -ases, -ase, -ásemos, -aseis, -asen**.
- ✓ The endings of the imperfect subjunctive in regular **-er** and **-ir** verbs are: **-iera, -ieras, -iera, -iéramos, -ierais, -ieran** or **-iese, -ieses, -iese, -iésemos, -ieseis, -iesen**.
- ✓ Some verbs have irregular subjunctive forms.

The infinitive

What is the infinitive?

The **infinitive** is a form of the verb that hasn't had any endings added to it and doesn't relate to any particular tense. In English, the infinitive is usually shown with *to*, as in *to speak*, *to eat*, *to live*.

1 Using the infinitive

- In English, the infinitive is usually thought of as being made up of two words, for example, *to speak*. In Spanish, the infinitive consists of one word and is the verb form that ends in **-ar**, **-er** or **-ir**, for example, **hablar**, **comer**, **vivir**.
- When you look up a verb in the dictionary, you will find that information is usually listed under the infinitive form.
- In Spanish, the infinitive is often used in the following ways:
 - after a preposition such as **antes de** (meaning *before*), **después de** (meaning *after*)

Después de comer, fuimos a casa de Pepe.

Salió sin hacer ruido.

Siempre veo la tele antes de acostarme.

After eating, we went round to Pepe's.

She went out without making a noise.

I always watch TV before going to bed.

-  Note that in English we always use the *-ing* form of the verb after a preposition, for example, *before going*. In Spanish you have to use the infinitive form after a preposition.

- in set phrases, particularly after adjectives or nouns

Estoy encantada de poder ayudarte.

Está contento de vivir aquí.

Tengo ganas de salir.

No hace falta comprar leche.

Me dio mucha alegría verla.

Me da miedo cruzar la carretera.

I'm delighted to be able to help you.

He's happy living here.

I feel like going out.

We/You don't need to buy any milk.

I was very pleased to see her.

I'm afraid of crossing the road.

- after another verb, sometimes as the object of it

<u>Debo llamar a casa.</u>	I must phone home.
<u>Prefiero esquiar.</u>	I prefer skiing.
<u>Me gusta escuchar música.</u>	I like listening to music.
<u>Nos encanta nadar.</u>	We love swimming.
<u>¿Te apetece ir al cine?</u>	Do you fancy going to the cinema?

i Note that, when it comes after another verb, the Spanish infinitive often corresponds to the *-ing* form in English.

- in instructions that are aimed at the general public – for example in cookery books or on signs

<u>Cocer a fuego lento.</u>	Cook on a low heat.
<u>Prohibido pisar el césped.</u>	Don't walk on the grass.

- as a noun, where in English we would use the *-ing* form of the verb

<u>Lo importante es intentar.</u>	Trying is the important thing.
-----------------------------------	--------------------------------

i Note that, when the infinitive is the subject of another verb, it may have the article **el** before it, particularly if it starts the sentence.

<u>El viajar tanto me resulta cansado.</u>	I find so much travelling tiring.
--	-----------------------------------

Tip

Be especially careful when translating the English *-ing* form. It is often translated by the infinitive in Spanish.

2 Linking two verbs together

► There are three ways that verbs can be linked together when the second verb is an infinitive:

- with no linking word in between

<u>¿Quieres venir?</u>	Do you want to come?
<u>Necesito hablar contigo.</u>	I need to talk to you.
- with a preposition:

<u>ir a hacer algo</u>	to be going to do something
<u>aprender a hacer algo</u>	to learn to do something
<u>dejar de hacer algo</u>	to stop doing something
<u>Voy a comprarme un móvil.</u>	I'm going to buy a mobile.
<u>Aprendimos a esquiar.</u>	We learnt to ski.
<u>Quiere dejar de fumar.</u>	He wants to stop smoking.

i Note that you have to learn the preposition required for each verb.

146 Verbs

- in set structures
tener que hacer algo to have to do something
Tengo que salir. I've got to go out.
Tendrías que comer más. You should eat more.
Tuvo que devolver el dinero. He had to pay back the money.

3 Verbs followed by the infinitive with no preposition

- Some Spanish verbs and groups of verbs can be followed by an infinitive with no preposition:
- **poder** (meaning *to be able to, can, may*), **saber** (meaning *to know how to, can*), **querer** (meaning *to want*) and **deber** (meaning *to have to, must*)
No puede venir. He can't come.
¿Sabes esquiar? Can you ski?
Quiere estudiar medicina. He wants to study medicine.
Debes hacerlo. You must do it.
 - verbs like **gustar**, **encantar** and **apetecer**, where the infinitive is the subject of the verb
Me gusta estudiar. I like studying.
Nos encanta bailar. We love dancing.
¿Te apetece ir al cine? Do you fancy going to the cinema?
 - verbs that relate to seeing or hearing, such as **ver** (meaning *to see*) and **oír** (meaning *to hear*)
Nos ha visto llegar. He saw us arrive.
Te he oído cantar. I heard you singing.
 - the verbs **hacer** (meaning *to make*) and **dejar** (meaning *to let*)
¡No me hagas reír! Don't make me laugh!
Mis padres no me dejan salir por la noche. My parents don't let me go out at night.

- the following common verbs

decidir	to decide
desear	to wish, want
esperar	to hope
evitar	to avoid
necesitar	to need
odiar	to hate
olvidar	to forget
pensar	to think
preferir	to prefer
recordar	to remember
sentir	to regret

Han decidido comprarse una casa.

They've decided to buy a house.

No desea tener más hijos.

She doesn't want to have any more children.

Espero poder ir.

I hope to be able to go.

Evita gastar demasiado dinero.

He avoids spending too much money.

Necesito salir un momento.

I need to go out for a moment.

Olvidó dejar su dirección.

She forgot to leave her address.

Pienso hacer una paella.

I'm thinking of making a paella.

Siento molestarte.

I'm sorry to bother you.

- Some of these verbs combine with infinitives to make set phrases with a special meaning:

• <u>querer decir</u>	to mean
<u>¿Qué quiere decir eso?</u>	What does that mean?
• <u>dejar caer</u>	to drop
<u>Dejó caer la bandeja</u>.	She dropped the tray.

4 **Verbs followed by the preposition a and the infinitive**

- The following verbs are the most common ones that can be followed by **a** and the infinitive:
- verbs relating to movement such as **ir** (meaning *to go*) and **venir** (meaning *to come*)

Se va a comprar un caballo.

He's going to buy a horse.

Viene a vernos.

He's coming to see us.

148 Verbs

- the following common verbs

aprender a hacer algo

comenzar a hacer algo

decidirse a hacer algo

empezar a hacer algo

llegar a hacer algo

llegar a ser algo

probar a hacer algo

volver a hacer algo

Me gustaría aprender a nadar.

No llegó a terminar la carrera.

Llegó a ser primer ministro.

No vuelvas a hacerlo nunca más.

to learn to do something

to begin to do something

to decide to do something

to begin to do something

to manage to do something

to become something

to try to do something

to do something again

I'd like to learn to swim.

He didn't manage to finish his degree course.

He became prime minister.

Don't ever do it again.

- The following verbs can be followed by **a** and a person's name or else by **a** and a noun or pronoun referring to a person, and then by another **a** and an infinitive.

ayudar a alguien a hacer algo

enseñar a alguien a hacer algo

invitar a alguien a hacer algo

¿Podrías ayudar a Antonia

a fregar los platos?

Enseñó a su hermano a nadar.

Los he invitado a tomar unas copas en casa.

to help someone to do something

to teach someone to do something

to invite someone to do something

Could you help Antonia to do the dishes?

He taught his brother to swim.

I've invited them over for drinks.

5 Verbs followed by the preposition **de and the infinitive**

- The following verbs are the most common ones that can be followed by **de** and the infinitive:

aburrirse de hacer algo

acabar de hacer algo

**acordarse de haber hecho/
de hacer algo**

alegrarse de hacer algo

dejar de hacer algo

tener ganas de hacer algo

tratar de hacer algo

to get bored with doing something

to have just done something

to remember having done/
to do something

to be glad to do something

to stop doing something

to want to do something

to try to do something

Me aburría **de** no poder salir de casa.

Acabo **de** comprar un móvil.

Acababan **de** llegar cuando...

Me alegro **de** verte.

¿Quieres dejar **de** hablar?

Tengo ganas **de** volver a España.

I was getting bored with not being able to leave the house.

I've just bought a mobile.

They had just arrived when...

I'm glad to see you.

Will you stop talking?

I want to go back to Spain.

6 Verbs followed by the preposition **con** and the infinitive

- The following verbs are the most common ones that can be followed by **con** and the infinitive:

amenazar **con** hacer algo

to threaten to do something

soñar **con** hacer algo

to dream about doing something

Amenazó **con** denunciarlos.

He threatened to report them.

Sueño **con** vivir en España.

I dream about living in Spain.

7 Verbs followed by the preposition **en** and the infinitive

- The verb **quedar** is the most common one that can be followed by **en** and the infinitive:

quedar **en** hacer algo

to agree to do something

Habíamos quedado **en** encontrarnos a las ocho.

We had agreed to meet at eight.

Key points

- ✓ Infinitives are found after prepositions, set phrases and in instructions to the general public.
- ✓ They can also function as the subject or object of a verb, when the infinitive corresponds to the *-ing* form in English.
- ✓ Many Spanish verbs can be followed by another verb in the infinitive.
- ✓ The two verbs may be linked by nothing at all, or by **a**, **de** or another preposition.
- ✓ The construction in Spanish does not always match the English. It's best to learn these constructions when you learn a new verb.

Prepositions after verbs

- In English, there are some phrases which are made up of verbs and prepositions, for example, *to accuse somebody of something*, *to look forward to something* and *to rely on something*.
- In Spanish there are also lots of set phrases made up of verbs and prepositions. Often the prepositions in Spanish are not the same as they are in English, so you will need to learn them. Listed below are phrases using verbs and some common Spanish prepositions.

➡ For more information on verbs used with a preposition and the infinitive, see page 147.

1 Verbs followed by **a**

- **a** is often the equivalent of the English word *to* when it is used with an indirect object after verbs like **enviar** (meaning *to send*), **dar** (meaning *to give*) and **decir** (meaning *to say*).

dar algo a alguien

to give something to someone

decir algo a alguien

to say something to someone

enviar algo a alguien

to send something to someone

escribir algo a alguien

to write something to someone

mostrar algo a alguien

to show something to someone

➡ For more information on **Indirect objects**, see page 49.

Tip

There is an important difference between Spanish and English with this type of verb. In English, you can say either *to give something to someone* or *to give someone something*.

You can **NEVER** miss out **a** in Spanish in the way that you can sometimes miss out *to* in English.

- Here are some verbs taking **a** in Spanish that have a different construction in English.

asistir a algo

to attend something, to be at something

dirigirse a (un lugar)

to head for (a place)

dirigirse a alguien

to address somebody

jugar a algo

to play something (*sports/games*)

llegar a (un lugar)

to arrive at (a place)

oler <u>a</u> algo	to smell of something
parecerse <u>a</u> alguien/algo	to look like somebody/something
subir(se) <u>a</u> un autobús/un coche	to get on a bus/into a car
subir(se) <u>a</u> un árbol	to climb a tree
tener miedo <u>a</u> alguien	to be afraid of somebody
Este perfume huele <u>a</u> jazmín.	This perfume smells of jasmine.
¡De prisa, sube <u>al</u> coche!	Get into the car, quick!
Nunca tuvieron miedo <u>a</u> su padre.	They were never afraid of their father.

➡ For verbs such as *gustar*, *encantar* and *faltar*, see **Verbal idioms** on page 154.

2 Verbs followed by **de**

► Here are some verbs taking **de** in Spanish that have a different construction in English:

acordarse <u>de</u> algo/alguien	to remember something/ somebody
alegrarse <u>de</u> algo	to be glad about something
bajarse <u>de</u> un autobús/un coche	to get off a bus/out of a car
darse cuenta <u>de</u> algo	to realize something
depender <u>de</u> algo/alguien	to depend on something/somebody
despedirse <u>de</u> alguien	to say goodbye to somebody
preocuparse <u>de</u> algo/alguien	to worry about something/somebody
quejarse <u>de</u> algo	to complain about something
reírse <u>de</u> algo/alguien	to laugh at something/somebody
salir <u>de</u> (un cuarto/un edificio)	to leave (a room/a building)
tener ganas <u>de</u> algo	to want something
tener miedo <u>de</u> algo	to be afraid of something
trabajar <u>de</u> (camarero/secretario)	to work as (a waiter/secretary)
tratarse <u>de</u> algo/alguien	to be a question of something/to be about somebody
Nos acordamos muy bien <u>de</u> aquellas vacaciones.	We remember that holiday very well.
Se bajó <u>del</u> coche.	He got out of the car.
No depende <u>de</u> mí.	It doesn't depend on me.
Se preocupa mucho <u>de</u> su apariencia.	He worries a lot about his appearance.

3 Verbs followed by con

- Here are some verbs taking **con** in Spanish that have a different construction in English:

comparar algo/a alguien con algo/alguien

to compare something/somebody with something/somebody

contar con alguien/algo

to rely on somebody/something

encontrarse con alguien

to meet somebody (*by chance*)

enfadarse con alguien

to get annoyed with somebody

estar de acuerdo con alguien/algo

to agree with somebody/something

hablar con alguien

to talk to somebody

soñar con alguien/algo

to dream about somebody/something

Cuento contigo.

I'm relying on you.

Me encontré con ella al entrar en el banco.

I met her as I was going into the bank.

¿Puedo hablar con usted un momento?

May I talk to you for a moment?

4 Verbs followed by en

- Here are some verbs taking **en** in Spanish that have a different construction in English:

entrar en (un edificio/ un cuarto)

to enter, go into (a building/a room)

pensar en algo/alguien

to think about something/somebody

trabajar en (una oficina/ una fábrica)

to work in (an office/a factory)

No quiero pensar en eso.

I don't want to think about that.

5 Verbs followed by por

- Here are some verbs taking **por** in Spanish that have a different construction in English:

interesarse por algo/alguien

to ask about something/somebody

preguntar por alguien

to ask for/about somebody

preocuparse por algo/alguien

to worry about something/somebody

Me interesaba mucho por la arqueología.

I was very interested in archaeology.

Se preocupa mucho por su apariencia.

He worries a lot about his appearance.

6 **Verbs taking a direct object in Spanish but not in English**

► In English there are a few verbs that are followed by *at*, *for* or *to* which, in Spanish, are not followed by any preposition other than the personal **a**.

➡ For more information on **Personal a**, see page 182.

mirar algo/a alguien

to look at something/somebody

escuchar algo/a alguien

to listen to something/somebody

buscar algo/a alguien

to look for something/somebody

pedir algo

to ask for something

esperar algo/a alguien

to wait for something/somebody

pagar algo

to pay for something

Mira esta foto.

Look at this photo.

Me gusta escuchar música.

I like listening to music.

Estoy buscando las gafas.

I'm looking for my glasses.

Pidió una taza de té.

He asked for a cup of tea.

Estamos esperando el tren.

We're waiting for the train.

Ya he pagado el billete.

I've already paid for my ticket.

Estoy buscando a mi hermano.

I'm looking for my brother.

Key points

- ✓ The prepositions used with Spanish verbs are often very different from those used in English, so make sure you learn common expressions involving prepositions in Spanish.
- ✓ The most common prepositions used with verbs in Spanish are **a**, **de**, **con**, **en** and **por**.
- ✓ Some Spanish verbs are not followed by a preposition, but are used with a preposition in English.

Verbal Idioms

1 Present tense of **gustar**

- You will probably already have come across the phrase **me gusta...** meaning *I like...*. Actually, **gustar** means literally to *please*, and if you remember this, you will be able to use **gustar** much more easily.

Me gusta el chocolate.	I like chocolate. (<i>literally: chocolate <u>pleases</u> me</i>)
Me gustan los animales.	I like animals. (<i>literally: animals <u>please</u> me</i>)
Nos gusta el español.	We like Spanish. (<i>literally: Spanish <u>pleases</u> us</i>)
Nos gustan los españoles.	We like Spanish people. (<i>literally: Spanish people <u>please</u> us</i>)

- Even though **chocolate**, **animales**, and so on, come after **gustar**, they are the subject of the verb (the person or thing performing the action) and therefore the endings of **gustar** change to agree with them.
- When the thing that you like is singular, you use **gusta** (*third person singular*), and when the thing that you like is plural, you use **gustan** (*third person plural*).

Le gusta Francia.	He/She likes France. (<i>literally: France <u>pleases</u> him/her</i>)
Le gustan los caramelos.	He/She likes sweets. (<i>literally: Sweets <u>please</u> him/her</i>)

-  Note that **me**, **te**, **le**, **nos**, **os** and **les**, which are used with **gustar**, are indirect object pronouns.

 For more information on **Indirect object pronouns**, see page 49.

2 Other tenses of **gustar**

- You can use **gustar** in other tenses in Spanish.

Les gustó la fiesta.	They liked the party.
Les gustaron los fuegos artificiales.	They liked the fireworks.
Te va a gustar la película.	You'll like the film.
Te van a gustar las fotos.	You'll like the photos.
Les ha gustado mucho el museo.	They liked the museum a lot
Les han gustado mucho los cuadros.	They liked the paintings a lot.

- You can also use **más** with **gustar** to say what you prefer.

A mí me gusta más el rojo.

I prefer the red one. (*literally: the red one pleases me more*)

A mí me gustan más los rojos.

I prefer the red ones. (*literally: the red ones please me more*)

3 Other verbs like **gustar**

- There are several other verbs which behave in the same way as **gustar**:

- **encantar**

Me encanta el flamenco.

I love flamenco.

Me encantan los animales.

I love animals.

- **faltar**

Le faltaba un botón.

He had a button missing.

Le faltaban tres dientes.

He had three teeth missing.

- **quedar**

No les queda nada.

They have nothing left.

Solo nos quedan dos kilómetros.

We've only got two kilometres left.

- **doler**

Le dolía la cabeza.

His head hurt.

Le dolían las muelas.

His teeth hurt.

- **interesar**

Te interesará el libro.

The book will interest you.

Te interesarán sus noticias.

His news will interest you.

- **importar**

No me importa la lluvia.

The rain doesn't matter to me. *or*
I don't mind the rain.

Me importan mucho mis estudios.

My studies matter to me a lot.

- **hacer falta**

Nos hace falta un ordenador.

We need a computer.

Nos hacen falta libros.

We need books.

Grammar Extra!

All the examples given above are in the third persons singular and plural as these are by far the most common. However, it is also possible to use these verbs in other forms.

Creo que le gustas.

I think he likes you. (*literally: I think you please him*)

4 Verbal idioms used with another verb

- In English you can say *I like playing football*, *we love swimming* and so on, and in Spanish you can also use another verb with most of the verbs like **gustar**. However, the verb form you use for the second verb in Spanish is the infinitive.

Le gusta jugar al fútbol.

He/She likes playing football.

No me gusta bailar.

I don't like dancing.

Nos encanta estudiar.

We love studying.

No me importa tener que esperar.

I don't mind having to wait.

➡ For more information on the **Infinitive**, see page 144.

Key points

- ✓ There are a number of common verbs in Spanish which are used in the opposite way to English, for example, **gustar**, **encantar**, **hacer falta**, and so on. With all these verbs, the object of the English verb is the subject of the Spanish verb.
- ✓ The endings of these verbs change according to whether the thing liked or needed and so on is singular or plural.
- ✓ All these verbs can be followed by another verb in the infinitive.

Negatives

What is a negative?

A **negative** question or statement is one which contains a word such as *not*, *never* or *nothing* and is used to say that something is not happening, is not true or is absent.

1 no

- In English, we often make sentences negative by adding *don't*, *doesn't* or *didn't* before the verb. In Spanish you simply add **no** (meaning *not*) before the main verb.

Positive

Trabaja.	He works.
Comen.	They eat.
Salió.	She went out.
Lo he visto.	I've seen it.
Sabe nadar.	He can swim.

Negative

No trabaja.	He doesn't work.
No comen.	They don't eat.
No salió.	She didn't go out.
No lo he visto.	I haven't seen it.
No sabe nadar.	He can't swim.

Típ

NEVER translate *don't*, *doesn't*, *didn't* using **hacer**.



- Where there is a subject (the person doing the action) in the sentence, put **no** between the subject and the verb.

Juan no vive aquí.
Mi hermana no lee mucho.
Mis padres no han llamado.
Él no lo comprenderá.

Juan doesn't live here.
My sister doesn't read much.
My parents haven't called.
He won't understand.

- ❗ Note that the Spanish word **no** also means *no* in answer to a question.

- Where the subject is only shown by the verb ending, **no** goes before the verb.

No tenemos tiempo.
Todavía no ha llegado.
No hemos comido.
No llevará mucho tiempo.

We haven't got time.
He hasn't arrived yet.
We haven't eaten.
It won't take long.

- If there are any object pronouns (for example, **me**, **te**, **lo**, **los**, **le** and so on) before the verb, **no** goes BEFORE them.

No lo he visto.
No me gusta el fútbol.

I didn't see it.
I don't like football.

158 Negatives

- In phrases consisting only of *not* and another word, such as *not now* or *not me*, the Spanish **no** usually goes AFTER the other word.

Ahora **no**.

Not now.

Yo **no**.

Not me.

Todavía **no**.

Not yet.

- Some phrases have a special construction in Spanish.

Espero que **sí**. I hope so.

→

Espero que **no**. I hope not.

Creo que **sí**. I think so.

→

Creo que **no**. I don't think so.

2 Other negative words

- In Spanish, you can form negatives using pairs and groups of words, as you can in English.

- **no ... nunca** never or not ... ever

No la veo nunca.

I never see her or

I don't ever see her.

- **no ... jamás** never or not ... ever

No la veo jamás.

I never see her or

I don't ever see her.

- **no ... nada** nothing or not ... anything

No ha dicho nada.

He has said nothing or

He hasn't said anything.

- **no ... nadie** nobody or not ... anybody

No hablaron con nadie.

They spoke to nobody or

They didn't speak to anybody.

- **no ... tampoco** not ... either

Yo no la vi. – Yo tampoco.

I didn't see her. – Neither did I.

or I didn't either. or Nor did I.

A él no le gusta el café y a mí

tampoco.

He doesn't like coffee and neither

do I.

- **no ... ni ... ni** neither ... nor

No vinieron ni Carlos ni Ana.

Neither Carlos nor Ana came.

- **no ... más** no longer or not ... any more

No te veré más.

I won't see you any more.

- **no ... ningún/ninguna** + noun no or not ... any

No tiene ningún interés en ir.

She has no interest in going.

- Most of these negative words can also be used without **no** provided they come before any verb.

Nunca or **Jamás** la veo.

I never see her.

Nadie vino.

No one came.

Ni Pedro **ni** Pablo fuman.

Neither Pedro nor Pablo smokes.

¿**Quién** te ha dicho eso? –

Who told you that? – No one.

Nadie.

¿**Qué** has hecho? – **Nada**.

What have you done? – Nothing.

- Sometimes negative expressions combine with each other.

Nunca hacen **nada**.

They never do anything.

Nunca viene **nadie**.

No one ever comes.

No lo haré **nunca** más.

I'll never do it again.

No veo **nunca** a **nadie**.

I never see anyone.

3 Word order with negatives

- In English you can put words like *never* and *ever* between *have/has/had* and the past participle, for example, *We have never been to Argentina*. You should **NEVER** separate **he, has, ha, había** and so on from the past participle of the verb in Spanish.

Nunca hemos estado en Argentina.

We have never been to Argentina.

Nunca había visto **nada** así.

I had never seen anything like this.

Ninguno de nosotros había esquiado **nunca**.

None of us had ever skied.

- ➡ For more information on **Past participles**, see page 115.

Key points

- ✓ The Spanish word **no** is equivalent to both *no* and *not* in English.
- ✓ You can make sentences negative by putting **no** before the verb (and before any object pronouns that are in front of the verb).
- ✓ Other negative words also exist, such as **nunca**, **nadie** and **nada**. Use them in combination with **no**, with the verb sandwiched in between. Most of them also work on their own provided they go before any verb.
- ✓ Never insert negative words, or anything else, between **he, has, ha, había** and so on and the past participle.

Questions

What is a question?

A **question** is a sentence which is used to ask someone about something and which often has the verb in front of the subject. Questions often include a question word such as *why, where, who, which* or *how*.

Asking questions in Spanish

There are three main ways of asking questions in Spanish:

- by making your voice go up at the end of the sentence
- by changing normal word order
- by using a question word

Típ

Don't forget the opening question mark in Spanish. It goes at the beginning of the question or of the question part of the sentence.

¿No quieres tomar algo?

Wouldn't you like something to eat or drink?

Eres inglés, ¿verdad?

You're English, aren't you?

1 Asking a question by making your voice go up

- If you are expecting the answer *yes* or *no*, there is a very simple way of asking a question. You keep the word order exactly as it would be in a normal sentence but you turn it into a question by making your voice go up at the end.

¿Hablas español?

Do you speak Spanish?

¿Es profesor?

Is he a teacher?

¿Hay leche?

Is there any milk?

¿Te gusta la música?

Do you like music?

- When the subject (the person or thing doing the action) of the verb is a noun, pronoun or name it can be given before the verb, just as in an ordinary sentence. But you turn the statement into a question by making your voice go up at the end.

¿Tu hermana ha comprado pan?

Did your sister buy any bread?

¿Tú lo has hecho?

Did you do it?

¿Tu padre te ha visto?

Did your father see you?

¿El diccionario está aquí?

Is the dictionary here?

2 Asking a question by changing word order

- When the subject of the verb is specified, another even more common way of asking questions is to change the word order so that the verb comes BEFORE the subject instead of after it.

¿Lo has hecho tú?

Did you do it?

¿Te ha visto tu padre?

Did your father see you?

¿Está el diccionario aquí?

Is the dictionary here?

 Note that the position of object pronouns is not affected.

➡ For more information on **Word order with object pronouns**, see pages 47, 50 and 52.

Grammar Extra!

If the verb has an object, such as *any bread* in *Did your sister buy any bread?*, the subject usually comes AFTER the object, provided the object is short.

¿Ha comprado pan tu hermana?

Did your sister buy any bread?

¿Vio la película tu novio?

Did your boyfriend see the film?

If the object is made up of several words, the subject goes BEFORE it.

Se han comprado tus padres

Have your parents bought that

aquella casa de que me hablaste?

house you told me about?

When there is an adverbial phrase (*to the party, in Barcelona*) after the verb, the subject can go BEFORE OR AFTER the adverbial phrase.

¿Viene a la fiesta Andrés?

Is Andrés coming to the party?

¿Viene Andrés a la fiesta?

3 Asking a question by using a question word

- Question words are words like *when, what, who, which, where* and *how* that are used to ask for information. In Spanish, ALL question words have an accent on them.

¿adónde?

where ... to?

¿cómo?

how?

¿cuál/cuáles?

which?, what?

¿cuándo?

when?

¿cuánto/cuánta?

how much?

¿cuántos/cuántas?

how many?

¿dónde?

where?

¿para qué?

what for?

¿por qué?

why?

¿qué?

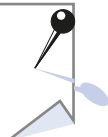
what?, which?

¿quién?

who?

Típ

Be careful not to mix up **por qué** (meaning *why*) with **porque** (meaning *because*).



¿Cuándo se fue?

When did he go?

¿Qué te pasa?

What's the matter?

¿Qué chaqueta te vas a poner?

Which jacket are you going to wear?

¿Cuál de los dos quieres?

Which do you want?

¿Cuánto azúcar quieres?

How much sugar do you want?

¿Cuánto tiempo llevas esperando?

How long have you been waiting?

➡ For more information on question words, see **Interrogative adjectives** on page 32 and **Interrogative pronouns** on page 65.

➤ When the question starts with a question word that isn't the subject of the verb, the noun or pronoun (if given) that is the subject of the verb goes **AFTER** it.

¿De qué color es la moqueta?

What colour's the carpet?

¿A qué hora comienza el concierto?

What time does the concert start?

¿Dónde están tus pantalones?

Where are your trousers?

¿Adónde iba tu padre?

Where was your father going?

¿Cómo están tus padres?

How are your parents?

¿Cuándo volverán ustedes?

When will you come back?

4 Which question word to use?

➤ **qué** or **cuál** or **cuáles** can be used to mean *which*:

- always use **qué** before a noun

¿Qué chaqueta te vas a poner?

Which jacket are you going to wear?

- otherwise use **cuál** (*singular*) or **cuáles** (*plural*)

¿Cuál quieres?

Which (one) do you want?

¿Cuáles quieres?

Which (ones) do you want?

➤ **quién** or **quiénes** can be used to mean *who*:

- use **quién** when asking about one person

¿Quién ganó?

Who won?

- use **quiénes** when asking about more than one person

¿Quiénes estaban?

Who was there?

-  Note that you need to put the personal **a** before **quién** and **quiénes** when it acts as an object.

¿A quién viste?

Who did you see?

 For more information on **Personal a**, see page 182.

► **de quién** or **de quiénes** can be used to mean *whose*:

- use **de quién** when there is likely to be one owner
¿De quién es este abrigo? Whose coat is this?
- use **de quiénes** when there is likely to be more than one owner
¿De quiénes son estos abrigos? Whose coats are these?

-  Note that the structure in Spanish is the equivalent of *Whose is this coat?/Whose are these coats?* Don't try putting ¿de quién? or ¿de quiénes? immediately before a noun.

► **qué**, **cómo**, **cuál** and **cuáles** can all be used to mean *what* although **qué** is the most common translation:

- use **cómo** or **qué** when asking someone to repeat something that you didn't hear properly
¿Cómo or Qué (has dicho)? What (did you say)?
- use ¿cuál es ... ? and ¿cuáles son ... ? to mean *what is ... ?* and *what/are ... ?* when you aren't asking for a definition
¿Cuál es la capital de Francia? What's the capital of France?
¿Cuál es su número de teléfono? What's his telephone number?
- use ¿qué es ... ? and ¿qué son ... ? to mean *what is ... ?* and *what are ... ?* when you are asking for a definition
¿Qué son los genes? What are genes?
- always use **qué** to mean *what* before another noun
¿Qué hora es? What time is it?
¿Qué asignaturas estudias? What subjects are you studying?

Típ

You can finish an English question (or sentence) with a preposition such as *about*, for example, *Who did you write to?; What are you talking about?* You can NEVER end a Spanish question or sentence with a preposition.

¿Con quién hablaste?

Who did you speak to?

Grammar Extra!

All the questions we have looked at so far have been straight questions, otherwise known as direct questions. However, sometimes instead of asking directly, for example, *Where is it?* or *Why did you do it?*, we ask the question in a more roundabout way, for example, *Can you tell me where it is?* or *Please tell me why you did it*. These are called indirect questions.

In indirect questions in English we say *where it is* instead of *where is it* and *why you did it* instead of *why did you do it*, but in Spanish you still put the subject AFTER the verb.

¿Sabes adónde iba tu padre?

Do you know where your father was going?

¿Puedes decirme para qué sirven los diccionarios?

Can you tell me what dictionaries are for?

The subject also goes AFTER the verb in Spanish when you report a question in indirect speech.

Quería saber adónde iba mi padre.

He wanted to know where my father was going.

 Note that you still put accents on question words in Spanish even when they are in indirect and reported questions or when they come after expressions of uncertainty:

No sé qué hacer.

I don't know what to do.

No sabemos por qué se fue.

We don't know why he left.

5 Negative questions

► When you want to make a negative question, put **no** before the verb in the same way that you do in statements (non-questions).

¿No vienes?

Aren't you coming?

¿No lo has visto?

Didn't you see it?

► You can also use **o no** at the end of a question in the same way that we can ask *or not* in English.

¿Vienes o no?

Are you coming or not?

¿Lo quieres o no?

Do you want it or not?

6 Short questions

► In English we sometimes check whether our facts and beliefs are correct by putting *isn't it?*, *don't they?*, *are they?* and so on at the end of a comment. In Spanish, you can add **¿verdad?** in the same way.

Hace calor, ¿verdad?

It's hot, isn't it?

Te gusta, ¿verdad?

You like it, don't you?

No te olvidarás, ¿verdad?
No vino, ¿verdad?

You won't forget, will you?
 He didn't come, did he?

- You can also use **¿no?**, especially after positive comments.

Hace calor, ¿no?
Te gusta, ¿no?

It's hot, isn't it?
 You like it, don't you?

7 Answering questions

- To answer a question which requires a **yes** or **no** answer, just use **sí** or **no**.

¿Te gusta? – Sí/No.

Do you like it? – Yes, I do/No, I don't.

¿Está aquí? – Sí/No.

Is he here? – Yes he is/No, he isn't.

¿Tienes prisa? – Sí/No.

Are you in a hurry? – Yes, I am/No, I'm not.

No lo has hecho, ¿verdad? – Sí/No.

You haven't done it, have you? – Yes, I have/No, I haven't.

- You can also often answer **sí** or **no** followed by the verb in question. In negative answers this may mean that you say **no** twice.

Quieres acompañarme? – Sí, quiero.

Would you like to come with me? – Yes, I would.

¿Vas a ir a la fiesta? – No, no voy.

Are you going to the party? – No, I'm not.

Key points

- ✓ You ask a question in Spanish by making your voice go up at the end of the sentence, by changing normal word order, and by using question words.
- ✓ Question words always have an accent on them.
- ✓ To make a negative question, add **no** before the verb.
- ✓ You can add **¿verdad?** to check whether your facts or beliefs are correct.

Adverbs

What is an adverb?

An **adverb** is a word usually used with verbs, adjectives or other adverbs that gives more information about when, how, where, or in what circumstances something happens, or to what degree something is true, for example, *quickly, happily, now, extremely, very*.

How adverbs are used

- In general, adverbs are used together with verbs, adjectives and other adverbs, for example, *act quickly; smile cheerfully; rather ill; a lot happier; really slowly; very well*.
- Adverbs can also relate to the whole sentence. In this case they often tell you what the speaker is thinking or feeling.

Fortunately, Jan had already left.

How adverbs are formed

1 The basic rules

- In English, adverbs that tell you how something happened are often formed by adding *-ly* to an adjective, for example, *sweet* → *sweetly*. In Spanish, you form this kind of adverb by adding **-mente** to the feminine singular form of the adjective.

Masculine adjective	Feminine adjective	Adverb	Meaning
lento	lenta	lentamente	slowly
normal	normal	normalmente	normally

Habla muy lentamente.

He speaks very slowly.

¡Hazlo inmediatamente!

Do it immediately!

Normalmente llego a las nueve.

I normally arrive at nine o'clock.

-  Note that adverbs NEVER change their endings in Spanish to agree with anything.

Tip

You don't have to worry about adding or removing accents on the adjective when you add **-mente**; they stay as they are.

fácil easy

→

fácilmente easily

Grammar Extra!

When there are two or more adverbs joined by a conjunction such as **y** (meaning *and*) or **pero** (meaning *but*), leave out the **-mente** ending on all but the last adverb.

Lo hicieron lenta pero eficazmente. They did it slowly but efficiently.

Use the form **recién** rather than **recientemente** (meaning *recently*) before a past participle (the form of the verb ending in **-ado** and **-ido** in regular verbs).

El comedor está recién pintado. The dining room has just been painted.

➡ For more information on **Past participles**, see page 115.

In Spanish, adverbs ending in **-mente** are not as common as adverbs ending in **-ly** in English. For this reason, you will come across other ways of expressing an adverb in Spanish, for example, **con** used with a noun or **de manera** used with an adjective.

Conduce con cuidado. Drive carefully.

Todos estos cambios ocurren de manera natural. All these changes happen naturally.

2 Irregular adverbs

➤ The adverb that comes from **bueno** (meaning *good*) is **bien** (meaning *well*). The adverb that comes from **mal** (meaning *bad*) is **mal** (meaning *badly*).

Habla bien el español. He speaks Spanish well.

Está muy mal escrito. It's very badly written.

➤ Additionally, there are some other adverbs in Spanish which are exactly the same as the related masculine singular adjective:

- **alto** (adjective: *high*; adverb: *high*, *loudly*)

El avión volaba alto sobre las montañas. The plane flew high over the mountains.

Pepe habla muy alto. Pepe talks very loudly.

- **bajo** (adjective: *low*, *quiet*; adverb: *low*, *quietly*)

El avión volaba muy bajo. The plane was flying very low.

¡Habla bajo! Speak quietly.

- **barato** (adjective: *cheap*; adverb: *cheaply*)

Aquí se come muy barato. You can eat really cheaply here.

- **claro** (adjective: *clear*; adverb: *clearly*)

Lo oí muy claro. I heard it very clearly.

- **derecho** (adjective: *right*, *straight*; adverb: *straight*)

Vino derecho hacia mí. He came straight towards me.

168 Adverbs

- **fuerte** (adjective: *loud, hard*; adverb: *loudly, hard*)
Habla muy fuerte. He talks very loudly.
No lo golpees tan fuerte. Don't hit it so hard.
- **rápido** (adjective: *fast, quick*; adverb: *fast, quickly*)
Conduces demasiado rápido. You drive too fast.
Lo hice tan rápido como pude. I did it as quickly as I could.

 Note that, when used as adverbs, these words do NOT agree with anything.

 For more information on words which can be both adjectives and adverbs, see page 175.

Grammar Extra!

Sometimes an adjective is used in Spanish where in English we would use an adverb.

Esperaban impacientes. They were waiting impatiently.
Vivieron muy felices. They lived very happily.

 Note that these Spanish adjectives describe the person or thing being talked about and therefore MUST agree with them.

Often you could equally well use an adverb or an adverbial expression in Spanish.

Esperaban impacientemente or con impaciencia. They were waiting impatiently.

Key points

- ✓ To form adverbs that tell you how something happens, you can usually add **-mente** to the feminine singular adjective in Spanish.
- ✓ Adverbs don't agree with anything.
- ✓ Some Spanish adverbs are irregular, as in English.
- ✓ Some Spanish adverbs are identical in form to their corresponding adjectives; when used as adverbs, they never agree with anything.

Comparatives and superlatives of adverbs

1 Comparative adverbs

What is a comparative adverb?

A **comparative adverb** is one which, in English, has *-er* on the end of it or *more* or *less* in front of it, for example, *earlier*, *later*, *more/less often*.

- Adverbs can be used to make comparisons in Spanish, just as they can in English. The comparative of adverbs (*more often*, *more efficiently*, *faster*) is formed using the same phrases as for adjectives:
- más ... (que)** more ... (than)
más rápido (que) faster (than), more quickly (than)
Corre más rápido que tú. He runs faster than you do.
 - menos ... (que)** less ... (than)
menos rápido (que) less fast (than), less quickly (than)
Conduce menos rápido que tú. He drives less fast than you do.

2 Superlative adverbs

What is a superlative adverb?

A **superlative adverb** is one which, in English, has *-est* on the end of it or *most* or *least* in front of it, for example, *soonest*, *most/least often*.

- The superlative of adverbs (*the most often*, *the most efficiently*, *the fastest*) is formed in the same way in Spanish as the comparative, using **más** and **menos**. In this case they mean *the most* and *the least*.
- | | |
|---|--|
| María es la que corre más rápido. | Maria is the one who runs (the) fastest. |
| la chica que sabe más | the girl who knows (the) most |
| la chica que sabe menos | the girl who knows (the) least |
| El que llegó menos tarde fue Miguel. | Miguel was the one who arrived least late. |



Note that even though comparative and superlative adverbs are usually identical in Spanish, you can tell which one is meant by the rest of the sentence.

3 Irregular comparative and superlative adverbs

- Some common Spanish adverbs have irregular comparative and superlatives.

170 Adverbs

Adverb	Meaning	Comparative	Meaning	Superlative	Meaning
bien	well	mejor	better	mejor	(the) best
mal	badly	peor	worse	peor	(the) worst
mucho	a lot	más	more	más	(the) most
poco	little	menos	less	menos	(the) least

La conozco mejor que tú.

¿Quién lo hace mejor?

Ahora salgo más/menos.

I know her better than you do.

Who does it (the) best?

I go out more/less these days.

Típ

When saying *more than*, *less than* or *fewer than* followed by a number, use **más** and **menos de** rather than **más** and **menos que**.

más/menos de veinte cajas

more/fewer than twenty boxes

- [i]** Note that in phrases like *it's the least one can expect* or *it's the least I can do*, where the adverb is qualified by further information, in Spanish you have to put **lo** before the adverb.

Es lo menos que se puede esperar.

It's the least one can expect.

4 Other ways of making comparisons

► There are other ways of making comparisons in Spanish:

- **tanto como** as much as

No lee tanto como tú.

He doesn't read as much as you.

- **tan ... como** as ... as

Vine tan pronto como pude.

I came as fast as I could.

Key points

- ✓ **más** + adverb (+ **que**) = *more* + adverb + (*than*)
- ✓ **menos** + adverb (+ **que**) = *less* + adverb + (*than*)
- ✓ **más** + adverb = (*the*) *most* + adverb
- ✓ **menos** + adverb = (*the*) *least* + adverb
- ✓ There are a few irregular comparative and superlative adverbs.
- ✓ There are other ways of making comparisons in Spanish: **tanto como**, **tan ... como**.

Common adverbs

1 One-word adverbs not ending in -mente

► There are some common adverbs that do not end in **-mente**, most of which give more information about when or where something happens or to what degree something is true.

- **ahí** there
¡Ahí están! There they are!
- **ahora** now
¿Dónde vamos ahora? Where are we going now?
- **allá** there
allá arriba up there
- **allí** there
Allí está. There it is.
- **anoche** last night
Anoche llovió. It rained last night.
- **anteanoche** the night before last
Anteanoche nevó. It snowed the night before last.
- **anteayer** the day before yesterday
Anteayer hubo tormenta. There was a storm the day before yesterday.
- **antes** before
Esta película ya la he visto antes. I've seen this film before.
- **apenas** hardly
Apenas podía levantarse. He could hardly stand up.
- **aquí** here
Aquí está el informe. Here's the report.
- **arriba** above, upstairs
Visto desde arriba parece más pequeño. Seen from above it looks smaller.
Arriba están los dormitorios. The bedrooms are upstairs.

172 Adverbs

- **atrás** behind
Yo me quedé atrás. I stayed behind.
- **aun** even
Aun sentado me duele la pierna. Even when I'm sitting down, my leg hurts.
- **aún** still, yet
¿Aún te duele? Does it still hurt?

Típ

The following mnemonic (memory jogger) should help you remember when to use **aun** and when to use **aún**:

Even **aun** doesn't have an accent.

aún still has an accent.

aún hasn't lost its accent yet.



- **ayer** yesterday
Ayer me compré un bolso. I bought a handbag yesterday.
- **casi** almost
Son casi las cinco. It's almost five o'clock.
- **cerca** near
El colegio está muy cerca. The school is very near.
- **claro** clearly
Lo oí muy claro. I heard it very clearly.
- **debajo** underneath
Miré debajo. I looked underneath.
- **dentro** inside
¿Qué hay dentro? What's inside?
- **despacio** slowly
Conduce despacio. Drive slowly.
- **después** afterwards
Después estábamos muy cansados. We were very tired afterwards.
- **detrás** behind
Vienen detrás. They're coming along behind.

- **enfrente** opposite
la casa de enfrente the house opposite
- **enseguida** straightaway
La ambulancia llegó enseguida. The ambulance arrived straightaway.
- **entonces** then
¿Qué hiciste entonces? What did you do then?
- **hasta** even
Estudia hasta cuando está de vacaciones. He studies even when he's on holiday.
- **hoy** today
Hoy no tenemos clase. We haven't any lessons today.
- **jamás** never
Jamás he visto nada parecido. I've never seen anything like it.
- **lejos** far
¿Está lejos? Is it far?
- **luego** then, later
Luego fuimos al cine. Then we went to the cinema.
- **muy** very
Estoy muy cansada. I'm very tired.
- **no** no, not
No, no me gusta. No. I don't like it.
- **nunca** never
No viene nunca. He never comes.
‘¿Has estado alguna vez en Argentina?’ – ‘No, nunca.’ ‘Have you ever been to Argentina?’ – ‘No, never.’
- **pronto** soon, early
Llegarán pronto. They'll be here soon.
¿Por qué has llegado tan pronto? Why have you arrived so early?
- **quizás or quizá** perhaps
Quizás está cansado. Perhaps he's tired.

174 Adverbs

 Note that you use the present subjunctive after **quizás** or **quizá** if referring to the future.

Quizás venga mañana.

Perhaps he'll come tomorrow.

 For more information on the **Subjunctive**, see page 134.

- **sí** yes

**¿Te apetece un café? –
Sí, gracias.**

Do you fancy a coffee? – Yes,
please.

- **siempre** always

Siempre dicen lo mismo.

They always say the same thing.

- **solo** or **sólo** only

Solo cuesta tres euros.

It only costs three euros.

- **también** also, too

A mí también me gusta.

I like it too.

- **tampoco** either, neither

**Yo tampoco lo compré.
Yo no la vi. – Yo tampoco.**

I didn't buy it either.

I didn't see her. – Neither did I.

- **tan** as, so

**Vine tan pronto como pude.
Habla tan deprisa que no
la entiendo.**

I came as fast as I could.

She speaks so fast that I can't
understand her.

- **tarde** late

Se está haciendo tarde.

It's getting late.

- **temprano** early

**Tengo que levantarme
temprano.**

I've got to get up early.

- **todavía** still, yet, even

**Todavía tengo dos.
Todavía no han llegado.
mejor todavía**

I've still got two.

They haven't arrived yet.
even better

- **ya** already

Ya lo he hecho.

I've already done it.

Tip

The accented form **sólo** (meaning *only*) is sometimes used when there might otherwise be confusion with the adjective **solo** (meaning *alone, lonely, single*), as in **Sale solo los sábados** (meaning *He only goes out on Saturdays* or *He goes out alone on Saturdays*).

2 Words which are used both as adjectives and adverbs

- **bastante, demasiado, tanto, mucho** and **poco** can be used both as adjectives and as adverbs. When they are adjectives, their endings change in the feminine and plural to agree with what they describe. When they are adverbs, the endings don't change.

	Adjective use	Adverb use
bastante enough; quite a lot; quite	Hay <u>bastantes</u> libros. There are enough books.	Ya has comido <u>bastante</u>. You've had enough to eat. Son <u>bastante</u> ricos. They are quite rich.
demasiado too much (<i>plural</i> : too many); too	<u>demasiada</u> mantequilla too much butter <u>demasiados</u> libros too many books	He comido <u>demasiado</u>. I've eaten too much. Llegamos <u>demasiado</u> tarde. We arrived too late.
tanto so much (<i>plural</i> : so many); so often	Ahora no bebo <u>tanta</u> leche. I don't drink as much milk these days. Tengo <u>tantas</u> cosas que hacer. I've so many things to do.	Se preocupa <u>tanto</u> que no puede dormir. He worries so much that he can't sleep. Ahora no la veo <u>tanto</u>. I don't see her so often now.
mucho a lot (of), much (<i>plural</i> : many)	Había <u>much</u>a gente. There were a lot of people. <u>muchas</u> cosas a lot of things	¿Lees <u>mucho</u>? Do you read a lot? ¿Está <u>mucho</u> más lejos? Is it much further?
poco little, not much, (<i>plural</i> : few, not many); not very	Hay <u>poca</u> leche. There isn't much milk. Tiene <u>pocos</u> amigos. He hasn't got many friends.	Habla muy <u>poco</u>. He speaks very little. Es <u>poco</u> sociable. He's not very sociable.

Tip

Don't confuse **poco**, which means *little, not much* or *not very*, with **un poco**, which means *a little* or *a bit*.

Come poco.

He eats little.

¿Me das un poco?

Can I have a bit?

176 Adverbs

- **más** and **menos** can also be used both as adjectives and adverbs. However, they NEVER change their endings, even when used as adjectives.

	Adjective use	Adverb use
más more	No tengo <u>más</u> dinero. I haven't any more money. <u>más</u> libros more books	Es <u>más</u> inteligente que yo. He's more intelligent than I am. Mi hermano trabaja <u>más</u> ahora. My brother works more now.
menos less; fewer	<u>menos</u> mantequilla less butter Había <u>menos</u> gente que ayer. There were fewer people than yesterday.	Estoy <u>menos</u> sorprendida que tú. I'm less surprised than you are. Trabaja <u>menos</u> que yo. He doesn't work as hard as I do.

3 Adverbs made up of more than one word

- Just as in English, some Spanish adverbs are made up of two or more words instead of just one.

a veces	sometimes
a menudo	often
de vez en cuando	from time to time
todo el tiempo	all the time
hoy en día	nowadays
en seguida	immediately

Key points

- ✓ There are a number of common adverbs in Spanish which do not end in **-mente**.
- ✓ **bastante**, **demasiado**, **tanto**, **mucho** and **poco** can be used both as adjectives and as adverbs. Their endings change in the feminine and plural when they are adjectives, but when they are adverbs their endings do not change.
- ✓ **más** and **menos** can be both adjectives and adverbs – their endings never change.
- ✓ A number of Spanish adverbs are made up of more than one word.

Position of adverbs

1 Adverbs with verbs

- In English, adverbs can come in various places in a sentence, at the beginning, in the middle or at the end.

I'm never coming back.

See you soon!

Suddenly, the phone rang.

I'd really like to come.

- In Spanish, the adverb can usually go at the beginning or end of the sentence, but also immediately **AFTER** the verb or **BEFORE** it for emphasis.

No conocemos todavía al nuevo médico.

We still haven't met the new doctor.

Todavía estoy esperando.

I'm still waiting.

Siempre le regalaban flores.

They always gave her flowers.

- When the adverb goes with a verb in the perfect tense or in the pluperfect, you can **NEVER** put the adverb between **haber** and the past participle.

Lo he hecho ya.

I've already done it.

No ha estado nunca en Italia.

She's never been to Italy.

➡ For more information on the **Perfect tense**, see page 115.

2 Adverbs with adjectives and adverbs

- The adverb normally goes **BEFORE** any adjective or adverb it is used with.

un sombrero muy bonito

a very nice hat

hablar demasiado alto

to talk too loudly

Key points

- ✓ Adverbs can go at the beginning or end of a sentence.
- ✓ Adverbs can go immediately after verbs or before them for emphasis.
- ✓ You can never separate **haber**, **he**, **ha** and so on from the following past participle (the **-ado/-ido** form of regular verbs).
- ✓ Adverbs generally come just before an adjective or another adverb.

Prepositions

What is a preposition?

A **preposition** is a word such as *at*, *for*, *with*, *into* or *from*, which is usually followed by a noun, pronoun or, in English, a word ending in *-ing*. Prepositions show how people and things relate to the rest of the sentence, for example, *She's at home.*; *a tool for cutting grass*; *It's from David.*

Using prepositions

- Prepositions are used in front of nouns and pronouns (such as *people*, *the man*, *me*, *him* and so on), and show the relationship between the noun or pronoun and the rest of the sentence. Although prepositions can be used before verb forms ending in *-ing* in English, in Spanish, they're followed by the **infinitive** – the form of the verb ending in **-ar**, **-er**, or **-ir**.

Le enseñé el billete a la revisora.

I showed my ticket to the ticket inspector.

Ven con nosotros.

Come with us.

Sirve para limpiar zapatos.

It's for cleaning shoes.

➡ For more information on **Nouns**, **Pronouns** and **Infinitives**, see pages 1, 41 and 144.

- Prepositions are also used after certain adjectives and verbs and link them to the rest of the sentence.

Estoy muy contento con tu trabajo.

I'm very happy with your work.

Estamos hartos de repetirlo.

We're fed up with repeating it.

¿Te gusta jugar al fútbol?

Do you like playing football?

- As in English, Spanish prepositions can be made up of several words instead of just one.

delante de

in front of

antes de

before

- In English we can end a sentence with a preposition such as *for*, *with* or *into*, even though some people think this is not good grammar. You can NEVER end a Spanish sentence with a preposition.

¿Para qué es?

What's it for?

la chica con la que hablaste

the girl you spoke to

Típ

The choice of preposition in Spanish is not always what we might expect, coming from English. It is often difficult to give just one English equivalent for a particular Spanish preposition, since prepositions are used so differently in the two languages. This means that you need to learn how they are used and look up set phrases involving prepositions (such as *to be fond of somebody* or *dressed in white*) in a dictionary in order to find an equivalent expression in Spanish.



180 Prepositions

a, de, en, para and por

1 a

Típ

When **a** is followed by **el**, the two words merge to become **al**.

- **a** can mean *to* with places and destinations.

Voy a Madrid.

I'm going to Madrid.

Voy al cine.

I'm going to the cinema.

Típ

de is also used with **a** to mean *from ... to ...*

de la mañana a la noche

from morning to night

de 10 a 12

from 10 to 12

- **a** can mean *to* with indirect objects.

Se lo dio a María.

He gave it to María.

- **a** can mean *to* after **ir** when talking about what someone is *going to* do.

Voy a verlo mañana.

I'm going to see him tomorrow.

- **a** can mean *at* with times.

a las cinco

at five o'clock

a las dos y cuarto

at quarter past two

a medianoche

at midnight

- **a** can mean *at* with prices and rates.

a dos euros el kilo

(at) two euros a kilo

a 100 km por hora

at 100 km per hour

- **a** can mean *at* with ages.

a los 18 años

at the age of 18

- **a** can mean *at* with places, but generally only after verbs suggesting movement.

Te voy a buscar a la estación.

I'll meet you at the station.

cuando llegó al aeropuerto

when he arrived at the airport

Típ

You can't use **a** to mean *at* when talking about a building, area, or village where someone is. Use **en** instead.

Está en casa.

He's at home.

- **a** can mean *onto*.

Se cayó a suelo.

He fell onto the floor.

- **a** can mean *into*.

pegar una foto a álbum

to stick a photo into the album

- **a** is also used to talk about distance.

a 8 km de aquí

(at a distance of) 8 km from here

- **a** is also used after certain adjectives and verbs.

parecido a esto

similar to this

- **a** can mean *from* after certain verbs.

Se lo compré a mi hermano.

I bought it from my brother.

**Les robaba dinero a sus
compañeros de clase.**

He was stealing money from his
classmates.

➡ For more information on **Prepositions after verbs**, see page 150.

- **a** is used in set phrases.

a final/finales/fines de mes

at the end of the month

a veces

at times

a menudo

often

a la puerta

at the door

a mano

by hand

a caballo

on horseback

a pie

on foot

a tiempo

on time

a l sol

in the sun

a la sombra

in the shade

Grammar Extra!

a is often used to talk about the manner in which something is done.

a la inglesa	in the English manner
a paso lento	slowly
poco a poco	little by little

The Spanish equivalent of the English construction *on* with a verb ending in *-ing* is **al** followed by the infinitive.

al levantarse	on getting up
al abrir la puerta	on opening the door

2 Personal a

► When the direct object of a verb is a specific person or pet animal, **a** is placed immediately before it.

Querían mucho a sus hijos.	They loved their children dearly.
Cuido a mi hermana pequeña.	I look after my little sister.

i Note that personal **a** is NOT used after the verb **tener**.

Tienen dos hijos.	They have two children.
--------------------------	-------------------------

➡ For more information on **Direct objects**, see page 46.

3 de*Típ*

When **de** is followed by **el**, the two words merge to become **del**.

► **de** can mean *from*.

Soy de Londres.	I'm <u>from</u> London.
un médico de Valencia	a doctor <u>from</u> Valencia

Típ

de is also used with **a** to mean *from ... to ...*

de la mañana a la noche	<u>from</u> morning <u>to</u> night
de 10 a 12	<u>from</u> 10 <u>to</u> 12

- **de** can mean *of*.

el presidente de Francia
dos litros de leche

the president of France
two litres of milk

- **de** shows who or what something belongs to.

el sombrero de mi padre

my father's hat
(literally: the hat of my father)

la oficina del presidente

the president's office
(literally: the office of the president)

- **de** can indicate what something is made of, what it contains or what it is used for.

un vestido de seda

a silk dress

una caja de cerillas

a box of matches

una taza de té

a cup of tea *or*
a teacup

una silla de cocina

a kitchen chair

un traje de baño

a swimming costume

- **de** is used in comparisons when a number is mentioned.

Había más/menos de 100 personas.

There were more/fewer than 100 people.

-  Note that you do NOT use **que** with **más** or **menos** when there is a number involved.

- **de** can mean *in* after superlatives (*the most...*, *the biggest*, *the least...*).

la ciudad más/menos contaminada del mundo

the most/least polluted city in the world

-  For more information on **Superlative adjectives**, see page 26.

- **de** is used after certain adjectives and verbs.

contento de ver

pleased to see

Es fácil/difícil de entender.

It's easy/difficult to understand.

Es capaz de olvidarlo.

He's quite capable of forgetting it.

-  For more information on **Prepositions after verbs**, see page 150.

Grammar Extra!

- de** is often used in descriptions.

la mujer del sombrero verde
un chico de ojos azules

the woman in the green hat
a boy with blue eyes

184 Prepositions

4 en

- **en** can mean *in* with places.

en el campo

en Londres

en la cama

con un libro en la mano

in the country

in London

in bed

with a book in his hand

- **en** can mean *at*.

en casa

en el colegio

en el aeropuerto

en la parada de autobús

en Navidad

at home

at school

at the airport

at the bus stop

at Christmas

- **en** can mean *in* with months, years and seasons and when saying how long something takes or took.

en marzo

en 2005

Nació en invierno.

Lo hice en dos días.

in March

in 2005

He was born in winter.

I did it in two days.

-  Note the following time phrase which does not use *in* in English.

en este momento

at this moment

Tip

There are two ways of talking about a length of time in Spanish which translate the same in English, but have very different meanings.

Lo haré dentro de una semana. I'll do it in a week.

Lo haré en una semana. I'll do it in a week.

Though both can be translated in the same way, the first sentence means that you'll do it in a week's time; the second means that it will take you a week to do it.

- **en** can mean *in* with languages and in set phrases.

Está escrito en español.

en voz baja

It's written in Spanish.

in a low voice

- **en** can mean *on*.

sentado en una silla

en la planta baja

Hay dos cuadros en la pared.

sitting on a chair

on the ground floor

There are two pictures on the wall.

- **en** can mean *by* with most methods of transport.

en coche

en avión

en tren

by car

by plane

by train

- **en** can mean *into*.

No entremos en la casa.

Metió la mano en su bolso.

Let's not go into the house.

She put her hand into her handbag.

- **en** is also used after certain adjectives and verbs.

**Es muy buena/mala en
geografía.**

**Fueron los primeros/últimos/
únicos en llegar.**

She is very good/bad at geography.

They were the first/last/only ones
to arrive.

➡ For more information on **Prepositions after verbs**, see page 150.

5 **para**

- **para** can mean *for* with a person, destination or purpose.

Para mí un zumo de naranja.

Salen para Cádiz.

¿Para qué lo quieres?

An orange juice for me.

They are leaving for Cádiz.

What do you want it for?

[?] Note that you cannot end a sentence in Spanish with a preposition as you can in English.

- **para** can mean *for* with time.

Es para mañana.

una habitación para dos noches

It's for tomorrow.

a room for two nights

- **para** is also used with an infinitive with the meaning of (*in order*) *to*.

Lo hace para ganar dinero.

Lo hice para ayudarte.

He does it to earn money.

I did it to help you.

Típ

para mí can be used to mean *in my opinion*.

Para mí, es estupendo.

In my opinion, it's great.

**6 por**

- **por** can mean *for* when it means *for the benefit of* or *because of*.

Lo hice por mis padres.

I did it for my parents.

Lo hago por ellos.

I'm doing it for them.

por la misma razón

for the same reason

- **por** can mean *for* when it means *in exchange for*.

¿Cuánto me darán por este libro?

How much will they give me for this book?

Te lo cambio por éste.

I'll swap you it for this one.

- **por** can mean *by* in passive constructions.

descubierto por unos niños

discovered by some children

odiado por sus enemigos

hated by his enemies

- ➡ For more information on the **Passive** see page 122.

- **por** can mean *by* with means of transport when talking about freight.

por barco

by boat

por tren

by train

por avión

by airmail

por correo aéreo

by airmail

- **por** can mean *along*.

Vaya por ese camino.

Go along that path.

- **por** can mean *through*.

por el túnel

through the tunnel

- **por** can mean *around*.

pasear por el campo

to walk around the countryside

- **por** is used to talk vaguely about where something or someone is.

Tiene que estar por aquí.

It's got to be around here somewhere.

Lo busqué por todas partes.

I looked for him everywhere.

- **por** is used to talk about time.

por la mañana

in the morning

por la tarde

in the afternoon/evening

por la noche

at night

- **por** is used to talk about rates.

90 km por hora

90 km an hour

un cinco por ciento

five per cent

Ganaron por 3 a 0.

They won by 3 to 0.

- **por** is used in certain phrases which talk about the reason for something.

¿por qué?

why?, for what reason?

por todo eso

because of all that

por lo que he oído

judging by what I've heard

- **por** is used to talk about how something is done.

llamar por teléfono

to telephone

Lo oí por la radio.

I heard it on the radio.

Grammar Extra!

por is often combined with other Spanish prepositions and words, usually to show movement.

Saltó por encima de la mesa.

She jumped over the table.

Nadamos por debajo del puente.

We swam under the bridge.

Pasaron por delante de Correos.

They went past the post office.

Key points

- ✓ **a, de, en, para** and **por** are very frequently used prepositions which you will need to study carefully.
- ✓ Each of them has several possible meanings, which depend on the context they are used in.

Some other common prepositions

► The following prepositions are also frequently used in Spanish.

- **antes de** before

antes de las 5

before 5 o'clock

[i] Note that, like many other prepositions, **antes de** is used before infinitives in Spanish where in English we'd usually use the *-ing* form of the verb.

Antes de abrir el paquete,
lea las instrucciones.

Before opening the packet, read
the instructions.

- **bajo** below, under

un grado bajo cero

one degree below zero

bajo la cama

under the bed

[i] Note that **debajo de** is more common than **bajo** when talking about the actual position of something.

debajo de la cama

under the bed

- **con** with

Vino con su amigo.

She came with her friend.

[i] Note that **con** can be used after certain adjectives as well as in a few very common phrases.

enfadado con ellos

angry with them

un café con leche

a white coffee

un té con limón

a (cup of) tea with a slice of lemon

- **contra** against

Estaba apoyado contra
la pared.

He was leaning against the wall.

El domingo jugamos contra
el Málaga.

We play against Malaga on Sunday.

- **debajo de** under

debajo de la cama

under the bed

- **delante de** in front of

Iba delante de mí.

He was walking in front of me.

- **desde** from, since

Desde aquí se puede ver.

Llamaron desde España.

desde otro punto de vista

desde entonces

desde la una hasta las siete

desde la boda

You can see it from here.

They phoned from Spain.

from a different point of view

from then onwards

from one o'clock to seven

since the wedding

Típ

Spanish uses the present tense with **desde** (meaning *since*) and the expressions **desde hace** and **hace ... que** (meaning *for*) to talk about actions that started in the past and are still going on.

Estoy aquí desde las diez.

I've been here since ten o'clock.

Estoy aquí desde hace dos

I've been here for two hours.

horas. or Hace dos horas que

estoy aquí.

If you are saying how long something has NOT happened for, in European Spanish you can use the perfect tense with **desde** and **desde hace**.

No ha trabajado desde el
accidente.

He hasn't worked since the accident.

No ha trabajado desde hace
dos meses.

He hasn't worked for two months.

➡ For more information on the **Present tense** and the **Perfect tense**, see pages 69 and 115.

- **después de** after

después del partido

after the match



Note that, like many other prepositions, **después de** is used before infinitives in Spanish where in English we'd usually use the *-ing* form of the verb.

Después de ver la televisión
me fui a la cama.

After watching television I went to bed.

- **detrás de** behind

Están detrás de la puerta.

They are behind the door.

- **durante** during, for

durante la guerra

during the war

Anduvieron durante 3 días.

They walked for 3 days.

190 Prepositions

- **entre** between, among

entre 8 y 10

Hablaban entre sí.

between 8 and 10

They were talking among themselves.

- **hacia** towards, around

Van hacia ese edificio.

hacia las tres

hacia finales de enero

They're going towards that building.

at around three (o'clock)

around the end of January

Grammar Extra!

hacia can also combine with some adverbs to show movement in a particular direction.

hacia arriba

upwards

hacia abajo

downwards

hacia adelante

forwards

hacia atrás

backwards

-
- **hasta** until, as far as, to, up to

hasta la noche

until night

Fueron en coche hasta Sevilla.

They drove as far as Seville.

desde la una hasta las tres

from one o'clock to three

Hasta ahora no ha llamado nadie.

No one has called up to now.

 Note that there are some very common ways of saying goodbye using **hasta**.

¡Hasta luego!

See you!

¡Hasta mañana!

See you tomorrow!

- **sin** without

sin agua/dinero

without any water/money

sin mi marido

without my husband

Tip

Whereas in English we say *without a doubt*, *without a hat* and so on, in Spanish the indefinite article isn't given after **sin**.

sin duda

without a doubt

sin sombrero

without a hat

 For more information on **Articles**, see page 10.

[i] Note that **sin** is used before infinitives in Spanish where in English we would use the *-ing* form of the verb.

Se fue sin decir nada.

He left without saying anything.

- **sobre** on, about

sobre la cama

on the bed

Ponlo sobre la mesa.

Put it on the table.

un libro sobre Shakespeare

a book on or about

Shakespeare

Madrid tiene sobre 4 millones de habitantes.

Madrid has about 4 million inhabitants.

Vendrá sobre las cuatro.

I'll come about four o'clock.

➤ Spanish prepositions can be made up of more than one word, for example, **antes de**, **detrás de**. Here are some more common prepositions made up of two or more words:

- **a causa de** because of

No salimos a causa de la lluvia.

We didn't go out because of the rain.

- **al lado de** beside, next to

al lado de la tele

beside the TV

- **cerca de** near, close to

Está cerca de la iglesia.

It's near the church.

- **encima de** on, on top of

Ponlo encima de la mesa.

Put it on the table.

- **por encima de** above, over

Saltó por encima de la mesa.

He jumped over the table.

- **en medio de** in the middle of

Está en medio de la plaza.

It's in the middle of the square.

- **junto a** by

Está junto al cine.

It's by the cinema.

- **junto con** together with

Fue detenido junto con su hijo.

He was arrested together with his son.

- **lejos de** far from

No está lejos de aquí.

It isn't far from here.

Conjunctions

What is a conjunction?

A **conjunction** is a word such as *and*, *but*, *or*, *so*, *if* and *because*, that links two words or phrases of a similar type, or two parts of a sentence, for example, Diane and I have been friends for years.; I left because I was bored.

y, o, pero, porque and si

➤ **y, o, pero, porque** and **si** are the most common conjunctions that you need to know in Spanish:

- **y** and

el coche y la casa

the car and the house

 Note that you use **e** instead of **y** before words beginning with **i** or **hi** (but not **hie**).

Diana e Isabel

Diana and Isabel

madre e hija

mother and daughter

BUT

árboles y hierba

trees and grass

- **o** or

patatas fritas o arroz

chips or rice

 Note that you use **u** instead of **o** before words beginning with **o** or **ho**.

diez u once

ten or eleven

minutos u horas

minutes or hours

 In the past, **ó** was routinely used instead of **o** between numerals to avoid confusion with zero, so you may come across it.

37 ó 38

37 or 38

➡ For more information on **Numbers**, see page 206.

- **pero** but

Me gustaría ir, pero estoy muy cansado.

I'd like to go, but I am very tired.

 Note that you use **sino** in direct contrasts after a negative.

No es escocesa, sino irlandesa.

She's not Scottish but Irish.

For further explanation of grammatical terms, please see pages viii-xii.

- **porque** because

Ha llamado porque necesita un libro.

He called because he needs a book.

[i] Note that, except in answers to **¿por qué...?** (why...?) questions, you don't use **porque** at the beginning of a sentence; you should use **como** instead.

Como está lloviendo no podemos salir.

Because or As it's raining, we can't go out.

Típ

Be careful not to mix up **porque** (meaning *because*) and **por qué** (meaning *why*).

- **que** that

Dice que me quiere.

He says that he loves me.

Dicen que te han visto.

They say thatthey've seen you.

Sabe que estamos aquí.

He knows thatwe are here.

⇒ For more information on **que** followed by the subjunctive and **que** (meaning *than*) in comparisons, see pages 136 and 26.

Típ

In English we can say both *He says he loves me* and *He says that he loves me*, or *She knows you're here* and *She knows thatyou're here*. You can **NEVER** leave out **que** in Spanish in the way that you can leave out *that* in English.

- **si** if, whether

Si no estudias, no aprobarás.

If you don't study, you won't pass.

¿Sabes si nos han pagado ya?

Do you know if or whether we've been paid yet?

Avisadme si no podéis venir.

Let me know if you can't come.

⇒ For information on **si** followed by the subjunctive, see page 143.

Típ

There is no accent on **si** when it means *if*. Be careful not to confuse **si** (meaning *if*) with **sí** (meaning *yes* or *himself/herself/yourself/oneself/themselves/yourselves*).

Some other common conjunctions

► Here are some other common Spanish conjunctions:

- **como** as
Como es domingo, puedes quedarte en la cama. As it's Sunday, you can stay in bed.
- **cuando** when
Cuando entré estaba leyendo. She was reading when I came in.

⇒ For information on **cuando** followed by the subjunctive, see page 140.

- **pues** then, well
Tengo sueño. – ¡Pues, vete a la cama! I'm tired. – Then go to bed!
Pues, no lo sabía. Well, I didn't know.
Pues, como te iba contando ... Well, as I was saying ...
- **mientras** while (referring to time)
Lava tú mientras yo seco. You wash while I dry.
Él leía mientras yo cocinaba. He would read while I cooked.

⇒ For information on **mientras** followed by the subjunctive, see page 140.

- **mientras que** whereas
Isabel es muy dinámica mientras que Ana es más tranquila. Isabel is very dynamic whereas Ana is more laid-back.
- **aunque** although, even though
Me gusta el francés, aunque prefiero el alemán. I like French although I prefer German.
Seguí andando aunque me dolía mucho la pierna. I went on walking even though my leg hurt a lot.

Grammar Extra!

aunque is also used to mean *even if*. In this case, it is followed by the subjunctive.

⇒ For more information on the **Subjunctive**, see page 134.

Split conjunctions

In English we have conjunctions which are made up of two parts (*both ... and*, *neither ... nor*). Spanish also has conjunctions which have more than one part, the commonest of which are probably **ni ... ni** (meaning *neither ... nor*) and **o ... o** (meaning *either ... or*):

- **ni ... ni** neither ... nor

Ni Carlos ni Sofía vinieron. or
No vinieron ni Carlos ni Sofía.

Neither Carlos nor Sofía came.

 Note that if you're putting **ni ... ni** after the verb you must put **no** before the verb.

No tengo ni hermanos ni hermanas.

I have neither brothers nor sisters.

- **o ... o** either ... or

Puedes tomar o helado o yogur.

You can have either ice cream or yoghurt.

Key points

- ✓ **y, o, pero, porque** and **si** are the most common conjunctions that you need to know in Spanish.
- ✓ Use **e** rather than **y** before words beginning with **i** or **hi** (but not with **hie**).
- ✓ Use **u** rather than **o** before words beginning with **o** or **ho**.
- ✓ **que** very often means *that*. *That* is often missed out in English, but **que** can never be left out in Spanish.
- ✓ Some conjunctions such as **ni ... ni** and **o ... o** consist of two parts.

Spelling

1 Sounds that are spelled differently depending on the letter that follows

- Certain sounds are spelled differently in Spanish depending on what letter follows them. For example, the hard [k] sound heard in the English word *car* is usually spelled:
 - **c** before **a**, **o** and **u**
 - **qu** before **e** and **i**
- This means that the Spanish word for *singer* is spelled **cantante** (pronounced [kan-tan-tay]); the word for *coast* is spelled **costa** (pronounced [ko-sta]); and the word for *cure* is spelled **cura** (pronounced [koo-ra]).
- However, the Spanish word for *cheese* is spelled **queso** (pronounced [kay-so]) and the word for *chemistry* is spelled **química** (pronounced [kee-mee-ka]).
-  Note that although the letter **k** is not much used in Spanish, it is found in words relating to *kilos*, *kilometres* and *kilograms*; for example **un kilo** (meaning *a kilo*); **un kilogramo** (meaning *a kilogram*); **un kilómetro** (meaning *a kilometre*).
- Similarly, the [g] sound heard in the English word *gone* is spelled:
 - **g** before **a**, **o** and **u**
 - **gu** before **e** and **i**
- This means that the Spanish word for *cat* is spelled **gato** (pronounced [ga-toe]); the word for *goal* is spelled **gol** (pronounced [gol]); and the word for *worm* is spelled **gusano** (pronounced [goo-sa-no]).
- However, the Spanish word for *war* is spelled **guerra** (pronounced [gair-ra]) and the word for *guitar* is spelled **guitarra** (pronounced [ghee-tar-ra]).

2 Letters that are pronounced differently depending on what follows

- Certain letters are pronounced differently depending on what follows them. As we have seen, when **c** comes before **a**, **o** or **u**, it is pronounced like a [k]. When it comes before **e** or **i**, in European Spanish it is pronounced like the [th] in the English word *pith* and in Latin American Spanish it is pronounced like the [s] in *sing*.
- This means that **casa** (meaning *house*) is pronounced [ka-sa], but **centro** (meaning *centre*) is pronounced [then-tro] in European Spanish and [sen-tro] in Latin American Spanish. Similarly, **cita** (meaning *date*) is pronounced [the-ta] in European Spanish and [see-ta] in Latin American Spanish.
- In the same way, when **g** comes before **a**, **o** or **u**, it is pronounced like the [g] in *gone*. When it comes before **e** or **i**, however, it is pronounced like the [ch] in *loch*, as it is pronounced in Scotland.
- This means that **gas** (meaning *gas*) is pronounced [gas] but **gente** (meaning *people*) is pronounced [chen-tay]. Similarly, **gimnasio** (meaning *gym*) is pronounced [cheem-na-see-o].

3 Spelling changes that are needed in verbs to reflect the pronunciation

- Because **c** sounds like [k] before **a**, **o** and **u**, and like [th] or [s] before **e** and **i**, you sometimes have to alter the spelling of a verb when adding a particular ending to ensure the word reads as it is pronounced:
 - In verbs ending in **-car** (which is pronounced [kar]), you have to change the **c** to **qu** before endings starting with an **e** to keep the hard [k] pronunciation. So the **yo** form of the preterite tense of **sacar** (meaning *to take out*) is spelled **saqué**. This spelling change affects the preterite and the present subjunctive of verbs ending in **-car**.
 - In verbs ending in **-cer** and **-cir** (which are pronounced [ther] and [thir] or [ser] and [sir]), you have to change the **c** to **z** before endings starting with **a** or **o** to keep the soft [th/s] pronunciation. So while the **yo** form of the preterite tense of **hacer** is spelled **hice**, the **él/ella/usted** form is spelled **hizo**. This spelling change affects the ordinary present tense as well as the present subjunctive of verbs ending in **-cer** or **-cir**.

198 Spelling

- Because **g** sounds like the [g] of *gone* before **a**, **o** and **u**, and like the [ch] of *loch* before **e** and **i**, you also sometimes have to alter the spelling of a verb when adding a particular ending to ensure the verb still reads as it is pronounced:
 - In verbs ending in **-gar** (which is pronounced [gar]), you have to change the **g** to **gu** before endings starting with an **e** or an **i** to keep the hard [g] pronunciation. So the **yo** form of the preterite tense of **pagar** (meaning *to pay*) is spelled **pagué**. This spelling change affects the preterite and the present subjunctive of verbs ending in **-gar**.
 - In verbs ending in **-ger** and **-gir** (which are pronounced [cher] and [chir]), you have to change the **g** to **j** before endings starting with **a** or **o** to keep the soft [ch] pronunciation. So while the **él/ella/usted** form of the present tense of **coger** (meaning *to take* or *to catch*) is spelled **coge**, the **yo** form is spelled **cojo**. This spelling change affects the ordinary present tense as well as the present subjunctive of verbs ending in **-ger** or **-gir**.
- Because **gui** sounds like [ghee] in verbs ending in **-guir**, but **gua** and **guo** sound like [gwa] and [gwo], you have to drop the **u** before **a** and **o** in verbs ending in **-guir**. So while the **él/ella/usted** form of the present tense of **seguir** (meaning *to follow*) is spelled **sigue**, the **yo** form is spelled **sigo**. This spelling change affects the ordinary present tense as well as the present subjunctive of verbs ending in **-guir**.
- Finally, although **z** is always pronounced [th] in European Spanish and [s] in Latin American Spanish, in verbs ending in **-zar** the **z** spelling is changed to **c** before **e**. So, while the **él/ella/usted** form of the preterite tense of **cruzar** is spelled **cruzó**, the **yo** form is spelled **crucé**. This spelling change affects the preterite and the present subjunctive of verbs ending in **-zar**.

4 Spelling changes that are needed when making nouns and adjectives plural

- In the same way that you have to make some spelling changes when modifying the endings of certain verbs, you sometimes have to change the spelling of nouns and adjectives when making them plural.
- This affects nouns and adjectives ending in **-z**. When adding the **-es** ending of the plural, you have to change the **z** to **c**.

una vez	once, one time	→	dos veces	twice, two times
una luz	a light	→	unas luces	some lights
capaz	capable (<i>singular</i>)	→	capaces	capable (<i>plural</i>)

- The following table shows the usual spelling of the various sounds discussed above:

	Usual spelling				
	before a	before o	before u	before e	before i
[k] sound (as in <i>cap</i>)	ca: casa house	co: cosa thing	cu: cubo bucket	que: queso cheese	qui: química chemistry
[g] sound (as in <i>gap</i>)	ga: gato cat	go: gordo fat	gu: gusto taste	gue: guerra war	gui: guitarra guitar
[th] sound (as in <i>pith</i>) (pronounced [s] in Latin America)	za: zapato shoe	zo: zorro fox	zu: zumo juice	ce: cero zero	ci: cinta ribbon
[ch] sound (as in <i>loch</i>)	ja: jardín garden	jo: joven young	ju: jugar to play	ge: gente people	gi: gigante giant

-  Note that because **j** is still pronounced [ch] even when it comes before **e** or **i**, there are quite a number of words that contain **je** or **ji**; for example,

el jefe/la jefa	the boss
el jerez	sherry
el jersey	jersey
el jinete	jockey
la jirafa	giraffe
el ejemplo	the example
dije/dijiste	I said/you said
dejé	I left

Similarly, because **z** is also pronounced [th] or [s] even when it comes before **i** or **e**, there are one or two exceptions to the spelling rules described above; for example, **el zigzag** (meaning *zigzag*) and **la zeta** (the name of the letter **z** in Spanish).

Stress

Which syllable to stress

- Most words can be broken up into syllables. These are the different sounds that words are broken up into. They are shown in this section by | and the stressed syllable is underlined.
- There are some very simple rules to help you remember which part of the word to stress in Spanish, and when to write an accent.
- Words DON'T have a written acute accent if they follow the normal stress rules for Spanish. If they do not follow the normal stress rules, they DO need an accent.

Tip

The accent that shows stress is always an acute accent in Spanish (´). To remember which way an acute accent slopes try thinking of this saying:

It's low on the left, with the height on the right.

1 Words ending in a vowel or -n or -s

- Words ending in a vowel (a, e, i, o or u) or -n or -s are normally stressed on the last syllable but one. If this is the case, they do NOT have any written accents.

<u>ca</u> sa	house	<u>ca</u> sas	houses
pa <u>la</u> bra	word	pa <u>la</u> bras	words
<u>tar</u> de	afternoon	<u>tar</u> des	afternoons
ha <u>bla</u>	he/she speaks	ha <u>blan</u>	they speak
co <u>rre</u>	he/she runs	co <u>rren</u>	they run

- Whenever words ending in a vowel or -n or -s are NOT stressed on the last syllable but one, they have a written accent on the vowel that is stressed.

<u>ú</u> ti mo	last
jó <u>ve</u> nes	young people
crí <u>me</u> nes	crimes
ta <u>bú</u>	taboo
su <u>bí</u>	I went up

2 Words ending in a consonant other than -n or -s

- Words ending in a consonant (a letter that isn't a vowel) other than **-n** or **-s** are normally stressed on the last syllable. If this is the case, they do NOT have an accent.

re|loj
ver|dad
trac|tor

clock, watch
truth
tractor

- Whenever words ending in a consonant other than **-n** or **-s** are NOT stressed on the last syllable, they have an accent.

ca|rác|ter
di|fí|cil
fá|cil

character
difficult
easy

3 Accents on feminine and plural forms

- The same syllable is stressed in the plural form of adjectives and nouns as in the singular. To show this, you need to:
 - add an accent in the plural in the case of unaccented nouns and adjectives of more than one syllable ending in **-n**

or|den order
e|xá|men exam
BUT: tren train

ór|de|nes orders
e|xá|me|nes exams
tre|nes trains

- i** Note that in the case of one-syllable words ending in **-n** or **-s**, such as **tren** above, no accent is needed in the plural, since the stress falls naturally on the last syllable but one thanks to the plural **-es** ending.

- drop the accent in the plural form of nouns and adjectives ending in **-n** or **-s** which have an accent on the last syllable in the singular

au|to|bús bus
re|vo|lu|ción revolution

au|to|bu|ses buses
re|vo|lu|cio|nes revolutions

- The feminine forms of nouns or adjectives whose masculine form ends in an accented vowel followed by **-n** or **-s** do NOT have an accent.

un francés a Frenchman
una francesa a French woman

Tip

Just because a word has a written accent in the singular does not necessarily mean it has one in the plural, and vice versa.

jó|ven

Ends in **n**, so rule is to stress last syllable but one; follows rule, so no accent needed in singular

lec|ción

Ends in **n**, so rule is to stress last syllable but one; breaks rule, so accent is needed in singular

jó|ve|nes

Ends in **s**, so rule is to stress last syllable but one; breaks rule, so accent is needed in plural to keep stress on **jo-**

lec|cio|nes

Ends in **s**, so rule is to stress last syllable but one; follows rule, so no accent needed in plural to keep stress on **-cio-**

4 Which vowel to stress in vowel combinations

- The vowels **i** and **u** are considered to be weak. The vowels **a**, **e** and **o** are considered to be strong.
- When a weak vowel (**i** or **u**) combines with a strong one (**a**, **e** or **o**), they form ONE sound that is part of the SAME syllable. Technically speaking, this is called a diphthong. The strong vowel is emphasized more.

ba|i|le**cie|rra****bo|i|na****pe|i|ne****cau|sa**

dance

he/she/it closes

beret

comb

cause

Tip

To remember which are the weak vowels, try thinking of this saying:
U and I are weaklings and always lose out to other vowels!

- When **i** combines with **u** or **u** with **i** (the two weak vowels), they form ONE sound within the SAME syllable; there is more emphasis on the second vowel.

ciudad**fui**

city, town

I went

- When you combine two strong vowels (**a**, **e** or **o**), they form TWO separate sounds and are part of DIFFERENT syllables.

ca|er**ca|os****fe|o**

to fall

chaos

ugly

5 Adding accents to some verb forms

► When object pronouns are added to the end of certain verb forms, an accent is often required to show that the syllable stressed in the verb form does not change. These verb forms are:

- the gerund whenever one or more pronouns are added

comprando	buying
comprando(se)lo	buying it (for him/her/them)

- the infinitive, when followed by two pronouns

vender	to sell
vendérselas	to sell them to him/her/them

- imperative forms

compra	buy
cómpralo	buy it
hagan	do
háganselo	do it for him/her/them

BUT:

comprad	buy
compradlo	buy it

➡ For more information on **Gerunds**, **Infinitives** and the **Imperative**, see pages 125, 144 and 85.

6 Accents on adjectives and adverbs

► Adjectives ending in **-ísimo** always have an accent on **-ísimo**. This means that any other accents are dropped.

caro	→	carísimo
expensive		very expensive
difícil	→	difícilísimo
difficult		very difficult

► Accents on adjectives are NOT affected when you add **-mente** to turn them into adverbs.

fácil	→	fácilmente
easy		easily

The acute accent used to show meaning

- The acute accent is often used to distinguish between the written forms of some words which are pronounced the same but have a different meaning or function.

Without an accent		With an accent	
mi	my	mí	me
tu	your	tú	you
te	you	té	tea
si	if	sí	yes; himself
el	the	él	he
de	of	dé	give
solo	alone; by oneself; only	sólo	only (to avoid ambiguity)
mas	but	más	more

Han robado **mi** coche.

A **mí** no me vio.

¿Te gusta **tu** trabajo?

Tú, ¿qué opinas?

...**si** no viene

Sí que lo sabe.

El puerto está cerca.

Él lo hará.

Vino **solo**.

Sale **sólo** los sábados.

They've stolen my car.

He didn't see me.

Do you like your job?

What do you think?

...if he doesn't come

Yes, he does know.

The harbour's nearby.

He'll do it.

He came alone *or* by himself.

He only goes out on Saturdays.

- The acute accent is sometimes used on the **demonstrative pronouns** (**éste**/**ésta**, **aquél**/**aquélla**, **ése**/**ésa** and so on) to distinguish them from the **demonstrative adjectives** (**este**/**esta**, **aquel**/**aquella**, **ese**/**esa** and so on).

¿Por qué robaban **aquellos**
coches viejos? (= adjective)

¿Por qué robaban **aquéllos**
coches viejos? (= pronoun)

Why did they steal those old cars?

Why did they steal old cars?

- [i]** Note that no accent is given on the neuter pronouns **esto**, **eso** and **aquello** since there is no adjective form with which they might be confused.

- ➡ For more information on **Demonstrative adjectives** and **Demonstrative pronouns**, see pages 30 and 67.

- An accent is needed on question words in direct and indirect questions as well as after expressions of uncertainty.

¿Cómo estás?

How are you?

Dime cómo estás.

Tell me how you are.

Me preguntó cómo estaba.

He asked me how I was.

¿Con quién viajaste?

Who did you travel with?

¿Dónde encontraste eso?

Where did you find that?

No sé dónde está.

I don't know where it is.

⇒ For more information on **Questions**, see page 160.

- An accent is also needed on exclamation words.

¡Qué asco!

How revolting!

¡Qué horror!

How awful!

¡Qué raro!

How strange!

¡Cuánta gente!

What a lot of people!

Key points

- ✓ When deciding whether or not to write an accent on a word, think about how it sounds and what letter it ends in, as there are certain rules to say when an accent should be used.
- ✓ The vowels **i** and **u** are considered to be weak. The vowels **a**, **e** and **o** are considered to be strong. They can combine in a number of ways.
- ✓ Accents are added to written forms of words which are pronounced the same but have a different meaning, for example, **mi/mí**, **tu/tú** and so on.
- ✓ Accents are also sometimes added to masculine and feminine singular and plural demonstrative pronouns so that they are not confused with demonstrative adjectives.
- ✓ Adjectives ending in **-ísimo** always have an accent on **-ísimo**, but accents are not affected by adding **-mente** to adjectives.
- ✓ Question words used in direct and indirect questions as well as exclamation words always have an acute accent.

Numbers

1	uno (un, una)	31	treinta y uno (un, una)
2	dos	40	cuarenta
3	tres	41	cuarenta y uno (un, una)
4	cuatro	50	cincuenta
5	cinco	52	cincuenta y dos
6	seis	60	sesenta
7	siete	65	sesenta y cinco
8	ocho	70	setenta
9	nueve	76	setenta y seis
10	diez	80	ochenta
11	once	87	ochenta y siete
12	doce	90	noventa
13	trece	99	noventa y nueve
14	catorce	100	cien (ciento)
15	quince	101	ciento uno (un, una)
16	dieciséis	200	doscientos/doscientas
17	diecisiete	212	doscientos/doscientas doce
18	dieciocho	300	trescientos/trescientas
19	diecinueve	400	cuatrocientos/cuatrocientas
20	veinte	500	quinientos/quinientas
21	veintiuno (veintiún, veintiuna)	600	seiscientos/seiscientas
22	veintidós	700	setecientos/setecientas
23	veintitrés	800	ochocientos/ochocientas
24	veinticuatro	900	novecientos/novecientas
25	veinticinco	1000	mil
26	veintiséis	1001	mil (y) uno (un, una)
27	veintisiete	2000	dos mil
28	veintiocho	2500	dos mil quinientos/quinientas
29	veintinueve	1.000.000	un millón
30	treinta		(in English: 1,000,000)

EJEMPLOS

Vive en el número diez.
 en la página diecinueve
 un diez por ciento
 un cien por cien(to)

EXAMPLES

He lives at number ten.
 on page nineteen
 10%
 100%

1 uno, un or una?

- Use **uno** when counting, unless referring to something or someone feminine.
- Use **un** before a masculine noun and **una** before a feminine noun even when the nouns are plural.

un hombre

one man

una mujer

one woman

treinta y un días

thirty-one days

treinta y una noches

thirty-one nights

veintiún años

twenty-one years

veintiuna chicas

twenty-one girls

2 cien or ciento?

- Use **cien** before both masculine and feminine nouns as well as before **mil** (meaning *thousand*) and **millones** (meaning *million* in the plural):

cien libros

one hundred books

cien mil hombres

one hundred thousand men

cien millones

one hundred million

- Use **ciento** before other numbers.

ciento un perros

one hundred and one dogs

ciento una ovejas

one hundred and one sheep

ciento cincuenta

one hundred and fifty

i Note that you don't translate the *and* in 101, 220 and so on.

- Make **doscientos/doscientas**, **trescientos/trescientas**, **quinientos/quinientas** and so on agree with the noun in question.

doscientas veinte libras

two hundred and twenty pounds

quinientos alumnos

five hundred students

i Note that **setecientos** and **setecientas** have no **i** after the first **s**. Similarly, **novecientos** and **novecientas** have an **o** rather than the **ue** you might expect.

3 Full stop or comma?

- Use a full stop, not a comma, to separate thousands and millions in figures.

700.000 (setecientos mil)

700,000 (seven hundred thousand)

5.000.000 (cinco millones)

5,000,000 (five million)

- Use a comma instead of a decimal point to show decimals in Spanish.

0,5 (cero coma cinco)

0.5 (nought point five)

3,4 (tres coma cuatro)

3.4 (three point four)

208 Numbers

1st	primero (1^o), primer (1^{er}), primera (1^a)
2nd	segundo (2^o), segunda (2^a)
3rd	tercero (3^o), tercer (3^{er}), tercera (3^a)
4th	cuarto (4^o), cuarta (4^a)
5th	quinto (5^o), quinta (5^a)
6th	sexto (6^o), sexta (6^a)
7th	séptimo (7^o), séptima (7^a)
8th	octavo (8^o), octava (8^a)
9th	noveno (9^o), novena (9^a)
10th	décimo (10^o), décima (10^a)
100th	centésimo (100^o), centésima (100^a)
101st	centésimo primero (101^o), centésima primera (101^a)
1000th	milésimo (1000^o), milésima (1000^a)

EJEMPLOS

Vive en el quinto (piso).
Llegó tercero.

EXAMPLES

He lives on the fifth floor.
He came in third.

Típ

Shorten **primero** (meaning *first*) to **primer**, and **tercero** (meaning *third*) to **tercer** before a masculine singular noun.

su primer cumpleaños
el tercer premio

his first birthday
the third prize

i Note that when you are writing these numbers in figures, don't write 1st, 2nd, 3rd as in English. Use **1^o, 1^a, 1^{er}, 2^o, 2^a** and **3^o, 3^a, 3^{er}** as required by the noun.

la 2^a lección
el 3^{er} premio

the 2nd lesson
the 3rd prize

4 **primero, segundo, tercero or uno, dos, tres?**

➤ Apart from **primero** (meaning *first*) up to **décimo** (meaning *tenth*), as well as **centésimo** (meaning *one hundredth*) and **milésimo** (meaning *one thousandth*), the ordinal numbers tend not to be used very much in Spanish. Cardinal numbers (ordinary numbers) are used instead.

Carlos tercero
Alfonso trece

Carlos the third
Alfonso the thirteenth

➡ For numbers used in dates, see page 211.

LA HORA

¿Qué hora es?

Es la una menos veinte.
 Es la una menos cuarto.
 Es la una.
 Es la una y diez.
 Es la una y cuarto.
 Es la una y media.
 Son las dos menos veinticinco.
 Son las dos menos cuarto.
 Son las dos.
 Son las dos y diez.
 Son las dos y cuarto.
 Son las dos y media.
 Son las tres.

THE TIME

What time is it?

It's twenty to one.
 It's (a) quarter to one.
 It's one o'clock.
 It's ten past one.
 It's (a) quarter past one.
 It's half past one.
 It's twenty-five to two.
 It's (a) quarter to two.
 It's two o'clock.
 It's ten past two.
 It's (a) quarter past two.
 It's half past two.
 It's three o'clock.

Tip

Use **son las** for all times not involving **una** (meaning *one*).



¿A qué hora?

a medianoche
 a mediodía
 a la una (del mediodía)
 a las ocho (de la tarde)
 a las 9:25 or a las nueve (y)
 veinticinco
 a las 16:50 or a las dieciséis (y)
 cincuenta

At what time?

at midnight
 at midday
 at one o'clock (in the afternoon)
 at eight o'clock (in the evening)
 at nine twenty-five
 at 16:50 or sixteen fifty



Note that in Spanish, as in English, you can also tell the time using the figures you see on a digital clock or watch or on a 24-hour timetable.

LA FECHA

Los días de la semana

lunes
 martes
 miércoles
 jueves
 viernes
 sábado
 domingo

THE DATE

The days of the week

Monday
 Tuesday
 Wednesday
 Thursday
 Friday
 Saturday
 Sunday

210 Time and Date

¿Cuándo?

el lunes
los lunes
todos los lunes
el martes pasado
el viernes que viene
el sábado que viene no, el otro
dentro de tres sábados

When?

on Monday
on Mondays
every Monday
last Tuesday
next Friday
a week on Saturday
two weeks on Saturday

 Note that days of the week DON'T have a capital letter in Spanish.

Los meses

enero
febrero
marzo
abril
mayo
junio
julio
agosto
septiembre
octubre
noviembre
diciembre

Months of the year

January
February
March
April
May
June
July
August
September
October
November
December

¿Cuándo?

en febrero
el 1 *or* uno de diciembre

en 1998 (mil novecientos
noventa y ocho)
el 15 de diciembre de 2008
el año dos mil
dos mil cinco

When?

in February
on December 1st *or* first
December
in 1998 (nineteen ninety-
eight)
on 15th December, 2008
(the year) two thousand
two thousand and five

¿Qué día es hoy?

Es...
lunes 26 de febrero
domingo 1 de octubre
lunes veintiséis de febrero

domingo uno de octubre

What day is it today?

It's...
Monday, 26th February
Sunday, 1st October
Monday, the twenty-sixth of
February
Sunday, the first of October

 Note that months of the year DON'T have a capital letter in Spanish.

Típ

Although in English we use *first, second, third* and so on in dates, in Spanish you use the equivalent of *one, two, three* and so on.

el dos de mayo

the second of May



FRASES ÚTILES

¿Cuándo?

hoy
esta mañana
esta tarde
esta noche

¿Con qué frecuencia?

todos los días
cada dos días
una vez por semana
dos veces por semana
una vez al mes

¿Cuándo pasó?

por la mañana
por la noche
ayer
ayer por la mañana
ayer por la tarde
ayer por la noche
anoche
anteayer
hace una semana
hace quince días
la semana pasada
el año pasado

¿Cuándo va a pasar?

mañana
mañana por la mañana
mañana por la tarde
mañana por la noche
pasado mañana
dentro de dos días
dentro de una semana
dentro de quince días
el mes que viene
el año que viene

USEFUL PHRASES

When?

today
this morning
this afternoon
this evening

How often?

every day
every other day
once a week
twice a week
once a month

When did it happen?

in the morning
in the evening
yesterday
yesterday morning
yesterday afternoon/evening
yesterday evening/last night
last night
the day before yesterday
a week ago
two weeks ago
last week
last year

When is it going to happen?

tomorrow
tomorrow morning
tomorrow afternoon/evening
tomorrow evening/night
the day after tomorrow
in two days' time
in a week's time
in two weeks' time
next month
next year

Main Index

a	15, 145, 147, 148, 149, 150, 180-182	al lado de	191	bastar	132
<i>a</i>	10, 15, 16	al que	62, 63	<i>be</i>	80
a + el	12, 57, 180	algo	58, 60	bien	167, 170
a causa de	191	alguien	58, 60	buen	22
a lo mejor	17	algún	22, 23, 39	bueno	22, 27
a: personal	50, 182	alguna	39, 58	buscar	50
abstract nouns	12	algunas	39, 58	<i>but</i>	192
acabar de	148	alguno	22, 23, 58, 60	<i>by</i>	122, 186
accents	200-205	algunos	39, 58	cada	39
active	122, 124	<i>although</i>	194	cada uno	58
acute accent	200	alto	167	cardinal numbers	206-207
adjectives	19-40 , 168	<i>among</i>	190	cien	16, 23
adjectives:		<i>an</i>	10, 15	ciento	23
agreement	19, 20, 21, 22, 23	<i>and</i>	192	cierto	16
adjectives:		anoche	171	claro	167, 172
comparative and		answers	165	como	193, 194
superlative	19, 26, 27	antes	171	cómo	161, 163
adjectives: demonstrative		antes de	137, 144, 188	comparative	
	24, 30, 31, 204	antes de que	136	adjectives	19, 26, 27, 28
adjectives:		<i>any</i>	15, 39	comparative adverbs	169, 170
endings	19, 20, 21, 22, 23	<i>anybody</i>	58, 59, 60	comparisons	
adjectives:		<i>anything</i>	58, 59, 60		26, 27, 169, 170, 174, 183
feminine	19, 20, 21, 22, 23	apenas	171	compound nouns	8
adjectives: indefinite	24, 39	aquel	30, 31, 67, 68	con	54, 149, 152, 167, 188
adjectives:		aqué	68	con + mí	54
in exclamations	24, 34, 205	aquella	30, 31, 67, 68	con + sí	54
adjectives:		aquella	68	con + ti	54
particles used as	81	aquellas	30, 31, 67, 68	conditional	100-103
adjectives: plural	19, 21, 22	aquéllas	68	conditional: irregular verbs	102
adjectives: position	19, 24, 25	aquello	67, 68	conditional: reflexive verbs	103
adjectives:		aquellos	30, 31, 67, 68	conjugations	69, 72, 73, 75
possessive	24, 35-38, 53	aquellos	68	conjuncions	
adjectives:		aquí	171		192-195 , 134, 167
shortened forms	22, 23	-ar verbs	72	connmigo	54
adjectives: singular	19, 20, 21	-ar verbs: conditional	100, 101	consigo	55
adjectives:		-ar verbs: future	97	consonants	201
spelling changes	29, 198	-ar verbs: gerund	127	contigo	54
adjectives: used with		-ar verbs: imperative	85, 87	continuous tenses	82, 84, 125
ser or estar	81, 82	-ar verbs: imperfect	110, 111	contra	188
adjectives: word order	19, 24	-ar verbs:		cual	64
adónde	161, 162	imperfect subjunctive	141	cuál	161, 162, 163
adverbs	166-177	-ar verbs: past participle	115	cuáles	161, 162, 163
adverbs: comparative		-ar verbs: perfect	115, 116	cualquier	23
and superlative	169, 170	-ar verbs: pluperfect	119	cualquiera	23, 58
adverbs: word order	177	-ar verbs:		cuando	140, 194
<i>after</i>	189	present continuous	84	cuándo	161, 162
<i>against</i>	188	-ar verbs: present simple	72	cuánto	32, 34, 161, 162
agreement: of adjectives		-ar verbs:		cuántos	161
	19, 20, 21, 22, 23	present subjunctive	137	cuyo	64
agreement:		-ar verbs: preterite	104, 105	dates	13, 209-210
of articles	1, 11, 15	articles	10-18 , 190	days of the week	4, 13, 209 , 210
agreement:		<i>as</i>	193, 194	de	27, 145, 148, 149, 151, 182, 183, 204, 12, 182
of past participle	123	<i>as ... as</i>	28	de + el	
agreement: of		<i>at</i>	180, 181, 184	de manera	167
possessive adjectives	35-38	aun	172	de quién	163
agreement: of		aún	172	de quiénes	163
possessive pronouns	56-57	aunque	140, 194	dé	204
al	12, 57, 180	bajo	167, 188	deber	146
al + infinitive	182	barato	167		
		bastante	175		

- decir** 147
definite article 10, 11-14, 36, 53
 definite article:
 with parts of the body 36
dejar 146, 148
dejar caer 147
del 12, 57, 182
del que 62, 63
demasiado 175
demonstrative
 adjectives 24, 30, 31, 204
demonstrative
 pronouns 41, 67, 68, 204
derecho 167
 describing
 words see **adjectives**
desde 79, 114, 118, 121, 129, 130, 189
desde hace 118, 189
desde hacía 114, 121
desde...hasta 189
después de 144, 189
did 105
didn't 105
diferente 25
difícil 183
 diphthongs 202
 direct object 49, 153
direct object
 pronouns 46, 47, 52
 direct questions 164
 doing words see **verbs**
doler 155
dónde 161, 162
e 192
each 39
each other 96
either ... or 195
el 1, 5, 11, 42, 54, 204
el cual 64
el de 57
el instead of la 11
el mío 56, 57
el nuestro 56, 57
el que 61, 62, 63, 64
el suyo 56, 57
el tuyo 56, 57
el vuestro 56, 57
él 42, 54, 70, 204
ella 42, 54
ellas 42, 44, 54
ellos 42, 44, 54
en 149, 152, 184-185
en cuanto 140
encantar 155
 endings:
 adjectives 19, 20, 21, 22, 23
 adverbs 167
 nouns 2-7
entre 55, 190
-er verbs: conditional 100, 101
-er verbs: future 97
-er verbs: gerund 127
-er verbs: imperative 86, 87
-er verbs: imperfect 112
-er verbs:
 imperfect subjunctive 141
-er verbs: past participle 115
-er verbs: perfect 115, 116
-er verbs: pluperfect 119
-er verbs:
 present continuous 84
-er verbs:
 present simple 73, 74
-er verbs:
 present subjunctive 137
-er verbs: preterite 104, 105
esa 30, 31, 67, 68
ésa 68
esas 30, 31, 67
ésas 68
ese 30, 31, 67, 68
ése 68
eso 67, 68
esos 30, 31, 67, 68
esos 68
esperar 50
esta 30, 67, 68
ésta 68
estar 80-83, 84, 125
estas 30, 67, 68
éstas 68
este 30, 67, 68
éste 68
esto 67, 68
estos 67, 68
éstos 68
even if, even though 194
every 39, 40
everybody 58
everything 58
 exclamations: **adjectives**
 used in 24, 34, 205
exterior 21
fácil 183
faltar 155
 feminine
 adjectives 19, 20, 21, 22, 23
 feminine
 nouns 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11
few: a few 59
for 185, 186, 189
from 181, 182, 189
from ... to 182, 189
fuerte 168
future tense 97-99
 future tense:
 irregular verbs 98, 99
 future tense: reflexive verbs 99
 gender 1, 2, 11, 15
gerund 84, 125-128
 gerund: accents added to 203
 gerund: irregular verbs 127
 gerund: used with object
 pronouns 47, 50, 51, 52, 203
 going to 97, 180
gran 23
grande 23, 25, 27, 28
gustar 154, 155, 156
gustar más 155
haber 99, 115, 116, 120, 121, 129, 130, 131, 159, 177
había 116, 130
hace ... que 118, 130, 189
hacer 129, 146
hacer falta 130, 136, 144, 155
hacia 190
hacia abajo 190
hacia adelante 190
hacia arriba 190
hacia atrás 190
hacia ... que 114, 121
hasta 55, 189, 190
hasta que 140
hay 116, 130
hay que 131
he 42
her 46, 49, 54
hers 37
herself 54, 91
him 46, 49, 54
himself 54, 91
his 37
how 161, 162
how much/many 32
I 42
if 54, 143, 193, 204
imperative 85-90, 94, 145
 imperative:
 accents added to 203
 imperative: **irregular verbs** 86
 imperative: **used with**
 direct object
 pronouns 47, 50, 88, 89, 203
 imperative: **word order** 88, 89
 imperfect continuous 125
 imperfect subjunctive 134, 141, 142, 143
imperfect
 tense 110-114, 104, 121
 imperfect tense:
 irregular verbs 113
 imperfect tense:
 reflexive verbs 114
 impersonal **se** 96, 124, 133
impersonal verbs 129-133
importar 155
in 183, 184
in order to 185
indefinite adjectives 24, 39
indefinite article 15-16, 190
indefinite pronouns 41, 58
 indicative 136, 140, 143
 indirect object 49
indirect object pronouns
 49, 50, 52, 53, 154
 indirect questions 33, 164, 205
inferior 21
infinitives 69, 144-153, 128
 infinitives:
 accents added to 203

214 Index

- infinitives: after **al** 182
 infinitives: after another verb 134, 135, 145-153, 156
 infinitives: after prepositions 144-153, 178, 185, 188, 189, 191
 infinitives: used in instructions 89
 infinitives: used with direct object pronouns 47, 50, 51, 203
 -ing 82, 84, 125, 126, 127, 128, 156
 instructions see **imperative**
interesar 155
interrogative adjectives 24, 32
interrogative pronouns 41, 65
 invariable adjectives 22
 inversion 161-163
 -ir verbs: conditional 100, 101
 -ir verbs: future 97
 -ir verbs: gerund 127
 -ir verbs: imperative 86, 87
 -ir verbs: imperfect 112
 -ir verbs: imperfect subjunctive 141
 -ir verbs: past participle 115, 116
 -ir verbs: perfect 115, 116
 -ir verbs: pluperfect 119
 -ir verbs: present continuous 84
 -ir verbs: present simple 75
 -ir verbs: present subjunctive 137
 -ir verbs: preterite 104, 105
ir a 97, 180
ir with gerund 125
 irregular comparative and superlative adjectives 27, 28
 irregular comparative and superlative adverbs 169, 170
 irregular verbs 69, 70
 irregular verbs: conditional 102
 irregular verbs: future tense 98, 99
 irregular verbs: imperative 86
 irregular verbs: imperfect tense 113
 irregular verbs: passive 123
 irregular verbs: perfect tense 116, 117
 irregular verbs: pluperfect tense 120
 irregular verbs: present tense 76, 77
 irregular verbs: preterite 106
 irregular verbs: subjunctive 137, 138, 142
-ísimo 29, 203
it 42, 46, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133
its 35
itself 91
jobs 16
la 1, 5, 11, 46, 48, 52
la de 57
la mía 56, 57
la nuestra 56, 57
la que 61, 62, 63, 64
las de 57
la suya 56, 57
la tuya 56, 57
la vuestra 56, 57
 languages 4, 184
las 11, 46, 47, 52
las de 57
las mías 56, 57
las nuestras 56, 57
las que 61, 62, 63, 64
las suyas 56, 57
las tuyas 56, 57
las vuestras 56, 57
le 49, 50, 51, 52, 154, 155
least 26, 27, 169, 170
les 49, 50, 51, 52, 154, 155
less 26, 169, 170
let's 85, 89
llevar (puesto) 16
llevar:
 with time expression 126
llover 129
lo 17, 18, 46, 47, 52
lo de 17
lo que 17, 63
los 11, 46, 47
los de 57
los míos 56, 57
los nuestros 56, 57
los que 61, 62, 63, 64
los suyos 56, 57
los tuyos 56, 57
los vuestros 56, 57
luego 173
mal 22, 167, 170
malo 22, 27
mas 204
más 26, 27, 169, 170, 175, 176, 204
más de 170, 183
 masculine adjectives 19-23
 masculine and feminine forms of words 2, 3, 5, 6, 19-23
 masculine nouns 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11, 21, 27, 28
mayor 46, 47, 49, 50, 52, 93, 103, 109, 114, 118, 154
me 49, 54
medio 25
mejor 21, 27, 28, 131, 170
menor 27, 28
menos 26, 27, 55, 169, 170, 176
menos de 170, 183
mi 35, 204
mí 54, 204
mía 37, 56
mías 37, 56
mientras 140, 194
mientras que 194
mil 16, 23
millones 23
mine 37, 56
mío 37, 56
míos 37, 56
mirar 50
mis 35
mismo 25
 months 4, 210-211
more 26, 169, 170
most 26, 27, 169, 170
mucho 39, 58, 170, 175
muy 28, 173
my 35
myself 91-95
nada 59, 60, 159
nadie 159
 naming words see **nouns**
 nationalities: adjectives 20
negatives 157-159
 negative questions 164
neither ... nor 195
nevar 129
never 158, 159
ni ... ni 159, 195
ningún 22, 159
ninguna 59, 158
ninguno 22, 59, 60, 159
no 105, 157, 158, 164, 165, 173
no creer que 136
no ... jamás 158
no longer 158
no ... más 158, 159
no more 158
no ... nada 158
no ... nadie 158
no ... ni ... ni 158
no ... ninguno 158
no ... nunca 158
no pensar que 136
no ... tampoco 158
nobody 58, 158, 159
nos 46, 47, 49, 50, 52, 93, 96, 103, 109, 114, 118, 154
nosotras 42, 44, 54
nosotros 42, 44, 54
not 157, 158, 164, 165
nothing 41, 59, 158, 159
nouns 1-9
 nouns: endings 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
 nouns: feminine 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11
 nouns: masculine 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11
 nouns: plural 1, 7
 nouns: singular 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9
nuestra 35, 37, 56

- nuestras** 35, 37, 56
nuestro 35, 37, 56
nuestros 35, 37, 56
nuevo 25
numbers 24, 206-208
nunca 159
o 192
o ... o 195
ó 192
 object 122
 object
 pronouns 41, 46-53, 88, 89, 117, 120, 128, 157, 203
of 183
on 13, 185
one 93, 118, 121, 208, 209
one another 96
oneself 91
or 192
 orders and
 instructions see **imperative**
 ordinal numbers 208
os 46, 48, 49, 50, 52, 93, 96, 103, 109, 114, 118, 154
other 39, 59
otra 39, 59
otras 39, 59
otro 16, 39, 59
otros 39, 59
our 35
ours 56
ourselves 93
para 137, 185-186
para que 136
parece que 132, 136
 participles:
 past 81, 115, 116, 117, 119, 120, 122, 123, 126, 159
 participles: present see **gerund**
 parts of
 the body 13, 36, 53, 95
pasar(se) 126
passive 81, 122-124, 186
 passive: irregular verbs 123
 past participles 81, 115, 116, 117, 119, 120, 122, 123, 126, 159
 past participles:
 irregular 116, 120
past perfect see **pluperfect**
peor 21, 27, 28, 170
pequeño 27, 28
perfect tense 115-118, 189
 perfect tense:
 irregular verbs 116
 perfect tense:
 reflexive verbs 117, 118
 perfect tense: word order 177
pero 192
 personal **a** 50, 58, 182
personal pronouns 41, 42-55
pluperfect tense 119-121
 pluperfect tense:
 irregular verbs 120
 pluperfect tense:
 reflexive verbs 120, 121
 pluperfect tense:
 word order 177
 plural 7, 8, 9, 21, 22
pobre 25
poco 59, 170, 175
poder 146
por 122, 152, 186, 187
por debajo de 187
por delante de 187
por encima de 187, 191
por lo general 17
por lo menos 17
por qué 65, 161, 193
porque 192, 193
 possession 36, 183
possessive
 adjectives 24, 35-38, 53
 possessive adjectives:
 agreement 35, 36, 37, 38
possessive
 pronouns 41, 56-57
prepositions 178-191
 prepositions: after
 adjectives 181, 183, 185, 188
 prepositions: after verbs 145, 147, 148, 149, 150-153
 prepositions: followed by
 infinitive 144-153, 178, 185, 188, 189, 191
present continuous 82, 84
present participle see **gerund**
 present perfect
 see **perfect tense**
present simple 71-80
 present
 subjunctive 134-140, 174
present tense 71-84, 189
 present tense:
 irregular verbs 76
 present tense:
 reflexive verbs 92
preterite 104-109, 110
 preterite: irregular verbs 106
 preterite: reflexive verbs 109
 preterite:
 spelling changes 108, 109
 prices and rates 14, 180
primer 22, 208
primero 22, 208
pronouns 41-68
 pronouns:
 demonstrative 41, 67, 68
 pronouns:
 direct object 46, 47, 48, 52
 pronouns: indefinite 41, 58
 pronouns: indirect
 object 49, 50, 52, 53, 154
 pronouns: interrogative 41, 65
 pronouns:
 object 41, 46-53, 88, 89, 117, 120, 128, 157, 203
 pronouns:
 possessive 41, 56, 57
 pronouns: reflexive
 41, 91-94, 99, 103, 109, 117, 114, 117, 118, 120, 121
 pronouns:
 relative 41, 61, 62, 63, 64
 pronouns:
 subject 41-45, 70-76
 pronouns: word
 order 47, 50, 51, 52, 53
 pronunciation 197-200
pues 194
que 26, 27, 28, 29, 61, 62, 63, 64, 135, 136, 169, 170, 193
qué 16, 32, 65, 66, 161, 162, 163
qué ... más + adjective 34
qué ... tan + adjective 34
quedar 155
querer 146
querer decir 147
 question words 32, 33, 65, 66, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 205
questions 65, 66, 160-165
 questions: indirect 33, 164
quien 61, 62
quién 65, 66, 161, 162, 163
quienes 61
quiénes 65, 66, 162, 163
quizás 173, 174
 radical-changing verbs 76, 77, 139
rápido 168
recién 167
reflexive pronouns
 41, 91-96, 99, 103, 109, 114, 117, 188, 120, 121
 reflexive pronouns:
 word order 94
reflexive verbs
 53, 91-96, 99, 103, 109, 114, 117, 118, 120, 121, 124
 reflexive verbs: conditional 103
 reflexive verbs: future tense 99
 reflexive verbs:
 imperfect tense 114
 reflexive verbs:
 orders and instructions 94
 reflexive verbs:
 perfect tense 117, 118
 reflexive verbs:
 pluperfect tense 120, 121
 reflexive verbs:
 present tense 92, 93, 95, 96
relative pronouns 41, 61-64
 reported
 questions 33, 164, 205
 root-changing verbs
 see radical-changing verbs
saber 146
salvo 55
same 25

216 Index

- se** 52, 91, 92, 93, 95, 96, 99, 103, 109, 114, 117, 118, 120, 121, 133
- se cree** 133
- se dice** 133
- se puede** 133
- según** 55
- ser** 80-83, 122, 123, 131, 132
- she** 42
- si** 54, 143, 192, 193, 204
- sí** 54, 165, 174, 193, 204
- siempre** 174
- sin** 16, 137, 190, 191
- sin que** 136
- since** 79, 114, 118, 121, 130, 189
- singular adjectives 19, 20, 21
- singular nouns 1-6, 9
- sino** 192
- sobre** 191
- solo** 204
- sólo** 174, 204
- some** 15, 39
- somebody** 58
- something** 58
- spelling** 196-199
- stress** 200-205
- su** 35
- subject 122, 154
- subject pronouns** 41-45, 70, 72, 73, 74, 76
- subjunctive** 134-143, 174
- subjunctive:
- imperfect 141, 142, 143
- subjunctive:
- irregular verbs 138, 139, 142
- subjunctive:
- present 134-140, 174
- superlative adjectives** 26, 27
- superlative adverbs** 169-170
- sus** 35
- suya** 37, 56
- suyas** 37, 56
- suyo** 37, 56
- suyos** 37, 56
- syllables 200-202
- tan ... como** 28, 174
- tan ... que** 174
- tanto** 28, 39, 59, 175
- tanto ... como** 28, 170
- te** 46, 50, 93, 103, 109, 114, 118, 154, 204
- té** 204
- tener** 16, 116, 182
- tener que** 146
- tense 69
- tenses: conditional 100-103
- tenses: future 97-99
- tenses: imperfect 110-114
- tenses: perfect 115-118
- tenses: pluperfect 119-121
- tenses: present 71-84
- tenses: present continuous 84
- tenses: preterite 104-109
- tenses: sequence of 139, 140
- tercer** 22, 208
- tercero** 22, 208
- than** 26, 27, 28, 169, 170
- that** 30, 61, 62, 63, 64, 67, 68, 193
- that one/those ones** 67, 68
- the** 10, 11, 12
- their** 35
- theirs** 37
- them** 46, 49, 54
- themselves** 54, 91
- these** 30, 67
- they** 42
- this** 30, 67
- this one/these ones** 67, 68
- those** 30, 67
- tí** 54
- time** 13, 81, 209
- todavía** 174, 177
- todo** 59
- tratarse de** 151
- tu** 35, 42, 204
- tú** 42, 44, 70, 204
- tus** 35
- tuya** 37, 56
- tuyas** 37, 56
- tuyo** 37, 56
- tuyos** 37, 56
- u** 192
- un** 1, 15, 22, 206, 207
- un poco** 175
- una** 1, 15, 206, 207
- unas** 15
- under** 188
- uno ... (el) otro** 59
- unos** 15
- unos ... (los) otros** 60
- us** 46, 49, 54
- usted** 42, 44, 54
- ustedes** 42, 44, 54
- vale la pena** 132
- valer** 132
- vamos a** 89
- varios** 39, 60
- Vd.** 42, 54
- Vds.** 42, 54
- venir** with gerund 125
- verbal idioms** 154-156
- verb forms: after prepositions 178, 188, 189
- verbs** 69-156
- verbs: active 122, 124
- verbs: followed by **a** 148
- verbs: followed by an infinitive 145, 146
- verbs: followed by **de** 148
- verbs: followed by direct object 153
- verbs: infinitives 144
- verbs: irregular 69
- verbs: prepositions after 145, 147, 148, 149, 150-153
- verbs: regular 69
- verbs: spelling changes 197
- verdad** 131, 136, 160, 164, 165
- viejo** 25
- vosotras** 42, 44, 54
- vosotros** 42, 44, 54
- vowels 200-202
- vuestra** 35, 37, 56
- vuestras** 35, 37, 56
- vuestro** 35, 37, 56
- vuestros** 35, 37, 56
- we** 42
- weather 129
- what** 17, 32, 65, 66, 163
- what (a) ...!** 34, 205
- when** 140, 161, 162, 194
- where** 161, 162, 164
- whether** 193
- which** 32, 33, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 162
- which one(s)** 65
- while** 194
- who** 61, 62
- whom** 61, 65
- whose** 64, 66, 163
- why** 161, 193
- with** 54, 55, 152, 188
- without** 16, 136, 190
- will** 97, 98, 99
- word order:
- in imperatives 88, 89
- word order:
- in indirect questions 33, 164
- word order: in questions 160, 161, 163, 164
- word order:
- with adjectives 19, 24
- word order: with adverbs 177
- word order: with gerunds 128
- word order:
- with negatives 157, 158, 159
- word order: with object pronouns 50, 52, 117, 120
- word order:
- with reflexive pronouns 94
- would** 100
- y** 192
- ya** 175
- years 184, 210
- yes** 204
- yo** 42, 70
- you** 42, 46, 49, 54
- you: ways of saying** 44
- your** 35
- yours** 37
- yourself** 54, 91
- yourselves** 54, 91

Verb Tables

VERB TABLES

Introduction

The **Verb Tables** in the following section contain 120 tables of Spanish verbs (some regular and some irregular) in alphabetical order. Each table shows you the following forms: **Present**, **Present Perfect**, **Preterite**, **Imperfect**, **Future**, **Conditional**, **Present Subjunctive**, **Imperfect Subjunctive**, **Imperative** and the **Past Participle** and **Gerund**. For more information on these tenses and how they are formed you should look at the section on Verbs on pages 69–156.

In order to help you use the verbs shown in Verb Tables correctly, there are also a number of example phrases at the bottom of each page to show the verb as it is used in context.

In Spanish there are both **regular** verbs (their forms follow the normal rules) and **irregular** verbs (their forms do not follow the normal rules). The regular verbs in these tables that you can use as models for other regular verbs are:

hablar (regular **-ar** verb, Verb Table 336–337)

comer (regular **-er** verb, Verb Table 270–271)

vivir (regular **-ir** verb, Verb Table 452–453)

The irregular verbs are shown in full.

The **Verb Index** at the end of this section contains over 1200 verbs, each of which is cross-referred to one of the verbs given in the Verb Tables. The table shows the patterns that the verb listed in the index follows.

220 Verb Tables

abolir (to abolish)

PRESENT

(yo)	abolo
(tú)	aboles
(él/ella/usted)	abole
(nosotros/as)	abolimos
(vosotros/as)	abolís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	abolen

PRESENT PERFECT

he abolido
has abolido
ha abolido
hemos abolido
habéis abolido
han abolido

PRETERITE

(yo)	abolí
(tú)	aboliste
(él/ella/usted)	abolió
(nosotros/as)	abolimos
(vosotros/as)	abolisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	abolieron

IMPERFECT

abolía
abolías
abolía
abolíamos
abolíais
abolían

GERUND

aboliendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

abolido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hay que **abolirlo**. It ought to be abolished.

¿Por qué no **abolimos** esta ley? Why don't we abolish this law?

Han abolido la pena de muerte. They have abolished the death penalty.

Abolieron la esclavitud. They abolished slavery.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

abolir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	aboliré	aboliría
(tú)	abolirás	abolirías
(él/ella/usted)	abolirá	aboliría
(nosotros/as)	aboliremos	aboliríamos
(vosotros/as)	aboliréis	aboliríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	abolirán	abolirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	abola	aboliera or aboliese
(tú)	abolas	abolieras or abolieses
(él/ella/usted)	abola	aboliera or aboliese
(nosotros/as)	abolamos	aboliéramos or aboliésemos
(vosotros/as)	aboláis	abolierais or abolieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	abolan	abolieran or aboliesen

IMPERATIVE

abolid

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Solo unidos **aboliremos** la injusticia. Only if we are united, will we abolish injustice.

Prometieron que **abolirían** la censura. They promised they'd abolish censorship.

Si lo **abolieran**, se producirían disturbios. There would be riots if it were abolished.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

222 Verb Tables

abrir (to open)

PRESENT

(yo)	abro
(tú)	abres
(él/ella/usted)	abre
(nosotros/as)	abrimos
(vosotros/as)	abrís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	abren

PRESENT PERFECT

he abierto
has abierto
ha abierto
hemos abierto
habéis abierto
han abierto

PRETERITE

(yo)	abrí
(tú)	abriste
(él/ella/usted)	abrió
(nosotros/as)	abrimos
(vosotros/as)	abristeis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	abrieron

IMPERFECT

abría
abrías
abría
abríamos
abríais
abrían

GERUND

abriendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

abierto

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hoy **se abre** el plazo de matrícula. Registration begins today.

Han abierto un restaurante cerca de aquí. They've opened a new restaurant near here.

¿Quién **abrió** la ventana? Who opened the window?

La llave **abría** el armario. The key opened the cupboard.

Haz clic aquí para **abrir** una nueva pestaña. Please click here to open a new tab.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

abrir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	abriré	abriría
(tú)	abrirás	abrirías
(él/ella/usted)	abrirá	abriría
(nosotros/as)	abriremos	abriríamos
(vosotros/as)	abriréis	abriríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	abrirán	abrirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	abra	abriera or abriese
(tú)	abras	abrieras or abrieses
(él/ella/usted)	abra	abriera or abriese
(nosotros/as)	abramos	abriéramos or abriésemos
(vosotros/as)	abráis	abrierais or abrieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	abran	abrieran or abriesen

IMPERATIVE

abre / abrid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Abrirán todas las puertas de la catedral. They'll open all the doors of the cathedral.

Me dijo que hoy **abrirían** sólo por la tarde. He told me that today they'd be open only in the evening.

No creo que **abran** un nuevo supermercado por aquí. I don't think they'll open a new supermarket here.

No **abras** ese grifo. Don't turn on that tap.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

actuar (to act)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	actúo	he actuado
(tú)	actúas	has actuado
(él/ella/usted)	actúa	ha actuado
(nosotros/as)	actuamos	hemos actuado
(vosotros/as)	actuáis	habéis actuado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	actúan	han actuado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	actué	actuaba
(tú)	actuaste	actuabas
(él/ella/usted)	actuó	actuaba
(nosotros/as)	actuamos	actuábamos
(vosotros/as)	actuasteis	actuabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	actuaron	actuaban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
actuando		actuado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Actúa de una forma muy rara. He's acting very strangely.

Ha actuado siguiendo un impulso. He acted on impulse.

Actuó en varias películas. He was in several films.

Actuaba como si no supiera nada. She was behaving as if she didn't know anything about it.

actuar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	actuaré	actuaría
(tú)	actuarás	actuarías
(él/ella/usted)	actuará	actuaría
(nosotros/as)	actuaremos	actuaríamos
(vosotros/as)	actuaréis	actuaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	actuarán	actuarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	actúe	actuara or actuase
(tú)	actúes	actuaras or actuases
(él/ella/usted)	actúe	actuara or actuase
(nosotros/as)	actuemos	actuáramos or actuásemos
(vosotros/as)	actuéis	actuarais or actuaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	actúen	actuaran or actuasen

IMPERATIVE

actúa / actuad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Quién **actuará** en su próxima película? Who will be in his next film?

Yo nunca **actuaría** así. I'd never behave like that.

Si **actuara** de forma más lógica, sería más fácil atraparlo. It would be easier to catch him if he behaved in a more logical way.

Actuad como mejor os parezca. Do as you think best.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

adquirir (to acquire)

PRESENT

(yo)	adquiere
(tú)	adquieres
(él/ella/usted)	adquiere
(nosotros/as)	adquirimos
(vosotros/as)	adquirís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	adquieren

PRESENT PERFECT

he adquirido
has adquirido
ha adquirido
hemos adquirido
habéis adquirido
han adquirido

PRETERITE

(yo)	adquirí
(tú)	adquiriste
(él/ella/usted)	adquirió
(nosotros/as)	adquirimos
(vosotros/as)	adquiristeis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	adquirieron

IMPERFECT

adquiría
adquirías
adquiría
adquiríamos
adquiríais
adquirían

GERUND

adquiriendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

adquirido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Adquiere cada vez mayor importancia. It's becoming more and more important.

Está adquiriendo una reputación que no merece. It's getting a reputation it doesn't deserve.

Hemos adquirido nuevos ordenadores. We've bought new computers.

Con el tiempo **adquirió** cierta madurez. Over the years he gained a certain maturity.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

adquirir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	adquiriré	adquiriría
(tú)	adquirirás	adquirirías
(él/ella/usted)	adquirirá	adquiriría
(nosotros/as)	adquiriremos	adquiriríamos
(vosotros/as)	adquiriréis	adquiriríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	adquirirán	adquirirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	adquiera	adquiriera or adquiriese
(tú)	adquieras	adquieras or adquieses
(él/ella/usted)	adquiera	adquiriera or adquiriese
(nosotros/as)	adquiramos	adquiriéramos or adquiriésemos
(vosotros/as)	adquiráis	adquirierais or adquieses
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	adquieran	adquirieran or adquiesen

IMPERATIVE

adquiere / adquid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Al final **adquirirán** los derechos de publicación. They will get the publishing rights in the end.

¿Lo **adquirirías** por ese precio? Would you buy it for that price?

Adquiera o no la nacionalidad, **podrá permanecer en el país**. She'll be able to stay in the country whether she becomes naturalized or not.

Tenía gran interés en que **adquiriera** el cuadro. He was very keen that she should buy the picture.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

advertir (to warn, to notice)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	advierto	he advertido
(tú)	adviertes	has advertido
(él/ella/usted)	advierte	ha advertido
(nosotros/as)	advertimos	hemos advertido
(vosotros/as)	advertís	habéis advertido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	advierten	han advertido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	advertí	advertía
(tú)	advertiste	advertías
(él/ella/usted)	advirtió	advertía
(nosotros/as)	advertimos	advertíamos
(vosotros/as)	advertisteis	advertíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	advirtieron	advertían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
advirtiéndolo	advertido	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Te **advierto** que no va a ser nada fácil. I must warn you that it won't be at all easy.

No **he advertido** nada extraño en su comportamiento. I haven't noticed anything strange about his behaviour.

Ya te **advertí** que no intervinieras. I warned you not to get involved.

Las señales **advertían** del peligro. The signs warned of danger.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

advertir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	advertiré	advertiría
(tú)	advertirás	advertirías
(él/ella/usted)	advertirá	advertiría
(nosotros/as)	advertiremos	advertiríamos
(vosotros/as)	advertiréis	advertiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	advertirán	advertirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	advierta	advirtiera or advirtiese
(tú)	adviertas	advirtieras or advirtieses
(él/ella/usted)	advierta	advirtiera or advirtiese
(nosotros/as)	advirtamos	advirtiéramos or advirtiésemos
(vosotros/as)	advirtáis	advirtierais or advirtieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	adviertan	advirtieran or advirtiesen

IMPERATIVE

advierte / advertid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si **advirtiera** algún cambio, llámenos. If you should notice any change, give us a call.

Adviértele del riesgo que entraña. Warn him about the risk involved.

230 Verb Tables

almorzar (to have lunch)

PRESENT

(yo)	almuerzo
(tú)	almuerzas
(él/ella/usted)	almuerza
(nosotros/as)	almorzamos
(vosotros/as)	almorzáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	almuerzan

PRESENT PERFECT

he almorzado
has almorzado
ha almorzado
hemos almorzado
habéis almorzado
han almorzado

PRETERITE

(yo)	almorcé
(tú)	almorzaste
(él/ella/usted)	almorzó
(nosotros/as)	almorzamos
(vosotros/as)	almorzasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	almorzarón

IMPERFECT

almorzaba
almorzabas
almorzaba
almorzábamos
almorzabais
almorzaban

GERUND

almorzando

PAST PARTICIPLE

almorzado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Dónde vais a **almorzar**? Where are you going to have lunch?

¿A qué hora **almuerzas**? What time do you have lunch?

Ya **hemos almorzado**. We've already had lunch.

Almorcé en un bar. I had lunch in a bar.

Siempre **almorzaba** un bocadillo. He always had a sandwich for lunch.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

almorzar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	almorzaré	almorzaría
(tú)	almorzarás	almorzarías
(él/ella/usted)	almorzará	almorzaría
(nosotros/as)	almorzaremos	almorzaríamos
(vosotros/as)	almorzaréis	almorzaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	almorzarán	almorzarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	almuerce	almorzara or almorzase
(tú)	almuerces	almorzaras or almorzases
(él/ella/usted)	almuerce	almorzara or almorzase
(nosotros/as)	almorcemos	almorzáramos or almorzásemos
(vosotros/as)	almorcéis	almorzarais or almorzaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	almuercen	almorzaran or almorzasen

IMPERATIVE

almuerza / almorzad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Mañana **almorzaremos** todos juntos. We'll all have lunch together tomorrow.

Almuerce o no siempre me entra sueño a esta hora. I always feel sleepy at this time of the day, regardless of whether I've had lunch or not.

Si **almorzara** así todos los días, estaría mucho más gordo. I'd be much fatter if I had this sort of lunch every day.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

232 Verb Tables

amanecer (to get light, to wake up)

PRESENT

(yo)	amanezco
(tú)	amaneces
(él/ella/usted)	amanece
(nosotros/as)	amanecemos
(vosotros/as)	amanecéis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	amanecen

PRESENT PERFECT

he amanecido
has amanecido
ha amanecido
hemos amanecido
habéis amanecido
han amanecido

PRETERITE

(yo)	amanecí
(tú)	amaneciste
(él/ella/usted)	amaneció
(nosotros/as)	amanecimos
(vosotros/as)	amanecisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	amanecieron

IMPERFECT

amanecía
amanecías
amanecía
amanecíamos
amanecíais
amanecían

GERUND

amaneciendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

amanecido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Siempre **amanece** nublado. The day always starts off cloudy.

Justo en ese momento **estaba amaneciendo**. Just then dawn was breaking.

Hoy **ha amanecido** a las ocho. Today it got light at eight o'clock.

La ciudad **amaneció** desierta. In the morning the town was deserted.

Amanecía de un humor de perros. She would wake up in a really bad mood.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

amanecer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	amaneceré	amanecería
(tú)	amanecerás	amanecerías
(él/ella/usted)	amanecerá	amanecería
(nosotros/as)	amaneceremos	amaneceríamos
(vosotros/as)	amaneceréis	amaneceríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	amanecerán	amanecerían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	amanezca	amaneciera or amaneciese
(tú)	amanezcas	amanecieras or amanecieses
(él/ella/usted)	amanezca	amaneciera or amaneciese
(nosotros/as)	amanezcamos	amaneciéramos or amaneciésemos
(vosotros/as)	amanezcáis	amanecierais or amanecieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	amanezcan	amanecieran or amaneciesen

IMPERATIVE

amanece / amaneced

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Pronto **amanecerá**. It will soon be daylight.

Saldremos en cuanto **amanezca**. We'll set off as soon as it gets light.

Si **amanecieras** con fiebre, toma una de estas pastillas. If you should wake up with a temperature, take one of these pills.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

andar (to walk)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	ando	he andado
(tú)	andas	has andado
(él/ella/usted)	anda	ha andado
(nosotros/as)	andamos	hemos andado
(vosotros/as)	andáis	habéis andado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	andan	han andado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	anduve	andaba
(tú)	anduviste	andabas
(él/ella/usted)	anduvo	andaba
(nosotros/as)	anduvimos	andábamos
(vosotros/as)	anduvisteis	andabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	anduvieron	andaban
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
andando	andado	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Andar es un ejercicio muy sano. Walking is very good exercise.

Hemos andado todo el camino hasta aquí. We walked all the way here.

Anduvimos al menos 10 km. We walked at least 10 km.

Por aquel entonces **andaban** mal de dinero. Back then they were short of money.

Voy **andando** al trabajo todos los días. I walk to work every day.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

andar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	andaré	andaría
(tú)	andarás	andarías
(él/ella/usted)	andará	andaría
(nosotros/as)	andaremos	andaríamos
(vosotros/as)	andaréis	andaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	andarán	andarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	ande	anduviera or anduviese
(tú)	andes	anduvieras or anduvieses
(él/ella/usted)	ande	anduviera or anduviese
(nosotros/as)	andemos	anduviéramos or anduviésemos
(vosotros/as)	andéis	anduvierais or anduvieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	anden	anduvieran or anduviesen

IMPERATIVE

anda / andad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Andará por los cuarenta. He must be about forty.

Yo **me andaría** con pies de plomo. I'd tread very carefully.

El médico le ha aconsejado que **ande** varios kilómetros al día. The doctor has advised him to walk several kilometres a day.

Si **anduvieras** con más cuidado, **no te pasarían esas cosas**. If you were more careful, this sort of thing wouldn't happen to you.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

apoderarse (to take possession)

PRESENT

(yo)	me apodero
(tú)	te apoderas
(él/ella/usted)	se apodera
(nosotros/as)	nos apoderamos
(vosotros/as)	os apoderáis
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	se apoderan

PRESENT PERFECT

me he apoderado
te has apoderado
se ha apoderado
nos hemos apoderado
os habéis apoderado
se han apoderado

PRETERITE

(yo)	me apoderé
(tú)	te apoderaste
(él/ella/usted)	se apoderó
(nosotros/as)	nos apoderamos
(vosotros/as)	os apoderasteis
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	se apoderaron

IMPERFECT

me apoderaba
te apoderabas
se apoderaba
nos apoderábamos
os apoderabais
se apoderaban

GERUND

apoderándose, etc

PAST PARTICIPLE

apoderado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

En esas situaciones, el miedo **se apodera** de mí. In situations like that,

I find myself gripped by fear.

Poco a poco **se han ido apoderando** de las riquezas del país. Little by little, they've taken possession of the country's riches.

Se apoderaron de las joyas y **huyeron**. They ran off with the jewels.

El desánimo **se apoderaba** de nosotros por momentos. We were feeling more and more discouraged by the minute.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

apoderarse

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	me apoderaré	me apoderaría
(tú)	te apoderarás	te apoderarías
(él/ella/usted)	se apoderará	se apoderaría
(nosotros/as)	nos apoderaremos	nos apoderaríamos
(vosotros/as)	os apoderaréis	os apoderaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se apoderarán	se apoderarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	me apodere	me apoderara or apoderase
(tú)	te apoderes	te apoderaras or apoderases
(él/ella/usted)	se apodere	se apoderara or apoderase
(nosotros/as)	nos apoderemos	nos apoderáramos or apoderásemos
(vosotros/as)	os apoderéis	os apoderarais or apoderaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se apoderen	se apoderaran or apoderasen

IMPERATIVE

apodérate / apoderaos

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No dejes que los nervios **se apoderen** de ti en el examen. Don't let your nerves get the better of you in the exam.

Dejaron que el equipo argentino **se apoderara** del balón. They let the Argentinian team get control of the ball.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

aprobar (to pass, to approve of)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	apruebo	he aprobado
(tú)	apruebas	has aprobado
(él/ella/usted)	aprueba	ha aprobado
(nosotros/as)	aprobamos	hemos aprobado
(vosotros/as)	aprobáis	habéis aprobado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	aprueban	han aprobado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	aprobé	aprobaba
(tú)	aprobaste	aprobabas
(él/ella/usted)	aprobó	aprobaba
(nosotros/as)	aprobamos	aprobábamos
(vosotros/as)	aprobasteis	aprobabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	aprobaron	aprobaban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
aprobando		aprobado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **apruebo** esa conducta. I don't approve of that sort of behaviour.

Este año lo **estoy aprobando** todo. So far this year I've passed everything.

Han aprobado una ley antitabaco. They've passed an anti-smoking law.

¿**Aprobaste** el examen? Did you pass the exam?

La decisión **fue aprobada** por mayoría. The decision was approved by a majority.

aprobar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	aprobaré	aprobaría
(tú)	aprobarás	aprobarías
(él/ella/usted)	aprobará	aprobaría
(nosotros/as)	aprobaremos	aprobaríamos
(vosotros/as)	aprobaréis	aprobaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	aprobarán	aprobarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	apruebe	aprobara or aprobase
(tú)	apruebes	aprobaras or aprobases
(él/ella/usted)	apruebe	aprobara or aprobase
(nosotros/as)	aprobemos	aprobáramos or aprobásemos
(vosotros/as)	aprobéis	aprobarais or aprobaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	aprueben	aprobaran or aprobasen

IMPERATIVE

aprueba / aprobad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

El ayuntamiento **aprobará** un nuevo impuesto ecológico. The council will approve a new green tax.

arrancar (to pull up)

PRESENT

(yo)	arranco
(tú)	arrancas
(él/ella/usted)	arranca
(nosotros/as)	arrancamos
(vosotros/as)	arrancáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	arrancan

PRESENT PERFECT

he arrancado
has arrancado
ha arrancado
hemos arrancado
habéis arrancado
han arrancado

PRETERITE

(yo)	arranqué
(tú)	arrancaste
(él/ella/usted)	arrancó
(nosotros/as)	arrancamos
(vosotros/as)	arrancasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	arrancaron

IMPERFECT

arrancaba
arrancabas
arrancaba
arrancábamos
arrancabais
arrancaban

GERUND

arrancando

PAST PARTICIPLE

arrancado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Lo tienes que **arrancar de raíz**. You must pull it up by its roots.

Estaba arrancando malas hierbas. I was pulling up weeds.

Me has arrancado un botón. You've pulled off one of my buttons.

El viento **arrancó** varios árboles. Several trees were uprooted in the wind.

arrancar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	arrancaré	arrancaría
(tú)	arrancarás	arrancarías
(él/ella/usted)	arrancará	arrancaría
(nosotros/as)	arrancaremos	arrancaríamos
(vosotros/as)	arrancaréis	arrancaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	arrancarán	arrancarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	arranque	arrancara or arrancase
(tú)	arranques	arrancaras or arrancases
(él/ella/usted)	arranque	arrancara or arrancase
(nosotros/as)	arranquemos	arrancáramos or arrancásemos
(vosotros/as)	arranquéis	arrancarais or arrancaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	arranquen	arrancaran or arrancasen

IMPERATIVE

arranca / arrancad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No arranques hojas del cuaderno. Don't go tearing pages out of the exercise book.

Arranca y vámonos. Start the engine and let's get going.

arrepentirse (to be sorry)

PRESENT

(yo)	me arrepiento
(tú)	te arrepientes
(él/ella/usted)	se arrepiente
(nosotros/as)	nos arrepentimos
(vosotros/as)	os arrepentís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se arrepienten

PRESENT PERFECT

me he arrepentido
te has arrepentido
se ha arrepentido
nos hemos arrepentido
os habéis arrepentido
se han arrepentido

PRETERITE

(yo)	me arrepentí
(tú)	te arrepentiste
(él/ella/usted)	se arrepintió
(nosotros/as)	nos arrepentimos
(vosotros/as)	os arrepentisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se arrepintieron

IMPERFECT

me arrepentía
te arrepentías
se arrepentía
nos arrepentíamos
os arrepentíais
se arrepentían

GERUND

arrepintiéndose, etc

PAST PARTICIPLE

arrepentido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¡**Te** vas a **arrepentir** de esto! You'll be sorry you did that!No **me arrepiento** de nada. I don't regret anything.¿Nunca **te has arrepentido** de haberte ido de casa? Haven't you ever regretted leaving home?**Se arrepintieron** y decidieron no vender la casa. They changed their minds and decided not to sell the house.

arrepentirse

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	me arrepentiré	me arrepentiría
(tú)	te arrepentirás	te arrepentirías
(él/ella/usted)	se arrepentirá	se arrepentiría
(nosotros/as)	nos arrepentiremos	nos arrepentiríamos
(vosotros/as)	os arrepentiréis	os arrepentiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se arrepentirán	se arrepentirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	me arrepienta	me arrepintiera or arrepintiese
(tú)	te arrepientas	te arrepintieras or arrepintieses
(él/ella/usted)	se arrepienta	se arrepintiera or arrepintiese
(nosotros/as)	nos arrepintamos	nos arrepintiéramos or arrepintiésemos
(vosotros/as)	os arrepintáis	os arrepintierais or arrepintieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se arrepientan	se arrepintieran or arrepintiesen

IMPERATIVE

arrepientete / arrepentíos

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Algún día **se arrepentirá** de no haber estudiado una carrera. One day he'll be sorry he didn't go to university.

No **te arrepientas** nunca de haber dicho la verdad. Don't ever regret having told the truth.

atravesar (to cross, to go through)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	atravieso	he atravesado
(tú)	atraviesas	has atravesado
(él/ella/usted)	atraviesa	ha atravesado
(nosotros/as)	atravesamos	hemos atravesado
(vosotros/as)	atravesáis	habéis atravesado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	atraviesan	han atravesado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	atravesé	atravesaba
(tú)	atravesaste	atravesabas
(él/ella/usted)	atravesó	atravesaba
(nosotros/as)	atravesamos	atravesábamos
(vosotros/as)	atravesasteis	atravesabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	atravesaron	atravesaban
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
atravesando	atravesado	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Atravesamos un mal momento. We're going through a bad patch.

En este momento **está atravesando** la ciudad en un coche descubierto. Right know he's being driven through the city in an open-topped vehicle.

Hemos atravesado el río a nado. We swam across the river.

La bala le **atravesó** el cráneo. The bullet went through his skull.

Un camión **se nos atravesó** en la carretera. A lorry came out into the road in front of us.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

atravesar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	atravesaré	atravesaría
(tú)	atravesarás	atravesarías
(él/ella/usted)	atravesará	atravesaría
(nosotros/as)	atravesaremos	atravesaríamos
(vosotros/as)	atravesaréis	atravesaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	atravesarán	atravesarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	atraviese	atravesara or atraviesase
(tú)	atravieses	atravesaras or atraviesases
(él/ella/usted)	atraviese	atravesara or atraviesase
(nosotros/as)	atravesemos	atravesáramos or atravesásemos
(vosotros/as)	atraveséis	atravesarais or atraviesaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	atraviesen	atravesaran or atraviesasen

IMPERATIVE

atraviesa / atraviesad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

El túnel **atravesará** la montaña. The tunnel will go under the mountain.

246 Verb Tables

aunar (to join together)

PRESENT

(yo)	aúno
(tú)	aúnas
(él/ella/usted)	aúna
(nosotros/as)	aunamos
(vosotros/as)	aunáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	aúnan

PRESENT PERFECT

he aunado
has aunado
ha aunado
hemos aunado
habéis aunado
han aunado

PRETERITE

(yo)	auné
(tú)	aunaste
(él/ella/usted)	aunó
(nosotros/as)	aunamos
(vosotros/as)	aunasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	aunaron

IMPERFECT

aunaba
aunabas
aunaba
aunábamos
aunabais
aunaban

GERUND

aunando

PAST PARTICIPLE

aunado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

En esta obra **se han aunado** imaginación y técnica. This play combines imagination and technique.

Aunaron esfuerzos. They joined forces.

La pintura barroca **aunaba** conocimientos de geometría y anatomía.

Baroque painting brought knowledge of geometry and anatomy together.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

aunar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	aunaré	aunaría
(tú)	aunarás	aunarías
(él/ella/usted)	aunará	aunaría
(nosotros/as)	aunaremos	aunaríamos
(vosotros/as)	aunaréis	aunaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	aunarán	aunarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	aúne	aunara or aunase
(tú)	aúnes	aunaras or aunases
(él/ella/usted)	aúne	aunara or aunase
(nosotros/as)	aunemos	aunáramos or aunásemos
(vosotros/as)	aunéis	aunarais or aunaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	aúnen	aunaran or aunasen

IMPERATIVE

aúna / aunad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

248 Verb Tables

avergonzar (to shame)

PRESENT

(yo)	avergüenzo
(tú)	avergüenzas
(él/ella/usted)	avergüenza
(nosotros/as)	avergonzamos
(vosotros/as)	avergonzáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	avergüenzan

PRESENT PERFECT

he avergonzado
has avergonzado
ha avergonzado
hemos avergonzado
habéis avergonzado
han avergonzado

PRETERITE

(yo)	avergoncé
(tú)	avergonzaste
(él/ella/usted)	avergonzó
(nosotros/as)	avergonzamos
(vosotros/as)	avergonzasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	avergonzaron

IMPERFECT

avergonzaba
avergonzabas
avergonzaba
avergonzábamos
avergonzabais
avergonzaban

GERUND

avergonzando

PAST PARTICIPLE

avergonzado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tendrías que **avergonzarte**. You should be ashamed of yourself.

Le **avergüenza** no tener dinero. He's ashamed of having no money.

Cuando me lo dijo **me avergoncé**. I was embarrassed when he told me.

Se avergonzaba de su familia. He was ashamed of his family.

Avergonzándote no arreglas nada. Being ashamed doesn't solve anything.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

avergonzar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	avergonzaré	avergonzaría
(tú)	avergonzarás	avergonzarías
(él/ella/usted)	avergonzará	avergonzaría
(nosotros/as)	avergonzaremos	avergonzaríamos
(vosotros/as)	avergonzaréis	avergonzaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	avergonzarán	avergonzarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	avergüencie	avergonzara or avergonzase
(tú)	avergüencas	avergonzaras or avergonzases
(él/ella/usted)	avergüencie	avergonzara or avergonzase
(nosotros/as)	avergüencemos	avergonzáramos or avergonzásemos
(vosotros/as)	avergüencáis	avergonzarais or avergonzaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	avergüencen	avergonzaran or avergonzasen

IMPERATIVE

avergüenza / avergonzad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si hubiera sabido que **te avergonzarías** tanto, no te lo habría dicho.

I wouldn't have told you if I'd known you'd be so embarrassed.

Si de verdad **se avergonzaran**, no se comportarían así. They wouldn't behave like that if they were really ashamed.

250 Verb Tables

averiguar (to find out)

PRESENT

(yo)	averiguo
(tú)	averiguas
(él/ella/usted)	averigua
(nosotros/as)	averiguamos
(vosotros/as)	averiguáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	averiguan

PRESENT PERFECT

he averiguado
has averiguado
ha averiguado
hemos averiguado
habéis averiguado
han averiguado

PRETERITE

(yo)	averigüé
(tú)	averiguaste
(él/ella/usted)	averiguó
(nosotros/as)	averiguamos
(vosotros/as)	averiguasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	averiguaron

IMPERFECT

averiguaba
averiguabas
averiguaba
averiguábamos
averiguabais
averiguaban

GERUND

averiguando

PAST PARTICIPLE

averiguado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Trataron de **averiguar** su paradero. They tried to find out his whereabouts.

Poco a poco van **averiguando** más cosas sobre su vida. They're gradually finding out more about his life.

¿Cómo **has averiguado** dónde vivo? How did you find out where I lived?

¿Cuándo lo **averiguaron**? When did they find out?

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

averiguar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	averiguaré	averiguaría
(tú)	averiguarás	averiguarías
(él/ella/usted)	averiguará	averiguaría
(nosotros/as)	averiguaremos	averiguaríamos
(vosotros/as)	averiguaréis	averiguaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	averiguarán	averiguarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	averigüe	averiguara or averiguase
(tú)	averigües	averiguaras or averiguases
(él/ella/usted)	averigüe	averiguara or averiguase
(nosotros/as)	averigüemos	averiguáramos or averiguásemos
(vosotros/as)	averigüéis	averiguaraís or averiguaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	averigüen	averiguaran or averiguasen

IMPERATIVE

averigua / averiguad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Lo **averiguaré** pronto. I'll find out soon.

Dijo que si le dábamos tiempo lo **averiguaría**. She said that she'd find out if we gave her time.

En cuanto lo **averigüe** te lo digo. I'll tell you as soon as I find out.

¡**Averigüalo** inmediatamente! Check it out immediately!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

bendecir (to bless)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	bendigo	he bendecido
(tú)	bendices	has bendecido
(él/ella/usted)	bendice	ha bendecido
(nosotros/as)	bendecimos	hemos bendecido
(vosotros/as)	bendecís	habéis bendecido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	bendicen	han bendecido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	bendije	bendecía
(tú)	bendijiste	bendecías
(él/ella/usted)	bendijo	bendecía
(nosotros/as)	bendijimos	bendecíamos
(vosotros/as)	bendijisteis	bendecíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	bendijeron	bendecían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
bendiciendo	bendecido	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Su padre **bendice** siempre la mesa. His father always says grace.

La vida me **ha bendecido** con unos hijos maravillosos. I've been blessed with wonderful children.

Jesús **bendijo** los panes y los peces. Jesus blessed the loaves and the fishes.

Bendecía el día en que lo conoció. She blessed the day she met him.

bendecir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	bendeciré	bendeciría
(tú)	bendecirás	bendecirías
(él/ella/usted)	bendecirá	bendeciría
(nosotros/as)	bendeciremos	bendeciríamos
(vosotros/as)	bendeciréis	bendeciríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	bendecirán	bendecirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	bendiga	bendijera or bendijese
(tú)	bendigas	bendijeras or bendijeses
(él/ella/usted)	bendiga	bendijera or bendijese
(nosotros/as)	bendigamos	bendijéramos or bendijésemos
(vosotros/as)	bendigáis	bendijerais or bendijeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	bendigan	bendijeran or bendijesen

IMPERATIVE

bendice / bendecid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

El Papa **bendecirá** a los fieles desde el balcón. The Pope will bless the faithful from the balcony.

Quieren que sea él quien **bendiga** su unión. They want him to marry them.

Pidieron a un sacerdote que **bendijera** su nueva casa. They asked a priest to bless their new house.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

caber (to fit)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	quepo	he cabido
(tú)	cabes	has cabido
(él/ella/usted)	cabe	ha cabido
(nosotros/as)	cabemos	hemos cabido
(vosotros/as)	cabéis	habéis cabido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	caben	han cabido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	cupe	cabía
(tú)	cupiste	cabías
(él/ella/usted)	cupo	cabía
(nosotros/as)	cupimos	cabíamos
(vosotros/as)	cupisteis	cabíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	cupieron	cabían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
cabiendo	cabido	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No te preocupes, que va a **caber**. Don't worry, it will fit.

Aquí no **cabe**. There isn't enough room for it here.

Al final **ha cabido** todo. In the end everything went in.

No le **cupo** la menor duda. She wasn't in any doubt.

No **cabía** en sí de gozo. She was beside herself with joy.

caber

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	cabré	cabría
(tú)	cabrás	cabrías
(él/ella/usted)	cabrá	cabría
(nosotros/as)	cabremos	cabríamos
(vosotros/as)	cabréis	cabríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cabrán	cabrían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	quepa	cupiera or cupiese
(tú)	quepas	cupieras or cupieses
(él/ella/usted)	quepa	cupiera or cupiese
(nosotros/as)	quepamos	cupiéramos or cupiésemos
(vosotros/as)	quepáis	cupierais or cupieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	quepan	cupieran or cupiesen

IMPERATIVE

cabe / cabed

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Crees que **cabrá**? Do you think there will be enough room for it?

Cabría cuestionarse si es la mejor solución. We should ask ourselves whether it's the best solution.

Hizo lo imposible para que le **cupiera** la redacción en una página.

He did everything he could to fit the composition onto one page.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

256 Verb Tables

caer (to fall)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	caigo	he caído
(tú)	caes	has caído
(él/ella/usted)	cae	ha caído
(nosotros/as)	caemos	hemos caído
(vosotros/as)	caéis	habéis caído
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	caen	han caído
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	caí	caía
(tú)	caíste	caías
(él/ella/usted)	cayó	caía
(nosotros/as)	caímos	caíamos
(vosotros/as)	caísteis	caíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	cayeron	caían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
cayendo		caído

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Su cumpleaños **cae** en viernes. Her birthday falls on a Friday.

Ese edificio se **está cayendo**. That building's falling down.

Se me **ha caído** un guante. I've dropped one of my gloves.

Me **caí** por las escaleras. I fell down the stairs.

Me **caía** muy bien. I really liked him.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

caer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	caeré	caería
(tú)	caerás	caerías
(él/ella/usted)	caerá	caería
(nosotros/as)	caeremos	caeríamos
(vosotros/as)	caeréis	caeríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	caerán	caerían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	caiga	cayera or cayese
(tú)	caigas	cayeras or cayeses
(él/ella/usted)	caiga	cayera or cayese
(nosotros/as)	caigamos	cayéramos or cayésemos
(vosotros/as)	caigáis	cayerais or cayeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	caigan	cayeran or cayesen

IMPERATIVE

cae / caed

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tarde o temprano, la capital **caerá** en manos del enemigo. Sooner or later, the capital will fall into enemy hands.

Yo me **caería** con esos tacones. I'd fall over if I wore heels like those.

Necesitamos que no **caigan** más los salarios. We need salaries to stop falling.

No **caigas** tan bajo. Don't stoop so low.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

258 Verb Tables

cambiar (to change)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	cambio	he cambiado
(tú)	cambias	has cambiado
(él/ella/usted)	cambia	ha cambiado
(nosotros/as)	cambiamos	hemos cambiado
(vosotros/as)	cambiáis	habéis cambiado
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	cambian	han cambiado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	cambié	cambiaba
(tú)	cambiaste	cambiabas
(él/ella/usted)	cambió	cambiaba
(nosotros/as)	cambiamos	cambiábamos
(vosotros/as)	cambiasteis	cambiabais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	cambiaron	cambiaban
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
cambiando	cambiado	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Necesito **cambiar** de ambiente. I need a change of scene.

Te **cambio** mi tableta por tu iPad. I'll swap my tablet for your iPad.

He cambiado de idea. I've changed my mind.

Cambié varias veces de trabajo. I changed jobs several times.

Cambiaban de coche cada año. They changed their car every year.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

cambiar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	cambiaré	cambiaría
(tú)	cambiarás	cambiarías
(él/ella/usted)	cambiará	cambiaría
(nosotros/as)	cambiaremos	cambiaríamos
(vosotros/as)	cambiaréis	cambiaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cambiarán	cambiarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	cambie	cambiará or cambiase
(tú)	cambies	cambiaras or cambiases
(él/ella/usted)	cambie	cambiará or cambiase
(nosotros/as)	cambiemos	cambiáramos or cambiásemos
(vosotros/as)	cambiéis	cambiarais or cambiaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cambien	cambiaran or cambiasen

IMPERATIVE

cambia / cambiad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Cuando la conozcas, **cambiarás** de idea. You'll change your mind when you meet her.

Si pudiéramos, **nos cambiaríamos** de casa. If we could, we'd move houses.

No quiero que **cambies**. I don't want you to change.

Cámbiate, que se nos hace tarde. Get changed, it's getting late.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

260 Verb Tables

cazar (to hunt, to shoot)

PRESENT

(yo)	cazo
(tú)	cazas
(él/ella/usted)	caza
(nosotros/as)	cazamos
(vosotros/as)	cazáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cazan

PRESENT PERFECT

he cazado
has cazado
ha cazado
hemos cazado
habéis cazado
han cazado

PRETERITE

(yo)	cacé
(tú)	cazaste
(él/ella/usted)	cazó
(nosotros/as)	cazamos
(vosotros/as)	cazasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cazaron

IMPERFECT

cazaba
cazabas
cazaba
cazábamos
cazabais
cazaban

GERUND

cazando

PAST PARTICIPLE

cazado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Salieron a **cazar** ciervos. They went deer-hunting.

Caza las cosas al vuelo. She's very quick on the uptake.

No **he cazado** nada de lo que **ha dicho**. I didn't understand a word he said.

Los **cacé** robando. I caught them stealing.

Cazaban con lanza. They hunted with spears.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

cazar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	cazaré	cazaría
(tú)	cazarás	cazarías
(él/ella/usted)	cazará	cazaría
(nosotros/as)	cazaremos	cazaríamos
(vosotros/as)	cazaréis	cazaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cazarán	cazarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	cace	cazara or cazase
(tú)	caces	cazaras or cazases
(él/ella/usted)	cace	cazara or cazase
(nosotros/as)	cacemos	cazáramos or cazásemos
(vosotros/as)	cacéis	cazarais or cazaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cacen	cazaran or cazasen

IMPERATIVE

caza / cazad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¡Quién **cazara** a un millonario! I wish I could land myself a millionaire!

262 Verb Tables

cerrar (to close)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	cierro	he cerrado
(tú)	cierras	has cerrado
(él/ella/usted)	cierra	ha cerrado
(nosotros/as)	cerramos	hemos cerrado
(vosotros/as)	cerráis	habéis cerrado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cierran	han cerrado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	cerré	cerraba
(tú)	cerraste	cerrabas
(él/ella/usted)	cerró	cerraba
(nosotros/as)	cerramos	cerrábamos
(vosotros/as)	cerrasteis	cerrabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cerraron	cerraban
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
cerrando	cerrado	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No puedo **cerrar** la maleta. I can't shut this suitcase.

No **cierran** al mediodía. They don't close at midday.

Ha cerrado la puerta con llave. She's locked the door.

Cerró el libro. He closed the book.

Se le cerraban los ojos. She couldn't keep her eyes open.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

cerrar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	cerraré	cerraría
(tú)	cerrarás	cerrarías
(él/ella/usted)	cerrará	cerraría
(nosotros/as)	cerraremos	cerraríamos
(vosotros/as)	cerraréis	cerraríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cerrarán	cerrarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	cierre	cerrara or cerrase
(tú)	cierres	cerraras or cerrases
(él/ella/usted)	cierre	cerrara or cerrase
(nosotros/as)	cerremos	cerráramos or cerrásemos
(vosotros/as)	cerréis	cerrarais or cerraseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cierren	cerraran or cerrasen

IMPERATIVE

cierra / cerrad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

La facturación **se cerrará** 45 minutos antes de la salida del vuelo. Check-in will close 45 minutes before flight departure.

No dejes que **se cierre** la puerta de golpe. Don't let the door slam shut.

No **cierres** la ventana. Don't close the window.

Cierra el grifo. Turn off the tap.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

264 Verb Tables

COCER (to boil, to cook)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	cuezo	he cocido
(tú)	cueces	has cocido
(él/ella/usted)	cuece	ha cocido
(nosotros/as)	cocemos	hemos cocido
(vosotros/as)	cocéis	habéis cocido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cuecen	han cocido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	cocí	cocía
(tú)	cociste	cocías
(él/ella/usted)	coció	cocía
(nosotros/as)	cocimos	cocíamos
(vosotros/as)	cocisteis	cocíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cocieron	cocían
	GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE
	cociendo	cocido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Las gambas **se cuecen en un momento**. Prawns take no time to cook.

Aquí nos **estamos cociendo**. It's boiling in here.

He cocido todo junto. I've cooked everything together.

Coció el pan en el horno. He baked the bread in the oven.

cocer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	coceré	cocería
(tú)	cocerás	cocerías
(él/ella/usted)	cocerá	cocería
(nosotros/as)	coceremos	coceríamos
(vosotros/as)	coceréis	coceríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cocerán	cocerían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	cueza	cociera or cociese
(tú)	cuezas	cocieras or cocieses
(él/ella/usted)	cueza	cociera or cociese
(nosotros/as)	cozamos	cociéramos or cociésemos
(vosotros/as)	cozáis	cocierais or cocieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cuezan	cocieran or cociesen

IMPERATIVE

cuece / coced

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Así se **cocerá** antes. This way it will be ready sooner.

Te dije que lo **cocieras** tapado. I told you to cook it with the lid on.

No lo **cuezas** demasiado. Don't overcook it.

Cuécelo a fuego lento. Cook it over a gentle heat.

266 Verb Tables

coger (to take, to catch)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	cogo	he cogido
(tú)	coges	has cogido
(él/ella/usted)	coge	ha cogido
(nosotros/as)	cogemos	hemos cogido
(vosotros/as)	cogéis	habéis cogido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cogen	han cogido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	cogí	cogía
(tú)	cogiste	cogías
(él/ella/usted)	cogió	cogía
(nosotros/as)	cogimos	cogíamos
(vosotros/as)	cogisteis	cogíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cogieron	cogían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
cogiendo		cogido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Por qué **no coges** el tren de las seis? Why don't you catch the six o'clock train?

Estuvimos cogiendo setas. We were picking mushrooms.

Le **he cogido** cariño al gato. I've grown fond of the cat.

La **cogí** entre mis brazos. I took her in my arms.

Cogía el metro todos los días. I used to take the tube every day.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

coger

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	cogeré	cogería
(tú)	cogerás	cogerías
(él/ella/usted)	cogerá	cogería
(nosotros/as)	cogeremos	cogeríamos
(vosotros/as)	cogeréis	cogeríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cogerán	cogerían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	coja	cogiera or cogiese
(tú)	cojas	cogieras or cogieses
(él/ella/usted)	coja	cogiera or cogiese
(nosotros/as)	cojamos	cogiéramos or cogiésemos
(vosotros/as)	cojáis	cogierais or cogieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cojan	cogieran or cogiesen

IMPERATIVE

coge / coged

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Se cogerá un resfriado. He'll catch a cold.

Yo **cogería** el azul. I'd take the blue one.

No le **cojas** los juguetes a tu hermana. Don't take your sister's toys.

Coja la primera calle a la derecha. Take the first street on the right.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

268 Verb Tables

colgar (to hang)

PRESENT

(yo)	cuelgo
(tú)	cuelgas
(él/ella/usted)	cuelga
(nosotros/as)	colgamos
(vosotros/as)	colgáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cuelgan

PRESENT PERFECT

he colgado
has colgado
ha colgado
hemos colgado
habéis colgado
han colgado

PRETERITE

(yo)	colgué
(tú)	colgaste
(él/ella/usted)	colgó
(nosotros/as)	colgamos
(vosotros/as)	colgasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	colgaron

IMPERFECT

colgaba
colgabas
colgaba
colgábamos
colgabais
colgaban

GERUND

colgando

PAST PARTICIPLE

colgado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Cada día **cuelgan** el cartel de “no hay billetes”. Every day the “sold out” sign goes up.

Hay telarañas **colgando** del techo. There are cobwebs hanging from the ceiling.

Te **he colgado** la chaqueta en la percha. I've hung your jacket on the hanger.

Me **colgó** el teléfono. He hung up on me.

De la pared **colgaba** un espejo. There was a mirror hanging on the wall.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

colgar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	colgaré	colgaría
(tú)	colgarás	colgarías
(él/ella/usted)	colgará	colgaría
(nosotros/as)	colgaremos	colgaríamos
(vosotros/as)	colgaréis	colgaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	colgarán	colgarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	cuelgue	colgara or colgase
(tú)	cuelgues	colgaras or colgases
(él/ella/usted)	cuelgue	colgara or colgase
(nosotros/as)	colguemos	colgáramos or colgásemos
(vosotros/as)	colguéis	colgarais or colgaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cuelguen	colgaran or colgasen

IMPERATIVE

cuelga / colgad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Colgaremos el cuadro en esa pared. We'll hang the picture on that wall.

Dile que no **cuelgue** el jersey en la silla. Tell her not to hang her jumper on the back of the chair.

No **cuelgue**, por favor. Please don't hang up.

¡**Cuelga**, por favor, que quiero hacer una llamada! Please hang up. I want to use the phone!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

270 Verb Tables

comer (to eat)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	como	he comido
(tú)	comes	has comido
(él/ella/usted)	come	ha comido
(nosotros/as)	comemos	hemos comido
(vosotros/as)	coméis	habéis comido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	comen	han comido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	comí	comía
(tú)	comiste	comías
(él/ella/usted)	comió	comía
(nosotros/as)	comimos	comíamos
(vosotros/as)	comisteis	comíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	comieron	comían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
comiendo		comido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **come** carne. He doesn't eat meat.

Se lo **ha comido** todo. He's eaten it all.

Comimos en un restaurante. We had lunch in a restaurant.

Siempre **comían** demasiado. They always ate too much.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

comer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	comeré	comería
(tú)	comerás	comerías
(él/ella/usted)	comerá	comería
(nosotros/as)	comeremos	comeríamos
(vosotros/as)	comeréis	comeríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	comerán	comerían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	coma	comiera or comiese
(tú)	comas	comieras or comieses
(él/ella/usted)	coma	comiera or comiese
(nosotros/as)	comamos	comiéramos or comiésemos
(vosotros/as)	comáis	comierais or comieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	coman	comieran or comiesen

IMPERATIVE

come / comed

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Me lo comeré yo. I'll eat it.

Si no fuera por mí, no comeríamos. We wouldn't eat if it weren't for me.

Si comieras más, no estarías tan delgado. You wouldn't be so thin if you ate more.

No comas tan deprisa. Don't eat so fast.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

272 Verb Tables

conducir (to drive, to lead)

PRESENT

(yo)	conduzco
(tú)	conduces
(él/ella/usted)	conduce
(nosotros/as)	conducimos
(vosotros/as)	conducís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	conducen

PRESENT PERFECT

he conducido
has conducido
ha conducido
hemos conducido
habéis conducido
han conducido

PRETERITE

(yo)	conduje
(tú)	condujiste
(él/ella/usted)	condujo
(nosotros/as)	condujimos
(vosotros/as)	condujisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	condujeron

IMPERFECT

conducía
conducías
conducía
conducíamos
conducíais
conducían

GERUND

conduciendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

conducido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No sé **conducir**. I can't drive.

Conduces muy bien. You're a very good driver.

Enfadarte no te **ha conducido** a nada. Getting angry hasn't got you anywhere.

La pista nos **condujo** hasta él. The clue led us to him.

¿**Conducías** tú? Was it you driving?

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

conducir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	conduciré	conduciría
(tú)	conducirás	conducirías
(él/ella/usted)	conducirá	conduciría
(nosotros/as)	conduciremos	conduciríamos
(vosotros/as)	conduciréis	conduciríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	conducirán	conducirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	conduzca	condujera or condujese
(tú)	conduzcas	condujeras or condujeses
(él/ella/usted)	conduzca	condujera or condujese
(nosotros/as)	conduzcamos	condujéramos or conduyésemos
(vosotros/as)	conduzcáis	condujeráis or condujeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	conduzcan	condujeran or condujesen

IMPERATIVE

conduce / conducid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

El camarero les **conducirá** a su mesa. The waiter will show you to your table.

Si bebes, no **conduzcas**. Don't drink and drive.

Le pedí que **condujera** más despacio. I asked him to drive more slowly.

Conduzca con cuidado. Drive carefully.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

conocer (to know)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	conozco	he conocido
(tú)	conoces	has conocido
(él/ella/usted)	conoce	ha conocido
(nosotros/as)	conocemos	hemos conocido
(vosotros/as)	conocéis	habéis conocido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	conocen	han conocido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	conocí	conocía
(tú)	conociste	conocías
(él/ella/usted)	conoció	conocía
(nosotros/as)	conocimos	conocíamos
(vosotros/as)	conocisteis	conocíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	conocieron	conocían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
conociendo	conocido	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Conozco un restaurante donde se come bien. I know a restaurant where the food is very good.

Nunca **he conocido** a nadie así. I've never met anybody like that.

La **conocí** en una fiesta. I met her at a party.

Nos conocíamos desde hacía años. We'd known each other for years.

conocer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	conoceré	conocería
(tú)	conocerás	conocerías
(él/ella/usted)	conocerá	conocería
(nosotros/as)	conoceremos	conoceríamos
(vosotros/as)	conoceréis	conoceríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	conocerán	conocerían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	conozca	conociera or conociese
(tú)	conozcas	conocieras or conocieses
(él/ella/usted)	conozca	conociera or conociese
(nosotros/as)	conozcamos	conociéramos or conociésemos
(vosotros/as)	conozcáis	conocierais or conocieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	conozcan	conocieran or conociesen

IMPERATIVE

conoce / conocec

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No sé si la **conocerás** cuando la veas. I don't know if you'll recognize her when you see her.

No quiero que mis padres lo **conozcan**. I don't want my parents to meet him.
 Si no la **conociera**, pensaría que lo hizo queriendo. If I didn't know her better, I'd think she had done it on purpose.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

construir (to build)

PRESENT

(yo)	construyo
(tú)	construyes
(él/ella/usted)	construye
(nosotros/as)	construimos
(vosotros/as)	construís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	construyen

PRESENT PERFECT

he construido
has construido
ha construido
hemos construido
habéis construido
han construido

PRETERITE

(yo)	construí
(tú)	construiste
(él/ella/usted)	construyó
(nosotros/as)	construimos
(vosotros/as)	construisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	construyeron

IMPERFECT

construía
construías
construía
construíamos
construíaís
construían

GERUND

construyendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

construido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Construyen casas de madera. They build wooden houses.

Están construyendo una escuela. They're building a school.

Ha construido la casa él solo. He built the house on his own.

Lo **construyó** sin planos. He built it without any plans.

Su empresa **construía** puentes. His company built bridges.

construir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	construiré	construiría
(tú)	construirás	construirías
(él/ella/usted)	construirá	construiría
(nosotros/as)	construiremos	construiríamos
(vosotros/as)	construiréis	construiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	construirán	construirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	construya	construyera or construyese
(tú)	construyas	construyeras or construyeses
(él/ella/usted)	construya	construyera or construyese
(nosotros/as)	construyamos	construyéramos or construyésemos
(vosotros/as)	construyáis	construyerais or construyeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	construyan	construyeran or construyesen

IMPERATIVE

construye / construid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Aquí **construirán** una autopista. They're going to build a new motorway here.
 Yo **construiría** la oración de otra forma. I'd construct the sentence differently.
 Le pedí que lo **construyera** así. I asked him to build it like this.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

278 Verb Tables

contar (to tell, to count)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	cuento	he contado
(tú)	cuentas	has contado
(él/ella/usted)	cuenta	ha contado
(nosotros/as)	contamos	hemos contado
(vosotros/as)	contáis	habéis contado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cuentan	han contado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	conté	contaba
(tú)	contaste	contabas
(él/ella/usted)	contó	contaba
(nosotros/as)	contamos	contábamos
(vosotros/as)	contasteis	contabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	contaron	contaban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
contando		contado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Sabe **contar** hasta diez. She can count up to ten.

Estoy contando los días. I'm counting the days.

¿**Has contado** el dinero? Have you counted the money?

Nos **contó** un secreto. He told us a secret.

Para él sólo **contaba** su carrera. The only thing that mattered to him was his career.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

contar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	contaré	contaría
(tú)	contarás	contarías
(él/ella/usted)	contará	contaría
(nosotros/as)	contaremos	contaríamos
(vosotros/as)	contaréis	contaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	contarán	contarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	cuate	contara or contase
(tú)	cuentes	contaras or contases
(él/ella/usted)	cuate	contara or contase
(nosotros/as)	contemos	contáramos or contásemos
(vosotros/as)	contéis	contarais or contaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	conten	contaran or contasen

IMPERATIVE

cuenta / contad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Prométeme que no se lo **contarás** a nadie. Promise you won't tell anyone.

Quiero que me **cuate** exactamente qué pasó. I want you to tell me exactly what happened.

Quería que le **contara** un cuento. She wanted me to tell her a story.

No **cuentes** conmigo. Don't count on me.

Venga, **cuéntamelo**. Come on, tell me.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

280 Verb Tables

crecer (to grow)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	crezco	he crecido
(tú)	creces	has crecido
(él/ella/usted)	crece	ha crecido
(nosotros/as)	crecemos	hemos crecido
(vosotros/as)	crecéis	habéis crecido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	crecen	han crecido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	crecí	crecía
(tú)	creciste	crecías
(él/ella/usted)	creció	crecía
(nosotros/as)	crecimos	crecíamos
(vosotros/as)	crecisteis	crecíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	crecieron	crecían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
creciendo		crecido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Esas plantas **crecen** en Chile. Those plants grow in Chile.

¡Cómo **has crecido**! Haven't you grown!

Crecimos juntos. We grew up together.

La ciudad **crecía** a pasos agigantados. The city was growing by leaps and bounds.

Sigue **creciendo** la inflación. Inflation is still going up.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

crecer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	creceré	crecería
(tú)	crecerás	crecerías
(él/ella/usted)	crecerá	crecería
(nosotros/as)	creceremos	creceríamos
(vosotros/as)	creceréis	creceríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	crecerán	crecerían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	crezca	creciera or creciese
(tú)	crezcas	crecieras or crecieses
(él/ella/usted)	crezca	creciera or creciese
(nosotros/as)	crezcamos	creciéramos or creciésemos
(vosotros/as)	crezcáis	crecierais or crecieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	crezcan	crecieran or creciesen

IMPERATIVE

crece / creced

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Este año la economía **crecerá** un 2%. The economy will grow by 2% this year.

Crecería mejor en un ambiente húmedo. It would grow better in a humid environment.

Cuando **crezca**, ya verás. When he grows up, you'll see.

Quería que sus hijos **crecieran** en otro ambiente. She wanted her children to grow up in a different environment.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

282 Verb Tables

cruzar (to cross)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	cruzo	he cruzado
(tú)	cruzas	has cruzado
(él/ella/usted)	cruza	ha cruzado
(nosotros/as)	cruzamos	hemos cruzado
(vosotros/as)	cruzáis	habéis cruzado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cruzan	han cruzado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	crucé	cruzaba
(tú)	cruzaste	cruzabas
(él/ella/usted)	cruzó	cruzaba
(nosotros/as)	cruzamos	cruzábamos
(vosotros/as)	cruzasteis	cruzabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cruzarón	cruzaban
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
cruzando	cruzado	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hace tiempo que **no me cruzo** con él. I haven't seen him for a long time.

La piscina está **cruzando** los jardines. The swimming pool is on the other side of the gardens.

Se me han cruzado los cables. I got mixed up.

Cruzarón insultos a través de Twitter. They tweeted abuse at each other.

La carretera **cruzaba** la urbanización. The road went through the housing estate.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

cruzar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	cruzaré	cruzaría
(tú)	cruzarás	cruzarías
(él/ella/usted)	cruzará	cruzaría
(nosotros/as)	cruzaremos	cruzaríamos
(vosotros/as)	cruzaréis	cruzaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cruzarán	cruzarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	cruce	cruzara or cruzase
(tú)	cruces	cruzaras or cruzases
(él/ella/usted)	cruce	cruzara or cruzase
(nosotros/as)	crucemos	cruzáramos or cruzásemos
(vosotros/as)	crucéis	cruzarais or cruzaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	crucen	cruzaran or cruzasen

IMPERATIVE

cruza / cruzad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Cruzarán varias especies distintas. They'll cross several different species.

Crucemos los dedos. Let's keep our fingers crossed.

Le dije que **cruzara** por el paso de cebra. I told her to cross at the pedestrian crossing.

No **cruces** la calle con el semáforo en rojo. Don't cross the road when the signal's at red.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

cubrir (to cover)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	cubro	he cubierto
(tú)	cubres	has cubierto
(él/ella/usted)	cubre	ha cubierto
(nosotros/as)	cubrimos	hemos cubierto
(vosotros/as)	cubris	habéis cubierto
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cubren	han cubierto
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	cubrí	cubría
(tú)	cubriste	cubrías
(él/ella/usted)	cubrió	cubría
(nosotros/as)	cubrimos	cubríamos
(vosotros/as)	cubristeis	cubríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cubrieron	cubrían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
cubriendo		cubierto

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Esto no **cubre** los gastos. This isn't enough to cover expenses.

Le **han cubierto** con una manta. They've covered him with a blanket.

Se cubrió la cara con las manos. She covered her face with her hands.

La nieve **cubría** la montaña. The mountain was covered in snow.

cubrir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	cubriré	cubriría
(tú)	cubrirás	cubrirías
(él/ella/usted)	cubrirá	cubriría
(nosotros/as)	cubriremos	cubriríamos
(vosotros/as)	cubriréis	cubriríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cubrirán	cubrirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	cubra	cubriera or cubriese
(tú)	cubras	cubrieras or cubrieses
(él/ella/usted)	cubra	cubriera or cubriese
(nosotros/as)	cubramos	cubriéramos or cubriésemos
(vosotros/as)	cubráis	cubrierais or cubrieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	cubran	cubrieran or cubriesen

IMPERATIVE

cubre / cubrid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Los corredores **cubrirán** una distancia de 2 km. The runners will cover a distance of 2 km.

¿Quién **cubriría** la vacante? Who'd fill the vacancy?

Quiero que **cubras** la noticia. I want you to cover that news story.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

286 Verb Tables

dar (to give)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	doy	he dado
(tú)	das	has dado
(él/ella/usted)	da	ha dado
(nosotros/as)	damos	hemos dado
(vosotros/as)	daís	habéis dado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	dan	han dado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	di	daba
(tú)	diste	dabas
(él/ella/usted)	dio	daba
(nosotros/as)	dimos	dábamos
(vosotros/as)	disteis	dabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	dieron	daban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
dando		dado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Me **da** miedo la oscuridad. I'm afraid of the dark.

Le **han dado** varios premios a su película. His film has been awarded several prizes.

Nos **dieron** un par de entradas gratis. They gave us a couple of free tickets.

Mi ventana **daba** al jardín. My window looked out on the garden.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

dar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	daré	daría
(tú)	darás	darías
(él/ella/usted)	dará	daría
(nosotros/as)	daremos	daríamos
(vosotros/as)	daréis	daríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	darán	darían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	dé	diera or diese
(tú)	des	dieras or dieseis
(él/ella/usted)	dé	diera or diese
(nosotros/as)	demos	diéramos or diésemos
(vosotros/as)	deis	dierais or dieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	den	dieran or diesen

IMPERATIVE

da / dad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Te **daré** el número de mi móvil. I'll give you my mobile phone number.

Me **daría** mucha alegría volver a verla. It would be really good to see her again.

Quiero que me lo **des** ahora mismo. I want you to give it to me right now.

Déme 2 kilos. 2 kilos please.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

288 Verb Tables

decir (to say, to tell)

PRESENT

(yo)	digo
(tú)	dices
(él/ella/usted)	dice
(nosotros/as)	decimos
(vosotros/as)	decís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	dicen

PRESENT PERFECT

he dicho
has dicho
ha dicho
hemos dicho
habéis dicho
han dicho

PRETERITE

(yo)	dije
(tú)	dijiste
(él/ella/usted)	dijo
(nosotros/as)	dijimos
(vosotros/as)	dijisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	dijeron

IMPERFECT

decía
decías
decía
decíamos
decíais
decían

GERUND

diciendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

dicho

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Pero **¿qué dices?** What are you saying?

¿Te **ha dicho** lo de la boda? Has he told you about the wedding?

Me lo **dijo** ayer. He told me yesterday.

Siempre nos **decía** que **tuviéramos cuidado**. She always used to tell us to be careful.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

decir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	diré	diría
(tú)	dirás	dirías
(él/ella/usted)	dirá	diría
(nosotros/as)	diremos	diríamos
(vosotros/as)	diréis	diríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	dirán	dirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	diga	dijera or dijese
(tú)	digas	dijeras or dijeses
(él/ella/usted)	diga	dijera or dijese
(nosotros/as)	digamos	dijéramos or dijésemos
(vosotros/as)	digáis	dijerais or dijeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	digan	dijeran or dijesen

IMPERATIVE

di / decid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo **diría** que miente. I'd say he's lying.

Diga lo que **diga** no le voy a creer. Whatever he says I won't believe him.

Si me **dijeras** lo que pasa, a lo mejor **podría** ayudar. If you told me what was going on, I could maybe help.

No le **digas** que me has visto. Don't tell him you've seen me.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

despreocuparse (to stop worrying)

PRESENT

(yo)	me despreocupo
(tú)	te despreocupas
(él/ella/usted)	se despreocupa
(nosotros/as)	nos despreocupamos
(vosotros/as)	os despreocupáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se despreocupan

PRESENT PERFECT

me he despreocupado
te has despreocupado
se ha despreocupado
nos hemos despreocupado
os habéis despreocupado
se han despreocupado

PRETERITE

(yo)	me despreocupé
(tú)	te despreocupaste
(él/ella/usted)	se despreocupó
(nosotros/as)	nos despreocupamos
(vosotros/as)	os despreocupasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se despreocuparon

IMPERFECT

me despreocupaba
te despreocupabas
se despreocupaba
nos despreocupábamos
os despreocupabais
se despreocupaban

GERUND

despreocupándose, etc

PAST PARTICIPLE

despreocupado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Deberías **despreocuparte** un poco más de las cosas. You shouldn't worry so much about things.

Se despreocupa de todo. He shows no concern for anything.

Se despreocupó del asunto. He forgot about the matter.

despreocuparse

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	me despreocuparé	me despreocuparía
(tú)	te despreocuparás	te despreocuparías
(él/ella/usted)	se despreocupará	se despreocuparía
(nosotros/as)	nos despreocuparemos	nos despreocuparíamos
(vosotros/as)	os despreocuparéis	os despreocuparíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se despreocuparán	se despreocuparían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	me despreocupe	me despreocupara or
despreocupase		
(tú)	te despreocupes	te despreocuparas or
despreocupases		
(él/ella/usted)	se despreocupe	se despreocupara or despreocupase
(nosotros/as)	nos despreocupemos	nos despreocupáramos or
		despreocupásemos
(vosotros/as)	os despreocupéis	os despreocuparais or
despreocupaseis		
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se despreocupen	se despreocuparan or
despreocupasen		

IMPERATIVE**despreocúpate / desprecupaos**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo **me despreocuparía** de él. I wouldn't worry about him.

Despreocúpate porque ya no tiene remedio. Stop worrying because there's nothing we can do about it now.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

detener (to stop, to arrest)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	detengo	he detenido
(tú)	detienes	has detenido
(él/ella/usted)	detiene	ha detenido
(nosotros/as)	detenemos	hemos detenido
(vosotros/as)	detenéis	habéis detenido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	detienen	han detenido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	detuve	detenía
(tú)	detuviste	detenías
(él/ella/usted)	detuvo	detenía
(nosotros/as)	detuvimos	deteníamos
(vosotros/as)	detuvisteis	deteníais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	detuvieron	detenían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
deteniendo	detenido	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Han detenido a los ladrones. They've arrested the thieves.

Nos detuvimos en el semáforo. We stopped at the lights.

¡Queda **detenido**! You are under arrest!

detener

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	detendré	detendría
(tú)	detendrás	detendrías
(él/ella/usted)	detendrá	detendría
(nosotros/as)	detendremos	detendríamos
(vosotros/as)	detendréis	detendríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	detendrán	detendrían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	detenga	detuviera or detuviese
(tú)	detengas	detuvieras or detuvieses
(él/ella/usted)	detenga	detuviera or detuviese
(nosotros/as)	detengamos	detuviéramos or detuviésemos
(vosotros/as)	detengáis	detuvierais or detuvieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	detengan	detuvieran or detuviesen

IMPERATIVE

detén / detené

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Nada la **detendrá**. Nothing will stop her.

Si **te detuvieras** a pensar, **nunca harías nada**. If you stopped to think, you'd never do anything.

¡**Deténgase!** Stop!

¡**No te detengas!** Don't stop!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

dirigir (to direct, to run)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	dirijo	he dirigido
(tú)	diriges	has dirigido
(él/ella/usted)	dirige	ha dirigido
(nosotros/as)	dirigimos	hemos dirigido
(vosotros/as)	dirigís	habéis dirigido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	dirigen	han dirigido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	dirigí	dirigía
(tú)	dirigiste	dirigías
(él/ella/usted)	dirigió	dirigía
(nosotros/as)	dirigimos	dirigíamos
(vosotros/as)	dirigisteis	dirigíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	dirigieron	dirigían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
dirigiendo	dirigido	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Dirijo esta empresa desde **hace dos años**. I've been running this company for two years.

Ha dirigido varias películas. She has directed several films.

No le dirigió la palabra. She didn't say a word to him.

Se dirigía a la parada de autobús. He was making his way to the bus stop.

dirigir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	dirigiré	dirigiría
(tú)	dirigirás	dirigirías
(él/ella/usted)	dirigirá	dirigiría
(nosotros/as)	dirigiremos	dirigiríamos
(vosotros/as)	dirigiréis	dirigiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	dirigirán	dirigirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	dirija	dirigiera or dirigiese
(tú)	dirijas	dirigieras or dirigieses
(él/ella/usted)	dirija	dirigiera or dirigiese
(nosotros/as)	dirijamos	dirigiéramos or dirigiésemos
(vosotros/as)	dirijáis	dirigierais or dirigieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	dirijan	dirigieran or dirigiesen

IMPERATIVE

dirige / dirigid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Dirigirá la expedición. He'll be leading the expedition.

Para más información **diríjase** al apartado de correos número 1002.

For further information write to PO Box 1002.

distinguir (to distinguish)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	distingo	he distinguido
(tú)	distingues	has distinguido
(él/ella/usted)	distingue	ha distinguido
(nosotros/as)	distinguimos	hemos distinguido
(vosotros/as)	distinguís	habéis distinguido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	distinguen	han distinguido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	distinguí	distinguía
(tú)	distinguiste	distinguías
(él/ella/usted)	distinguió	distinguía
(nosotros/as)	distinguimos	distinguíamos
(vosotros/as)	distinguisteis	distinguíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	distinguieron	distinguían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
distinguiendo		distinguido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No lo **distingo** del azul. I can't tell the difference between it and the blue one.

Nos **ha distinguido** con su presencia. He has honoured us with his presence.

Se distinguió por su gran valentía. He distinguished himself by his bravery.

Se distinguía desde lejos. You could see it from the distance.

distinguir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	distinguiré	distinguiría
(tú)	distinguirás	distinguirías
(él/ella/usted)	distinguirá	distinguiría
(nosotros/as)	distinguiremos	distinguiríamos
(vosotros/as)	distinguiréis	distinguiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	distinguirán	distinguirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	distinga	distinguiera or distinguiese
(tú)	distingas	distinguieras or distinguiesses
(él/ella/usted)	distinga	distinguiera or distinguiese
(nosotros/as)	distingamos	distinguiéramos or distinguiésemos
(vosotros/as)	distingáis	distinguierais or distinguieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	distingan	distinguieran or distinguiesen

IMPERATIVE

distingue / distinguid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Al final **distinguirás** unas notas de otras. Eventually you'll be able to tell one note from another.

No los **distinguiría**. I wouldn't be able to tell them apart.

298 Verb Tables

divertir (to entertain)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	divierto	he divertido
(tú)	diviertes	has divertido
(él/ella/usted)	divierte	ha divertido
(nosotros/as)	divertimos	hemos divertido
(vosotros/as)	divertís	habéis divertido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	divierten	han divertido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	divertí	divertía
(tú)	divertiste	divertías
(él/ella/usted)	divirtió	divertía
(nosotros/as)	divertimos	divertíamos
(vosotros/as)	divertisteis	divertíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	divirtieron	divertían
	GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE
	divirtiéndolo	divertido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Cantamos sólo para **divertirnos**. We sing just for fun.

Me **divierte** verlos tan serios. It's amusing to see them looking so serious.

¿**Os habéis divertido** en la fiesta? Did you enjoy the party?

Nos **divirtió** con sus anécdotas. He entertained us with his stories.

Nos divertíamos mucho jugando en la playa. We had a great time playing on the beach.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

divertir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	divertiré	divertiría
(tú)	divertirás	divertirías
(él/ella/usted)	divertirá	divertiría
(nosotros/as)	divertiremos	divertiríamos
(vosotros/as)	divertiréis	divertiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	divertirán	divertirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	divierta	divirtiera or divirtiese
(tú)	diviertas	divirtieras or divirtieses
(él/ella/usted)	divierta	divirtiera or divirtiese
(nosotros/as)	divirtamos	divirtiéramos or divirtiésemos
(vosotros/as)	divirtáis	divirtierais or divirtieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	diviertan	divirtieran or divirtiesen

IMPERATIVE

divierte / divértid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si vieras esta serie, **te divertirías** mucho. If you watched this series you'd really enjoy it.

Hizo lo posible por que **se divirtieran**. He did everything he could to make it fun for them.

¡Que **te diviertas**! Have a good time!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

300 Verb Tables

dormir (to sleep)

PRESENT

(yo)	duermo
(tú)	duermes
(él/ella/usted)	duerme
(nosotros/as)	dormimos
(vosotros/as)	dormís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	duermen

PRESENT PERFECT

he dormido
has dormido
ha dormido
hemos dormido
habéis dormido
han dormido

PRETERITE

(yo)	dormí
(tú)	dormiste
(él/ella/usted)	durmió
(nosotros/as)	dormimos
(vosotros/as)	dormisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	durmieron

IMPERFECT

dormía
dormías
dormía
dormíamos
dormíais
dormían

GERUND

durmiendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

dormido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **duermo** muy bien. I don't sleep very well.

Está durmiendo. She's asleep.

He dormido de un tirón. I slept like a log.

Se me durmió la pierna. My leg went to sleep.

Se dormía en clase. She would fall asleep in class.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

dormir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	dormiré	dormiría
(tú)	dormirás	dormirías
(él/ella/usted)	dormirá	dormiría
(nosotros/as)	dormiremos	dormiríamos
(vosotros/as)	dormiréis	dormiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	dormirán	dormirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	duerma	durmiera or durmiese
(tú)	duermas	durmieras or durmieses
(él/ella/usted)	duerma	durmiera or durmiese
(nosotros/as)	durmamos	durmiéramos or durmiésemos
(vosotros/as)	durmáis	durmierais or durmieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	duerman	durmieran or durmiesen

IMPERATIVE

duerme / duermid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si no tomo café, **me dormiré**. I'll fall asleep if I don't have some coffee.

Yo no **dormiría** en esa casa. I wouldn't sleep in that house.

Quiero que **duermas** la siesta. I want you to have a nap.

Si **durmieras** más horas, **no estarías tan cansada**. You wouldn't be so tired if you slept for longer.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

302 Verb Tables

elegir (to choose)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	elijo	he elegido
(tú)	eliges	has elegido
(él/ella/usted)	elige	ha elegido
(nosotros/as)	elegimos	hemos elegido
(vosotros/as)	elegís	habéis elegido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	eligen	han elegido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	elegí	elegía
(tú)	elegiste	elegías
(él/ella/usted)	eligió	elegía
(nosotros/as)	elegimos	elegíamos
(vosotros/as)	elegisteis	elegíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	eligieron	elegían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
eligiendo		elegido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Te dan a **elegir** entre dos modelos. You get a choice of two models.

Nosotros no **elegimos** a nuestros padres, ni ellos nos **eligen** a nosotros.

We don't choose our parents and they don't choose us either.

Creo que **ha elegido** bien. I think he's made a good choice.

No lo **eligieron** ellos. It wasn't they who chose it.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

elegir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	elegiré	elegiría
(tú)	elegirás	elegirías
(él/ella/usted)	elegirá	elegiría
(nosotros/as)	elegiremos	elegiríamos
(vosotros/as)	elegiréis	elegiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	elegirán	elegirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	elija	eligiera or eligiese
(tú)	elijas	eligieras or eligieses
(él/ella/usted)	elija	eligiera or eligiese
(nosotros/as)	elijamos	eligiéramos or eligiésemos
(vosotros/as)	elijáis	eligierais or eligieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	elijan	eligieran or eligiesen

IMPERATIVE

elige / eligid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo **elegiría** el más caro. I'd choose the most expensive one.

Elija una carta. Choose a card.

304 Verb Tables

empezar (to begin)

PRESENT

(yo)	empiezo
(tú)	empiezas
(él/ella/usted)	empieza
(nosotros/as)	empezamos
(vosotros/as)	empezáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	empiezan

PRESENT PERFECT

he empezado
has empezado
ha empezado
hemos empezado
habéis empezado
han empezado

PRETERITE

(yo)	empecé
(tú)	empezaste
(él/ella/usted)	empezó
(nosotros/as)	empezamos
(vosotros/as)	empezasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	empezaron

IMPERFECT

empezaba
empezabas
empezaba
empezábamos
empezabais
empezaban

GERUND

empezando

PAST PARTICIPLE

empezado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Está a punto de **empezar**. It's about to start.

¿Cuándo **empiezas** a trabajar en el sitio nuevo? When do you start work at the new place?

Ha empezado a nevar. It's begun to snow.

Las vacaciones **empezaron** el quince. The holidays started on the fifteenth.

Empezaba por p. It began with p.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

empezar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	empezaré	empezaría
(tú)	empezarás	empezarías
(él/ella/usted)	empezará	empezaría
(nosotros/as)	empezaremos	empezaríamos
(vosotros/as)	empezaréis	empezaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	empezarán	empezarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	empiece	empezara or empezase
(tú)	empieces	empezaras or empezases
(él/ella/usted)	empiece	empezara or empezase
(nosotros/as)	empecemos	empezáramos or empezásemos
(vosotros/as)	empecéis	empezarais or empezaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	empiecen	empezaran or empezasen

IMPERATIVE

empieza / empezad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

La semana que viene **empezaremos** un curso nuevo. We'll start a new course next week.

Yo **empezaría** desde cero. I'd start from scratch.

Quiero que **empieces** ya. I want you to start now.

Si **empezáramos** ahora, acabaríamos a las diez. If we started now, we'd be finished by ten.

Empieza por aquí. Start here.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

enfrentarse (a to face)

PRESENT

(yo)	me enfrento
(tú)	te enfrentas
(él/ella/usted)	se enfrenta
(nosotros/as)	nos enfrentamos
(vosotros/as)	os enfrentáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se enfrentan

PRESENT PERFECT

me he enfrentado
te has enfrentado
se ha enfrentado
nos hemos enfrentado
os habéis enfrentado
se han enfrentado

PRETERITE

(yo)	me enfrenté
(tú)	te enfrentaste
(él/ella/usted)	se enfrentó
(nosotros/as)	nos enfrentamos
(vosotros/as)	os enfrentasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se enfrentaron

IMPERFECT

me enfrentaba
te enfrentabas
se enfrentaba
nos enfrentábamos
os enfrentabais
se enfrentaban

GERUND

enfrentándose, etc

PAST PARTICIPLE

enfrentado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tienes que **enfrentarte** al problema. You have to face up to the problem.

Hoy **se enfrentan** los dos semifinalistas. The two semifinalists meet today.

Padre e hijo **se han enfrentado** varias veces. Father and son have had several confrontations.

Se enfrentaban a un futuro incierto. They faced an uncertain future.

enfrentarse

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	me enfrentaré	me enfrentaría
(tú)	te enfrentarás	te enfrentarías
(él/ella/usted)	se enfrentará	se enfrentaría
(nosotros/as)	nos enfrentaremos	nos enfrentaríamos
(vosotros/as)	os enfrentaréis	os enfrentaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se enfrentarán	se enfrentarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	me enfrente	me enfrentara or enfrentase
(tú)	te enfrentes	te enfrentaras or enfrentases
(él/ella/usted)	se enfrente	se enfrentara or enfrentase
(nosotros/as)	nos enfrentemos	nos enfrentáramos or enfrentásemos
(vosotros/as)	os enfrentéis	os enfrentarais or enfrentaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se enfrenten	se enfrentaran or enfrentasen

IMPERATIVE

enfrentate / enfrentaos

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

El héroe **se enfrentará** a todo tipo de peligros. The hero will have to face all kinds of dangers.

No **te enfrentes** con él. Don't confront him.

308 Verb Tables

entender (to understand)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	entiendo	he entendido
(tú)	entiendes	has entendido
(él/ella/usted)	entiende	ha entendido
(nosotros/as)	entendemos	hemos entendido
(vosotros/as)	entendéis	habéis entendido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	entienden	han entendido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	entendí	entendía
(tú)	entendiste	entendías
(él/ella/usted)	entendió	entendía
(nosotros/as)	entendimos	entendíamos
(vosotros/as)	entendisteis	entendíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	entendieron	entendían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
entendiendo		entendido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No lo vas a **entender**. You won't understand.

No **entiendo** las instrucciones. I don't understand the instructions.

Estás entendiéndolo todo al revés. You're getting the wrong end of the stick.

Creo que lo **he entendido** mal. I think I've misunderstood.

¿**Entendiste** lo que dijo? Did you understand what she said?

Mi hermano **entendía** mucho de videojuegos. My brother knew a lot about video games.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

entender

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	entenderé	entendería
(tú)	entenderás	entenderías
(él/ella/usted)	entenderá	entendería
(nosotros/as)	entenderemos	entenderíamos
(vosotros/as)	entenderéis	entenderíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	entenderán	entenderían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	entienda	entendiera or entendiese
(tú)	entiendas	entendieras or entendieses
(él/ella/usted)	entienda	entendiera or entendiese
(nosotros/as)	entendamos	entendiéramos or entendiésemos
(vosotros/as)	entendáis	entendierais or entendieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	entiendan	entendieran or entendiesen

IMPERATIVE

entiende / entended

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Con el tiempo lo **entenderás**. You'll understand one day.

Yo no lo **entendería** así. I wouldn't interpret it like that.

Si **entendieras** español, te encantaría el libro. If you understood Spanish, you'd love the book.

No me **entiendas** mal. Don't misunderstand me.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

310 Verb Tables

enviar (to send)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	envío	he enviado
(tú)	envías	has enviado
(él/ella/usted)	envía	ha enviado
(nosotros/as)	enviamos	hemos enviado
(vosotros/as)	enviáis	habéis enviado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	envían	han enviado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	envié	enviaba
(tú)	enviaste	enviabas
(él/ella/usted)	envió	enviaba
(nosotros/as)	enviamos	enviábamos
(vosotros/as)	enviasteis	enviabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	enviaron	enviaban
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
enviando	enviado	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Cómo lo vas a **enviar**? How are you going to send it?

Les **envío** el trabajo por correo electrónico. I send them my work by email.

Ya **está enviando** las invitaciones. She has already started sending out the invitations.

La **han enviado** a Guatemala. They've sent her to Guatemala.

Le **envió** el regalo por correo. He posted her the present.

Me **enviaba** siempre a mí a hacer los recados. She always sent me to do the errands.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

enviar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	enviaré	enviaría
(tú)	enviarás	enviarías
(él/ella/usted)	enviará	enviaría
(nosotros/as)	enviaremos	enviaríamos
(vosotros/as)	enviaréis	enviaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	enviarán	enviarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	envíe	enviara or enviase
(tú)	envíes	enviaras or enviases
(él/ella/usted)	envíe	enviara or enviase
(nosotros/as)	enviemos	enviáramos or enviásemos
(vosotros/as)	enviéis	enviarais or enviaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	envíen	enviaran or enviasen

IMPERATIVE

envía / enviad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Nos **enviarán** más información. They'll send us further information.

Yo lo **enviaría** por mensajero. I'd send it by courier.

Necesitamos que lo **envíes** inmediatamente. We need you to send it immediately.

Si lo **enviaras** ahora, llegaría el lunes. If you sent it now it would get there on Monday.

No lo **envíes** sin repasarlo antes. Don't send it in without checking it first.

Envíe sus datos personales. Send in your details.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

equivocarse (to make a mistake, to be wrong)

PRESENT

(yo)	me equivoco
(tú)	te equivocas
(él/ella/usted)	se equivoca
(nosotros/as)	nos equivocamos
(vosotros/as)	os equivocáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se equivocan

PRESENT PERFECT

me he equivocado
te has equivocado
se ha equivocado
nos hemos equivocado
os habéis equivocado
se han equivocado

PRETERITE

(yo)	me equivoqué
(tú)	te equivocaste
(él/ella/usted)	se equivocó
(nosotros/as)	nos equivocamos
(vosotros/as)	os equivocasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se equivocaron

IMPERFECT

me equivocaba
te equivocabas
se equivocaba
nos equivocábamos
os equivocabais
se equivocaban

GERUND

equivocándose, etc

PAST PARTICIPLE

equivocado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si crees que voy a dejarte ir, **te equivocas**. If you think I'm going to let you go, you're wrong.

Perdone, **me he equivocado** de número. Sorry, I've got the wrong number.

Se equivocaron de tren. They got the wrong train.

Siempre **se equivocaba** de calle. He was always taking the wrong turning.

equivocarse

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	me equivocaré	me equivocaría
(tú)	te equivocarás	te equivocarías
(él/ella/usted)	se equivocarà	se equivocarìa
(nosotros/as)	nos equivocaremos	nos equivocaríamos
(vosotros/as)	os equivocaréis	os equivocaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se equivocarán	se equivocarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	me equivoque	me equivocara or equivocase
(tú)	te equivoques	te equivocaras or equivocases
(él/ella/usted)	se equivoque	se equivocara or equivocase
(nosotros/as)	nos equivoquemos	nos equivocáramos or equivocásemos
(vosotros/as)	os equivoquéis	os equivocarais or equivocaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se equivoquen	se equivocaran or equivocasen

IMPERATIVE

equivócate / equivocaos

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Sobre todo, no **te equivoques** de hora. Above all, don't get the time wrong.

Si **te equivocaras**, quedarías eliminado del juego. If you made a mistake, you'd be out of the game.

314 Verb Tables

erguir (to erect)

PRESENT

(yo)	yergo
(tú)	yergues
(él/ella/usted)	yergue
(nosotros/as)	erguimos
(vosotros/as)	erguís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	yerguen

PRESENT PERFECT

he erguido
has erguido
ha erguido
hemos erguido
habéis erguido
han erguido

PRETERITE

(yo)	erguí
(tú)	erguiste
(él/ella/usted)	irguió
(nosotros/as)	erguimos
(vosotros/as)	erguisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	irguieron

IMPERFECT

erguía
erguías
erguía
erguíamos
erguías
erguían

GERUND

irguiendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

erguido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

El perro **irguió** las orejas. The dog pricked up its ears.

La montaña **se erguía** majestuosa sobre el valle. The mountain rose majestically above the valley.

Tú mantén siempre la cabeza bien **erguida**. You must always hold your head high.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

erguir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	erguiré	erguiría
(tú)	erguirás	erguirías
(él/ella/usted)	erguirá	erguiría
(nosotros/as)	erguiremos	erguiríamos
(vosotros/as)	erguiréis	erguiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	erguirán	erguirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	yerga	irguiera or irguiese
(tú)	yergas	irguieras or irguieses
(él/ella/usted)	yerga	irguiera or irguiese
(nosotros/as)	irgamos	irguiéramos or irguiésemos
(vosotros/as)	irgáis	irguierais or irguieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	yergan	irguieran or irguiesen

IMPERATIVE

yergue / erguid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

316 Verb Tables

errar (to err)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	yerro	he errado
(tú)	yerras	has errado
(él/ella/usted)	yerra	ha errado
(nosotros/as)	erramos	hemos errado
(vosotros/as)	erráis	habéis errado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	yerran	han errado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	erré	erraba
(tú)	erraste	errabas
(él/ella/usted)	erró	erraba
(nosotros/as)	erramos	errábamos
(vosotros/as)	errasteis	errabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	erraron	erraban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
errando		errado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Errar es humano. To err is human.

Ha errado en su decisión. She has made the wrong decision.

Erró el tiro. He missed.

errar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	erraré	erraría
(tú)	errarás	errarías
(él/ella/usted)	errará	erraría
(nosotros/as)	erraremos	erraríamos
(vosotros/as)	erraréis	erraríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	errarán	errarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	yerre	errara or errase
(tú)	yerres	erraras or errases
(él/ella/usted)	yerre	errara or errase
(nosotros/as)	erremos	erráramos or errásemos
(vosotros/as)	erréis	errarais or erraseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	yerren	erraran or errasen

IMPERATIVE

yerra / errad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

318 Verb Tables

escribir (to write)

PRESENT

(yo)	escribo
(tú)	escribes
(él/ella/usted)	escribe
(nosotros/as)	escribimos
(vosotros/as)	escribís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	escriben

PRESENT PERFECT

he escrito
has escrito
ha escrito
hemos escrito
habéis escrito
han escrito

PRETERITE

(yo)	escribí
(tú)	escribiste
(él/ella/usted)	escribió
(nosotros/as)	escribimos
(vosotros/as)	escribisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	escribieron

IMPERFECT

escribía
escribías
escribía
escribíamos
escribíais
escribían

GERUND

escribiendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

escrito

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Cómo **se escribe** su nombre? How do you spell your name?

¿**Estás escribiendo** un correo? Are you writing an email?

Eso lo **he escrito** yo. I wrote that.

Nos escribimos durante un tiempo. We wrote to each other for a while.

Escribía canciones. She wrote songs.

El horario de apertura estaba **escrito en un cartel**. The opening hours were written on a sign.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

escribir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	escribiré	escribiría
(tú)	escribirás	escribirías
(él/ella/usted)	escribirá	escribiría
(nosotros/as)	escribiremos	escribiríamos
(vosotros/as)	escribiréis	escribiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	escribirán	escribirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	escriba	escribiera or escribiese
(tú)	escribas	escribieras or escribieses
(él/ella/usted)	escriba	escribiera or escribiese
(nosotros/as)	escribamos	escribiéramos or escribiésemos
(vosotros/as)	escribáis	escribierais or escribieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	escriban	escribieran or escribiesen

IMPERATIVE

escribe / escribid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Me **escribirás**? Will you write to me?

Yo lo **escribiría** con mayúscula. I'd write it with a capital letter.

Te he dicho que no **escribas** en la mesa. I've told you not to write on the table.

Si de verdad **escribiera** bien, ya le habrían publicado algún libro. If he really wrote well, he'd have had a book published by now.

Escríbelo en la pizarra. Write it on the blackboard.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

320 Verb Tables

esforzarse (to make an effort)

PRESENT

(yo)	me esfuerzo
(tú)	te esfuerzas
(él/ella/usted)	se esfuerza
(nosotros/as)	nos esforzamos
(vosotros/as)	os esforzáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se esfuerzan

PRESENT PERFECT

me he esforzado
te has esforzado
se ha esforzado
nos hemos esforzado
os habéis esforzado
se han esforzado

PRETERITE

(yo)	meforcé
(tú)	teforzaste
(él/ella/usted)	seforzó
(nosotros/as)	nosforzamos
(vosotros/as)	osforzasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	seforzaron

IMPERFECT

meforzaba
teforzabas
seforzaba
nosforzábamos
osforzabais
seforzaban

GERUND

esforzándose, etc

PAST PARTICIPLE

esforzado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tienes que **esforzarte** si quieres ganar. You have to make an effort if you want to win.

No **te esfuerzas** lo suficiente. You don't make enough effort.

Me he esforzado, pero nada. I've tried my best but haven't got anywhere.

Se esforzó todo lo que pudo por aprobar el examen. He did everything he could to get through the exam.

Me esforzaba por entenderla. I tried hard to understand her.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

esforzarse

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	me esforzaré	me esforzaría
(tú)	te esforzarás	te esforzarías
(él/ella/usted)	se esforzará	se esforzaría
(nosotros/as)	nos esforzaremos	nos esforzaríamos
(vosotros/as)	os esforzaréis	os esforzaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se esforzarán	se esforzarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	me esfuerce	me esforzara or esforzase
(tú)	te esfuerces	te esforzaras or esforzases
(él/ella/usted)	se esfuerce	se esforzara or esforzase
(nosotros/as)	nos esforcemos	nos esforzáramos or esforzásemos
(vosotros/as)	os esforcéis	os esforzarais or esforzaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	se esfuercen	se esforzaran or esforzasen

IMPERATIVE

esfuérzate / esforzaos

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **te esfuerces**, no me vas a convencer. Stop struggling, you're not going to convince me.

Si **te esforzaras** un poco más, lo conseguirías. You'd manage it if you made a bit more of an effort.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

322 Verb Tables

establecer (to establish)

PRESENT

(yo)	establezco
(tú)	estableces
(él/ella/usted)	establece
(nosotros/as)	establecemos
(vosotros/as)	establecéis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	establecen

PRESENT PERFECT

he establecido
has establecido
ha establecido
hemos establecido
habéis establecido
han establecido

PRETERITE

(yo)	establecí
(tú)	estableciste
(él/ella/usted)	estableció
(nosotros/as)	establecimos
(vosotros/as)	establecisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	establecieron

IMPERFECT

establecía
establecías
establecía
establecíamos
establecíaís
establecían

GERUND

estableciendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

establecido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Han logrado **establecer** contacto con el barco. They've managed to make contact with the boat.

La ley **establece** que... The law states that...

Se ha establecido una buena relación entre los dos países. A good relationship has been established between the two countries.

En 1945, la familia **se estableció** en Madrid. In 1945, the family settled in Madrid.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

establecer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	estableceré	establecería
(tú)	establecerás	establecerías
(él/ella/usted)	establecerá	establecería
(nosotros/as)	estableceremos	estableceríamos
(vosotros/as)	estableceréis	estableceríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	establecerán	establecerían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	establezca	estableciera or estableciese
(tú)	establezcas	establecieras or establecieses
(él/ella/usted)	establezca	estableciera or estableciese
(nosotros/as)	establezcamos	estableciéramos or estableciésemos
(vosotros/as)	establezcáis	establecierais or establecieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	establezcan	establecieran or estableciesen

IMPERATIVE

establece / estableced

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

El año que viene **se establecerá** por su cuenta. Next year she'll set up on her own.

estar (to be)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	estoy	he estado
(tú)	estás	has estado
(él/ella/usted)	está	ha estado
(nosotros/as)	estamos	hemos estado
(vosotros/as)	estáis	habéis estado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	están	han estado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	estuve	estaba
(tú)	estuviste	estabas
(él/ella/usted)	estuvo	estaba
(nosotros/as)	estuvimos	estábamos
(vosotros/as)	estuvisteis	estabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	estuvieron	estaban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
estando		estado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Estoy cansado. I'm tired.

¿Cómo **estás**? How are you?

¿**Has estado** alguna vez en París? Have you ever been to Paris?

Estuvimos en casa de mis padres. We were at my parents'.

¿Dónde **estabas**? Where were you?

estar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	estaré	estaría
(tú)	estarás	estarías
(él/ella/usted)	estará	estaría
(nosotros/as)	estaremos	estaríamos
(vosotros/as)	estaréis	estaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	estarán	estarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	esté	estuviera or estuviese
(tú)	estés	estuvieras or estuvieses
(él/ella/usted)	esté	estuviera or estuviese
(nosotros/as)	estemos	estuviéramos or estuviésemos
(vosotros/as)	estéis	estuvierais or estuvieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	estén	estuvieran or estuviesen

IMPERATIVE

está / estad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿A qué hora **estarás** en casa? What time will you be home?

Dijo que **estaría** aquí a las ocho. She said she'd be here at eight o'clock.

Avísame cuando **estés** lista. Let me know when you're ready.

No sabía que **estuviera** tan lejos. I didn't know it was so far.

¡**Estáte** quieto! Stay still!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

326 Verb Tables

evacuar (to evacuate)

PRESENT

(yo)	evacuo
(tú)	evacuas
(él/ella/usted)	evacua
(nosotros/as)	evacuamos
(vosotros/as)	evacuáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	evacuan

PRESENT PERFECT

he evacuado
has evacuado
ha evacuado
hemos evacuado
habéis evacuado
han evacuado

PRETERITE

(yo)	evacué
(tú)	evacuaste
(él/ella/usted)	evacuó
(nosotros/as)	evacuamos
(vosotros/as)	evacuasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	evacuaron

IMPERFECT

evacuaba
evacuabas
evacuaba
evacuábamos
evacuabais
evacuaban

GERUND

evacuando

PAST PARTICIPLE

evacuado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Van a **evacuar** a los **heridos**. They're going to evacuate the injured.

Han evacuado la zona. The area has been evacuated.

evacuar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	evacuaré	evacuaría
(tú)	evacuarás	evacuarías
(él/ella/usted)	evacuará	evacuaría
(nosotros/as)	evacuaremos	evacuaríamos
(vosotros/as)	evacuaréis	evacuaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	evacuarán	evacuarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	evacue	evacuara or evacuase
(tú)	evacues	evacuaras or evacuases
(él/ella/usted)	evacue	evacuara or evacuase
(nosotros/as)	evacuemos	evacuáramos or evacuásemos
(vosotros/as)	evacuéis	evacuaraís or evacuaseís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	evacuen	evacuaran or evacuasen

IMPERATIVE

evacua / evacua

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Seguirá existiendo peligro mientras no **evacuen** el edificio. The danger won't be over while there are still people inside the building.

328 Verb Tables

freír (to fry)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	frío	he frito
(tú)	fríes	has frito
(él/ella/usted)	fríe	ha frito
(nosotros/as)	freímos	hemos frito
(vosotros/as)	freís	habéis frito
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	fríen	han frito
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	freí	freía
(tú)	freíste	freías
(él/ella/usted)	frio	freía
(nosotros/as)	freímos	freíamos
(vosotros/as)	freísteis	freíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	frieron	freían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
friendo	frito, freído	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No sabe ni **freír un huevo**. He can't even fry an egg.

He frito el pescado. I've fried the fish.

Se está friendo demasiado por ese lado. It's getting overdone on that side.

Lo frió en manteca. She fried it in lard.

Nos **freíamos de calor**. We were roasting in the heat.

freír

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	freiré	freiría
(tú)	freirás	freirías
(él/ella/usted)	freirá	freiría
(nosotros/as)	freiremos	freiríamos
(vosotros/as)	freiréis	freiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	freirán	freirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	fría	friera or friese
(tú)	frías	frieras or frieses
(él/ella/usted)	fría	friera or friese
(nosotros/as)	friamos	friéramos or friésemos
(vosotros/as)	friais	frierais or frieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	frían	frieran or friesen

IMPERATIVE

fríe / freíd

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo lo **freiría** con menos aceite. I'd fry it using less oil.

Fríelo en esa sartén. Fry it in that pan.

330 Verb Tables

gruñir (to grumble, to growl)

PRESENT

(yo)	gruño
(tú)	gruñes
(él/ella/usted)	gruñe
(nosotros/as)	gruñimos
(vosotros/as)	gruñís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	gruñen

PRESENT PERFECT

he gruñado
has gruñado
ha gruñado
hemos gruñado
habéis gruñado
han gruñado

PRETERITE

(yo)	gruñí
(tú)	gruñiste
(él/ella/usted)	gruñó
(nosotros/as)	gruñimos
(vosotros/as)	gruñisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	gruñeron

IMPERFECT

gruñía
gruñías
gruñía
gruñíamos
gruñíais
gruñían

GERUND

gruñendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

gruñado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿A quién **gruñe** el perro? Who's the dog growling at?

Siempre **está gruñendo**. He's always grumbling.

El oso nos **gruñía** sin parar. The bear kept growling at us.

gruñir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	gruñiré	gruñiría
(tú)	gruñirás	gruñirías
(él/ella/usted)	gruñirá	gruñiría
(nosotros/as)	gruñiremos	gruñiríamos
(vosotros/as)	gruñiréis	gruñiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	gruñirán	gruñirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	gruña	gruñera or gruñese
(tú)	gruñas	gruñeras or gruñeses
(él/ella/usted)	gruña	gruñera or gruñese
(nosotros/as)	gruñamos	gruñéramos or gruñésemos
(vosotros/as)	gruñáis	gruñerais or gruñeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	gruñan	gruñeran or gruñesen

IMPERATIVE

gruñe / gruñid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¡No **gruñas** tanto! Don't grumble so much.

332 Verb Tables

guiar (to guide)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	guío	he guiado
(tú)	guías	has guiado
(él/ella/usted)	guía	ha guiado
(nosotros/as)	guiamos	hemos guiado
(vosotros/as)	guiáis	habéis guiado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	guían	han guiado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	guie	guiaba
(tú)	guiaste	guiabas
(él/ella/usted)	guió	guiaba
(nosotros/as)	guiamos	guiábamos
(vosotros/as)	guiasteis	guiabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	guiaron	guiaban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
guiando		guiado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Los perros **se guían** por su olfato. Dogs follow their sense of smell.

Me he guiado por el instinto. I followed my instinct.

Nos guiamos por un mapa que **teníamos**. We found our way using a map we had.

Siempre me protegía y me guiaba. He always protected me and guided me.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

guiar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	guiaré	guiaría
(tú)	guiarás	guiarías
(él/ella/usted)	guiará	guiaría
(nosotros/as)	guiaremos	guiaríamos
(vosotros/as)	guiaréis	guiaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	guiarán	guiarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	guíe	guiara or guiase
(tú)	guíes	guiaras or guiases
(él/ella/usted)	guíe	guiara or guiase
(nosotros/as)	guiemos	guiáramos or guiásemos
(vosotros/as)	guíeis	guiarais or guiaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	guíen	guiaran or guiasen

IMPERATIVE

guía / guiad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Les **guiaré** hasta allí. I'll take you there.

Guíate por la razón. Use reason as your guide.

334 Verb Tables

haber (to have – auxiliary)

PRESENT

(yo)	he
(tú)	has
(él/ella/usted)	ha
(nosotros/as)	hemos
(vosotros/as)	habéis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	han

PRESENT PERFECT

not used except impersonally

See **hay**

PRETERITE

(yo)	hube
(tú)	hubiste
(él/ella/usted)	hubo
(nosotros/as)	hubimos
(vosotros/as)	hubisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	hubieron

IMPERFECT

había
habías
había
habíamos
habíais
habían

GERUND

habiendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

habido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

De **haberlo** sabido, **habría** ido. If I'd known, I would have gone.

¿**Has** hablado con el orientador del colegio? Have you talked to the school's careers adviser?

Eso nunca **había** pasado antes. That had never happened before.

Esta tarde va a **haber** una manifestación. There's going to be a demonstration this evening.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

haber

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	habré	habría
(tú)	habrás	habrías
(él/ella/usted)	habrá	habría
(nosotros/as)	habremos	habríamos
(vosotros/as)	habréis	habríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	habrán	habrían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	haya	hubiera or hubiese
(tú)	hayas	hubieras or hubieses
(él/ella/usted)	haya	hubiera or hubiese
(nosotros/as)	hayamos	hubiéramos or hubiésemos
(vosotros/as)	hayáis	hubierais or hubieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	hayan	hubieran or hubiesen

IMPERATIVE

not used

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Habrá que repararlo. We'll have to check it.**Habría** que limpiarlo. We should clean it.Como se **hayan** olvidado los mato. I'll kill them if they've forgotten.Si me lo **hubieras** dicho, te lo **habría** traído. I'd have brought it, if you'd said.**Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.**

336 Verb Tables

hablar (to speak, to talk)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	hablo	he hablado
(tú)	hablas	has hablado
(él/ella/usted)	habla	ha hablado
(nosotros/as)	hablamos	hemos hablado
(vosotros/as)	habláis	habéis hablado
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	hablan	han hablado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	hablé	hablaba
(tú)	hablaste	hablabas
(él/ella/usted)	habló	hablaba
(nosotros/as)	hablamos	hablábamos
(vosotros/as)	hablasteis	hablabais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	hablaron	hablaban
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
hablando	hablado	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

María **no habla inglés**. María doesn't speak English.

No nos hablamos desde hace tiempo. We haven't spoken to each other for a long time.

Está hablando por teléfono. He's on the phone.

Hoy **he hablado con mi hermana**. I've spoken to my sister today.

¿**Has hablado ya con el profesor**? Have you spoken to the teacher yet?

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

hablar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	hablaré	hablaría
(tú)	hablarás	hablarías
(él/ella/usted)	hablará	hablaría
(nosotros/as)	hablaremos	hablaríamos
(vosotros/as)	hablaréis	hablaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	hablarán	hablarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	hable	hablara or hablase
(tú)	hables	hablaras or hablasen
(él/ella/usted)	hable	hablara or hablase
(nosotros/as)	hablemos	habláramos or hablásemos
(vosotros/as)	habléis	hablarais or hablasen
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	hablen	hablaran or hablasen

IMPERATIVE

habla / hablad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Luego **hablaremos** de ese tema. We'll talk about that later.

Recuérdame que **hable** con Daniel. Remind me to speak to Daniel.

¿Quieres que **hablemos**? Shall we talk?

Hay que darles una oportunidad para que **hablen**. We need to give them an opportunity to speak.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

338 Verb Tables

hacer (to do, to make)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	hago	he hecho
(tú)	haces	has hecho
(él/ella/usted)	hace	ha hecho
(nosotros/as)	hacemos	hemos hecho
(vosotros/as)	hacéis	habéis hecho
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	hacen	han hecho
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	hice	hacía
(tú)	hiciste	hacías
(él/ella/usted)	hizo	hacía
(nosotros/as)	hicimos	hacíamos
(vosotros/as)	hicisteis	hacíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	hicieron	hacían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
haciendo		hecho

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Qué **hace** tu padre? What does your father do?

Están haciendo mucho ruido. They're making a lot of noise.

¿Quién **hizo** eso? Who did that?

Hicieron pintar la fachada del colegio. They had the front of the school painted.

Lo **hacía** para fastidiarme. He did it to annoy me.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

hacer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	haré	haría
(tú)	harás	harías
(él/ella/usted)	hará	haría
(nosotros/as)	haremos	haríamos
(vosotros/as)	haréis	haríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	harán	harían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	haga	hiciera or hiciese
(tú)	hagas	hicieras or hicieses
(él/ella/usted)	haga	hiciera or hiciese
(nosotros/as)	hagamos	hiciéramos or hiciésemos
(vosotros/as)	hagáis	hicierais or hicieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	hagan	hicieran or hiciesen

IMPERATIVE

haz / haced

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Lo **haré** yo mismo. I'll do it myself.

Dijiste que lo **harías**. You said you'd do it.

¿Quieras que **haga** las camas? Do you want me to make the beds?

Preferiría que **hiciera** menos calor. I'd rather it weren't so hot.

Hazlo como te he dicho. Do it the way I told you.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

340 Verb Tables

hay (there is, there are)

PRESENT

hay

PRESENT PERFECT

ha habido

PRETERITE

hubo

IMPERFECT

había

GERUND

habiendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

habido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hay una iglesia en la esquina. There's a church on the corner.

Ha habido una tormenta. There's been a storm.

Hubo una guerra. There was a war.

Había mucha gente. There were a lot of people.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

hay

FUTURE

habrá

CONDITIONAL

habría

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

haya

IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE

hubiera or hubiese

IMPERATIVE

not used

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿**Habr**á suficiente? Will there be enough?

De este modo **habr**ía menos accidentes. That way there would be fewer accidents.

No creo que **haya** mucha gente en el recital. I don't think there'll be many people at the concert.

Si **hubiera** más espacio, pondría un sofá. I'd have a sofa if there were more room.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

herir (to injure)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	hiero	he herido
(tú)	hieres	has herido
(él/ella/usted)	hiere	ha herido
(nosotros/as)	herimos	hemos herido
(vosotros/as)	herís	habéis herido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	hieren	han herido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	herí	hería
(tú)	heriste	herías
(él/ella/usted)	hirió	hería
(nosotros/as)	herimos	heríamos
(vosotros/as)	heristeis	heríais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	hirieron	herían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
hiriendo	herido	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Vas a **herir** sus sentimientos. You're going to hurt her feelings.

Me **hiere** que me digas eso. I'm hurt that you should say such a thing.

La **han herido** en el brazo. Her arm's been injured.

Lo **hirieron** en el pecho. He was wounded in the chest.

La **hería** en lo más hondo. She was deeply hurt.

herir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	heriré	heriría
(tú)	herirás	herirías
(él/ella/usted)	herirá	heriría
(nosotros/as)	heriremos	heriríamos
(vosotros/as)	heriréis	heriríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	herirán	herirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	hiera	hiriera or hiriese
(tú)	hieras	hirieras or hirieses
(él/ella/usted)	hiera	hiriera or hiriese
(nosotros/as)	hирamos	hiriéramos or hiriésemos
(vosotros/as)	hiráis	hirierais or hirieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	hieran	hirieran or hiriesen

IMPERATIVE

hiera / herid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

huir (to escape)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	huyo	he huido
(tú)	huyes	has huido
(él/ella/usted)	huye	ha huido
(nosotros/as)	huimos	hemos huido
(vosotros/as)	huis	habéis huido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	huyen	han huido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	hui	huía
(tú)	huiste	huías
(él/ella/usted)	huyó	huía
(nosotros/as)	huimos	huíamos
(vosotros/as)	huisteis	huíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	huyeron	huían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
huyendo		huido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No sé por qué me **huye**. I don't know why he's avoiding me.

Salió **huyendo**. He ran away.

Ha huido de la cárcel. He has escaped from prison.

Huyeron del país. They fled the country.

huir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	huiré	huiría
(tú)	huirás	huirías
(él/ella/usted)	huirá	huiría
(nosotros/as)	huiremos	huiríamos
(vosotros/as)	huiréis	huiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	huirán	huirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	huya	huyera or huyese
(tú)	huyas	huyeras or huyeses
(él/ella/usted)	huya	huyera or huyese
(nosotros/as)	huyamos	huyéramos or huyésemos
(vosotros/as)	huyáis	huyerais or huyeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	huyan	huyeran or huyesen

IMPERATIVE

huye / huid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No quiero que **huyas** como un cobarde. I don't want you to run away like a coward.

¡Huye! Si te atrapan, te matarán. Run! If they catch you, they'll kill you.

imponer (to impose)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	impongo	he impuesto
(tú)	impones	has impuesto
(él/ella/usted)	impone	ha impuesto
(nosotros/as)	imponemos	hemos impuesto
(vosotros/as)	imponéis	habéis impuesto
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	imponen	han impuesto
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	impuse	imponía
(tú)	impusiste	imponías
(él/ella/usted)	impuso	imponía
(nosotros/as)	impusimos	imponíamos
(vosotros/as)	impusisteis	imponíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	impusieron	imponían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
imponiendo	impuesto	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

La vista desde el acantilado **impone** un poco. The view from the cliff top is quite impressive.

La minifalda **se está imponiendo** de nuevo. The miniskirt is in fashion again.

Han impuesto la enseñanza religiosa. They have made religious education compulsory.

El corredor nigeriano **se impuso** en la segunda carrera. The Nigerian runner triumphed in the second race.

Mi abuelo **imponía** mucho respeto. My grandfather commanded a lot of respect.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

imponer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	impondré	impondría
(tú)	impondrás	impondrías
(él/ella/usted)	impondrá	impondría
(nosotros/as)	impondremos	impondríamos
(vosotros/as)	impondréis	impondráis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	impondrán	impondrían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	imponga	impusiera or impusiese
(tú)	impongas	impusieras or impusieses
(él/ella/usted)	imponga	impusiera or impusiese
(nosotros/as)	impongamos	impusiéramos or impusiésemos
(vosotros/as)	impongáis	impusierais or impusieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	impongan	impusieran or impusiesen

IMPERATIVE

impón / imponed

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Impondrán multas de hasta 50 euros. They'll impose fines of up to 50 euros.

imprimir (to print)

PRESENT

(yo)	imprimo
(tú)	imprimes
(él/ella/usted)	imprime
(nosotros/as)	imprimimos
(vosotros/as)	imprimís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	imprimen

PRESENT PERFECT

he imprimido
has imprimido
ha imprimido
hemos imprimido
habéis imprimido
han imprimido

PRETERITE

(yo)	imprimí
(tú)	imprimiste
(él/ella/usted)	imprimió
(nosotros/as)	imprimimos
(vosotros/as)	imprimisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	imprimieron

IMPERFECT

imprimía
imprimías
imprimía
imprimíamos
imprimíais
imprimían

GERUND

imprimiendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

imprimido, impreso

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Una experiencia así **imprime** carácter. An experience like that is character-building.

¿**Has imprimido** el archivo? Have you printed out the file?

Se imprimieron sólo doce copias del libro. Only twelve copies of the book were printed.

El sillón **imprimía** un cierto aire de distinción al salón. The chair gave the living-room a certain air of distinction.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

imprimir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	imprimiré	imprimiría
(tú)	imprimirás	imprimirías
(él/ella/usted)	imprimirá	imprimiría
(nosotros/as)	imprimiremos	imprimiríamos
(vosotros/as)	imprimiréis	imprimiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	imprimirán	imprimirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	imprima	imprimiera or imprimiese
(tú)	imprimas	imprimieras or imprimieses
(él/ella/usted)	imprima	imprimiera or imprimiese
(nosotros/as)	imprimamos	imprimiéramos or imprimiésemos
(vosotros/as)	imprimáis	imprimierais or imprimieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	impriman	imprimieran or imprimiesen

IMPERATIVE

imprime / imprimid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

350 Verb Tables

ir (to go)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	voy	he ido
(tú)	vas	has ido
(él/ella/usted)	va	ha ido
(nosotros/as)	vamos	hemos ido
(vosotros/as)	vais	habéis ido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	van	han ido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	fui	iba
(tú)	fuiste	ibas
(él/ella/usted)	fue	iba
(nosotros/as)	fuimos	íbamos
(vosotros/as)	fuisteis	ibais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	fueron	iban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
yendo		ido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Puedo **ir** contigo? Can I come with you?

¿**Vamos** a comer al campo? Shall we have a picnic in the country?

Estoy yendo a clases de natación. I'm taking swimming lessons.

Ha ido a comprar el pan. She's gone to buy some bread.

Anoche **fuimos** al cine. We went to the cinema last night.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	iré	iría
(tú)	irás	irías
(él/ella/usted)	irá	iría
(nosotros/as)	iremos	iríamos
(vosotros/as)	iréis	iríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	irán	irían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	vaya	fuera or fuese
(tú)	vayas	fueras or fueses
(él/ella/usted)	vaya	fuera or fuese
(nosotros/as)	vayamos	fuéramos or fuésemos
(vosotros/as)	vayáis	fuerais or fueseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vayan	fuieran or fuesen

IMPERATIVE

ve / id

Use the present subjunctive in most cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms. However, in the 'let's' affirmative form, **vamos** is more common than **vayamos**.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

El domingo **iré** a Edimburgo. I'll go to Edinburgh on Sunday.

Dijeron que **irían** andando. They said they'd walk.

¡Que te **vaya** bien! Take care of yourself!

Quería pedirte que **fueras** en mi lugar. I wanted to ask you if you'd take my place.

No **te vayas** sin despedirte. Don't go without saying goodbye.

Vete a hacer los deberes. Go and do your homework.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

352 Verb Tables

jugar (to play)

PRESENT

(yo)	juego
(tú)	juegas
(él/ella/usted)	juega
(nosotros/as)	jugamos
(vosotros/as)	jugáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	juegan

PRESENT PERFECT

he jugado
has jugado
ha jugado
hemos jugado
habéis jugado
han jugado

PRETERITE

(yo)	jugué
(tú)	jugaste
(él/ella/usted)	jugó
(nosotros/as)	jugamos
(vosotros/as)	jugasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	jugaron

IMPERFECT

jugaba
jugabas
jugaba
jugábamos
jugabais
jugaban

GERUND

jugando

PAST PARTICIPLE

jugado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Juego al fútbol todos los domingos. I play football every Sunday.

Están jugando en el jardín. They're playing in the garden.

Le **han jugado** una mala pasada. They played a dirty trick on him.

Después de cenar **jugamos** a las cartas. After dinner we played cards.

Se jugaba la vida continuamente. She was constantly risking her life.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

jugar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	jugaré	jugaría
(tú)	jugarás	jugarías
(él/ella/usted)	jugará	jugaría
(nosotros/as)	jugaremos	jugaríamos
(vosotros/as)	jugaréis	jugaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	jugarán	jugarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	juegue	jugara or jugase
(tú)	juegues	jugaras or jugases
(él/ella/usted)	juegue	jugara or jugase
(nosotros/as)	juguemos	jugáramos or jugásemos
(vosotros/as)	juguéis	jugarais or jugaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	jueguen	jugaran or jugasen

IMPERATIVE

juega / jugad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Jugarán contra el Real Madrid. They'll play Real Madrid.

Jugarías mejor si estuvieras más relajado. You'd play better if you were more relaxed.

No **juegues** con tu salud. Don't take risks with your health.

El profesor le aconsejó que **jagara** menos y **leyera** más. The teacher advised him to play less and read more.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

leer (to read)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	leo	he leído
(tú)	lees	has leído
(él/ella/usted)	lee	ha leído
(nosotros/as)	leemos	hemos leído
(vosotros/as)	leéis	habéis leído
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	leen	han leído
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	leí	leía
(tú)	leíste	leías
(él/ella/usted)	leyó	leía
(nosotros/as)	léimos	leíamos
(vosotros/as)	leísteis	leíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	leyeron	leían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
leyendo		leído

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hace mucho tiempo que **no leo nada**. I haven't read anything for ages.

Estoy leyendo un libro muy interesante. I'm reading a very interesting book.

¿**Has leído** esta novela? Have you read this novel?

Lo **leí** hace tiempo. I read it a while ago.

Antes **leía** mucho más. I used to read much more than now.

leer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	leeré	leería
(tú)	leerás	leerías
(él/ella/usted)	leerá	leería
(nosotros/as)	leeremos	leeríamos
(vosotros/as)	leeréis	leeríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	leerán	leerían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	lea	leyera or leyese
(tú)	leas	leyeras or leyeseis
(él/ella/usted)	lea	leyera or leyese
(nosotros/as)	leamos	leyéramos or leyésemos
(vosotros/as)	leáis	leyerais or leyeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	lean	leyeran or leyesen

IMPERATIVE

lee / leed

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si os portáis bien, os **leeré** un cuento. If you behave yourselves, I'll read you a story.

Yo **leería** también la letra pequeña. I'd read the small print as well.

Quiero que lo **leas** y me digas qué piensas. I want you to read it and tell me what you think.

No **leas** tan deprisa. Don't read so fast.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

356 Verb Tables

levantar (to lift)

PRESENT

(yo)	levanto
(tú)	levantas
(él/ella/usted)	levanta
(nosotros/as)	levantamos
(vosotros/as)	levantáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	levantan

PRESENT PERFECT

he levantado
has levantado
ha levantado
hemos levantado
habéis levantado
han levantado

PRETERITE

(yo)	levanté
(tú)	levantaste
(él/ella/usted)	levantó
(nosotros/as)	levantamos
(vosotros/as)	levantasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	levantaron

IMPERFECT

levantaba
levantabas
levantaba
levantábamos
levantabais
levantaban

GERUND

levantando

PAST PARTICIPLE

levantado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No me importa **levantarme** temprano. I don't mind getting up early.
Siempre **se levanta** de mal humor. He's always in a bad mood when he gets up.

Hoy **me he levantado** temprano. I got up early this morning.
Levantó la maleta como si no pesara nada. He lifted up the suitcase as if it weighed nothing.

Me levanté y seguí caminando. I got up and carried on walking.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

levantar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	levantaré	levantaría
(tú)	levantarás	levantarías
(él/ella/usted)	levantará	levantaría
(nosotros/as)	levantaremos	levantaríamos
(vosotros/as)	levantaréis	levantaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	levantarán	levantarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	levante	levantara or levantase
(tú)	levantes	levantaras or levantases
(él/ella/usted)	levante	levantara or levantase
(nosotros/as)	levantemos	levantáramos or levantásemos
(vosotros/as)	levantéis	levantarais or levantaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	levanten	levantaran or levantasen

IMPERATIVE

levanta / levanta

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

La noticia le **levantará** el ánimo. This news will raise her spirits

Si pudiera **me levantaría** siempre tarde. I'd sleep in every day, if I could.

No me **levantes** la voz. Don't raise your voice to me.

Levanta la tapa. Lift the lid.

Levanta la mano si **tenéis alguna duda**. Put up your hands if you are unclear about anything.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

358 Verb Tables

llover (to rain)

PRESENT

llueve

llueven

PRESENT PERFECT

ha llovido

han llovido

PRETERITE

llovió

llovieron

IMPERFECT

llovía

llovían

GERUND

lloviendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

llovido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hace semanas que no llueve. It hasn't rained for weeks.

Está lloviendo. It's raining.

Le han llovido las ofertas. He's received lots of offers.

Llovió sin parar. It rained non-stop.

Llovía a cántaros. It was pouring down.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

llover

FUTURE

lloverá

lloverán

CONDITIONAL

llovería

lloverían

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

llueva

lluevan

IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE

lloviera or lloviese

llovieran or lloviesen

IMPERATIVE

not used

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Sabía que le **lloverían** las críticas. She knew she would be much criticized.

Espero que no **llueva** este fin de semana. I hope it won't rain this weekend.

Si no **lloviera**, podríamos salir a dar una vuelta. We could go for a walk if it weren't raining.

360 Verb Tables

lucir (to shine)

PRESENT

(yo)	luzco
(tú)	luces
(él/ella/usted)	luce
(nosotros/as)	lucimos
(vosotros/as)	lucís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	lucen

PRESENT PERFECT

he lucido
has lucido
ha lucido
hemos lucido
habéis lucido
han lucido

PRETERITE

(yo)	lucí
(tú)	luciste
(él/ella/usted)	lució
(nosotros/as)	lucimos
(vosotros/as)	lucisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	lucieron

IMPERFECT

lucía
lucías
lucía
lucíamos
lucíais
lucían

GERUND

luciendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

lucido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Ahí **no luce nada**. It doesn't look very good there.

¡Anda, que **te has lucido**! Well, you've excelled yourself!

Lucían las estrellas. The stars were shining.

lucir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	luciré	luciría
(tú)	lucirás	lucirías
(él/ella/usted)	lucirá	luciría
(nosotros/as)	luciremos	luciríamos
(vosotros/as)	luciréis	luciríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	lucirán	lucirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	luzca	luciera or luciese
(tú)	luzcas	lucieras or lucieses
(él/ella/usted)	luzca	luciera or luciese
(nosotros/as)	luzcamos	luciéramos or luciésemos
(vosotros/as)	luzcáis	lucierais or lucieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	luzcan	lucieran or luciesen

IMPERATIVE

luce / lucid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Lucirá un traje muy elegante. She will be wearing a very smart dress.

Luciría más con otros zapatos. It would look much better with another pair of shoes.

Quiero que esta noche **luzcas** tú el collar. I want you to wear the necklace tonight.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

362 Verb Tables

morir (to die)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	muero	he muerto
(tú)	mueres	has muerto
(él/ella/usted)	muere	ha muerto
(nosotros/as)	morimos	hemos muerto
(vosotros/as)	morís	habéis muerto
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	mueren	han muerto
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	morí	moría
(tú)	moriste	morías
(él/ella/usted)	murió	moría
(nosotros/as)	morimos	moríamos
(vosotros/as)	moristeis	moríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	murieron	morían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
muriendo	muerto	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¡**Me muero** de hambre! I'm starving!

Se está muriendo. She's dying.

Se le ha muerto el gato. His cat has died.

Se murió el mes pasado. He died last month.

Me moría de ganas de **contárselo**. I was dying to tell her.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

morir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	moriré	moriría
(tú)	morirás	morirías
(él/ella/usted)	morirá	moriría
(nosotros/as)	moriremos	moriríamos
(vosotros/as)	moriréis	moriríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	morirán	morirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	muera	muriera or muriese
(tú)	mueras	murieras or murieses
(él/ella/usted)	muera	muriera or muriese
(nosotros/as)	muramos	muriéramos or muriésemos
(vosotros/as)	muráis	murierais or murieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	mueran	murieran or muriesen

IMPERATIVE

muere / morid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Cuando te lo cuente, **te morirás** de risa. You'll kill yourself laughing when I tell you.

Yo **me moriría** de vergüenza. I'd die of shame.

Cuando **me muera**... When I die...

Riega las plantas para que **no se te mueran**. You need to water the plants so they don't die.

Estoy muerto de miedo. I'm scared stiff.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

364 Verb Tables

mover (to move)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	muevo	he movido
(tú)	mueves	has movido
(él/ella/usted)	mueve	ha movido
(nosotros/as)	movemos	hemos movido
(vosotros/as)	movéis	habéis movido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	mueven	han movido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	moví	movía
(tú)	moviste	movías
(él/ella/usted)	movió	movía
(nosotros/as)	movimos	movíamos
(vosotros/as)	movisteis	movíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	movieron	movían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
moviendo	movido	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Para **mover** el archivo, haga clic y arrastre. Click and drag to move the file.

Están moviendo las fechas de los exámenes. They're changing the dates of the exams.

¿**Has movido** ese mueble de sitio? Have you moved that piece of furniture?

No **se movieron** de casa. They didn't leave the house.

Antes **se movía** en esos ambientes. He used to move in those circles.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

mover

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	moveré	movería
(tú)	moverás	moverías
(él/ella/usted)	moverá	movería
(nosotros/as)	moveremos	moveríamos
(vosotros/as)	moveréis	moveríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	moverán	moverían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	mueva	moviera or moviese
(tú)	muevas	movieras or movieses
(él/ella/usted)	mueva	moviera or moviese
(nosotros/as)	movamos	moviéramos or moviésemos
(vosotros/as)	mováis	movierais or movieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	muevan	movieran or moviesen

IMPERATIVE

mueve / moved

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Prométeme que **no te moverás** de aquí. Promise me you won't move from here.

No te muevas. Don't move.

Mueve un poco las cajas para que podamos pasar. Move the boxes a bit so that we can get past.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

366 Verb Tables

nacer (to be born)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	nazco	he nacido
(tú)	naces	has nacido
(él/ella/usted)	nace	ha nacido
(nosotros/as)	nacemos	hemos nacido
(vosotros/as)	nacéis	habéis nacido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	nacen	han nacido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	ací	nací
(tú)	aciste	nacías
(él/ella/usted)	ació	nacía
(nosotros/as)	acimos	nacíamos
(vosotros/as)	acisteis	nacíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	acieron	nacían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
naciendo		nacido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Nacen cuatro niños por minuto. Four children are born every minute.

Ha nacido antes de tiempo. It was premature.

Nació en 1980. He was born in 1980.

¿Cuándo **naciste**? When were you born?

En aquella época había muchos más niños que **nacían** en casa. Many more babies were born at home in those days.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

nacer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	naceré	nacería
(tú)	nacerás	nacerías
(él/ella/usted)	nacerá	nacería
(nosotros/as)	naceremos	naceríamos
(vosotros/as)	naceréis	naceríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	nacerán	nacerían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	nazca	naciera or naciese
(tú)	nazcas	nacieras or nacieses
(él/ella/usted)	nazca	naciera or naciese
(nosotros/as)	nazcamos	naciéramos or naciésemos
(vosotros/as)	nazcáis	nacierais or nacieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	nazcan	nacieran or naciesen

IMPERATIVE

nace / naced

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Nacerá el año que viene. It will be born next year.

Queremos que **nazca** en España. We want it to be born in Spain.

Si **naciera** hoy, sería tauro. He'd be a Taurus if he were born today.

368 Verb Tables

negar (to deny, to refuse)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	niego	he negado
(tú)	niegas	has negado
(él/ella/usted)	niega	ha negado
(nosotros/as)	negamos	hemos negado
(vosotros/as)	negáis	habéis negado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	niegan	han negado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	negué	negaba
(tú)	negaste	negabas
(él/ella/usted)	negó	negaba
(nosotros/as)	negamos	negábamos
(vosotros/as)	negasteis	negabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	negaron	negaban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
negando		negado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No lo puedes **negar**. You can't deny it.

Me niego a creerlo. I refuse to believe it.

Me **ha negado** el favor. He wouldn't do me this favour.

Se negó a venir con nosotros. She refused to come with us.

Decían que era el ladrón, pero él lo **negaba**. They said that he was the thief,
but he denied it.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

negar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	negaré	negaría
(tú)	negarás	negarías
(él/ella/usted)	negará	negaría
(nosotros/as)	negaremos	negaríamos
(vosotros/as)	negaréis	negaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	negarán	negarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	niegue	negara or negase
(tú)	niegues	negaras or negases
(él/ella/usted)	niegue	negara or negase
(nosotros/as)	nieguemos	negáramos or negásemos
(vosotros/as)	nieguéis	negarais or negaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	nieguen	negaran or negasen

IMPERATIVE

niega / negad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **me negarás** que es barato. You can't say it's not cheap.

Si lo **negaras**, nadie te creería. If you denied it, nobody would believe you.

No lo **niegues**. Don't deny it.

370 Verb Tables

oír (to hear)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	oigo	he oído
(tú)	oyes	has oído
(él/ella/usted)	oye	ha oído
(nosotros/as)	oímos	hemos oído
(vosotros/as)	oís	habéis oído
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	oyen	han oído
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	oí	oía
(tú)	oíste	oías
(él/ella/usted)	oyó	oía
(nosotros/as)	oímos	oíamos
(vosotros/as)	oísteis	oíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	oyeron	oían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
oyendo		oído

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **oigo** nada. I can't hear anything.

Hemos estado oyendo las noticias. We've been listening to the news.

¿**Has oído** eso? Did you hear that?

Lo **oí** por casualidad. I heard it by chance.

No **oía** muy bien. He couldn't hear very well.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

oír

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	oiré	oiría
(tú)	oirás	oirías
(él/ella/usted)	oirá	oiría
(nosotros/as)	oiremos	oiríamos
(vosotros/as)	oiréis	oiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	oirán	oirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	oiga	oyera or oyese
(tú)	oigas	oyeras or oyeses
(él/ella/usted)	oiga	oyera or oyese
(nosotros/as)	oigamos	oyéramos or oyésemos
(vosotros/as)	oigáis	oyerais or oyeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	oigan	oyeran or oyesen

IMPERATIVE

oye / oíd

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Oirías mal. You must have misheard.

¡**Oiga**! ¡A ver si mira por dónde va! Excuse me! Why don't you look where you're going?

Oyeme bien, no vuelvas a hacer eso. Now listen carefully; don't do that again.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

372 Verb Tables

oler (to smell)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	huelo	he olido
(tú)	hueles	has olido
(él/ella/usted)	huele	ha olido
(nosotros/as)	olemos	hemos olido
(vosotros/as)	oléis	habéis olido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	huelen	han olido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	olí	olía
(tú)	oliste	olías
(él/ella/usted)	olió	olía
(nosotros/as)	olimos	olíamos
(vosotros/as)	olisteis	olíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	olieron	olían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
olindo		olido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Huele a pescado. It smells of fish.

El perro **estaba oliendo** la basura. The dog was sniffing the rubbish.

Se ha olido algo. He's started to suspect.

A mí el asunto me **olió** mal. I thought there was something fishy about it.

Olía muy bien. It smelled really nice.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

oler

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	oleré	olería
(tú)	olerás	olerías
(él/ella/usted)	olerá	olería
(nosotros/as)	oleremos	oleríamos
(vosotros/as)	oleréis	oleríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	olerán	olerían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	huela	oliera or oliese
(tú)	huelas	olieras or olieses
(él/ella/usted)	huela	oliera or oliese
(nosotros/as)	olamos	oliéramos or oliésemos
(vosotros/as)	oláis	olierais or olieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	huelan	olieran or oliesen

IMPERATIVE

huele / oled

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Con esto ya no **olerá**. This will take the smell away.

Si te **oliera** a quemado, **apágalo**. If you smell burning, turn it off.

374 Verb Tables

pagar (to pay, to pay for)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	pago	he pagado
(tú)	pagas	has pagado
(él/ella/usted)	paga	ha pagado
(nosotros/as)	pagamos	hemos pagado
(vosotros/as)	pagáis	habéis pagado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	pagan	han pagado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	pagué	pagaba
(tú)	pagaste	pagabas
(él/ella/usted)	pagó	pagaba
(nosotros/as)	pagamos	pagábamos
(vosotros/as)	pagasteis	pagabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	pagaron	pagaban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
pagando		pagado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Se puede **pagar** la reserva con tarjeta de crédito. You can pay for your reservation by credit card.

¿Cuánto te **pagan** al mes? How much do they pay you a month?

Han pagado pensión completa. You've paid for full board.

Lo **pagué** en efectivo. I paid for it in cash.

Me **pagaban** muy poco. I got paid very little.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

pagar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	pagaré	pagaría
(tú)	pagarás	pagarías
(él/ella/usted)	pagará	pagaría
(nosotros/as)	pagaremos	pagaríamos
(vosotros/as)	pagaréis	pagaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	pagarán	pagarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	pague	pagara or pagase
(tú)	pagues	pagaras or pagases
(él/ella/usted)	pague	pagara or pagase
(nosotros/as)	paguemos	pagáramos or pagásemos
(vosotros/as)	paguéis	pagarais or pagaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	paguen	pagaran or pagasen

IMPERATIVE

paga / paga

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo te **pagaré** la entrada. I'll pay for your ticket.

¡Quiero que **pague** por lo que me ha hecho! I want him to pay for what he's done to me!

Si **pagase** sus deudas, se quedaría sin nada. He'd be left with nothing if he paid his debts.

No les **pagues** hasta que lo hayan hecho. Don't pay them until they've done it.

Págame lo que me debes. Pay me what you owe me.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

376 Verb Tables

partir (to leave)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	parto	he partido
(tú)	partes	has partido
(él/ella/usted)	parte	ha partido
(nosotros/as)	partimos	hemos partido
(vosotros/as)	partís	habéis partido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	parten	han partido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	partí	partía
(tú)	partiste	partías
(él/ella/usted)	partió	partía
(nosotros/as)	partimos	partíamos
(vosotros/as)	partisteis	partíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	partieron	partían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
partiendo	partido	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Te **parto** un trozo de queso? Shall I cut you a piece of cheese?

Partiendo de la base de que... Assuming that...

El remo **se partió** en dos. The oar broke in two.

Se partían de risa. They were splitting their sides laughing.

partir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	partiré	partiría
(tú)	partirás	partirías
(él/ella/usted)	partirá	partiría
(nosotros/as)	partiremos	partiríamos
(vosotros/as)	partiréis	partiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	partirán	partirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	parta	partiera or partiese
(tú)	partas	partieras or partieses
(él/ella/usted)	parta	partiera or partiese
(nosotros/as)	partamos	partiéramos or partiésemos
(vosotros/as)	partáis	partierais or partieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	partan	partieran or partiesen

IMPERATIVE

parte / partid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

La expedición **partirá** mañana de París. The expedition is to leave from Paris tomorrow.

Eso le **partiría** el corazón. That would break his heart.

No **partas** todavía el pan. Don't slice the bread yet.

Pártelo por la mitad. Cut it in half.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

378 Verb Tables

pedir (to ask for, to ask)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	pido	he pedido
(tú)	pides	has pedido
(él/ella/usted)	pide	ha pedido
(nosotros/as)	pedimos	hemos pedido
(vosotros/as)	pedís	habéis pedido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	piden	han pedido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	pedí	pedía
(tú)	pediste	pedías
(él/ella/usted)	pidió	pedía
(nosotros/as)	pedimos	pedíamos
(vosotros/as)	pedisteis	pedíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	pidieron	pedían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
pidiendo		pedido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Cuánto **pide** por el coche? How much is he asking for the car?

La casa **está pidiendo** a gritos una mano de pintura. The house is crying out to be painted.

Hemos pedido dos cervezas. We've ordered two beers.

No nos **pidieron** el pasaporte. They didn't ask us for our passports.

Pedían dos millones de rescate. They were demanding a two-million ransom.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

pedir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	pediré	pediría
(tú)	pedirás	pedirías
(él/ella/usted)	pedirá	pediría
(nosotros/as)	pediremos	pediríamos
(vosotros/as)	pediréis	pediríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	pedirán	pedirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	pida	pidiera or pidiese
(tú)	pidas	pidieras or pidieses
(él/ella/usted)	pida	pidiera or pidiese
(nosotros/as)	pidamos	pidiéramos or pidiésemos
(vosotros/as)	pidáis	pidierais or pidieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	pidan	pidieran or pidiesen

IMPERATIVE

pide / pedid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si se entera, te **pedirá** explicaciones. If he finds out, he'll ask you for an explanation.

Nunca te **pediría** que hicieras una cosa así. I'd never ask you to do anything like that.

Y que sea lo último que me **pidas**. And don't ask me for anything else.

Pídele el teléfono. Ask her for her telephone number.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

380 Verb Tables

pensar (to think)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	pienso	he pensado
(tú)	piensas	has pensado
(él/ella/usted)	piensa	ha pensado
(nosotros/as)	pensamos	hemos pensado
(vosotros/as)	pensáis	habéis pensado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	piensan	han pensado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	pensé	pensaba
(tú)	pensaste	pensabas
(él/ella/usted)	pensó	pensaba
(nosotros/as)	pensamos	pensábamos
(vosotros/as)	pensasteis	pensabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	pensaron	pensaban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
pensando		pensado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿**Piensas** que vale la pena? Do you think it's worth it?

¿Qué **piensas** del aborto? What do you think about abortion?

Está pensando en comprarse un piso. He's thinking about buying a flat.

¿Lo **has pensado** bien? Have you thought about it carefully?

Pensaba que vendrías. I thought you'd come.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

pensar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	pensaré	pensaría
(tú)	pensarás	pensarías
(él/ella/usted)	pensará	pensaría
(nosotros/as)	pensaremos	pensaríamos
(vosotros/as)	pensaréis	pensaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	pensarán	pensarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	piense	pensara or pensase
(tú)	pienses	pensaras or pensases
(él/ella/usted)	piense	pensara or pensase
(nosotros/as)	piensem	pensáramos or pensásemos
(vosotros/as)	pienséis	pensarais or pensaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	piensen	pensaran or pensasen

IMPERATIVE

piensa / pensad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo no me lo **pensaría** dos veces. I wouldn't think about it twice.

Me da igual lo que **piensen**. I don't care what they think.

Si **pensara** eso, te lo diría. If I thought that, I'd tell you.

No **pienses** que no quiero ir. Don't think that I don't want to go.

No lo **pienses** más. Don't think any more about it.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

382 Verb Tables

perder (to lose)

PRESENT

(yo)	pierdo
(tú)	pierdes
(él/ella/usted)	pierde
(nosotros/as)	perdemos
(vosotros/as)	perdéis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	pierden

PRESENT PERFECT

he perdido
has perdido
ha perdido
hemos perdido
habéis perdido
han perdido

PRETERITE

(yo)	perdí
(tú)	perdiste
(él/ella/usted)	perdió
(nosotros/as)	perdimos
(vosotros/as)	perdisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	perdieron

IMPERFECT

perdía
perdías
perdía
perdíamos
perdíaís
perdían

GERUND

perdiendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

perdido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Siempre **pierde** las llaves. He's always losing his keys.

Ana es la que saldrá **perdiendo**. Ana is the one who will lose out.

He perdido dos kilos. I've lost two kilos.

Perdimos dos a cero. We lost two nil.

Perdían siempre. They always used to lose.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

perder

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	perderé	perdería
(tú)	perderás	perderías
(él/ella/usted)	perderá	perdería
(nosotros/as)	perderemos	perderíamos
(vosotros/as)	perderéis	perderíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	perderán	perderían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	pierda	perdiera or perdiese
(tú)	pierdas	perdieras or perdieses
(él/ella/usted)	pierda	perdiera or perdiese
(nosotros/as)	perdamos	perdiéramos or perdiésemos
(vosotros/as)	perdáis	perdieáis or perdieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	pierdan	perdieran or perdiesen

IMPERATIVE

pierde / perded

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Date prisa o **perderás** el tren. Hurry up or you'll miss the train.

¡No **te lo pierdas**! Don't miss it!

No **pierdas** esta oportunidad. Don't miss this opportunity.

384 Verb Tables

poder (to be able to)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	puedo	he podido
(tú)	puedes	has podido
(él/ella/usted)	puede	ha podido
(nosotros/as)	podemos	hemos podido
(vosotros/as)	podéis	habéis podido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	pueden	han podido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	pude	podía
(tú)	podiste	podías
(él/ella/usted)	pudo	podía
(nosotros/as)	podimos	podíamos
(vosotros/as)	podisteis	podíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	podieron	podían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
puediendo	podido	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿**Puedo** entrar? Can I come in?

Puede que llegue mañana. He may arrive tomorrow.

No **he podido** venir antes. I couldn't come before.

Pudiste haberte hecho daño. You could have hurt yourself.

¡Me lo **podías** haber dicho! You could have told me!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

poder

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	podré	podría
(tú)	podrás	podrías
(él/ella/usted)	podrá	podría
(nosotros/as)	podremos	podríamos
(vosotros/as)	podréis	podríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	podrán	podrían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	pueda	pudiera or pudiese
(tú)	puedas	pudieras or pudieses
(él/ella/usted)	pueda	pudiera or pudiese
(nosotros/as)	podamos	pudiéramos or pudiésemos
(vosotros/as)	podáis	pudierais or pudieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	puedan	pudieran or pudiesen

IMPERATIVE

puede / poded

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Estoy segura de que **podrá** conseguirlo. I'm sure he'll succeed.

¿**Podrías** ayudarme? Could you help me?

Ven en cuanto **puedas**. Come as soon as you can.

Si no **pudiera** encontrar la casa, te llamaría al móvil. If I weren't able to find the house, I'd call you on your mobile.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

386 Verb Tables

poner (to put)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	pongo	he puesto
(tú)	pones	has puesto
(él/ella/usted)	pone	ha puesto
(nosotros/as)	ponemos	hemos puesto
(vosotros/as)	ponéis	habéis puesto
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	ponen	han puesto
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	puse	ponía
(tú)	pusiste	ponías
(él/ella/usted)	puso	ponía
(nosotros/as)	pusimos	poníamos
(vosotros/as)	pusisteis	poníais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	pusieron	ponían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
poniendo		puesto

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Dónde **pongo** mis cosas? Where shall I put my things?

¿Qué **pone** en la carta? What does the letter say?

¿Le **has puesto** azúcar a mi café? Have you put any sugar in my coffee?

Todos **nos pusimos** de acuerdo. We all agreed.

poner

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	pondré	pondría
(tú)	pondrás	pondrías
(él/ella/usted)	pondrá	pondría
(nosotros/as)	pondremos	pondríamos
(vosotros/as)	pondréis	pondríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	pondrán	pondrían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	ponga	pusiera or pusiese
(tú)	pongas	pusieras or pusieses
(él/ella/usted)	ponga	pusiera or pusiese
(nosotros/as)	pongamos	pusiéramos or pusiésemos
(vosotros/as)	pongáis	pusierais or pusieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	pongan	pusieran or pusiesen

IMPERATIVE

pon / poned

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Lo **pondré** aquí. I'll put it here.

¿Le **pondrías** más sal? Would you add more salt?

Ponlo ahí encima. Put it on there.

388 Verb Tables

prohibir (to ban, to prohibit)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	prohíbo	he prohibido
(tú)	prohíbes	has prohibido
(él/ella/usted)	prohíbe	ha prohibido
(nosotros/as)	prohibimos	hemos prohibido
(vosotros/as)	prohibís	habéis prohibido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	prohíben	han prohibido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	prohibí	prohibía
(tú)	prohibiste	prohibías
(él/ella/usted)	prohibió	prohibía
(nosotros/as)	prohibimos	prohibíamos
(vosotros/as)	prohibisteis	prohibíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	prohibieron	prohibían
	GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE
	prohibiendo	prohibido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Deberían **prohibirlo**. It should be banned.

Te **prohíbo** que me hables así. I won't have you talking to me like that!

Han prohibido el acceso a la prensa. The press have been banned.

Le **prohibieron** la entrada en el estadio. He was not allowed into the stadium.

El tratado **prohibía** el uso de armas químicas. The treaty prohibited the use of chemical weapons.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

prohibir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	prohibiré	prohibiría
(tú)	prohibirás	prohibirías
(él/ella/usted)	prohibirá	prohibiría
(nosotros/as)	prohibiremos	prohibiríamos
(vosotros/as)	prohibiréis	prohibiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	prohibirán	prohibirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	prohiba	prohibiera or prohibiese
(tú)	prohibas	prohibieras or prohibieses
(él/ella/usted)	prohiba	prohibiera or prohibiese
(nosotros/as)	prohibamos	prohibiéramos or prohibiésemos
(vosotros/as)	prohibáis	prohibierais or prohibieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	prohiban	prohibieran or prohibiesen

IMPERATIVE

prohíbe / prohibid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Lo **prohibirán** más tarde o más temprano. Sooner or later they'll ban it.

Yo esa música la **prohibiría**. If it were up to me, that music would be banned.

"**prohibido fumar**" "no smoking"

390 Verb Tables

querer (to want, to love)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	quiero	he querido
(tú)	quieres	has querido
(él/ella/usted)	quiere	ha querido
(nosotros/as)	queremos	hemos querido
(vosotros/as)	queréis	habéis querido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	quieren	han querido

	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	quise	quería
(tú)	quisiste	querías
(él/ella/usted)	quiso	quería
(nosotros/as)	quisimos	queríamos
(vosotros/as)	quisisteis	queríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	quisieron	querían

GERUND

queriendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

querido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Lo hice sin **querer**. I didn't mean to do it.

Te **quiero**. I love you.

Quiero que vayas. I want you to go.

No **ha querido** montar en la tirolina. He didn't want to go on the zip wire.

Quería una *play* para su cumpleaños. She wanted a PlayStation® for her birthday.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

querer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	querré	querría
(tú)	querrás	querrías
(él/ella/usted)	querrá	querría
(nosotros/as)	querremos	querríamos
(vosotros/as)	querréis	querríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	querrán	querrían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	quiera	quisiera or quisiese
(tú)	quieras	quisieras or quisieses
(él/ella/usted)	quiera	quisiera or quisiese
(nosotros/as)	queramos	quisiéramos or quisiésemos
(vosotros/as)	queráis	quisierais or quisieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	quieran	quisieran or quisiesen

IMPERATIVE

quiere / quered

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿**Querrá** firmarme un autógrafo? Will you give me your autograph?

Querría que no hubiera pasado nunca. I wish it had never happened.

¡Por lo que más **quieras**! ¡Cállate! For goodness' sake, shut up!

Quisiera preguntar una cosa. I'd like to ask something.

392 Verb Tables

reducir (to reduce)

PRESENT

(yo)	reduzco
(tú)	reduces
(él/ella/usted)	reduce
(nosotros/as)	reducimos
(vosotros/as)	reducís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reducen

PRESENT PERFECT

he reducido
has reducido
ha reducido
hemos reducido
habéis reducido
han reducido

PRETERITE

(yo)	reduje
(tú)	redujiste
(él/ella/usted)	redujo
(nosotros/as)	redujimos
(vosotros/as)	redujisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	redujeron

IMPERFECT

reducía
reducías
reducía
reducíamos
reducíais
reducían

GERUND

reduciendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

reducido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Al final todo **se reduce** a eso. In the end it all comes down to that.

Han reducido las emisiones de CO₂. They've reduced carbon emissions.

Se ha reducido la tasa de natalidad. The birth rate has fallen.

Sus gastos **se redujeron** a la mitad. Their expenses were cut by half.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

reducir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	reduciré	reduciría
(tú)	reducirás	reducirías
(él/ella/usted)	reducirá	reduciría
(nosotros/as)	reduciremos	reduciríamos
(vosotros/as)	reduciréis	reduciríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reducirán	reducirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	reduzca	redujera or redujese
(tú)	reduzcas	redujeras or redujeses
(él/ella/usted)	reduzca	redujera or redujese
(nosotros/as)	reduzcamos	redujéramos or redujésemos
(vosotros/as)	reduzcáis	redujerais or redujeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reduzcan	redujeran or redujesen

IMPERATIVE

reduce / reducid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Reducirán la producción en un 20%. They'll cut production by 20%.

Reduzca la velocidad. Reduce speed.

rehusar (to refuse)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	rehúso	he rehusado
(tú)	rehúsas	has rehusado
(él/ella/usted)	rehúsa	ha rehusado
(nosotros/as)	rehusamos	hemos rehusado
(vosotros/as)	rehusáis	habéis rehusado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rehúsan	han rehusado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	rehusé	rehusaba
(tú)	rehusaste	rehusabas
(él/ella/usted)	rehusó	rehusaba
(nosotros/as)	rehusamos	rehusábamos
(vosotros/as)	rehusasteis	rehusabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rehusaron	rehusaban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
rehusando		rehusado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Rehúso tomar parte en esto. I refuse to take part in this.

Ha rehusado la oferta de trabajo. He declined the job offer.

Su familia **rehusó** hacer declaraciones. His family refused to comment.

rehusar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	rehusaré	rehusaría
(tú)	rehusarás	rehusarías
(él/ella/usted)	rehusará	rehusaría
(nosotros/as)	rehusaremos	rehusaríamos
(vosotros/as)	rehusaréis	rehusaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rehusarán	rehusarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	rehúse	rehusara or rehusase
(tú)	rehúses	rehusaras or rehusases
(él/ella/usted)	rehúse	rehusara or rehusase
(nosotros/as)	rehusemos	rehusáramos or rehusásemos
(vosotros/as)	rehuséis	rehusarais or rehusaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rehúsen	rehusaran or rehusasen

IMPERATIVE

rehúsa / rehusad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

396 Verb Tables

reír (to laugh)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	río	he reído
(tú)	ríes	has reído
(él/ella/usted)	ríe	ha reído
(nosotros/as)	reímos	hemos reído
(vosotros/as)	reís	habéis reído
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	ríen	han reído
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	reí	reía
(tú)	reíste	reías
(él/ella/usted)	rió	reía
(nosotros/as)	reímos	reíamos
(vosotros/as)	reísteis	reíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rieron	reían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
riendo	reído	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Se echó a **reír**. She burst out laughing.

Se **ríe** de todo. She doesn't take anything seriously.

¿De qué **te ríes**? What are you laughing at?

Siempre **están riéndose en clase**. They're always laughing in class.

Me reía mucho con él. I always had a good laugh with him.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

reír

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	reiré	reiría
(tú)	reirás	reirías
(él/ella/usted)	reirá	reiría
(nosotros/as)	reiremos	reiríamos
(vosotros/as)	reiréis	reiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reirán	reirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	ría	riera or riese
(tú)	rías	rieras or rieses
(él/ella/usted)	ría	riera or riese
(nosotros/as)	riamos	riéramos or riésemos
(vosotros/as)	riais	rierais or rieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rían	rieran or riesen

IMPERATIVE

ríe / reíd

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Te reirás cuando te lo cuente. You'll have a laugh when I tell you about it.

Que **se rían** lo que quieran. Let them laugh all they want.

No **te rías** de mí. Don't laugh at me.

¡Tú **ríete**, pero he pasado muchísimo miedo! You may laugh, but I was really frightened.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

398 Verb Tables

reñir (to scold, to quarrel)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	reño	he reñado
(tú)	reñes	has reñado
(él/ella/usted)	reñe	ha reñado
(nosotros/as)	reñimos	hemos reñado
(vosotros/as)	reñís	habéis reñado
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	reñen	han reñado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	reñí	reñía
(tú)	reñiste	reñías
(él/ella/usted)	reñó	reñía
(nosotros/as)	reñimos	reñíamos
(vosotros/as)	reñisteis	reñíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	reñeron	reñían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
riñendo	reñado	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Se pasan el día entero **riñendo**. They spend the whole day quarrelling.

Ha reñado con su novio. She has fallen out with her boyfriend.

Les **riñó** por llegar tarde a casa. She told them off for getting home late.

Nos **reñía** sin motivo. She used to tell us off for no reason.

reñir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	reñiré	reñiría
(tú)	reñirás	reñirías
(él/ella/usted)	reñirá	reñiría
(nosotros/as)	reñiremos	reñiríamos
(vosotros/as)	reñiréis	reñiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reñirán	reñirían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	riña	riñera or riñese
(tú)	riñas	riñeras or riñeses
(él/ella/usted)	riña	riñera or riñese
(nosotros/as)	riñamos	riñéramos or riñésemos
(vosotros/as)	riñáis	riñerais or riñeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	riñan	riñeran or riñesen

IMPERATIVE

riñe / reñid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si se entera, te **reñirá**. He'll tell you off if he finds out.

No la **riñas**, no es culpa suya. Don't tell her off, it's not her fault.

¡Niños, no **riñáis**! Children, don't quarrel!

400 Verb Tables

repetir (to repeat)

PRESENT

(yo)	repito
(tú)	repites
(él/ella/usted)	repite
(nosotros/as)	repetimos
(vosotros/as)	repetís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	repiten

PRESENT PERFECT

he repetido
has repetido
ha repetido
hemos repetido
habéis repetido
han repetido

PRETERITE

(yo)	repetí
(tú)	repetiste
(él/ella/usted)	repitió
(nosotros/as)	repetimos
(vosotros/as)	repetisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	repitieron

IMPERFECT

repetía
repetías
repetía
repetíamos
repetíais
repetían

GERUND

repitiendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

repetido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Podría **repetirlo**, por favor? Could you repeat that, please?

Le **repito** que es imposible. I repeat that it is impossible.

Se lo **he repetido** mil veces, pero no escucha. I've told him hundreds of times but he won't listen.

Repetía una y otra vez que era inocente. He kept repeating that he was innocent.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

repetir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	repetiré	repetiría
(tú)	repetirás	repetirías
(él/ella/usted)	repetirá	repetiría
(nosotros/as)	repetiremos	repetiríamos
(vosotros/as)	repetiréis	repetiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	repetirán	repetirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	repita	repitiera or repitiese
(tú)	repitas	repitieras or repitieses
(él/ella/usted)	repita	repitiera or repitiese
(nosotros/as)	repitamos	repitiéramos or repitiésemos
(vosotros/as)	repitáis	repitierais or repitieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	repitan	repitieran or repitiesen

IMPERATIVE

repite / repetid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si sigue así, **repetirá** curso. If she goes on like this, she'll end up having to repeat the year.

Espero que no **se repita**. I hope this won't happen again.

Repetid conmigo... Repeat after me...

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

402 Verb Tables

resolver (to solve)

PRESENT

(yo)	resuelvo
(tú)	resuelves
(él/ella/usted)	resuelve
(nosotros/as)	resolvemos
(vosotros/as)	resolvéis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	resuelven

PRESENT PERFECT

he resuelto
has resuelto
ha resuelto
hemos resuelto
habéis resuelto
han resuelto

PRETERITE

(yo)	resolví
(tú)	resolviste
(él/ella/usted)	resolvió
(nosotros/as)	resolvimos
(vosotros/as)	resolvisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	resolvieron

IMPERFECT

resolvía
resolvías
resolvía
resolvíamos
resolvíais
resolvían

GERUND

resolviendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

resuelto

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Trataré de **resolver** tus dudas. I'll try to answer your questions.

Enfadarse no **resuelve** nada. Getting angry doesn't help at all.

No **hemos resuelto** los problemas. We haven't solved the problems.

Resolvimos el problema entre todos. We solved the problem together.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

resolver

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	resolveré	resolvería
(tú)	resolverás	resolverías
(él/ella/usted)	resolverá	resolvería
(nosotros/as)	resolveremos	resolveríamos
(vosotros/as)	resolveréis	resolveríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	resolverán	resolverían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	resuelva	resolviera or resolviese
(tú)	resuelvas	resolvieras or resolvieses
(él/ella/usted)	resuelva	resolviera or resolviese
(nosotros/as)	resolvamos	resolviéramos or resolviésemos
(vosotros/as)	resolváis	resolvierais or resolvieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	resuelvan	resolvieran or resolviesen

IMPERATIVE

resuelve / resolved

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No te preocupes, ya lo **resolveremos**. Don't worry, we'll get it sorted.

Yo lo **resolvería** de otra forma. I'd sort it out another way.

Hasta que no lo **resuelva** no descansaré. I won't rest until I've sorted it out.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

404 Verb Tables

reunir (to put together, to gather)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	reúno	he reunido
(tú)	reúnes	has reunido
(él/ella/usted)	reúne	ha reunido
(nosotros/as)	reunimos	hemos reunido
(vosotros/as)	reunís	habéis reunido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	reúnen	han reunido

	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	reuní	reunía
(tú)	reuniste	reunías
(él/ella/usted)	reunió	reunía
(nosotros/as)	reunimos	reuníamos
(vosotros/as)	reunisteis	reuníais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	reunieron	reunían

GERUND

reuniendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

reunido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hemos conseguido **reunir** suficiente dinero. We've managed to raise enough money.

Hace tiempo que no **me reúno** con ellos. I haven't seen them for ages.

Reunió a todos para comunicarles la noticia. He called them all together to tell them the news.

No **reunía** los requisitos. She didn't satisfy the requirements.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

reunir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	reuniré	reuniría
(tú)	reunirás	reunirías
(él/ella/usted)	reunirá	reuniría
(nosotros/as)	reuniremos	reuniríamos
(vosotros/as)	reuniréis	reuniríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reunirán	reunirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	reúna	reuniera or reuniese
(tú)	reúnas	reunieras or reunieses
(él/ella/usted)	reúna	reuniera or reuniese
(nosotros/as)	reunamos	reuniéramos or reuniésemos
(vosotros/as)	reunáis	reunierais or reunieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	reúnan	reunieran or reuniesen

IMPERATIVE

reúne / reunid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Se reunirán el viernes. They'll meet on Friday.

Necesito encontrar un local que **reúna** las condiciones. I need to find premises that will meet the requirements.

Consiguió que su familia **se reuniera** tras una larga separación. She managed to get her family back together again after a long separation.

Antes de acusarle, **reúne** las pruebas suficientes. Get enough evidence together before accusing him.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

406 Verb Tables

rogar (to beg, to pray)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	ruego	he rogado
(tú)	ruegas	has rogado
(él/ella/usted)	ruega	ha rogado
(nosotros/as)	rogamos	hemos rogado
(vosotros/as)	rogáis	habéis rogado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	ruegan	han rogado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	rogué	rogaba
(tú)	rogaste	rogabas
(él/ella/usted)	rogó	rogaba
(nosotros/as)	rogamos	rogábamos
(vosotros/as)	rogasteis	rogabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rogaron	rogaban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
rogando		rogado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Les **rogamos** acepten nuestras disculpas. Please accept our apologies.

Te **ruego** que me lo devuelvas. Please give it back to me.

“**Se ruega** no fumar” “No smoking, please”

Me **rogó** que le perdonara. He begged me to forgive him.

Le **rogaba** a Dios que se curara. I prayed to God to make him better.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

rogar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	rogaré	rogaría
(tú)	rogarás	rogarías
(él/ella/usted)	rogará	rogaría
(nosotros/as)	rogaremos	rogaríamos
(vosotros/as)	rogaréis	rogaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rogarán	rogarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	ruegue	rogara or rogase
(tú)	ruegues	rogaras or rogases
(él/ella/usted)	ruegue	rogara or rogase
(nosotros/as)	roguemos	rogáramos or rogásemos
(vosotros/as)	roguéis	rogarais or rogaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rueguen	rogaran or rogasen

IMPERATIVE

ruega / roga

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Ruega por mí. Pray for me.

408 Verb Tables

romper (to break)

PRESENT

(yo)	rompo
(tú)	rompes
(él/ella/usted)	rompe
(nosotros/as)	rompemos
(vosotros/as)	rompéis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rompen

PRESENT PERFECT

he roto
has roto
ha roto
hemos roto
habéis roto
han roto

PRETERITE

(yo)	rompí
(tú)	rompiste
(él/ella/usted)	rompió
(nosotros/as)	rompimos
(vosotros/as)	rompisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rompieron

IMPERFECT

rompía
rompías
rompía
rompíamos
rompíais
rompían

GERUND

rompiendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

roto

EXAMPLE PHRASES

La cuerda **se va a romper**. The rope is going to break.

Siempre **están rompiendo** cosas. They're always breaking things.

Se me ha roto la pantalla del móvil. My mobile screen got broken.

Se rompió el jarrón. The vase broke.

Él y su novia **han roto**. He and his girlfriend have broken up.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

romper

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	romperé	rompería
(tú)	romperás	romperías
(él/ella/usted)	romperá	rompería
(nosotros/as)	romperemos	romperíamos
(vosotros/as)	romperéis	romperíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	romperán	romperían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	rompa	rompiera or rompiese
(tú)	rompas	rompieras or rompieses
(él/ella/usted)	rompa	rompiera or rompiese
(nosotros/as)	rompamos	rompiéramos or rompiésemos
(vosotros/as)	rompáis	rompieis or rompieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	rompan	rompieran or rompiesen

IMPERATIVE

rompe / romped

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo nunca **rompería** una promesa. I'd never break a promise.

Si lo **rompieras**, **tendrías** que pagarlo. If you broke it, you'd have to pay for it.

Rompe con él, si ya no le quieres. If you don't love him any more, finish with him.

Cuidado, no lo **rompas**. Careful you don't break it.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

410 Verb Tables

saber (to know)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	sé	he sabido
(tú)	sabes	has sabido
(él/ella/usted)	sabe	ha sabido
(nosotros/as)	sabemos	hemos sabido
(vosotros/as)	sabéis	habéis sabido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	saben	han sabido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	supe	sabía
(tú)	supiste	sabías
(él/ella/usted)	supo	sabía
(nosotros/as)	supimos	sabíamos
(vosotros/as)	supisteis	sabíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	supieron	sabían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
sabiendo		sabido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **lo sé**. I don't know.

¿**Sabes** una cosa? Do you know what?

¿Cuándo **lo has sabido**? When did you find out?

No **supe** qué responder. I didn't know what to answer.

Pensaba que **lo sabías**. I thought you knew.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

saber

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	sabré	sabría
(tú)	sabrás	sabrías
(él/ella/usted)	sabrá	sabría
(nosotros/as)	sabremos	sabríamos
(vosotros/as)	sabréis	sabríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	sabrán	sabrían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	sepa	supiera or supiese
(tú)	sepas	supieras or supieses
(él/ella/usted)	sepa	supiera or supiese
(nosotros/as)	sepamos	supiéramos or supiésemos
(vosotros/as)	sepáis	supierais or supieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	sepan	supieran or supiesen

IMPERATIVE

sabe / sabed

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Nunca se **sabr**á quién la mató. We'll never know who killed her.

Si no le **tuvieras** tanto miedo al agua, ya **sabrías** nadar. If you weren't so afraid of water, you'd already be able to swim.

Que yo **sepa**, vive en París. As far as I know, she lives in Paris.

¡Si **supiéramos** al menos dónde está! If only we knew where he was!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

412 Verb Tables

sacar (to take out)

PRESENT

(yo)	saco
(tú)	sacas
(él/ella/usted)	saca
(nosotros/as)	sacamos
(vosotros/as)	sacáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	sacan

PRESENT PERFECT

he sacado
has sacado
ha sacado
hemos sacado
habéis sacado
han sacado

PRETERITE

(yo)	saqué
(tú)	sacaste
(él/ella/usted)	sacó
(nosotros/as)	sacamos
(vosotros/as)	sacasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	sacaron

IMPERFECT

sacaba
sacabas
sacaba
sacábamos
sacabais
sacaban

GERUND

sacando

PAST PARTICIPLE

sacado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿**Me sacas** una foto? Will you take a photo of me?

Estás sacando las cosas de quicio. You're blowing things out of all proportion.

Ya **he sacado** las entradas. I've already bought the tickets.

Saqué un 7 en el examen. I got 7 marks in the exam.

¿De dónde **sacaba** tanto dinero? Where did he get so much money from?

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

sacar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	sacaré	sacaría
(tú)	sacarás	sacarías
(él/ella/usted)	sacará	sacaría
(nosotros/as)	sacaremos	sacaríamos
(vosotros/as)	sacaréis	sacaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	sacarán	sacarían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	saque	sacara or sacase
(tú)	saques	sacaras or sacases
(él/ella/usted)	saque	sacara or sacase
(nosotros/as)	saquemos	sacáramos or sacásemos
(vosotros/as)	saquéis	sacarais or sacaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	saquen	sacaran or sacasen

IMPERATIVE

saca / sacad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Yo no **sacaría** todavía ninguna conclusión. I wouldn't draw any conclusions yet.

Quiero que **saques** inmediatamente esa bicicleta de casa. I want you to get that bike out of the house immediately.

Si te **sacaras** el carnet de conducir, serías mucho más independiente.

You'd be much more independent if you got your driving licence.

No **saques** la cabeza por la ventanilla. Don't lean out of the window.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

414 Verb Tables

salir (to go out)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	salgo	he salido
(tú)	sales	has salido
(él/ella/usted)	sale	ha salido
(nosotros/as)	salimos	hemos salido
(vosotros/as)	salís	habéis salido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	salen	han salido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	salí	salía
(tú)	saliste	salías
(él/ella/usted)	salíó	salía
(nosotros/as)	salimos	salíamos
(vosotros/as)	salisteis	salíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	salieron	salían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
saliendo		salido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hace tiempo que no **salimos**. We haven't been out for a while.

Está saliendo con un compañero de trabajo. She's going out with a colleague from work.

Ha salido. She's gone out.

Su foto **salíó en todos los periódicos**. Her picture appeared in all the newspapers.

Salía muy tarde de trabajar. He used to finish work very late.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

salir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	saldré	saldría
(tú)	saldrás	saldrías
(él/ella/usted)	saldrá	saldría
(nosotros/as)	saldremos	saldríamos
(vosotros/as)	saldréis	saldríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	saldrán	saldrían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	salga	saliera or saliese
(tú)	salgas	salieras or salieses
(él/ella/usted)	salga	saliera or saliese
(nosotros/as)	salgamos	saliéramos or saliésemos
(vosotros/as)	salgáis	salierais or salieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	salgan	salieran or saliesen

IMPERATIVE

sal / salid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Te dije que **saldría** muy caro. I told you it would work out very expensive.

Espero que todo **salga** bien. I hope everything works out all right.

Si **saliera** elegido... If I were elected...

Por favor, **salgan** por la puerta de atrás. Please leave via the back door.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

416 Verb Tables

satisfacer (to satisfy)

PRESENT

(yo)	satisfago
(tú)	satisfaces
(él/ella/usted)	satisface
(nosotros/as)	satisfacemos
(vosotros/as)	satisfacéis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	satisfacen

PRESENT PERFECT

he satisfecho
has satisfecho
ha satisfecho
hemos satisfecho
habéis satisfecho
han satisfecho

PRETERITE

(yo)	satisfice
(tú)	satisficiste
(él/ella/usted)	satisfizo
(nosotros/as)	satisficimos
(vosotros/as)	satisficisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	satisficieron

IMPERFECT

satisfacía
satisfacías
satisfacía
satisfacíamos
satisfaciais
satisfacían

GERUND

satisfaciendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

satisfecho

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No me **satisface** nada el resultado. I'm not at all satisfied with the result.

Ha satisfecho mis expectativas. It came up to my expectations.

Eso **satisfizo** mi curiosidad. That satisfied my curiosity.

Aquella vida **satisfacía** todas mis necesidades. That lifestyle satisfied all my needs.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

satisfacer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	satisfaré	satisfaría
(tú)	satisfarás	satisfarías
(él/ella/usted)	satisfará	satisfaría
(nosotros/as)	satisfaremos	satisfaríamos
(vosotros/as)	satisfaréis	satisfaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	satisfarán	satisfarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	satisfaga	satisficiera or satisficiese
(tú)	satisfagas	satisficieras or satisficieses
(él/ella/usted)	satisfaga	satisficiera or satisficiese
(nosotros/as)	satisfagamos	satisficiéramos or satisficiésemos
(vosotros/as)	satisfagáis	satisficierais or satisficieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	satisfagan	satisficieran or satisficiesen

IMPERATIVE

satisfaz or **satisface / satisfaced**

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Le **satisfará** saber que hemos cumplido nuestros objetivos. You'll be happy to know that we have achieved our objectives.

Me **satisfaría** mucho más que estudiaras una carrera. I'd be far happier if you went to university.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

418 Verb Tables

seguir (to follow)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	sigo	he seguido
(tú)	sigues	has seguido
(él/ella/usted)	sigue	ha seguido
(nosotros/as)	seguimos	hemos seguido
(vosotros/as)	seguís	habéis seguido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	siguen	han seguido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	seguí	seguía
(tú)	seguiste	seguías
(él/ella/usted)	siguió	seguía
(nosotros/as)	seguimos	seguíamos
(vosotros/as)	seguisteis	seguíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	siguieron	seguían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
siguiendo		seguido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si **sigues** así, acabarás mal. If you go on like this you'll end up badly.

¿Te **han seguido**? Have you been followed?

Siguió cantando como si nada. He went on singing as if nothing was the matter.

El ordenador **seguía** funcionando a pesar del apagón. The computer went on working in spite of the power cut.

La **estuve siguiendo** en Twitter un tiempo. I was following her on Twitter for a while.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

seguir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	seguiré	seguiría
(tú)	seguirás	seguirías
(él/ella/usted)	seguirá	seguiría
(nosotros/as)	seguiremos	seguiríamos
(vosotros/as)	seguiréis	seguiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	seguirán	seguirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	 siga 	siguiera or siguiese
(tú)	 sigas 	siguieras or siguieses
(él/ella/usted)	 siga 	siguiera or siguiese
(nosotros/as)	 sigamos 	siguiéramos or siguiésemos
(vosotros/as)	 sigáis 	siguierais or siguieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	 sigan 	siguieran or siguiesen

IMPERATIVE

sigue / seguid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Nos seguiremos viendo. We will go on seeing each other.

Quiero que **sigas** estudiando. I want you to go on with your studies.

Si **siguieras** mis consejos, te **iría muchísimo mejor**. You'd be much better off if you followed my advice.

Siga por esta calle hasta el final. Go on till you get to the end of the street.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

420 Verb Tables

sentir (to feel, to be sorry)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	siento	he sentido
(tú)	sientes	has sentido
(él/ella/usted)	siente	ha sentido
(nosotros/as)	sentimos	hemos sentido
(vosotros/as)	sentís	habéis sentido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	sienten	han sentido

	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	sentí	sentía
(tú)	sentiste	sentías
(él/ella/usted)	sintió	sentía
(nosotros/as)	sentimos	sentíamos
(vosotros/as)	sentisteis	sentíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	sintieron	sentían

GERUND
sintiendo

PAST PARTICIPLE
sentido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Te vas a sentir sola. You'll feel lonely.

Siento mucho lo que pasó. I'm really sorry about what happened.

Ha sentido mucho la muerte de su padre. He has been greatly affected by his father's death.

Sentí un pinchazo en la pierna. I felt a sharp pain in my leg.

Me sentía muy mal. I felt terrible.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

sentir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	sentiré	sentiría
(tú)	sentirás	sentirías
(él/ella/usted)	sentirá	sentiría
(nosotros/as)	sentiremos	sentiríamos
(vosotros/as)	sentiréis	sentiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	sentirán	sentirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	sienta	sintiera or sintiese
(tú)	sientas	sintieras or sintieses
(él/ella/usted)	sienta	sintiera or sintiese
(nosotros/as)	sintamos	sintiéramos or sintiésemos
(vosotros/as)	sintáis	sintierais or sintieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	sientan	sintieran or sintiesen

IMPERATIVE

siente / sentid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Al principio **te sentirás** un poco raro. You'll feel a bit strange at first.

Yo **sentiría** mucho que usted se fuera de la empresa. I'd be really sorry if you left the firm.

No creo que lo **sienta**. I don't think she's sorry.

Sería mucho más preocupante si no **sintiera** la pierna. It would be much more worrying if he couldn't feel his leg.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

422 Verb Tables

ser (to be)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	soy	he sido
(tú)	eres	has sido
(él/ella/usted)	es	ha sido
(nosotros/as)	somos	hemos sido
(vosotros/as)	sois	habéis sido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	son	han sido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	fui	era
(tú)	fuiste	eras
(él/ella/usted)	fue	era
(nosotros/as)	fuimos	éramos
(vosotros/as)	fuisteis	erais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	fueron	eran
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
siendo		sido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Soy español. I'm Spanish.

Estás siendo muy paciente con él. You're being very patient with him.

Ha sido un duro golpe. It was a major blow.

¿**Fuiste** tú el que llamó? Was it you who phoned?

Era de noche. It was dark.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

ser

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	seré	sería
(tú)	serás	serías
(él/ella/usted)	será	sería
(nosotros/as)	seremos	seríamos
(vosotros/as)	seréis	seríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	serán	serían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	sea	fuera or fuese
(tú)	seas	fueras or fueses
(él/ella/usted)	sea	fuera or fuese
(nosotros/as)	seamos	fuéramos or fuésemos
(vosotros/as)	seáis	fuerais or fueseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	sean	fueran or fuesen

IMPERATIVE

sé / sed

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Será de Joaquín. It must be Joaquín's.

Eso **sería** estupendo. That would be great.

O **sea**, que no vienes. So you're not coming.

No **seas** tan perfeccionista. Don't be such a perfectionist.

¡**Sed** buenos! Behave yourselves!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

424 Verb Tables

soler (to be wont to)

PRESENT

(yo)	suelo
(tú)	sueles
(él/ella/usted)	suele
(nosotros/as)	solemos
(vosotros/as)	soléis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	suelen

PRESENT PERFECT

not used

PRETERITE

(yo)	<i>not used</i>
(tú)	
(él/ella/usted)	
(nosotros/as)	
(vosotros/as)	
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	

IMPERFECT

solía
solías
solía
solíamos
solíais
solían

GERUND

soliendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

not used

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Suele salir a las ocho. He usually leaves at eight.

Solíamos ir todos los años a la playa. We used to go to the beach every year.

soler

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	<i>not used</i>	<i>not used</i>
(tú)		
(él/ella/usted)		
(nosotros/as)		
(vosotros/as)		
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)		
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	suela	soliera or soliese
(tú)	suelas	solieras or solieses
(él/ella/usted)	suela	soliera or soliese
(nosotros/as)	solamos	soliéramos or soliésemos
(vosotros/as)	soláis	solierais or solieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	suelan	solieran or soliesen

IMPERATIVE

not used

426 Verb Tables

soltar (to let go of, to release)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	suelto	he soltado
(tú)	suestras	has soltado
(él/ella/usted)	suelta	ha soltado
(nosotros/as)	soltamos	hemos soltado
(vosotros/as)	soltáis	habéis soltado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	sueltan	han soltado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	solté	soltaba
(tú)	soltaste	soltabas
(él/ella/usted)	soltó	soltaba
(nosotros/as)	soltamos	soltábamos
(vosotros/as)	soltasteis	soltabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	soltaron	soltaban
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
soltando	soltado	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Al final logró **soltarse**. Eventually she managed to break free.

No para de **soltar** tacos. He swears all the time.

¿Por qué no **te suestras** el pelo? Why don't you have your hair loose?

Han soltado a los rehenes. They've released the hostages.

Soltó una carcajada. He burst out laughing.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

soltar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	soltaré	soltaría
(tú)	soltarás	soltarías
(él/ella/usted)	soltará	soltaría
(nosotros/as)	soltaremos	soltaríamos
(vosotros/as)	soltaréis	soltaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	soltarán	soltarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	suelte	soltara or soltase
(tú)	sueltes	soltaras or soltases
(él/ella/usted)	suelte	soltara or soltase
(nosotros/as)	soltemos	soltáramos or soltásemos
(vosotros/as)	soltéis	soltarais or soltaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	suelten	soltaran or soltasen

IMPERATIVE

suelta / soltad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Te **soltaré** el brazo si me dices dónde está. I'll let go of your arm if you tell me where he is.

Te dije que lo **soltaras**. I told you to let it go.

No **sueltes** la cuerda. Don't let go of the rope.

¡**Suéltame!** Let me go!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

428 Verb Tables

sonar (to sound, to ring)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	sueno	he sonado
(tú)	suenas	has sonado
(él/ella/usted)	suenas	ha sonado
(nosotros/as)	sonamos	hemos sonado
(vosotros/as)	sonáis	habéis sonado
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	suenan	han sonado

	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	soné	sonaba
(tú)	sonaste	sonabas
(él/ella/usted)	sonó	sonaba
(nosotros/as)	sonamos	sonábamos
(vosotros/as)	sonasteis	sonabais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	sonaron	sonaban

GERUND
sonando

PAST PARTICIPLE
sonado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿**Te suena** su nombre? Does her name sound familiar?

Ha sonado tu móvil. Your mobile rang.

Justo en ese momento **sonó** el timbre. Just then the bell rang.

Sonabas un poco triste por teléfono. You sounded a bit sad on the phone.

Estaba sonando el teléfono. The phone was ringing.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

sonar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	sonaré	sonaría
(tú)	sonarás	sonarías
(él/ella/usted)	sonará	sonaría
(nosotros/as)	sonaremos	sonaríamos
(vosotros/as)	sonaréis	sonaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	sonarán	sonarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	suene	sonara or sonase
(tú)	suenes	sonaras or sonases
(él/ella/usted)	suene	sonara or sonase
(nosotros/as)	sonemos	sonáramos or sonásemos
(vosotros/as)	sonéis	sonarais or sonaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	suenen	sonaran or sonasen

IMPERATIVE

suená / sonad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Hay que esperar a que **suene** un pitido. We have to wait until we hear a beep.
¡Suénate la nariz! Blow your nose!

430 Verb Tables

temer (to be afraid)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	temo	he temido
(tú)	temes	has temido
(él/ella/usted)	teme	ha temido
(nosotros/as)	tememos	hemos temido
(vosotros/as)	teméis	habéis temido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	temen	han temido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	temí	temía
(tú)	temiste	temías
(él/ella/usted)	temió	temía
(nosotros/as)	temimos	temíamos
(vosotros/as)	temisteis	temíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	temieron	temían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
temiendo	temido	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Me temo que no. I'm afraid not.

Se temen lo peor. They fear the worst.

–Ha empezado a llover. –**Me lo temía**. “It’s started raining.” – “I was afraid it would.”

Temí ofenderles. I was afraid of offending them.

Temían por su seguridad. They feared for their safety.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

temer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	temeré	temería
(tú)	temerás	temerías
(él/ella/usted)	temerá	temería
(nosotros/as)	temeremos	temeríamos
(vosotros/as)	temeréis	temeríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	temerán	temerían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	tema	temiera or temiese
(tú)	temas	temieras or temieses
(él/ella/usted)	tema	temiera or temiese
(nosotros/as)	temamos	temiéramos or temiésemos
(vosotros/as)	temáis	temierais or temieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	teman	temieran or temiesen

IMPERATIVE

teme / temed

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **temas**. Don't be afraid.

432 Verb Tables

tener (to have)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	tengo	he tenido
(tú)	tienes	has tenido
(él/ella/usted)	tiene	ha tenido
(nosotros/as)	tenemos	hemos tenido
(vosotros/as)	tenéis	habéis tenido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	tienen	ha tenido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	tuve	tenía
(tú)	tuviste	tenías
(él/ella/usted)	tuvo	tenía
(nosotros/as)	tuvimos	teníamos
(vosotros/as)	tuvisteis	teníais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	tuvieron	tenían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
teniendo		tenido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tengo sed. I'm thirsty.

Están teniendo muchos problemas con el coche. They're having a lot of trouble with the car.

En recepción **tienen** planos de la ciudad. There are street maps at reception.

Tuvimos que irnos. We had to leave.

Tenía muchos amigos en Facebook. She had a lot of friends on Facebook.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

tener

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	tendré	tendría
(tú)	tendrás	tendrías
(él/ella/usted)	tendrá	tendría
(nosotros/as)	tendremos	tendríamos
(vosotros/as)	tendréis	tendríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	tendrán	tendrían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	tenga	tuviera or tuviese
(tú)	tengas	tuvieras or tuvieses
(él/ella/usted)	tenga	tuviera or tuviese
(nosotros/as)	tengamos	tuviéramos or tuviésemos
(vosotros/as)	tengáis	tuvierais or tuvieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	tengan	tuvieran or tuviesen

IMPERATIVE

ten / tened

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tendrás que pagarlo **tú**. You'll have to pay for it yourself.

Tendrías que comer más. You should eat more.

No creo que **tenga** suficiente dinero. I don't think I've got enough money.

Si **tuviera** tiempo, haría un curso de catalán. If I had time, I'd do a Catalan course.

Ten cuidado. Be careful.

No **tengas** miedo. Don't be afraid.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

434 Verb Tables

tocar (to touch, to play)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	toco	he tocado
(tú)	tocas	has tocado
(él/ella/usted)	toca	ha tocado
(nosotros/as)	tocamos	hemos tocado
(vosotros/as)	tocáis	habéis tocado
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	tocan	han tocado
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	toqué	tocaba
(tú)	tocaste	tocabas
(él/ella/usted)	tocó	tocaba
(nosotros/as)	tocamos	tocábamos
(vosotros/as)	tocasteis	tocabais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	tocaron	tocaban
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
tocando		tocado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Toca el violín. He plays the violin.

Te **toca** fregar los platos. It's your turn to do the dishes.

Me **ha tocado** el peor asiento. I've ended up with the worst seat.

Le **tocó** la lotería. He won the lottery.

Me **tocaba** tirar a mí. It was my turn.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

tocar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	tocaré	tocaría
(tú)	tocarás	tocarías
(él/ella/usted)	tocará	tocaría
(nosotros/as)	tocaremos	tocaríamos
(vosotros/as)	tocaréis	tocaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	tocarán	tocarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	toque	tocara or tocase
(tú)	toques	tocaras or tocases
(él/ella/usted)	toque	tocara or tocase
(nosotros/as)	toquemos	tocáramos or tocásemos
(vosotros/as)	toquéis	tocarais or tocaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	toquen	tocaran or tocasen

IMPERATIVE

toca / tocad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Sabía que me **tocaría** ir a mí. I knew I'd be the one to have to go.

No lo **toques**. Don't touch it.

Tócalo, verás qué suave. Touch it and see how soft it is.

436 Verb Tables

torcer (to twist)

PRESENT

(yo)	tuerzo
(tú)	tuerces
(él/ella/usted)	tuerce
(nosotros/as)	torcemos
(vosotros/as)	torcéis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	tuercen

PRESENT PERFECT

he torcido
has torcido
ha torcido
hemos torcido
habéis torcido
han torcido

PRETERITE

(yo)	torcí
(tú)	torciste
(él/ella/usted)	torció
(nosotros/as)	torcimos
(vosotros/as)	torcisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	torcieron

IMPERFECT

torcía
torcías
torcía
torcíamos
torcíaís
torcían

GERUND

torciendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

torcido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Acaba de **torcer** la esquina. She has just turned the corner.

El sendero **tuerce** luego a la derecha. Later on the path bends round to the right.

Se le **ha torcido** la muñeca. She's sprained her wrist.

Se me **torció** el tobillo. I twisted my ankle.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

torcer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	torceré	torcería
(tú)	torcerás	torcerías
(él/ella/usted)	torcerá	torcería
(nosotros/as)	torceremos	torceríamos
(vosotros/as)	torceréis	torceríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	torcerán	torcerían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	tuerza	torciera or torciese
(tú)	tuerzas	torcieras or torcieses
(él/ella/usted)	tuerza	torciera or torciese
(nosotros/as)	torzamos	torciéramos or torciésemos
(vosotros/as)	torzáis	torcierais or torcieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	tuerzan	torcieran or torciesen

IMPERATIVE

tuerce / torced

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tuerza a la izquierda. Turn left.

Tuércelo un poco más. Twist it a little more.

438 Verb Tables

traer (to bring)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	traigo	he traído
(tú)	traes	has traído
(él/ella/usted)	trae	ha traído
(nosotros/as)	traemos	hemos traído
(vosotros/as)	traéis	habéis traído
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	traen	han traído
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	traje	traía
(tú)	trajiste	traías
(él/ella/usted)	trajo	traía
(nosotros/as)	trajimos	traíamos
(vosotros/as)	trajisteis	traíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	trajeron	traían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
trayendo		traído

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Me puedes **traer** una toalla? Can you bring me a towel?

Nos **está trayendo** muchos problemas. It's causing us a lot of trouble.

¿Has **traído** lo que te pedí? Have you brought what I asked for?

Traía un vestido nuevo. She was wearing a new dress.

No **trajo** el dinero. He didn't bring the money.

traer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	traeré	traería
(tú)	traerás	traerías
(él/ella/usted)	traerá	traería
(nosotros/as)	traeremos	traeríamos
(vosotros/as)	traeréis	traeríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	traerán	traerían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	traiga	trajera or trajese
(tú)	traigas	trajeras or trajeses
(él/ella/usted)	traiga	trajera or trajese
(nosotros/as)	traigamos	trajéramos or trajésemos
(vosotros/as)	traigáis	trajeráis or trajeseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	traigan	trajeran or trajesen

IMPERATIVE

trae / traed

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Me pregunto qué **se traerán** entre manos. I wonder what they're up to.

Se lo traería de África. He must have brought it over from Africa.

Dile que **traiga** a algún amigo. Tell him to bring a friend with him.

Trae eso. Give that here.

440 Verb Tables

valer (to be worth)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	valgo	he valido
(tú)	vales	has valido
(él/ella/usted)	vale	ha valido
(nosotros/as)	valemos	hemos valido
(vosotros/as)	valéis	habéis valido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	valen	han valido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	valí	valía
(tú)	valiste	valías
(él/ella/usted)	valió	valía
(nosotros/as)	valimos	valíamos
(vosotros/as)	valisteis	valíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	valieron	valían
GERUND		PAST PARTICIPLE
valiendo		valido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No puede **valerse** por **sí mismo**. He can't look after himself.

¿Cuánto **vale** eso? How much is that?

¿**Vale**? OK?

No le **valió** de nada **suplicar**. Begging got her nowhere.

No **valía** la pena. It wasn't worth it.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

valer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	valdré	valdría
(tú)	valdrás	valdrías
(él/ella/usted)	valdrá	valdría
(nosotros/as)	valdremos	valdríamos
(vosotros/as)	valdréis	valdríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	valdrán	valdrían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	valga	valiera or valiese
(tú)	valgas	valieras or valieses
(él/ella/usted)	valga	valiera or valiese
(nosotros/as)	valgamos	valiéramos or valiésemos
(vosotros/as)	valgáis	valierais or valieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	valgan	valieran or valiesen

IMPERATIVE

vale / valed

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Valdrá unos 500 euros. It must cost around 500 euros.

Yo no **valdría** para enfermera. I'd make a hopeless nurse.

Valga lo que **valga**, lo compro. I'll buy it, no matter how much it costs.

442 Verb Tables

vencer (to win, to beat)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	vengo	he vencido
(tú)	vences	has vencido
(él/ella/usted)	vence	ha vencido
(nosotros/as)	vencemos	hemos vencido
(vosotros/as)	vencéis	habéis vencido
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vencen	han vencido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	vencí	vencía
(tú)	venciste	vencías
(él/ella/usted)	venció	vencía
(nosotros/as)	vencimos	vencíamos
(vosotros/as)	vencisteis	vencíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vencieron	vencían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
venciendo	vencido	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tienes que **vencer** el miedo. You must overcome your fear.

El plazo de matrícula **vence** mañana. Tomorrow is the last day for registration.

Finalmente le **ha vencido** el sueño. At last, he was overcome by sleep.

Vencimos por dos a uno. We won two-one.

Le **vencía** la curiosidad. His curiosity got the better of him.

vencer

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	venceré	vencería
(tú)	vencerás	vencerías
(él/ella/usted)	vencerá	vencería
(nosotros/as)	venceremos	venceríamos
(vosotros/as)	venceréis	venceríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vencerán	vencerían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	venza	venciera or venciese
(tú)	venzas	vencieras or vencieses
(él/ella/usted)	venza	venciera or venciese
(nosotros/as)	venzamos	venciéramos or venciésemos
(vosotros/as)	venzáis	vencierais or vencieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	venzan	vencieran or venciesen

IMPERATIVE

vence / venced

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Nuestro ejército **vencerá**. Our army will be victorious.

No dejes que te **venza** la impaciencia. Don't let your impatience get the better of you.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

444 Verb Tables

venir (to come)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	vengo	he venido
(tú)	vienes	has venido
(él/ella/usted)	viene	ha venido
(nosotros/as)	venimos	hemos venido
(vosotros/as)	venís	habéis venido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	vienen	han venido
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	vine	venía
(tú)	viniste	veníais
(él/ella/usted)	vino	venía
(nosotros/as)	vinimos	veníamos
(vosotros/as)	vinisteis	veníais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	vinieron	venían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
viniendo	venido	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Vengo andando desde la playa. I've walked all the way from the beach.

La casa **se está viniendo** abajo. The house is falling apart.

Ha venido en taxi. He came by taxi.

Vinieron a verme al hospital. They came to see me in hospital.

La noticia **venía** en el periódico. The news was in the paper.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

venir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	vendré	vendría
(tú)	vendrás	vendrías
(él/ella/usted)	vendrá	vendría
(nosotros/as)	vendremos	vendríamos
(vosotros/as)	vendréis	vendríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vendrán	vendrían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	venga	viniera or viniese
(tú)	vengas	vinieras or vinieses
(él/ella/usted)	venga	viniera or viniese
(nosotros/as)	vengamos	viniéramos or viniésemos
(vosotros/as)	vengáis	vinierais or vinieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vengan	vinieran or viniesen

IMPERATIVE

ven / venid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿**Vendrás** conmigo al cine? Will you come to the cinema with me?

A mí me **vendría** mejor el sábado. Saturday would be better for me.

¡**Venga**, vámonos! Come on, let's go!

No **vengas** si no quieres. Don't come if you don't want to.

¡**Ven** aquí! Come here!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

446 Verb Tables

ver (to see)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	veo	he visto
(tú)	ves	has visto
(él/ella/usted)	ve	ha visto
(nosotros/as)	vemos	hemos visto
(vosotros/as)	veis	habéis visto
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	ven	han visto
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	vi	veía
(tú)	viste	veías
(él/ella/usted)	vio	veía
(nosotros/as)	vimos	veíamos
(vosotros/as)	visteis	veíais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vieron	veían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
viendo	visto	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

No **veo** muy bien. I can't see very well.

Están viendo la televisión. They're watching television.

No **he visto** esa película. I haven't seen that film.

¿**Viste** lo que pasó? Did you see what happened?

Los **veía** a todos desde la ventana. I could see them all from the window.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

ver

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	veré	vería
(tú)	verás	verías
(él/ella/usted)	verá	vería
(nosotros/as)	veremos	veríamos
(vosotros/as)	veréis	veríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	verán	verían

	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	vea	viera or viese
(tú)	veas	vieras or vieses
(él/ella/usted)	vea	viera or viese
(nosotros/as)	veamos	viéramos or viésemos
(vosotros/as)	veáis	vierais or vieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vean	vieran or viesen

IMPERATIVE

ve / ved

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Eso ya se **verá**. We'll see.

No **veas** cómo se puso. He got incredibly worked up.

¡Si **vieras** cómo ha cambiado todo aquello! If you could see how everything has changed.

Veamos, ¿qué le pasa? Let's see now, what's the matter?

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

448 Verb Tables

verter (to pour)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	vierto	he vertido
(tú)	viertes	has vertido
(él/ella/usted)	vierte	ha vertido
(nosotros/as)	vertemos	hemos vertido
(vosotros/as)	vertéis	habéis vertido
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	vierten	han vertido

	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	vertí	vertía
(tú)	vertiste	vertías
(él/ella/usted)	vertió	vertía
(nosotros/as)	vertimos	vertíamos
(vosotros/as)	vertisteis	vertíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	vertieron	vertían

GERUND
vertiendo

PAST PARTICIPLE
vertido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Primero **viertes** el contenido del sobre en un recipiente. First you empty out the contents of the packet into a container.

Han vertido graves acusaciones contra la ministra. They've made serious allegations against the minister.

Vertió un poco de leche en el cazo. He poured some milk into the saucepan.

Se vertían muchos residuos radiactivos en el mar. A lot of nuclear waste was dumped in the sea.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

verter

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	verteré	vertería
(tú)	verterás	verterías
(él/ella/usted)	verterá	vertería
(nosotros/as)	verteremos	verteríamos
(vosotros/as)	verteréis	verteríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	verterán	verterían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	vierta	vertiera or vertiese
(tú)	viertas	vertieras or vertieses
(él/ella/usted)	vierta	vertiera or vertiese
(nosotros/as)	vertamos	vertiéramos or vertiésemos
(vosotros/as)	vertáis	vertierais or vertieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vertan	vertieran or vertiesen

IMPERATIVE

vierte / verted

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Se vertirán muchas lágrimas por esto. A lot of tears will be shed over this.
 Ten cuidado no **viertas** el café. Be careful you don't knock over the coffee.
 Por favor, **vierta** el contenido del bolso sobre la mesa. Please empty out your bag on the table.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

450 Verb Tables

vestir (to dress)

PRESENT

(yo)	visto
(tú)	vistes
(él/ella/usted)	viste
(nosotros/as)	vestimos
(vosotros/as)	vestís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	visten

PRESENT PERFECT

he vestido
has vestido
ha vestido
hemos vestido
habéis vestido
han vestido

PRETERITE

(yo)	vestí
(tú)	vestiste
(él/ella/usted)	vistió
(nosotros/as)	vestimos
(vosotros/as)	vestisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vistieron

IMPERFECT

vestía
vestías
vestía
vestíamos
vestíais
vestían

GERUND

vestiendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

vestido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Tengo una familia que **vestir** y que alimentar. I have a family to feed and clothe.

Viste bien. She's a smart dresser.

Estaba vistiendo a los niños. I was dressing the children

Me he vestido en cinco minutos. It took me five minutes to get dressed.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

vestir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	vestiré	vestiría
(tú)	vestirás	vestirías
(él/ella/usted)	vestirá	vestiría
(nosotros/as)	vestiremos	vestiríamos
(vosotros/as)	vestiréis	vestiríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vestirán	vestirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	vista	vistiera or vistiese
(tú)	vistas	vistieras or vistieses
(él/ella/usted)	vista	vistiera or vistiese
(nosotros/as)	vistamos	vistiéramos or vistiésemos
(vosotros/as)	vistáis	vistierais or vistieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vistan	vistieran or vistiesen

IMPERATIVE

viste / vestid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Se vestirá de princesa. She'll be dressing up as a princess.

Para un acto formal, yo no **vestiría** pantalones vaqueros y una camiseta.

I wouldn't wear jeans and a T-shirt at a formal event.

Su padre **vestirá de uniforme.** Her father will wear a uniform.

¡Vístete de una vez! For the last time, go and get dressed!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

452 Verb Tables

vivir (to live)

PRESENT

(yo)	vivo
(tú)	vives
(él/ella/usted)	vive
(nosotros/as)	vivimos
(vosotros/as)	vivís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	viven

PRESENT PERFECT

he vivido
has vivido
ha vivido
hemos vivido
habéis vivido
han vivido

PRETERITE

(yo)	viví
(tú)	viviste
(él/ella/usted)	vivió
(nosotros/as)	vivimos
(vosotros/as)	vivisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vivieron

IMPERFECT

vivía
vivías
vivía
vivíamos
vivíais
vivían

GERUND

viviendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

vivido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Me gusta **vivir** sola. I like living on my own.

¿Dónde **vives**? Where do you live?

Siempre **han vivido** muy bien. They've always had a very comfortable life.

Vivían de su pensión. They lived on his pension.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

vivir

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	viviré	viviría
(tú)	vivirás	vivirías
(él/ella/usted)	vivirá	viviría
(nosotros/as)	viviremos	viviríamos
(vosotros/as)	viviréis	viviríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vivirán	vivirían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	viva	viviera or viviese
(tú)	vivas	vivieras or vivieses
(él/ella/usted)	viva	viviera or viviese
(nosotros/as)	vivamos	viviéramos or viviésemos
(vosotros/as)	viváis	vivierais or vivieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vivan	vivieran or viviesen

IMPERATIVE

vive / vivid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Viviremos en el centro de la ciudad. We'll live in the city centre.

Si pudiéramos, **viviríamos** en el campo. We'd live in the country if we could.

Si **vivierais** más cerca, nos veríamos más a menudo. We'd all see one another more often if you lived nearer.

¡Viva! Hurray!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

volcar (to overturn)

PRESENT

(yo)	vuelco
(tú)	vuelcas
(él/ella/usted)	vuelca
(nosotros/as)	volcamos
(vosotros/as)	volcáis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vuelcan

PRESENT PERFECT

he volcado
has volcado
ha volcado
hemos volcado
habéis volcado
han volcado

PRETERITE

(yo)	volqué
(tú)	volcaste
(él/ella/usted)	volcó
(nosotros/as)	volcamos
(vosotros/as)	volcasteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	volcaron

IMPERFECT

volcaba
volcabas
volcaba
volcábamos
volcabais
volcaban

GERUND

volcando

PAST PARTICIPLE

volcado

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Se vuelca en su trabajo. She throws herself into her work.

Se han volcado con nosotros. They've been very kind to us.

El camión **volcó**. The lorry overturned.

volcar

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	volcaré	volcaría
(tú)	volcarás	volcarías
(él/ella/usted)	volcará	volcaría
(nosotros/as)	volcaremos	volcaríamos
(vosotros/as)	volcaréis	volcaríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	volcarán	volcarían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	vuelque	volcara or volcase
(tú)	vuelques	volcaras or volcases
(él/ella/usted)	vuelque	volcara or volcase
(nosotros/as)	volquemos	volcáramos or volcásemos
(vosotros/as)	volquéis	volcarais or volcaseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vuelquen	volcaran or volcasen

IMPERATIVE

vuelca / volcad

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Si sigues moviéndote, harás que **vuelque** el bote. If you keep on moving like that, you'll make the boat capsize.

Ten cuidado, no **vuelques** el vaso. Be careful not to knock over the glass.

Vuelca el contenido sobre la cama. Empty the contents onto the bed.

456 Verb Tables

volver (to return)

	PRESENT	PRESENT PERFECT
(yo)	vuelvo	he vuelto
(tú)	vuelves	has vuelto
(él/ella/usted)	vuelve	ha vuelto
(nosotros/as)	volvemos	hemos vuelto
(vosotros/as)	volvéis	habéis vuelto
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	vuelven	han vuelto
	PRETERITE	IMPERFECT
(yo)	volví	volvía
(tú)	volviste	volvías
(él/ella/usted)	volvió	volvía
(nosotros/as)	volvimos	volvíamos
(vosotros/as)	volvisteis	volvíais
(ellos/ellas/ustedes)	volvieron	volvían
GERUND	PAST PARTICIPLE	
volviendo	vuelto	

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Mi padre **vuelve** mañana. My father's coming back tomorrow.

Se **está volviendo** muy pesado. He's becoming a real pain in the neck.

Ha vuelto a casa. He's gone back home.

Me volví para ver quién era. I turned round to see who it was.

Volví agotado de trabajar. I used to come back exhausted from work.

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

volver

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	volveré	volvería
(tú)	volverás	volverías
(él/ella/usted)	volverá	volvería
(nosotros/as)	volveremos	volveríamos
(vosotros/as)	volveréis	volveríais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	volverán	volverían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	vuelva	volviera or volviese
(tú)	vuelvas	volvieras or volvieses
(él/ella/usted)	vuelva	volviera or volviese
(nosotros/as)	volvamos	volviéramos or volviésemos
(vosotros/as)	volváis	volvierais or volvieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	vuelvan	volvieran or volviesen

IMPERATIVE

vuelve / volved

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

Todo **volverá** a la normalidad. Everything will go back to normal.

Yo **volvería** a intentarlo. I'd try again.

No quiero que **vuelvas** a las andadas. I don't want you to go back to your old ways.

No **vuelvas** por aquí. Don't come back here.

¡**Vuelve** a la cama! Go back to bed!

Remember that subject pronouns are not used very often in Spanish.

458 Verb Tables

zurcir (to darn)

PRESENT

(yo)	zurzo
(tú)	zurces
(él/ella/usted)	zurce
(nosotros/as)	zurcimos
(vosotros/as)	zurcís
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	zurcen

PRESENT PERFECT

he zurcido
has zurcido
ha zurcido
hemos zurcido
habéis zurcido
han zurcido

PRETERITE

(yo)	zurcí
(tú)	zurciste
(él/ella/usted)	zurció
(nosotros/as)	zurcimos
(vosotros/as)	zurcisteis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	zurcieron

IMPERFECT

zurcía
zurcías
zurcía
zurcíamos
zurcíaís
zurcían

GERUND

zurciendo

PAST PARTICIPLE

zurcido

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¿Quién le **zurce** las camisas? Who darns his shirts?

Pasa horas **zurciéndose** la ropa. He spends hours darning his clothes.

zurcír

	FUTURE	CONDITIONAL
(yo)	zurcír é	zurcír ía
(tú)	zurcír ás	zurcír ías
(él/ella/usted)	zurcír á	zurcír ía
(nosotros/as)	zurcír emos	zurcír íamos
(vosotros/as)	zurcír éis	zurcír íais
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	zurcír án	zurcír ían
	PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE	IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE
(yo)	zur za	zurc iera or zurc iese
(tú)	zur zas	zurc ieras or zurc ieses
(él/ella/usted)	zur za	zurc iera or zurc iese
(nosotros/as)	zur zamos	zurc iéramos or zurc iésemos
(vosotros/as)	zur záis	zurc ierais or zurc ieseis
(ellos/ellas/ ustedes)	zur zan	zurc ieran or zurc iesen

IMPERATIVE

zurce / zurcid

Use the present subjunctive in all cases other than these **tú** and **vosotros** affirmative forms.

EXAMPLE PHRASES

¡Que te **zurzan**! Get lost!

How to use the Verb Index

The verbs in bold are the model verbs which you will find in the verb tables. All the other verbs follow one of these patterns, so the number next to each verb indicates which pattern fits this particular verb. For example, **acampar** (to camp) follows the same pattern as **hablar** (number 336 in the verb tables).

All the verbs are in alphabetical order. Superior numbers (¹ etc) refer you to notes on page 464. These notes explain any differences between verbs and their model.

abandonar	336	afirmar	336	anticipar	336	asegurar	336
abastecer	280	aflojar	336	antojarse	336	asesinar	336
abolir	220	afrontar	336	anular	336	asfixiar	336
abollar	336	agachar	336	anunciar	336	asimilar	336
abombar	336	agarrar	336	añadir	452	asistir	452
abonar	336	agitar	336	apagar	374	asociar	336
abortar	336	aglomerarse	336	apañar	336	asolear	336
abrasar	336	agobiar	336	aparcar	412	asomar	336
abrazar	282	agotar	336	aparecer	280	asombrar	336
abrigar	374	agradar	336	aparentar	336	aspirar	336
abrir	222	agradecer	280	apartar	336	asumir	452
abrochar	336	agredir	452	apasionarse	336	asustar	336
absorber	270	agrupar	336	apearse	336	atacar	412
abstenerse	432	aguantar	336	apellidar	336	atar	336
abultar	336	aguardar	336	apestar	336	atardecere¹	280
aburrir	452	ahogar	374	apetecer	280	atender	308
abusar	336	ahorcar	412	aplastar	336	aterrizar	282
acabar	336	ahorrar	336	aplaudir	452	atiborrar	336
acampar	336	ajustar	336	aplazar	282	atracar	412
acariciar	336	alabar	336	aplicar	412	atraer	438
acataarrase	336	alardear	336	apoderarse	236	atrapar	336
acceder	270	alargar	374	aportar	336	atrasar	336
acelerar	336	alcanzar	282	apostar	278	atravesar	244
acentuar	224	alegrar	336	apoyar	336	atreverse	270
aceptar	336	alejar	336	apreciar	336	atropellar	336
acercar	412	aliarse	310	aprender	270	aumentar	336
acertar	380	aligerar	336	apresurarse	336	aunar	246
aclamar	336	alimentar	336	apretar	380	autorizar	282
acobardarse	336	aliñar	336	aprobar	238	avanzar	282
acoger	266	aliviar	336	aprovechar	336	aventajar	336
acompañar	336	allanar	336	aproximar	336	aventar	380
aconsejar	336	almacenar	336	apuntar	336	avergonzar	248
acordar	278	almorzar	230	apuñalar	336	averiarse	310
acostar	278	alojar	336	apurar	336	averiguar	250
acostumbrar	336	alquilar	336	arañar	336	avisar	336
actuar	224	alterar	336	arar	336	ayudar	336
acudir	452	alternar	336	archivar	336	azotar	336
acurrucarse	336	alucinar	336	arder	270	bailar	336
acusar	336	aludir	452	armar	336	bajar	336
adaptar	336	alzar	282	arrancar	240	bañar	336
adelantar	336	amamantar	336	arrasar	336	barnizar	282
adelgazar	282	amanecer	232	arrastrar	336	barrer	270
adivinar	336	amar	336	arrebatar	336	basar	336
admirar	336	amargar	374	arreglar	336	bastar	336
admitir	452	amarrar	336	arrepentirse	242	batir	452
adoptar	336	amenazar	282	arrestar	336	beber	270
adorar	336	amontonar	336	arriesgar	374	bendecir	252
adornar	336	amortiguar	250	arrimar	336	beneficiar	336
adquirir	226	ampliar	310	arrodillarse	336	besar	336
advertir	228	amputar	336	arrojar	336	bloquear	336
afectar	336	amueblar	336	arropar	336	bombardear	336
afeitar	336	analizar	282	arrugar	374	bombar	336
aficionarse	336	andar	234	arruinar	336	borrar	336
afilar	336	animar	336	asaltar	336	bosteazar	282
afiliarse	336	anochecer¹	280	asar	336	botar	336
afinar	336	anotar	336	ascender	308	boxear	336

brillar	336	complacer	366	cubrir	284	desfilarse	336
brincar	412	completar	336	cuchichear	336	desgarrar	336
brindar	336	complicar	412	cuidar	336	desgastar	336
bromear	336	componer	386	cultivar	336	desgastar	336
brotar	336	comportarse	336	cumplir	452	deshidratarse	336
bucear	336	comprar	336	curar	336	deshinchar	336
burlar	336	comprender	270	dañar	336	desilusionar	336
buscar	412	comprobar	278	dar	286	desinfectar	336
caber	254	comprometer	270	debatir	452	desinflar	336
cabrear	336	comunicar	412	deber	270	deslizar	282
caducar	412	concentrar	336	debilitar	336	deslumar	336
caer	256	concertar	380	decepcionar	336	desmayar	336
cagar	374	condenar	336	decidir	452	desmontar	336
calar	336	conducir	272	decir	288	desnudar	336
calcar	412	conectar	336	declarar	336	desobedecer	280
calcular	336	confesar	380	decorar	336	desordenar	336
calentar	380	confiar	310	dedicar	412	desorientar	336
calificar	412	confirmar	336	deducir	272	despachar	336
callar	336	conformar	336	defender	308	despedir	378
calmar	336	confundir	452	definir	452	despegar	374
cambiar	258	congelar	336	deformar	336	despeinar	336
caminar	336	conmemorar	336	defraudar	336	despejar	336
cancelar	336	conmover	364	dejar	336	despellejar	336
cansar	336	conocer	274	delatar	336	desperdiciar	336
cantar	336	conquistar	336	deletrear	336	desperdizarse	282
capturar	336	conseguir	418	demostrar	278	despertar	380
cargar	374	consentir	420	denunciar	336	despistar	336
casar	336	conservar	336	depender	270	desplazar	282
cascar	230	considerar	336	deprimir	452	desplegar	368
castigar	374	consistir	452	derramar	336	desplomarse	336
causar	336	consolar	278	derrapar	336	despreciar	336
cavar	336	constar	336	derretir	378	desprender	270
cazar	260	construir	276	derribar	336	despreocuparse	290
ceder	270	consultar	336	derrotar	336	destacar	412
celebrar	336	consumir	452	derrumbar	336	destapar	336
cenar	336	contactar	336	desabrochar	336	desteñir	398
cepillar	336	contagiar	336	desafiar	310	desternillarse	336
cerrar	262	contaminar	336	desafinar	336	destinar	336
cesar	336	contar	278	desahogar	374	destornillar	336
chapotear	336	contener	432	desalojar	336	destronar	282
charlar	336	contentar	336	desanimar	336	destruir	276
chechar	412	contestar	336	desaparecer	280	desvalijar	336
chillar	336	cotilear	336	desaprovechar	336	desvelar	336
chirriar	310	continuar	224	desarrollar	336	desviar	310
chismorrear	336	contradecir	288	desatar	336	detectar	336
chocar	412	contraer	438	desayunar	336	detener	292
chupar	336	contrastar	336	decalzar	282	deteriorar	336
circular	336	tratar	336	descansar	336	determinar	336
citar	336	contribuir	276	descargar	374	detestar	336
clasificar	412	controlar	336	descender	308	devolver	456
clavar	336	convencer	280	descolgar	406	devorar	336
cobrar	336	convenir	444	descomponerse	386	dialogar	374
cocer	264	convertir	420	desconcertar	380	dibujar	336
cocinar	336	convocar	412	desconectar	336	dictar	336
coger	266	cooperar	336	desconfiar	310	diferenciar	336
coincidir	452	copiar	336	descongelar	336	dificultar	336
cojear	336	corregir	302	descontar	278	digerir	420
colaborar	336	correr	270	descoser	270	diluir	276
colar	278	corresponder	270	describir	318	diluviar	336
coleccionar	336	cortar	336	descubrir	284	dimitir	452
colgar	268	cosechar	336	descuidar	336	dirigir	294
colocar	412	coser	270	desdoblar	336	disear	412
colonizar	282	costar	278	desear	336	disculpar	336
combinar	336	crear	336	desembarcar	412	discutir	452
comentar	336	crecer	280	desembocar	412	diseñar	336
comenzar	304	crear	354	desempacar	412	disfrazar	282
comer	270	criar	310	desenchufar	336	disfrutar	336
cometer	270	criticar	412	desengañar	336	disgustar	336
compadecer	280	cronometrar	336	desenredar	336	disimular	336
comparar	336	crujir	452	desenrollar	336	disminuir	276
compartir	452	cruzar	282	desenroscar	412	disolver	402
compensar	336	cuadrar	336	desenvolver	456	disparar	336
competir	378	cuajar	336	desesperar	336	disponer	386

462 Verb Index

distinguir	296	engordar	336	estrujar	336	gatear	336
distraer	438	enlazar	282	estudiar	336	generalizar	282
distribuir	276	enloquecer	280	evacuar	326	generar	336
divertir	298	enmarcar	412	evadir	452	germinar	336
dividir	452	enojar	336	evaluar	224	girar	336
divorciarse	336	enredar	336	evaporar	336	governar	380
divulgar	374	enriquecer	280	evitar	336	golpear	336
doblar	336	enrollar	336	evolucionar	336	gotear	336
doler	364	enroscar	412	exagerar	336	gozar	282
dominar	336	ensanchar	336	examinar	336	grabar	336
dormir	300	ensayar	336	excavar	336	graduar	224
drogar	374	enseñar	336	excitar	336	granizar ¹	282
ducharse	336	ensuciar	336	exclamar	336	gritar	336
durar	336	entender	308	excluir	276	gruñir	330
echar	336	enterarse	336	exhibir	452	guardar	336
economizar	282	enterrar	380	exigir	294	guiar	332
edificar	412	entrar	336	existir	452	guiñar	336
editar	336	entregar	374	experimentar	336	guisar	336
educar	412	entrenarse	336	explicar	412	gustar	336
efectuar	224	entretener	432	explorar	336	haber	334
ejecutar	336	entrevistar	336	explotar	336	habitar	336
ejercer	442	entrometerse	270	exponer	386	hablar	336
elaborar	336	entusiasmar	336	exportar	336	hacer	338
elegir	302	enumerar	336	expresar	336	halagar	374
elevar	336	envejecer	280	exprimir	452	hallar	336
eliminar	336	enviar	310	expulsar	336	hartar	336
elogiar	336	envidiar	336	extender	308	hay	340
embalar	336	envolver	456	extinguir	296	helar ¹	380
embarcar	412	equivaler	440	extraer	438	heredar	336
emborrachar	336	equivocarse	312	extrañar	336	herir	342
embrollar	336	erguir	314	extraviar	310	hervir	420
emigrar	336	errar	316	fabricar	412	hojear	336
emitir	452	eructar	336	facilitar	336	hospedar	336
emocionar	336	escabullirse	330	facturar	336	huir	344
empacharse	336	escalar	336	fallar	336	hundir	452
empalmar	336	escandalizar	282	fallecer	280	hurgar	374
empañar	336	escapar	336	falsificar	412	idear	336
empapar	336	escaquearse	336	faltar	336	identificar	412
empapelar	336	escarbarrar	336	fastidiar	336	ignorar	336
empaquetar	336	escayolar	336	favorecer	280	iluminar	336
emparejar	336	escocer	264	felicitarse	336	ilusionar	336
empastar	336	escoger	266	festejar	336	imaginar	336
empatar	336	esconder	270	fiar	310	imitar	336
empeñar	336	escribir	318	fichar	336	impedir	378
empeorar	336	escuchar	336	figurar	336	imponer	346
empezar	304	esculcar	412	fijar	336	importar	336
emplear	336	escupir	452	filmar	336	impresionar	336
empollar	336	escurrir	452	filtrar	336	imprimir	348
empujar	336	esforzarse	320	finger	294	improvisar	336
enamorar	336	esfumarse	336	firmar	336	impulsar	336
encabezar	282	esmerarse	336	fisgar	374	inaugurar	336
encajar	336	espabilar	336	flotar	336	incendiar	336
encaminarse	336	espantar	336	fluir	276	inclinarse	336
encantar	336	especializarse	282	fomentar	336	incluir	276
encarcelar	336	esperar	336	formar	336	indemnizar	282
encariñarse	336	espiar	310	forrar	336	independizarse	282
encargar	374	espirar	336	forzar	320	indicar	412
encender	308	esquiar	310	fotocopiar	336	indignar	336
encerrar	380	esquivar	336	fracasar	336	inflar	336
encoger	266	establecer	322	fregar	368	influnciar	336
encontrar	278	estacionar	336	freir	328	influir	276
enchufar	336	estafar	336	frenar	336	informar	336
enderezar	282	estallar	336	frotar	336	ingeniar	336
endulzar	282	estar	324	fruncir	458	ingresar	336
endurecer	280	estimular	336	fugarse	336	inquietar	336
enemistar	336	estirar	336	fumar	336	inscribir	318
enfadar	336	estorbar	336	funcionar	336	insinuar	224
enfermar	336	estornudar	336	fundar	336	insistir	452
enfocar	412	estrangular	336	fundir	452	instalar	336
enfrentarse	306	estrechar	336	galopar	336	insultar	336
enfriar	310	estrellar	336	ganar	336	intentar	336
engancharse	336	estrenar	336	garantizar	282	intercambiar	336
engañar	336	estropear	336	gastar	336	interesarse	336

interpretar	336	merecer	280	pecar	412	procurar	336
interrogar	374	merendar	380	pedalear	336	producir	272
interrumpir	452	meter	270	pedir	378	programar	336
intervenir	444	mezclar	336	pegar	374	progresar	336
intimidar	336	mirar	336	peinar	336	prohibir	388
introducir	272	modernizar	282	pelar	336	prolongar	374
inundar	336	modificar	412	pelear	336	prometer	270
invadir	452	mojar	336	pellizcar	412	pronosticar	412
inventar	336	moler	364	penetrar	336	pronunciar	336
invernar	336	molestar	336	pensar	380	propagar	374
invertir	420	montar	336	percatarse	336	proponer	386
invitar	336	morder	364	percibir	452	proporcionar	336
inyectar	336	morir	362	perder	382	prosepar	336
ir	350	mostrar	278	perdonar	336	proteger	266
irritar	336	mover	364	perfeccionar	336	protestar	336
izar	282	mudar	336	perjudicar	412	provocar	412
jalar	336	multiplicar	412	permanecer	280	proyectar	336
jubilarse	336	nacer	366	permitir	452	publicar	412
jugar	352	nadar	336	perseguir	418	puddir	452
juntar	336	narrar	336	persuadir	452	pulir	452
jurar	336	navegar	374	pertenecer	280	pulsar	336
justificar	412	necesitar	336	pesar	336	puntuar	224
juzgar	374	negar	368	pesca	412	quebrar	380
ladrar	336	negociar	336	pestañear	336	quedar	336
lamentar	336	nevar ¹	380	piar	310	quejarse	336
lamer	270	nombrar	336	picar	412	quemar	336
lanzar	282	notar	336	pillar	336	querer	390
latir	452	notificar	412	pinchar	336	quitar	336
lavar	336	nublarse ¹	336	piratear	336	rajar	336
leer	354	obedecer	280	pisar	336	rallar	336
levantar	356	obligar	374	pitir	336	rapar	336
liar	310	observar	336	pitear	336	raptar	336
liberar	336	obsesionar	336	planchar	336	rascar	412
librar	336	obstinarse	336	planear	336	rasgar	374
ligar	374	obtener	432	planificar	412	rasurarse	336
limitar	336	ocasionar	336	plantar	336	rayar	336
limpiar	336	ocultar	336	plantea	336	reaccionar	336
llamar	336	ocupar	336	platicar	412	realizar	282
llegar	374	ocurrir	452	plegar	336	rebajar	336
llenar	336	odiar	336	podar	336	rebelarse	336
llevar	336	ofender	270	poder	384	rebobinar	336
llorar	336	ofrecer	280	podrir	452	rebotar	336
llover¹	358	oir	370	ponchar	336	recalcar	412
lloviznar	336	oler	372	poner	336	recargar	374
localizar	282	olvidar	336	poner	386	recaudar	336
lograr	336	omitir	452	portarse	336	recetar	336
lucir	360	ondear	336	posar	336	rechazar	282
luchar	336	operar	336	poseer	354	recibir	452
machacar	412	opinar	336	posponer	386	reciclar	336
madrugar	374	oponer	386	practicar	412	recitar	336
malgastar	336	optar	336	precipitar	336	reclamar	336
maltratar	336	ordenar	336	precisar	336	recoger	266
mamar	336	ordeñar	336	predecir	288	recomendar	380
manchar	336	organizar	282	predicar	412	reconciliar	336
mandar	336	orinar	336	preferir	420	reconocer	280
manejar	336	oscilar	336	preguntar	336	reconstruir	276
manifestar	380	oscurecer	280	premiar	336	recordar	278
manipular	336	oxidar	336	prender	270	recorrer	270
mantener	432	padecer	280	preocupar	336	recortar	336
maquillar	336	pagar	374	preparar	336	recostar	278
marcar	412	palpar	336	prescindir	452	recuperar	336
marchar	336	palpitar	336	presenciar	336	recurrir	452
marear	336	parar	336	presentar	336	redactar	336
masticar	412	parecer	280	presionar	336	reducir	392
matar	336	parpadear	336	prestar	336	reembolsar	336
matricular	336	participar	336	presumir	452	reemplazar	282
maullar	336	partir	376	pretender	270	referir	420
mea	336	pasar	336	prevenir	444	reflejar	336
medir	378	pasear	336	prever	446	reflexionar	336
mejorar	336	pastar	336	privar	336	reformular	336
memorizar	282	patear	336	privatizar	282	refrescar	412
mencionar	336	patinar	336	probar	278	refugiarse	336
mentir	420	patrocinar	336	proclamar	336	regalar	336

464 Verb Index

regañar	336	rodar	278	suministrar	336	traspasar	336
regar	368	rodear	336	superar	336	trasplantar	336
regatear	336	rogar	406	suplicar	412	tratar	336
registrar	336	romper	408	suponer	386	trazar	282
regresar	336	roncar	412	suprimir	452	trepár	336
rehacer	338	ronronear	336	surgir	294	trillar	336
rehusar	394	rozar	282	suspender	270	trinchar	336
reír	396	ruborizarse	282	suspirar	336	triplicar	412
relacionar	336	rugir	294	sustituir	276	triturar	336
relajar	336	saber	410	susurrar	336	triunfar	336
relucir	360	sacar	412	tachar	336	trocear	336
rellenar	336	sacudir	452	taladrar	336	tronar ¹	278
remar	336	salir	414	tallar	336	tronchar	336
remediar	336	salpicar	412	tambalearse	336	tropezar	304
remojar	336	saltar	336	tantear	336	trotar	336
remolcar	412	saludar	336	tapar	336	tumbar	336
remover	364	salvar	336	tapizar	282	turnarse	336
rendir	378	sangrar	336	tararear	336	tutear	336
renovar	278	satisfacer	416	tardar	336	unir	452
rentar	336	sazonar	336	tartamudear	336	untar	336
reñir	398	secar	412	tasar	336	usar	336
reparar	336	secuestrar	336	tatuár	224	utilizar	282
repartir	452	segar	368	teclear	336	vaciar	310
repasar	336	seguir	418	tejer	336	vacilar	336
repetir	400	seleccionar	336	telefonear	336	vacunar	336
repostar	336	sellar	336	televisar	336	vagar	374
representar	336	sembrar	380	temblar	380	valer	440
reprobar	278	sentar	380	temer	430	valorar	336
reprochar	336	sentir	420	tender	308	variar	310
reproducir	272	señalar	336	tener	432	velar	336
resaltar	336	señalizar	282	tensar	336	vencer	442
resbalar	336	separar	336	tentar	380	vendar	336
rescatar	336	ser	422	teñir	398	vender	270
reservar	336	serrar	380	tergiversar	336	vengar	374
resfriarse	310	servir	378	terminar	336	venir	444
resistir	452	significar	412	timar	336	ventilar	336
resolver	402	silbar	336	tirar	336	ver	446
respaldar	336	sobrar	336	tiritar	336	veranear	336
respetar	336	sobrevivir	452	titubear	336	verificar	412
respirar	336	soler	424	titularse	336	verter	448
responder	270	solicitar	336	tocar	434	vestir	450
resquebrajar	336	sollozar	282	tolerar	336	viajar	336
restar	336	soltar	426	tomar	336	vibrar	336
restaurar	336	solucionar	336	topar	336	viciar	336
restregar	374	sonar	428	torcer	436	vigilar	336
resultar	336	sonreír	396	torear	336	violar	336
resumir	452	sonrojarse	336	torturar	336	visitar	336
retar	336	soñar	278	toser	270	vitorear	336
retirar	336	soplar	336	tostar	278	vivir	452
retorcer	436	soportar	336	trabajar	336	volar	278
retransmitir	452	sorber	270	traducir	272	volcar	454
retrasar	336	sorprender	270	traer	438	volver	456
retroceder	270	sospechar	336	tragar	374	vomitár	336
reunir	404	sostener	432	traicionar	336	votar	336
revelar	336	subir	452	tramitar	336	zambullirse	224
reventar	380	subrayar	336	tranquilizar	282	zampar	336
revisar	336	subvencionar	336	transcurrir	452	zanjar	336
revolver	456	suceder	270	transformar	336	zarpar	336
rezar	282	sudar	336	transmitir	452	zumbar	336
ridiculizar	282	sufrir	420	transportar	336	zurcir	458
rizar	282	sugerir	420	trasladar	336	zurrar	336
robar	336	sujetar	336	trasnochar	336		
rociar	310	sumar	336	traspapelarse	336		

Notes

¹ The verbs **anochecer**, **atardecer**, **granizar**, **helar**, **llover**, **nevar**, **nublarse** and **tronar** are used almost exclusively in the infinitive and third person singular forms.

² The **past participle** of the verb **podrir** is **podrido**.

Vocabulary

air travel	472
animals	476
bikes	480
birds	482
body	484
calendar	488
camping	492
careers	494
cars	500
clothes	506
colours	510
computing and IT	512
countries and nationalities	514
countryside	520
describing people	524
education	528
environment	536
family	540
farm	544
fish and insects	548
food and drink	550
free time	558
fruit	562
furniture and appliances	564
geographical names	568
greetings and everyday phrases	570
health	574
hotel	578
house – general	582
house – particular	586
information and services	590
law	596
materials	600
music	604
numbers and quantities	606
personal items	612
plants and gardens	614
seaside and boats	618
shopping	622

468 contents

sports	628
theatre and cinema	632
time	636
tools	640
town	642
trains	648
trees	652
vegetables	654
vehicles	656
the weather	660
youth hostelling	664
 supplementary vocabulary	
articles and pronouns	666
conjunctions	668
adjectives	669
adverbs and prepositions	677
nouns	682
verbs	693

This vocabulary section is divided into **50 topics**, arranged in alphabetical order. This thematic approach enables you to learn related words and phrases together, so that you can become confident in using particular vocabulary in context.

Vocabulary within each topic is divided into nouns and useful phrases which are aimed at helping you to express yourself in idiomatic Spanish. Vocabulary within each topic is graded to help you prioritize your learning. **Essential words** include the basic words you will need to be able to communicate effectively, **important words** help expand your knowledge, and **useful words** provide additional vocabulary which will enable you to express yourself more fully.

Nouns are grouped by gender: masculine ("el") nouns are given on the left-hand page, and feminine ("la") nouns on the right-hand page, enabling you to memorize words according to their gender. In addition, all feminine forms of adjectives are shown, as are irregular plurals.

At the end of the section you will find a list of **supplementary vocabulary**, grouped according to part of speech – adjective, verb, noun and so on. This is vocabulary which you will come across in many everyday situations.

ABBREVIATIONS

<i>adj</i>	adjective
<i>adv</i>	adverb
<i>algn</i>	alguien
<i>conj</i>	conjunction
<i>f</i>	feminine
<i>inv</i>	invariable
<i>LAm</i>	word used in Latin America
<i>m</i>	masculine
<i>m+f</i>	masculine and feminine form
<i>Mex</i>	word used in Mexico
<i>n</i>	noun
<i>pl</i>	plural
<i>prep</i>	preposition
<i>sb</i>	somebody
<i>sing</i>	singular
<i>Sp</i>	word used in Spain
<i>sth</i>	something

The swung dash ~ is used to indicate the basic elements of the compound and appropriate endings are then added.

PLURALS AND GENDER

In Spanish, if a noun ends in a vowel it generally takes **-s** in the plural (**casa** > **casas**). If it ends in a consonant (including **y**) it generally takes **-es** in the plural (**reloj** > **relojes**). If it doesn't follow these rules, then the plural will be given in the text.

Although most masculine nouns take "**el**" and most feminine nouns take "**la**", you will find a few nouns grouped under feminine words which take "**el**" (**el agua** water; **el arca** chest; **el aula** classroom) because they are actually feminine.

472 air travel

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el aeropuerto	airport
el agente de viajes	travel agent
el alquiler de coches	car hire
el avión (<i>pl</i> aviones)	plane
el billete (<i>Sp</i>), el boleto (<i>LAm</i>)	ticket
el bolso	bag
el carnet (<i>or</i> carné) de identidad (<i>pl</i> carnets <i>or</i> carnés ~ ~)	ID card
el enlace	connection
el equipaje	luggage
el equipaje de mano	hand luggage
el horario	timetable
el número	number
el oficial de aduanas	customs officer
el pasajero	passenger
el pasaporte	passport
el (precio del) billete (<i>Sp</i>) <i>or</i> boleto (<i>LAm</i>)	fare
el retraso	delay
los servicios	toilets
el taxi	taxi
el turista	tourist
el viaje	trip
el viajero	traveller

USEFUL PHRASES

viajar en avión to travel by plane

un billete (*Sp*) *or* **boleto** (*LAm*) **de ida** a single ticket

un billete (*Sp*) *or* **boleto** (*LAm*) **de ida y vuelta, un boleto redondo** (*Mex*)
a return ticket

reservar un billete (*Sp*) *or* **boleto** (*LAm*) **de avión** to book a plane ticket
"por avión" "by airmail"

facturar el equipaje to check in one's luggage

perdí el enlace I missed my connection

el avión ha despegado/ha aterrizado the plane has taken off/has landed

el panel de llegadas/salidas the arrivals/departures board

el vuelo número 776 procedente de Madrid/con destino Madrid flight
number 776 from Madrid/to Madrid

ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

la aduanas	customs
la agente de viajes	travel agent
la cabina (del avión)	(passenger) cabin
la cabina (del piloto)	cockpit
la cancelación (<i>pl</i> cancelaciones)	cancellation
la duty free	duty-free (shop)
la entrada	entrance
la facturación	check-in
la información (<i>pl</i> informaciones)	information desk; information
la llegada	arrival
la maleta	bag; suitcase
la oficial de aduanas	customs officer
la pasajera	passenger
la puerta de embarque	departure gate
la reserva	reservation
la salida	departure; exit
la salida de emergencia	emergency exit
la tarifa	fare
la tarjeta de embarque	boarding card
la turista	tourist
la viajera	traveller

USEFUL PHRASES

recoger el equipaje to collect one's luggage

"recogida de equipajes" "baggage reclaim"

pasar por la aduana to go through customs

tengo algo que declarar I have something to declare

no tengo nada que declarar I have nothing to declare

registrar el equipaje to search the luggage

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el accidente de avión	plane crash
el billete electrónico (<i>Sp</i>)	e-ticket
el boleto electrónico (<i>LAm</i>)	e-ticket
el carrito	trolley
el cinturón de seguridad (<i>pl cinturones ~~</i>)	seat belt
el helicóptero	helicopter
el mapa	map
el mareo (<i>en avión</i>)	airsickness
el piloto	pilot
el vuelo	flight

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el asiento	seat
el aterrizaje	landing
el auxiliar de vuelo	steward; flight attendant
el cambiador para bebés	mother and baby room
el control de pasaportes	passport control
el control de seguridad	security check
el controlador aéreo	air-traffic controller
los derechos de aduana	customs duty
el despegue	take-off
el detector de metales	metal detector
el embarque	boarding
el horario	timetable
los mandos	controls
el paracaídas (<i>pl inv</i>)	parachute
el radar	radar
el reactor	jet plane/engine
el satélite	satellite terminal
el veraneante	holiday-maker

USEFUL PHRASES

a bordo on board; **"prohibido fumar"** "no smoking"

"abróchense el cinturón de seguridad" "fasten your seat belts"

estamos sobrevolando Londres we are flying over London

me estoy mareando I am feeling sick; **secuestrar un avión** to hijack a plane

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la duración (<i>pl duraciones</i>)	length; duration
la escalera mecánica	escalator
la piloto	pilot
la sala de embarque	departure lounge
la velocidad	speed

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

el ala (<i>pl las alas</i>)	wing
la altitud	altitude
la altura	height
la auxiliar de vuelo	air hostess; flight attendant
la barrera del sonido	sound barrier
la bolsa de aire	air pocket
la caja negra	black box
la cinta transportadora	carousel
la controladora aérea	air-traffic controller
la escala	stopover
la etiqueta	label
la hélice	propeller
la línea aérea	airline
la pista (de aterrizaje)	runway
la terminal	terminal
la tienda libre de impuestos	duty-free shop
la torre de control	control tower
la tripulación (<i>pl tripulaciones</i>)	crew
la turbulencia	turbulence
la ventanilla	window
la veraneante	holiday-maker

USEFUL PHRASES

"pasajeros del vuelo AB251 con destino Madrid, embarquen por la puerta 51" "flight AB251 to Madrid now boarding at gate 51"

hicimos escala en Nueva York we stopped over in New York

un aterrizaje forzoso or **de emergencia** an emergency landing

un aterrizaje violento a crash landing

tabaco libre de impuestos duty-free cigarettes

476 animals

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el animal	animal
el buey (<i>pl ~es</i>)	ox
el caballo	horse
el cachorro	puppy
el cerdo	pig
el conejo	rabbit
el cordero	lamb
el elefante	elephant
el gatito	kitten
el gato	cat
el hámster (<i>pl ~s</i>)	hamster
el león (<i>pl leones</i>)	lion
el pájaro	bird
el pelaje	fur, coat
el pelo	coat, hair
el perrito	puppy
el perro	dog
el pescado	fish
el pez (<i>pl peces</i>)	fish
el potro	foal
el ratón (<i>pl ratones</i>)	mouse
el ternero	calf
el tigre	tiger
el zoo	zoo
el zoológico	zoo

USEFUL PHRASES

me gustan los gatos, odio las serpientes, prefiero los ratones I like cats,

I hate snakes, I prefer mice

tenemos 12 animales en casa we have 12 pets in our house

no tenemos mascotas en casa we have no pets in our house

los animales salvajes wild animals

los animales domésticos or **las mascotas** pets

el ganado livestock

meter un animal en una jaula to put an animal in a cage

liberar a un animal to set an animal free

ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

el **ave** (*pl* **las aves**)

la **gata**

la **oveja**

la **perra**

la **tortuga**

la **vaca**

bird

cat (*female*)

ewe

dog (*female*)

tortoise

cow

IMPORTANT WORDS *(feminine)*

la **cola**

la **jaula**

tail

cage

USEFUL PHRASES

el perro ladra the dog barks; **gruñe** it growls

el gato maulla the cat miaows; **ronronea** it purrs

me gusta la equitación or **montar a caballo** I like horse-riding
a caballo on horseback

"cuidado con el perro" "beware of the dog"

"no se admiten perros" "no dogs allowed"

"¡quieto!" (*to dog*) "down!"

los derechos de los animales animal rights

478 animals

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el asno	donkey
el burro	donkey
el camello	camel
el canguro	kangaroo
el caparazón (<i>pl caparazones</i>)	shell (<i>of tortoise</i>)
el casco	hoof
el ciervo	deer; stag
el cocodrilo	crocodile
el colmillo	tusk
el conejillo de Indias	guinea pig
el cuerno	horn
el erizo	hedgehog
el hipopótamo	hippopotamus
el hocico	snout
el lobo	wolf
el macho	male
el macho cabrío	billy goat
el mono	monkey
el mulo	mule
el murciélago	bat
el oso	bear
el oso polar	polar bear
el pavo	turkey
el pony (<i>pl ~s</i>)	pony
el rinoceronte	rhinoceros
el sapo	toad
el tiburón (<i>pl tiburones</i>)	shark
el topo	mole
el toro	bull
el zorro	fox

USEFUL WORDS (feminine)

la **ardilla**
 el **asta** (*pl f las astas*)
 la **ballena**
 la **boca**
 la **bolsa**
 la **cabra**
 la **crin**
 la **culebra**
 la **foca**
 la **garra**
 la **jirafa**
 la **joroba**
 la **leona**
 la **liebre**
 la **melena**
 la **mula**
 la **pajarería**
 la **pata**
 la **pezuña**
 la **piel**
 la **rana**
 las **rayas**
 la **serpiente**
 la **tienda de animales**
 la **tigresa**
 la **trampa**
 la **trompa**
 la **yegua**
 la **zebra**

squirrel
 antler
 whale
 mouth
 pouch (*of kangaroo*)
 (nanny) goat
 mane
 (grass) snake
 seal
 claw
 giraffe
 hump (*of camel*)
 lioness
 hare
 mane
 mule
 pet shop
 paw
 hoof
 fur; hide (*of cow, elephant etc*)
 frog
 stripes (*of zebra*)
 snake
 pet shop
 tigress
 trap
 trunk (*of elephant*)
 mare
 zebra

480 bikes

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el casco	helmet
el ciclismo	cycling
el ciclista	cyclist
el faro	lamp
el freno	brake
el neumático	tyre

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el pinchazo	puncture
--------------------	----------

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el ascenso	climb
el candado	padlock
el carril bici	cycle lane
el descenso	descent
el eje	hub
el guardabarros (<i>pl inv</i>) (<i>Sp</i>)	mudguard
el kit de reparación de pinchazos (<i>pl ~S~~~~</i>)	puncture repair kit
el manillar	handlebars
el pedal	pedal
el plato	chainring
el portaequipajes (<i>pl inv</i>)	carrier
el radio	spoke
el reflector	reflector
el sillín (<i>pl sillines</i>)	saddle
el timbre	bell

USEFUL PHRASES

ir en bici(cleta), montar en bici(cleta) to go by bike, to cycle

vine en bici(cleta) I came by bike

viajar to travel

a toda velocidad at full speed

cambiar de marchas to change gears

pararse to stop

frenar bruscamente to brake suddenly

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la bici	bike
la bicicleta	bicycle
la bicicleta de montaña	mountain bike
la ciclista	cyclist
la Vuelta Ciclista a España	Tour of Spain

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la rueda	wheel
la velocidad	speed; gear

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la alforja	pannier
la barra	crossbar
la bomba	pump
la cadena	chain
la cuesta	slope
la cumbre	top (<i>of hill</i>)
la dinamo	dynamo
la llanta	rim
la luz delantera (<i>pl luces ~s</i>)	front light
la pendiente	slope
la salpicadera (<i>Mex</i>)	mudguard
la subida	climb
la válvula	valve

USEFUL PHRASES

dar una vuelta *or* **pasear en bici(cleta)** to go for a bike ride
tener un pinchazo *or* **una rueda pinchada** to have a puncture
arreglar un pinchazo to mend a puncture
la rueda delantera/trasera the front/back wheel
inflar las ruedas to blow up the tyres
brillante, reluciente shiny
oxidado(a) rusty
fluorescente fluorescent

482 birds

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el **cielo**
el **gallo**
el **ganso**
el **loro**
el **pájaro**
el **pato**
el **pavo**
el **periquito**

sky
cock
goose
parrot
bird
duck
turkey
budgie

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el **avestruz** (*pl* avestruces)
el **búho**
el **buitre**
el **canario**
el **chochín** (*pl* chochines)
el **cisne**
el **cuervo**
el **cuco**
el **estornino**
el **faisán** (*pl* faisanes)
el **gorrión** (*pl* gorriones)
el **halcón** (*pl* halcones)
el **herrerillo**
el **huevo**
el **martín pescador**
(*pl* martines ~es)
el **mirlo**
el **nido**
el **pájaro carpintero**
el **pavo real**
el **petirrojo**
el **pico**
el **pingüino**
el **ruiseñor**
el **tordo**
el **urogallo**

ostrich
owl
vulture
canary
wren
swan
raven; crow
cuckoo
starling
pheasant
sparrow
falcon
bluetit
egg
kingfisher

blackbird
nest
woodpecker
peacock
robin
beak
penguin
nightingale
thrush
grouse

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)la **gallina**

hen

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)el **águila** (*pl f las águilas*)

eagle

el **ala** (*pl f las alas*)

wing

la **alondra**

lark

el **ave** (*pl f las aves*)

bird

el **ave de rapiña** (*pl f las ~s ~s*)

bird of prey

el **ave rapaz** (*pl f las ~s rapaces*)

bird of prey

la **cigüeña**

stork

la **codorniz** (*pl codornices*)

quail

la **gaviota**

seagull

la **golondrina**

swallow

la **grajilla**

jackdaw

la **jaula**

cage

la **paloma**

pigeon; dove

la **perdiz** (*pl perdices*)

partridge

la **pluma**

feather

la **urraca**

magpie

USEFUL PHRASES

volar to fly**emprender vuelo** to fly away**construir un nido** to build a nest**silbar** to whistle**cantar** to sing**la gente los mete en jaulas** people put them in cages**hibernar** to hibernate**poner un huevo** to lay an egg**un ave migratoria** a migratory bird

484 body

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el brazo	arm
el cabello	hair
el corazón (<i>pl corazones</i>)	heart
el cuerpo	body
el dedo	finger
el diente	tooth
el estómago	stomach
el ojo	eye
el pelo	hair
el pie	foot
el rostro	face

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el cuello	neck
el hombro	shoulder
el pecho	chest; bust
el pulgar	thumb
el tobillo	ankle

USEFUL PHRASES

- de pie** standing
sentado(a) sitting
tumbado(a) lying

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la boca	mouth
la cabeza	head
la espalda	back
la garganta	throat
la mano	hand
la nariz (<i>pl narices</i>)	nose
la oreja	ear
la pierna	leg
la rodilla	knee

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la barbilla	chin
la cara	face
la ceja	eyebrow
la frente	forehead
la lengua	tongue
la mejilla	cheek
la piel	skin
la sangre	blood
la voz (<i>pl voces</i>)	voice

USEFUL PHRASES

grande	big
alto(a)	tall
pequeño(a)	small
bajo(a)	short
gordo(a)	fat
flaco(a)	skinny
delgado(a)	slim
bonito(a)	pretty
feo(a)	ugly

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el cerebro	brain
el codo	elbow
el cutis (<i>pl inv</i>)	skin, complexion
el dedo (del pie)	toe
el dedo índice	forefinger
el dedo gordo	the big toe
el (dedo) meñique	little finger
el esqueleto	skeleton
el gesto	gesture
el hígado	liver
el hueso	bone
el labio	lip
el músculo	muscle
el muslo	thigh
el párpado	eyelid
el pulmón (<i>pl pulmones</i>)	lung
el puño	fist
el rasgo	feature
el riñón (<i>pl riñones</i>)	kidney
el seno	breast
el talle	waist
el talón (<i>pl talones</i>)	heel
el trasero	bottom

USEFUL PHRASES

sonarse (la nariz) to blow one's nose

cortarse las uñas to cut one's nails

cortarse el pelo to have one's hair cut

encogerse de hombros to shrug one's shoulders

asentir/decir que sí con la cabeza to nod one's head

negar/decir que no con la cabeza to shake one's head

ver to see; **oir** to hear; **sentir** to feel

oler to smell; **tocar** to touch; **probar** to taste

estrechar la mano a alguien to shake hands with somebody

saludar a alguien con la mano to wave at somebody

señalar algo to point at something

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la arteria	artery
la cadera	hip
la carne	flesh
la columna (vertebral)	spine
la costilla	rib
la facción (<i>pl facciones</i>)	feature
la mandíbula	jaw
la muñeca	wrist
la nuca	nape of the neck
la pantorrilla	calf (<i>of leg</i>)
la pestaña	eyelash
la planta del pie	sole of the foot
la pupila	pupil (<i>of the eye</i>)
la sien	temple (<i>of head</i>)
la talla	size
la tez (<i>pl tecs</i>)	complexion
la uña	nail
la vena	vein

USEFUL PHRASES

contorno de caderas hip measurement

medida de cintura waist measurement

contorno de pecho chest measurement

sordo(a) deaf

ciego(a) blind

mudo(a) mute

discapacitado(a) disabled

discapacitado(a) psíquico(a) person with learning difficulties

él es más alto que tú he is taller than you

ella ha crecido mucho she has grown a lot

estoy demasiado gordo(a) or tengo sobrepeso I am overweight

ella ha engordado/adelgazado she has put on/lost weight

ella mide 1,47 she is 1.47 metres tall

él pesa 40 kilos he weighs 40 kilos

488 calendar

SEASONS

la **primavera**
el **verano**
el **otoño**
el **invierno**

spring
summer
autumn
winter

MONTHS

enero January
febrero February
marzo March
abril April
mayo May
junio June

julio July
agosto August
septiembre September
octubre October
noviembre November
diciembre December

DAYS OF THE WEEK

lunes
martes
miércoles
jueves
viernes
sábado
domingo

Monday
Tuesday
Wednesday
Thursday
Friday
Saturday
Sunday

USEFUL PHRASES

en primavera/verano/otoño/invierno in spring/summer/autumn/
winter

en mayo in May

el 10 de julio de 2006 on 10 July 2006

es 3 de diciembre it's 3rd December

los sábados voy a la piscina on Saturdays I go to the swimming pool

el sábado fui a la piscina on Saturday I went to the swimming pool

el próximo sábado/el sábado pasado next/last Saturday

el sábado anterior/siguiente the previous/following Saturday

CALENDAR

el calendario	calendar
el día	day
los días de la semana	days of the week
el día festivo	public holiday
la estación (<i>pl estaciones</i>)	season
el mes	month
la semana	week

USEFUL PHRASES

el día de los (Santos) Inocentes April Fool's Day (*celebrated on 28 December in Spain*)

la broma del día de los (Santos) Inocentes April fool's trick

el primero de mayo May Day

el día de la Hispanidad Columbus Day (*Spain's national day, celebrated on 12 October*)

el himno nacional de España the Spanish national anthem

el día D D-Day

el día de San Valentín *or* **de los enamorados** St Valentine's Day

el día de Todos los Santos All Saints' Day

la Semana Santa Easter

el Domingo de Resurrección *or* **Pascua** Easter Sunday

el Lunes de Pascua Easter Monday

el Miércoles de Ceniza Ash Wednesday

el Viernes Santo Good Friday

la Cuaresma Lent

la Pascua judía Passover

el Ramadán Ramadan

el Hanukkah Hanukkah *or* Hanukah

el Divali *or* **el Festival de la Luz** Divali *or* Diwali

el Adviento Advent

la Nochebuena Christmas Eve

la Navidad Christmas

en Navidad at Christmas

el día de Navidad Christmas Day

la Nochevieja New Year's Eve

el día de Año Nuevo New Year's Day

la cena/fiesta de Fin de Año New Year's Eve dinner/party

490 calendar

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el aniversario de boda	wedding anniversary
el cumpleaños (<i>pl inv</i>)	birthday
el (día del) santo	saint's day
el divorcio	divorce
el matrimonio	marriage
el regalo	present

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el compromiso	engagement
el festival	festival
los fuegos artificiales	fireworks; firework display
el nacimiento	birth

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el bautismo	christening
el cementerio	cemetery
el entierro	funeral
el festival folclórico	folk festival
el patrón	patron saint
el testigo	witness
el regalo de Navidad	Christmas present

USEFUL PHRASES

celebrar el cumpleaños	to celebrate one's birthday
mi hermana nació en 1995	my sister was born in 1995
ella acaba de cumplir 17 años	she's just turned 17
él me dio este regalo	he gave me this present
¡te lo regalo!	it's a present!, it's yours!
gracias	thank you
divorciarse	to get divorced
casarse	to get married
comprometerse (con algn)	to get engaged (to sb)
mi padre murió hace dos años	my father died two years ago
enterrar	to bury

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la boda	wedding
la cita	appointment, date
la fecha	date
la fiesta	festival; fair; party

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

las fiestas	festivities
la feria	fair
la muerte	death
la hoguera	bonfire

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la ceremonia	ceremony
la dama de honor	bridesmaid
la invitación de boda (<i>pl invitaciones ~ ~</i>)	wedding invitation
la jubilación (<i>pl jubilaciones</i>)	retirement
la luna de miel	honeymoon
la procesión (<i>pl procesiones</i>)	procession; march
la tarjeta de felicitación	greetings card
la testigo	witness

USEFUL PHRASES

bodas de plata/oro/diamante silver/golden/diamond wedding anniversary
desear a algn (un) Feliz Año to wish sb a happy New Year
dar or hacer una fiesta to have a party
invitar a los amigos to invite one's friends
elegir un regalo to choose a gift
¡Feliz Navidad! or ¡Felices Pascuas! Happy Christmas!
¡Feliz cumpleaños! happy birthday!
(con) nuestros mejores deseos best wishes

492 camping

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

los aseos	toilets
los baños (LAm)	washrooms; toilets
el bote	tin, can
el camping (pl ~s)	camping; campsite
el campista	camper
el cerillo (LAm)	match
el cubo de la basura	dustbin
el cuchillo	knife
el emplazamiento	pitch, site
el espejo	mirror
el gas	gas
el gas butano	butane gas
el guarda	warden
el lavabo	washbasin
el plato	plate
los servicios (Sp)	washrooms; toilets
el suplemento	extra charge
el tenedor	fork
el tráiler (pl ~s) (LAm)	trailer
el vehículo	vehicle

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el abrelatas (pl inv)	tin-opener
el colchón inflable (pl colchones ~s)	airbed
el detergente	washing powder
el enchufe	plug; socket
el hornillo	stove
el sacacorchos (pl inv)	corkscrew
el saco de dormir	sleeping bag

USEFUL PHRASES

ir de or **hacer camping** to go camping

acampar to camp

bien equipado(a) well equipped

hacer una hoguera to make a fire

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

el **agua (no) potable** (f)
 la **alberca** (Mex)
 la **caja**
 la **cama plegable**
 la **campista**
 la **caravana**
 la **carpa** (LAm)
 la **cerilla**
 la **comida enlatada**
 la **cuchara**
 la **ducha**
 la **hoguera**
 la **lata**
 la **lavadora**
 la **linterna**
 la **mesa**
 la **navaja**
 la **noche**
 la **piscina** (Sp)
 la **sala**
 la **tienda (de campaña)** (Sp)
 la **tumbona**

(non-)drinking water
 swimming pool
 box
 camp bed
 camper
 caravan; motorhome
 tent
 match
 tinned food
 spoon
 shower
 campfire
 tin, can
 washing machine
 torch
 table
 penknife
 night
 swimming pool
 room; hall
 tent
 deckchair

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la **barbacoa**
 la **bombona de butano/de gas**
 la **colada**
 las **instalaciones sanitarias**
 la **lavandería**
 la **mochila**
 las **normas**
 la **sombra**
 la **toma de corriente**

barbecue
 butane/gas cylinder
 washing
 washing facilities
 launderette
 rucksack
 rules
 shade; shadow
 socket

USEFUL PHRASES

montar una tienda to pitch a tent

asar unas salchichas (a la parrilla) to grill some sausages

494 careers

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el aeromozo (LAm)	steward; flight attendant
el agricultor	farmer
el auxiliar de vuelo (Sp)	steward; flight attendant
el bombero	firefighter
el cajero	check-out assistant
el cartero	postman
el diseñador de páginas web	web designer
el electricista	electrician
el empleado	employee
el empresario	employer; entrepreneur; businessman
el enfermero	nurse
el farmacéutico	chemist
el informático	computer expert
el jefe	boss
el maquinista	engineer; train driver
el mecánico	mechanic
el médico	doctor
el minero	miner
el oficio	trade
el orientador profesional	careers adviser
el policía	policeman
el profesor	teacher
el repcionista	receptionist
el redactor	editor
el salario mínimo	minimum wage
el soldado	soldier
el sueldo	wages
el taxista	taxi driver
el trabajador	worker
el trabajo	job; work
el vendedor	sales assistant, shop assistant

USEFUL PHRASES

él es cartero he is a postman; **él/ella es dentista** he/she is a dentist

trabajar en turismo/publicidad or **dedicarse al turismo/a la publicidad**
to work in tourism/advertising

hacerse to become; **se hizo soldado** he/she became a soldier

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la aeromoza (LAm)	stewardess; flight attendant
la agricultora	farmer
la auxiliar de vuelo	stewardess; flight attendant
la cajera	check-out assistant
la cartera	postwoman
la diseñadora de páginas web	web designer
la doctora	doctor
la empleada	employee
la empresaria	employer; entrepreneur; businesswoman
la enfermera	nurse
la estrella (<i>m+f</i>)	star
la fábrica	factory
la farmacéutica	chemist
la informática	computer expert; computing or IT
la jefa	boss
la jubilación (<i>pl jubilaciones</i>)	retirement
la médica	doctor
la oficina	office
la orientadora profesional	careers adviser
la policía	policewoman; police
la profesión (<i>pl profesiones</i>)	profession
la profesora	teacher
la repcionista	receptionist
la redactora	editor
la secretaria	secretary
la soldado	soldier
la taxista	taxi driver
la trabajadora	worker
la vendadora	sales assistant; shop assistant
la vida laboral	working life

USEFUL PHRASES

trabajar para ganarse la vida to work for one's living

mi ambición es ser juez(a) it is my ambition to be a judge

¿en qué trabajas? what do you do (for a living)?

solicitar un trabajo to apply for a job

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el aprendizaje	apprenticeship; learning
el asalariado	wage-earner
el aumento	(pay)rise
el autor	author
el becario	intern
el cocinero	cook
el comerciante	shopkeeper
el compañero de trabajo	colleague; workmate
el conserje	caretaker
el contrato	contract
el currículum vitae	CV
el desempleado	unemployed person
el desempleo	unemployment
el empleo	job; situation
el eventual	temp
el fontanero (<i>Sp</i>)	plumber
el gerente	manager
el hombre de negocios	businessman
el horario flexible	flexitime
el ingeniero	engineer
el interiorista	interior designer
el mercado laboral	job market
el negocio <i>or</i> los negocios	business
el óptico	optician
el peluquero	hairdresser
el piloto	pilot
el pintor	painter
el plomero (<i>Mex</i>)	plumber
el presentador de televisión	TV presenter
el presidente	president; chairperson
el sindicato	trade union

USEFUL PHRASES

estar desempleado(a) *or* **en paro** to be unemployed

despedir a algn to make sb redundant

contrato indefinido/temporal/por obra permanent/temporary/
fixed-term contract

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la agencia de trabajo temporal	temping agency
la asalariada	wage-earner
la autora	author
la becaria	intern
la carrera	career
la carta de presentación	covering letter
la cocinera	cook
la comerciante	shopkeeper
la compañera de trabajo	colleague; workmate
la conserje	caretaker
la entrevista (de trabajo)	(job) interview
la eventual	temp
la gerente	manager
la huelga	strike
la ingeniera	engineer
la interiorista	interior designer
la limpiadora	cleaner
la mujer de negocios	businesswoman
la oficina de empleo	job centre
la peluquera	hairdresser
la piloto	pilot
la política	politician; politics
la presentadora de televisión	TV presenter
la presidenta	president; chairperson
la solicitud	application

USEFUL PHRASES

"demandas de empleo" "situations wanted"

"ofertas de empleo" "situations vacant"

estar en/pertenercer a un sindicato to be in a union

ganar 150 libras a la semana to earn £150 a week

una subida *or* **un aumento de sueldo** a pay rise

ponerse *or* **declararse/estar en huelga** to go/be on strike

trabajar a tiempo completo/a tiempo parcial to work full-time/part-time

trabajar horas extra(s) to work overtime

reducción de la jornada laboral reduction in working hours

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el abogado	lawyer
el (agente) comercial	sales rep
el albañil	mason
el arquitecto	architect
el artista	artist; artiste
el astronauta	astronaut
el carpintero	joiner
el cirujano	surgeon
el contable (<i>Sp</i>), el contador (<i>LAm</i>)	accountant
el cura	priest
el curso de formación	training course
el diputado	MP
el director gerente or ejecutivo	managing director
el diseñador (de moda)	fashion designer
el ejecutivo	executive
el escritor	writer
el fotógrafo	photographer
el funcionario	civil servant
el horario	schedule
el ingeniero civil	civil engineer
el intérprete	interpreter
el investigador	researcher
el juez (<i>pl jueces</i>)	judge
el marinero	sailor
el modelo	model (<i>person</i>)
el monitor de tiempo libre	activity leader
el notario	notary
el paro	unemployment;
	unemployment benefit
el periodista	journalist
el (período de) trabajo en prácticas	work placement
el personal	staff
el político	politician
el procurador	solicitor
el representante	rep; sales rep
el sacerdote	priest
el traductor	translator
el veterinario	vet
el viticultor	wine grower

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la abogada	lawyer
la administración (<i>pl</i> administraciones)	administration
el ama de casa (<i>pl</i> <i>f</i> amas ~ ~)	housewife
la arquitecta	architect
la artista	artist; artiste
la compañía	company
la contable (<i>Sp</i>), la contadora (<i>LAm</i>)	accountant
la empresa	company
la formación	training
la funcionaria	civil servant
la huelga de celo	work-to-rule; go-slow
la indemnización por despido	redundancy payment
la intérprete	interpreter
la jueza <i>or</i> la juez (<i>pl</i> jueces)	judge
la locutora	announcer
la modelo	model (<i>person</i>)
la modista	dressmaker
la monitora de tiempo libre	activity leader
la monja	nun
la orientación profesional	careers guidance
la periodista	journalist
la religiosa	nun
la representante	rep; sales rep
la traductora	translator
la veterinaria	vet

USEFUL PHRASES

- el trabajo estacional** seasonal work
un empleo temporal/permanente a temporary/permanent job
un trabajo a tiempo parcial (*Sp*) *or* **a medio tiempo** (*LAm*) a part-time job
ser contratado(a) to be taken on; **ser despedido(a)** to be dismissed
despedir *or* **echar a algn** to give sb the sack
buscar trabajo to look for work
hacer un curso de formación profesional to go on a training course
fichar al entrar a/al salir de trabajar to clock in/out
trabajar en horario flexible to work flexitime

500 cars

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el aceite	oil
el agente de policía	policeman
el aparcamiento (<i>Sp</i>)	car park; parking space
el atasco	traffic jam
el autoestop	hitch-hiking
el autoestopista	hitch-hiker
el automóvil	car
el aventón (<i>Mex</i>)	hitch-hiking
el callejero	street map
el camión (<i>pl</i> camiones)	lorry, truck
el carnet or carné de conducir (<i>Sp</i>) (<i>pl</i> ~s or ~s ~ ~)	driving licence
el carro (<i>LAm</i>)	car
el chófer (<i>Sp</i>), el chofer (<i>LAm</i>)	driver; chauffeur
el ciclista	cyclist
el coche (<i>Sp</i>)	car
el conductor	driver
el cruce	crossroads
el diésel	diesel
el estacionamiento (<i>LAm</i>)	car park; parking space
los faros	headlights
el freno	brake
el garaje	garage
el gasoil	diesel (<i>oil</i>)
el kilómetro	kilometre
el litro	litre
el mapa de carreteras	road map
el mecánico	mechanic
el neumático	tyre
el número	number
el parking (<i>pl</i> ~s)	car park
el peaje	toll
el peatón (<i>pl</i> peatones)	pedestrian
el radar	speed camera
el semáforo	traffic lights
el tráiler (<i>pl</i> ~s) (<i>LAm</i>)	caravan
el viaje	journey

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

el agua (f)	water
la autoestopista	hitch-hiker
la autopista	motorway
la autopista de peaje	toll motorway
la caravana (Sp)	caravan
la carretera	road
la carretera nacional	main road
la chófer (Sp), la chofer (LAm)	driver; chauffeur
la ciclista	cyclist
la cochera	garage
la conductora	driver
la desviación (pl <i>desviaciones</i>)	diversion
la dirección (pl <i>direcciones</i>)	direction
la dirección asistida (pl <i>direcciones ~s</i>)	power steering
la distancia	distance
la estación de servicio (pl <i>estaciones ~s</i>)	petrol station
la gasolina	petrol
la gasolina sin plomo	unleaded petrol
la libreta de manejar (Mex)	driving licence
la matrícula (Sp), la placa (LAm)	registration number; number plate
la policía	police

USEFUL PHRASES

frenar bruscamente to brake suddenly

100 kilómetros por hora 100 kilometres an hour

¿tienes carné (or carnet) de conducir? do you have a driving licence?

vamos a dar una vuelta (en coche) we're going for a drive (in the car)

¡lleno, por favor!, ¡llénelo, por favor! fill her up please!

tomar la carretera a/hacia Córdoba to take the road to Córdoba

es un viaje de tres horas it's a 3-hour journey

¡buen viaje! have a good journey!

¡vámonos!, ¡en marcha! let's go!

de camino vimos ... on the way we saw ...

adelantar a un coche to overtake a car

502 cars

IMPORTANT WORDS (masculine)

el accidente (de carretera)	(road) accident
el automovilista	motorist
el camionero	lorry driver
el choque	collision
el cinturón de seguridad (pl cinturones ~-~)	seat belt
el claxon (pl cláxones or ~-s)	horn
el (coche) híbrido	hybrid car
el código de la circulación	highway code
el daño	damage
el embrague	clutch
el empleado de una gasolinera	petrol pump attendant
el maletero (Sp)	boot
el monovolumen	people carrier, MPV
el motor	engine
el motorista	motorcyclist
los papeles (del coche)	official papers
el pinchazo	puncture
el pito	horn
el salpicadero	dashboard
el seguro	insurance
el surtidor (de gasolina)	petrol pump
el taller (mecánico or de reparaciones)	garage
el tráfico	traffic
el túnel de lavado	car wash

USEFUL PHRASES

primero enciendes el motor or pones el motor en marcha first you switch on the engine

el motor arranca or se pone en marcha the engine starts up

el coche se pone en marcha the car moves off

estamos circulando we're driving along

acelerar to accelerate; **continuar** to continue

reducir or aminorar la velocidad or la marcha to slow down

detenerse to stop; **aparcarse (el coche)** to park (the car)

apagar el motor to switch off the engine

parar con el semáforo en rojo to stop at the red light

IMPORTANT WORDS (feminine)

la autoescuela (Sp)	driving school
la automovilista	motorist
la avería	breakdown
la batería	battery
la cajuela (Mex)	boot
la calle de sentido único	one-way street
la carrocería	body work
la colisión (pl colisiones)	collision
la documentación (del coche)	vehicle documents
la escuela de conductores (LAm) or de manejo (Mex)	driving school
la frontera	border
la glorieta	roundabout
la grúa	breakdown van
la ITV (inspección técnica de vehículos) (Sp)	MOT test
la marca	make (of car)
la motorista	motorcyclist
la pieza de repuesto	spare part
la póliza de seguros	insurance policy
la prioridad	right of way
la prueba del alcohol	Breathalyser® test
la puerta	(car) door
la rotonda	roundabout
la rueda	tyre
la rueda de repuesto	spare tyre
la velocidad	speed; gear
la zona azul	restricted parking zone

USEFUL PHRASES

ha habido un accidente there's been an accident

hubo seis heridos en el accidente six people were injured in the accident

¿puedo ver la documentación or los papeles del coche, por favor? may I see your vehicle documents, please?

pinchar, tener un pinchazo to have a puncture; **arreglar** to fix

averiarse or tener una avería to break down

me he quedado sin gasolina I've run out of petrol

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el acelerador	accelerator
el arcén (<i>pl arcenes</i>)	hard shoulder
el autolavado	car-wash
el botón de arranque (<i>pl botones ~ ~</i>)	starter
el capó	bonnet
el carburador	carburettor
el carril	lane
el catalizador	catalytic converter
el conductor novel	learner driver
el consumo de gasolina	petrol consumption
el cuentakilómetros (<i>pl inv</i>)	speedometer
el desvío	detour
el guardia de tráfico	traffic warden
el herido	casualty
el intermitente	indicator
el lavacoches (<i>pl inv</i>)	car-wash
el límite de velocidad	speed limit
el limpiaparabrisas (<i>pl inv</i>)	windscreen wiper
el parabrisas (<i>pl inv</i>)	windscreen
el parachoques (<i>pl inv</i>)	bumper
el parquímetro	parking meter
el pedal	pedal
el policía motorizado	motorcycle policeman
el profesor de autoescuela	driving instructor
el remolque	trailer
el retrovisor	rear-view mirror
el (sistema de navegación) GPS	satellite navigation system
el volante	steering wheel

USEFUL PHRASES

en la hora punta at rush hour

le pusieron una multa de 100 euros he got a 100-euro fine

¿está asegurado? are you insured?

no olviden ponerse los cinturones de seguridad don't forget to put on your seat belts

en la frontera at the border

hacer autoestop to hitch-hike

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

el área de descanso (<i>pl f las áreas ~~</i>)	lay-by
el área de servicio (<i>pl f las áreas ~~</i>)	service area
la bacha	roof rack
la caja de cambios	gearbox
la carretera de circunvalación	ring road
la clase de conducir	driving lesson
la curva	bend
la electrolinera	EV charging station
la estación de servicio (<i>pl estaciones ~~</i>)	filling station
la gasolinera	filling station
la guardia de tráfico	traffic warden
la infracción de tráfico (<i>pl infracciones ~~</i>)	traffic offence
las luces cortas	dipped headlights
las luces de emergencia	hazard lights
las luces largas	full beam
la mediana	central reservation
la multa	fine
la presión	pressure
la señal de tráfico	road sign
la vía	way, road; lane (<i>on road</i>)
la vía de acceso	slip road
la víctima (<i>m+f</i>)	casualty
la zona urbanizada	built-up area

USEFUL PHRASES

la rueda delantera/trasera the front/back wheel
tenemos que desviarnos we have to make a detour
una multa por exceso de velocidad a fine for speeding
contratar a un chófer to book a driver

"ceda el paso a la derecha" "give way to the right"

"circule por la derecha" "keep to the right"

"prohibido el paso" "no entry"

"prohibido aparcar" "no parking"

"obras" "roadworks"

506 clothes

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el abrigo	overcoat; coat
el anorak (<i>pl inv or ~s</i>)	anorak
el bañador	swimming trunks; swimsuit
el bolso	bag
el botón (<i>pl botones</i>)	button
el calcetín (<i>pl calcetines</i>)	sock
los calzoncillos	pants; boxer shorts
los calzones (<i>LAm</i>)	knickers
el camisón (<i>pl camisones</i>)	nightdress
el chubasquero	raincoat
el cuello	collar
el jersey (<i>pl jerséis</i>)	jumper
el número (de pie)	(shoe) size
el pantalón (<i>pl pantalones</i>)	trousers
los (pantalones) vaqueros	jeans
el pañuelo	handkerchief; scarf
el paraguas (<i>pl inv</i>)	umbrella
el pijama	pyjamas
el sombrero	hat
el talle	waist
el traje	suit (<i>for man</i>); costume
el traje de chaqueta	suit
el vestido	dress
el zapato	shoe

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el bolsillo	pocket
el bolso	handbag
el cinturón (<i>pl cinturones</i>)	belt
el guante	glove
el impermeable	raincoat
los pantalones cortos	shorts
el uniforme	uniform

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la braga (del bikini)	bikini bottoms
las bragas (Sp)	pants; knickers
la camisa	shirt
la camiseta	T-shirt
la capucha	hood
la chaqueta	jacket
la corbata	tie
la falda	skirt
las medias	tights
la moda	fashion
la parka	parka
la ropa	clothes
la ropa interior	underwear
la sandalia	sandal
la talla	size

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la americana	jacket (<i>for man</i>)
la blusa	blouse
la bota	boot
las prendas de vestir	clothes
la zapatilla	slipper

USEFUL PHRASES

por la mañana me visto in the morning I get dressed

por la tarde me desvisto in the evening I get undressed

cuando llego a casa del colegio me cambio when I get home from school
I get changed

llevar, llevar puesto to wear

ponerse to put on

eso es muy elegante that's very smart

(eso) te queda bien that suits you

¿qué talla tienes (or tiene)? what size do you take?

¿qué número de pie tienes (or tiene)? what shoe size do you take?

tengo un 38 (de pie), calzo un 38 I take size 38 in shoes

508 clothes

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

los	accesorios	accessories
el	bastón (<i>pl bastones</i>)	walking stick
el	body	bodysuit
el	bolso bandolera (<i>pl ~s ~</i>)	shoulder bag
el	cárdigan (<i>pl ~s</i>)	cardigan
el	chaleco	vest; waistcoat
el	chándal (<i>pl ~s</i>)	tracksuit
los	cordones	(shoe)laces
el	delantal	apron
el	desfile de moda	fashion show
el	(forro) polar	fleece
el	fular	scarf
el	lazo	ribbon
el	mono	overalls
el	ojal	buttonhole
los	pantis	tights
el	peto	overalls; dungarees
el	polo	polo shirt
el	probador	fitting room
el	sujetador	bra
el	tocado (de plumas, flores o cintas)	fascinator
el	top	tube top
el	traje de etiqueta	evening dress (<i>for man</i>)
el	traje de noche	evening dress (<i>for woman</i>)
el	traje pantalón (<i>pl ~s ~</i>)	trouser suit
los	tirantes	braces
el	vestido de novia	wedding dress
los	zapatos de tacón	high heels
los	zapatos de tacón de aguja	stiletto heels

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la alpargata	espadrille
la alta costura	haute couture
la bandolera	shoulder bag
la bata	dressing gown
las bermudas	Bermuda shorts
la boina	beret
la bufanda	scarf
la camiseta con capucha	hooded top
la camiseta sin mangas	tank top
las chancas	flip flops
la cinta	ribbon
la colada	washing
la combinación (<i>pl combinaciones</i>)	underskirt
la cremallera	zip
la(s) enagua(s)	underskirt
la falda pantalón (<i>pl ~s ~</i>)	culottes
la gorra	cap
la limpieza en seco	dry-cleaning
la manga	sleeve
las medias	stockings
la pajarita	bow tie
la rebeca	cardigan
la ropa blanca/de color	whites/coloureds
la sudadera	sweatshirt
las zapatillas de deporte	trainers

USEFUL PHRASES

largo(a) long; **corto(a)** short

un vestido de manga corta/larga a short-sleeved/long-sleeved dress

estrecho(a), ajustado(a), ceñido(a) tight

amplio(a), suelto(a) loose

una falda ajustada or **ceñida** a tight skirt

a rayas, de rayas striped; **a cuadros, de cuadros** checked; **de lunares** spotted

ropa de sport, ropa informal casual clothes

con vestido de noche in evening dress

a la moda, de moda fashionable; **moderno(a)** trendy

pasado(a) de moda, anticuado(a) old-fashioned

510 colours

amarillento(a)
amarillo(a)
amarillo limón (*inv*)
azul
azulado(a)
azul celeste (*inv*)
azul claro (*inv*)
azul marino (*inv*)
azul oscuro (*inv*)
beige, beis (*inv*)
blanco(a)
blanquecino(a)
burdeos (*inv*)
castaño(a)
crudo(a)
dorado(a)
granate (*inv*)
gris
grisáceo(a)
malva (*inv*)
marrón (*pl marrones*)
morado(a)
naranja (*inv*)
negro(a)
negruzco(a)
plateado(a)
rojizo(a)
rojo(a)
rojo fuerte or **intenso** (*inv*)
rosa (*inv*)
turquesa (*inv*)
verde
verdoso(a), verduzco(a)
violeta (*inv*)

yellowish
yellow
lemon yellow
blue
bluish
sky blue
pale blue
navy blue
dark blue
beige
white
whitish
maroon
chestnut, brown
natural
golden
maroon
grey
greyish
mauve
brown
purple
orange
black
blackish
silver
reddish
red
bright red
pink
turquoise
green
greenish
violet

USEFUL PHRASES

el color colour

¿de qué color tienes (or tiene) los ojos/el pelo? what colour are your eyes/
is your hair?

el azul te sienta bien blue suits you; the blue one suits you

pintar algo de azul to paint sth blue

los zapatos azules blue shoes

los zapatos azul claro light blue shoes

(ella) tiene los ojos verdes she has green eyes

cambiar de color to change colour

la Casa Blanca the White House

un (hombre) blanco a white man

una (mujer) blanca a white woman

un (hombre) negro a black man

una (mujer) negra a black woman

blanco como la nieve as white as snow

Blancanieves Snow White

Caperucita Roja Little Red Riding Hood

ponerse colorado(a) or rojo(a) to turn red

sonrojarse de vergüenza to blush with shame

blanco(a) como el papel as white as a sheet

muy moreno(a), muy bronceado(a) as brown as a berry

(él) estaba cubierto de cardenales he was black and blue

un ojo morado a black eye

un filete muy poco hecho a very rare steak, an underdone steak

512 computing and IT

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el ordenador (personal)	(personal) computer
el programa	program
el programador	programmer
el ratón (<i>pl</i> ratones)	mouse

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el adaptador	dongle
el antivirus	antivirus
el blog (<i>pl ~s</i>)	blog
el corrector ortográfico	spellchecker
el correo basura	spam
el correo electrónico/web	email/webmail
el cursor	cursor
los datos	data
el desarrollador (de software)	software developer
el disco duro	hard disk
el documento	document
el fichero	file
el guion bajo	underscore
el icono	icon
el Internet	internet
el juego de ordenador	computer game
el mail (<i>pl ~s</i>)	email
los medios sociales	social media
el mensaje (de texto)	text message
el menú	menu
el navegador	browser
el (nombre de) usuario	user(name)
el (ordenador) portátil	laptop
el pirata informático	hacker
el puerto USB	USB port
el red social	social networking site
los seguidores (en Twitter)	(Twitter) followers
el servidor	server
el sitio web	website
el teclado	keyboard
el virus (<i>pl inv</i>)	virus
el wifi	wifi

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la impresora	printer
la informática	computer science/studies
la programadora	programmer

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la aplicación (<i>pl aplicaciones</i>)	app; program
la arroba	@ (sign)
la banda ancha	broadband
la base de datos	database
la computadora (personal) (<i>LAm</i>)	(personal) computer
la copia de seguridad	back-up
la copia impresa	print-out
la dirección de correo (electrónico) (<i>pl direcciones ~ ~ (-)</i>)	email address
la hoja de cálculo	spreadsheet
la Internet	internet
la intranet	intranet
la (memoria) RAM	RAM, random-access memory
la memoria USB	USB flash drive, USB stick
la mensajería instantánea	instant messaging
la nube	cloud
la página de inicio	home page
la (página) web	web page
la pantalla	screen
la papelera	recycle bin
la red	network
las redes sociales	social media
la tableta	tablet
la webcam (<i>pl ~s</i>)	webcam
la wifi	wifi

USEFUL PHRASES

copiar to copy; **eliminar, suprimir** to delete; **formatear** to format
bajar or **descargar/subir un archivo** to download/upload a file
guardar to save; **imprimir** to print; **teclear** to key
navegar por Internet to surf the internet; **inalámbrico** wireless
seguir a algn en Twitter to follow sb on Twitter

514 countries and nationalities

COUNTRIES

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

Canadá	Canada
EE. UU.	USA
Estados Unidos	United States
país	country
Países Bajos	Netherlands
Reino Unido	United Kingdom

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

Brasil	Brazil
Chile	Chile
Ecuador	Ecuador
El Salvador	El Salvador
Japón	Japan
Marruecos	Morocco
México	Mexico
Pakistán	Pakistan
Panamá	Panama
Paraguay	Paraguay
Perú	Peru
Puerto Rico	Puerto Rico
Túnez	Tunisia
Uruguay	Uruguay

USEFUL PHRASES

mi país de origen my native country

la capital de España the capital of Spain

¿de qué país eres (or es)? what country do you come from?

soy de (los) Estados Unidos/de Canadá I'm from the United States/
from Canada

nací en Escocia I was born in Scotland

me voy a los Países Bajos I'm going to the Netherlands

acabo de regresar de (los) Estados Unidos I have just come back from the
United States

los países en (vías de) desarrollo the developing countries

países de habla hispana Spanish-speaking countries

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

Alemania	Germany
América	America
América del Sur	South America
Bélgica	Belgium
Escocia	Scotland
España	Spain
Europa	Europe
Francia	France
Gran Bretaña	Great Britain
Holanda	Holland
Inglaterra	England
Irlanda (del Norte)	(Northern) Ireland
Italia	Italy
(el País de) Gales	Wales
Sudamérica	South America
Suiza	Switzerland
USA	USA

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

África	Africa
Argelia	Algeria
Argentina	Argentina
Asia	Asia
Bolivia	Bolivia
Colombia	Colombia
Costa Rica	Costa Rica
Cuba	Cuba
Francia	France
Grecia	Greece
Guatemala	Guatemala
Honduras	Honduras
la India	India
Nicaragua	Nicaragua
la República Dominicana	the Dominican Republic
la Unión Europea, UE	the European Union, the EU
Venezuela	Venezuela

NATIONALITIES

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

un alemán (<i>pl alemanes</i>)	a German
un americano	an American
un belga	a Belgian
un británico	a Briton
un canadiense	a Canadian
un escocés (<i>pl escoceses</i>)	a Scot
un español	a Spaniard
un europeo	a European
un francés (<i>pl franceses</i>)	a Frenchman
un galés (<i>pl galeses</i>)	a Welshman
un holandés (<i>pl holandeses</i>)	a Dutchman
un inglés (<i>pl ingleses</i>)	an Englishman
un irlandés (<i>pl irlandeses</i>)	an Irishman
un italiano	an Italian
un pakistaní (<i>pl ~es or ~s</i>)	a Pakistani
un suizo	a Swiss (man or boy)

USEFUL PHRASES

(él) es irlandés he is Irish

(ella) es irlandesa she is Irish

la campiña irlandesa the Irish countryside

una ciudad irlandesa an Irish town

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

una alemana	a German
una americana	an American
una belga	a Belgian
una británica	a Briton, a British woman <i>or</i> girl
una canadiense	a Canadian
una escocesa	a Scot
una española	a Spaniard
una europea	a European
una francesa	a Frenchwoman, a French girl
una galesa	a Welshwoman, a Welsh girl
una holandesa	a Dutchwoman, a Dutch girl
una inglesa	an Englishwoman, an English girl
una irlandesa	an Irishwoman, an Irish girl
una italiana	an Italian
una pakistaní (<i>pl ~es or ~s</i>)	a Pakistani
una suiza	a Swiss girl <i>or</i> woman

USEFUL PHRASES

soy escocés – hablo inglés I am Scottish – I speak English

soy escocesa I am Scottish

un(a) extranjero(a) a foreigner

en el extranjero abroad

la nacionalidad nationality

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

un africano	an African
un antillano	a West Indian
un árabe	an Arab
un argelino	an Algerian
un argentino	an Argentinian
un boliviano	a Bolivian
un brasileño	a Brazilian
un chileno	a Chilean
un chino	a Chinese
un colombiano	a Colombian
un costarricense	a Costa Rican
un cubano	a Cuban
un dominicano	a Dominican
un ecuatoriano	an Ecuadorean
un griego	a Greek
un guatemalteco	a Guatemalan
un hondureño	a Honduran
un indio	an Indian
un japonés (<i>pl japoneses</i>)	a Japanese
un marroquí (<i>pl ~es or ~s</i>)	a Moroccan
un mexicano	a Mexican
un nicaragüense	a Nicaraguan
un panameño	a Panamanian
un paraguayo	a Paraguayan
un peruano	a Peruvian
un puertorriqueño	a Puerto Rican
un ruso	a Russian
un salvadoreño	a Salvadorian
un tunecino	a Tunisian
un turco	a Turk
un uruguayo	a Uruguayan
un venezolano	a Venezuelan

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

una africana	an African
una antillana	a West Indian
una árabe	an Arab
una argelina	an Algerian
una argentina	an Argentinian
una boliviana	a Bolivian
una brasileña	a Brazilian
una chilena	a Chilean
una china	a Chinese
una colombiana	a Colombian
una costarricense	a Costa Rican
una cubana	a Cuban
una dominicana	a Dominican
una ecuatoriana	an Ecuadorean
una griega	a Greek
una guatemalteca	a Guatemalan
una hondureña	a Honduran
una india	an Indian
una japonesa	a Japanese
una marroquí (<i>pl ~es or ~s</i>)	a Moroccan
una mexicana	a Mexican
una nicaragüense	a Nicaraguan
una panameña	a Panamanian
una paraguaya	a Paraguayan
una peruana	a Peruvian
una puertorriqueña	a Puerto Rican
una rusa	a Russian
una salvadoreña	a Salvadorian
una tunecina	a Tunisian
una turca	a Turk
una uruguaya	a Uruguayan
una venezolana	a Venezuelan

520 countryside

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el aire	air
el albergue juvenil	youth hostel
el árbol	tree
el arroyo	stream
el bastón (<i>pl bastones</i>)	walking stick
el bosque	wood; forest
el camino	way
el campesino	countryman; farmer
el campo	country; countryside
el castillo	castle
el cazador	hunter
el granjero	farmer
el mercado	market
el paisaje	landscape, scenery
el paseo	walk
el pícnic (<i>pl inv or ~s</i>)	picnic
el prado	field; meadow
el pueblo	village
el punto	bridge
el río	river
el ruido	noise
el sendero	path; track
el terreno	soil; ground
el turista	tourist
el valle	valley

USEFUL PHRASES

al aire libre in the open air

conozco el camino al pueblo I know the way to the village

salir en bicicleta to go cycling

los vecinos or **los habitantes de la zona** the locals

fuiimos de pícnic we went for a picnic

ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

la barrera	gate; fence
la camioneta (<i>Sp</i>)	van
la campesina	countrywoman; farmer
la carretera	road
la cazadora	hunter
la excursión (<i>pl</i> excursiones)	hike
la granja	farm, farmhouse
la granjera	farmer
la montaña	mountain
la piedra	stone; rock
la región (<i>pl</i> regiones)	district
la tierra	land; earth; soil; ground
la torre	tower
la turista	tourist
la vagoneta (<i>Mex</i>)	van
la valla	fence

USEFUL PHRASES

en el campo in the country

ir (de excursión) al campo to go into the country

vivir en el campo/en la ciudad to live in the country/in town

cultivar la tierra to cultivate the land

522 countryside

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el agricultor (<i>Sp</i>)	farmer
el guardia civil	civil guard (<i>person</i>)
el lago	lake
el mesón (<i>pl mesones</i>)	inn
el polvo	dust
el ranchero (<i>Mex</i>)	farmer

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

los anteojos de larga vista (<i>LAm</i>)	binoculars
el arbusto	bush
el barro	mud
el brezo	heather
el charco	puddle
el estanque	pond
el guijarro	pebble
el heno	hay
el matorral	bush
el molino (de viento)	(wind)mill
el palo	stick
el pantano	marsh
el páramo	moor
el poste telegráfico	telegraph pole
el prado	meadow
los prismáticos (<i>Sp</i>)	binoculars
el seto	hedge
el trigo	corn; wheat

USEFUL PHRASES

agrícola	agricultural
apacible, tranquilo(a)	peaceful
en la cima de la colina	at the top of the hill
caer en una trampa	to fall into a trap

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la agricultora (<i>Sp</i>)	farmer
la agricultura	agriculture
las botas de goma	wellington boots
las botas de sierra	hiking boots
la calzada	road surface
la cima	top (<i>of hill</i>)
la colina	hill
la gente del campo	country people
la guardia civil	civil guard (<i>person</i>)
la Guardia Civil	Civil Guard
la hoja	leaf
la propiedad	property; estate
la ranchera (<i>Mex</i>)	farmer
la tranquilidad	peace

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la aldea	hamlet
la cantera	quarry
la cascada	waterfall
la caza	hunting; shooting
la cosecha	crop; harvest
la cueva	cave
la fuelle	spring; source
la furgoneta	van
la llanura	plain
la orilla	bank (<i>of river</i>)
las ruinas	ruins
la senda	path; track
la señal	signpost
la trampa	trap
la vendimia	grape harvest
la zanja	ditch

USEFUL PHRASES

perderse to lose one's way

recoger la cosecha to bring in the harvest

vendimiarr, hacer la vendimia to harvest the grapes

524 describing people

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el aspecto	appearance
el bigote	moustache
el cabello	hair
el color	colour
los ojos	eyes
el talle	waist

USEFUL PHRASES

alegre	cheerful
alto(a)	tall
amable	nice
antiguo(a)	old
asqueroso(a)	disgusting
bajo(a)	short
barbudo(a), con barba	bearded, with a beard
bonito(a)	pretty
bueno(a)	kind
calvo(a)	bald
delgado(a)	skinny
desagradable	unpleasant
dinámico(a)	dynamic
divertido(a), entretenido(a)	amusing, entertaining
educado(a)	polite
esbelto(a)	slim
estupendo(a)	great
feliz (pl felices)	happy
feo(a)	ugly
gordo(a)	fat
gracioso(a)	funny
grosero(a)	rude
guapo	handsome; guapa beautiful
horrible	hideous
infeliz (pl infelices), desgraciado(a)	unhappy, unfortunate
inquieto(a)	agitated
inteligente	intelligent

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la barba	beard
la edad	age
la estatura	height; size
las gafas	glasses
la identidad	ID
la lágrima	tear
la persona	person
la talla	size; height

USEFUL PHRASES

joven (*pl jóvenes*) young

largo(a) long

malo(a) naughty

mono(a) cute

nervioso(a), tenso(a) nervous, tense

optimista/pesimista optimistic/pessimistic

pequeño(a) small, little

que se porta bien well-behaved

serio(a) serious

tímido(a) shy

tonto(a) stupid

tranquilo(a) calm

viejo(a) old

(ella) parece triste she looks sad

(él) estaba llorando he was crying

(él) sonreía he was smiling

un hombre de estatura mediana a man of average height

mido 1 metro 70 or uno setenta or 1,70 I am 1 metre 70 tall

¿de qué color son tus (or sus) ojos/es tu (or su) pelo? what colour are your eyes/is your hair?

tengo el pelo rubio I have fair hair

tengo los ojos azules/verdes I have blue/green eyes

pelo moreno or castaño dark or brown hair

pelo castaño (claro) light brown hair; **pelo rizado** curly hair; **pelirrojo(a)** red-haired

pelo negro/canoso black/grey hair

pelo teñido dyed hair

526 describing people

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el carácter (<i>pl caracteres</i>)	character; nature
el grano	spot
el humor	mood

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el cerquillo (<i>LAm</i>)	fringe
el defecto	fault
el fleco (<i>Mex</i>), el flequillo (<i>Sp</i>)	fringe
el gesto	gesture
el gigante	giant
los hoyuelos	dimples
el lunar	mole, beauty spot
el parecido	resemblance
el peso	weight
el rizo	curl

USEFUL PHRASES

(él) tiene buen carácter he is good-tempered

(él) tiene mal genio or **carácter** he is bad-tempered

tener la tez pálida or **muy blanca** to have a pale complexion

llevar gafas/lentes de contacto or **lentillas** to wear glasses/contact lenses

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la belleza	beauty
la calidad	(good) quality
la costumbre	habit
la curiosidad	curiosity
la expresión (<i>pl expresiones</i>)	expression
la fealdad	ugliness
las lentillas	contact lenses
la mirada	look
la sonrisa	smile
la tez (<i>pl tecs</i>)	complexion
la voz (<i>pl voces</i>)	voice

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

las arrugas	wrinkles
la cicatriz (<i>pl cicatrices</i>)	scar
la dentadura (<i>postiza</i>)	false teeth
las pecas	freckles
la permanente	perm
la timidez	shyness

USEFUL PHRASES

siempre estoy de buen humor I am always in a good mood

(él) está de mal humor he is in a bad mood

(él) se enfadó he got angry

(ella) se parece a su madre she looks like her mother

(él) se muerde las uñas he bites his nails

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	abecedario	alphabet
el	alemán	German
el	alumno	pupil; schoolboy
el	amigo	pal
el	aprendizaje	learning; apprenticeship
el	club (<i>pl ~s or ~es</i>)	club
el	colegio	school
el	comedor	dining hall
el	comienzo del curso	beginning of the course/year
el	compañero de clase	school friend
el	concierto	concert
el	cuaderno	notebook; exercise book
los	deberes	homework
el	día	day
el	dibujo	drawing
el	director	headmaster
el	dormitorio	dormitory
el	error	mistake
el	escolar	schoolboy
el	español	Spanish
el	estudiante	student
el	estudio (de)	study (of)
los	estudios	studies
el	examen (<i>pl exámenes</i>)	exam
el	examen de prueba (<i>pl exámenes ~ ~</i>)	mock exam
el	experimento	experiment
el	fallo	mistake
el	francés	French
el	gimnasio	gym
el	grupo	group
el	horario	timetable
el	IES (Instituto de Enseñanza Secundaria)	secondary school
el	inglés	English
el	instituto	secondary school
el	intercambio	exchange
el	italiano	Italian

ESSENTIAL WORDS (feminine)

la alberca (Mex)	swimming pool
la alumna	pupil; schoolgirl
la amiga	pal
el aula (pl <i>las aulas</i>)	classroom
la biología	biology
la cafetería	canteen
las ciencias	science
la clase	class; lecture; year; classroom
las clases	lessons; lectures
las clases prácticas	practical class
la compañera de clase	school friend
la directora	headmistress
la educación física	PE
la electrónica	electronics
la enseñanza	education; teaching
la escolar	schoolgirl
la escuela	school
la escuela de primaria	primary school
la escuela infantil	nursery school
la estudiante	student
la excursión (pl <i>excursiones</i>)	trip; outing
la exposición (pl <i>exposiciones</i>)	presentation
la física	physics
la frase	sentence
la geografía	geography
la gimnasia	PE; gym
la goma (de borrar)	rubber
la guardería	nursery school
la historia	history; story
la informática	computer studies
la lección (pl <i>lecciones</i>)	lesson
la lectura	reading
la lengua extranjera	foreign language
la maestra (de primaria or de infantil)	primary schoolteacher
las matemáticas	mathematics
la materia (escolar)	(school) subject

530 education

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine continued*)

el laboratorio	laboratory
el lápiz (<i>pl lápices</i>)	pencil
el libro	book
el maestro (de primaria or de infantil)	primary schoolteacher
el mapa	map
el ordenador	computer
el premio	prize
el profesor	teacher
el progreso	progress
el recreo	break; playtime
el resultado	result
el semestre	semester
el trabajo	work; essay; class exam
los trabajos manuales	handicrafts

USEFUL PHRASES

trabajar to work

aprender to learn

estudiar to study

¿cuánto tiempo llevas (or lleva) aprendiendo español? how long have you been learning Spanish?

aprenderse algo de memoria to learn sth off by heart

tengo deberes/tareas todos los días or a diario I have homework every day

mi hermana pequeña va a primaria/al colegio – yo voy a secundaria or al instituto my little sister goes to primary school – I go to secondary school

enseñar español to teach Spanish

el/la profesor(a) de alemán the German teacher

he mejorado en matemáticas I have made progress in maths

hacer un examen or presentarse a un examen to sit an exam

aprobar un examen to pass an exam

suspender un examen to fail an exam

sacar un aprobado to get a pass mark

ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine continued)*

las mates	maths
la música	music
la natación	swimming
la nota	mark
la palabra	word
la piscina	swimming pool
la pizarra	blackboard
la pregunta	question
la profesora	teacher
la química	chemistry
la respuesta	answer
la sala de profesores	staffroom
la tarea	homework; task
la universidad	university
las vacaciones	holidays
las vacaciones de verano	summer holidays

USEFUL PHRASES

fácil easy; **difícil** difficult

interesante interesting

aburrido(a) boring

leer to read; **escribir** to write

escuchar to listen (to)

mirar to look at, watch

repetir to repeat

responder to reply

hablar to speak

es la primera or **mejor de la clase** she is top of the class

es la última or **peor de la clase** she is bottom of the class

entrar en clase to go into the classroom

cometer un error or **fallo** to make a mistake

corregir to correct

cometí un error gramatical I made a grammatical error

he sacado buena nota I got a good mark

¡responde a la pregunta! answer the question!

¡levantad la mano! put your hand up!

532 education

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el acoso escolar	school bullying
el bachillerato , el bachiller	baccalaureate
el certificado	certificate
el colegio concertado	grant-aided school
el colegio privado	private school
el colegio público	state school
el control	test
el despacho	office
el día libre	day off
el diploma	diploma
el estuche	pencil case
el examen escrito (<i>pl exámenes ~s</i>)	written exam
el examen oral (<i>pl exámenes ~es</i>)	oral exam
el expediente	file
el libro electrónico	e-book
el papel	paper
el pasillo	corridor
el patio (de recreo)	playground
el título	certificate; qualification; title

USEFUL PHRASES

mi amigo se está preparando la selectividad my friend is sitting his
university entrance exam

repasar (la lección) to revise

repasaré otra vez la lección mañana I'll go over the lesson again
tomorrow

IMPORTANT WORDS *(feminine)*

el aula (<i>pl</i> las aulas)	de informática	computer room, ICT suite
la ausencia		absence
la carpeta		folder; file
la conferencia		lecture
la educación infantil		pre-school education
la (educación) primaria		primary education
la (educación) secundaria		secondary education
la evaluación		assessment; end-of-term exam
la falta		absence
la falta de ortografía		spelling mistake
la licenciatura		bachelor's degree
la maestría		master's degree
las normas		rules
la nota (de un examen)		(exam) mark
las notas		report
la oposición (<i>pl</i> oposiciones)		competitive exam
la regla		rule; ruler
la salida (organizada)		trip
la selectividad (<i>Sp</i>)		(university) entrance examination
la traducción (<i>pl</i> traducciones)		translation

USEFUL PHRASES

en segundo de primaria in year two
en primero de ESO in year seven
en segundo de ESO in year eight
en tercero de ESO in year nine
en cuarto de ESO in year ten
en primero de bachillerato in year eleven

presente present

ausente absent

castigar a un(a) alumno(a) to punish a pupil

el/la profesor(a) los castigó sin recreo the teacher kept them in at break time

¡silencio!, ¡callaos! be quiet!

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el bedel	janitor
el bloc (<i>pl ~s</i>)	jotter
el boli, bolígrafo	Biro®
el borrador	rough copy; rubber
el cálculo	sum
el cañón proyector	projector
el castigo	detention; punishment
el comportamiento	behaviour
el corrector (líquido)	correction fluid
el diccionario	dictionary
el ejercicio	exercise
el examinador	examiner
el griego	Greek
el inspector	school inspector
el internado	boarding school
el interno	boarder
el jefe de estudios	director of studies
el latín	Latin
el libro de texto	textbook
el maletín (<i>pl maletines</i>)	briefcase
el orientador	careers adviser
el parte (de faltas or ausencias)	absence sheet
el pupitre	desk
el rotulador	felt-tip pen
el sacapuntas (<i>pl inv</i>)	pencil sharpener
el test (<i>pl ~s</i>)	test
el trimestre	term
el tutor	form tutor
el vestuario	changing room
el vocabulario	vocabulary

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

el **álgebra** (f)
 la **aritmética**
 la **bedel**
 la **calculadora**
 la **caligrafía**
 la **carpintería**
 la **cartera**
 las **ciencias de la salud**
 las **ciencias del medio ambiente**
 las **ciencias naturales**
 las **ciencias sociales**
 la **entrega de premios**
 la **ESO (Educación Secundaria Obligatoria)** (Sp)
 la **facultad**
 la **fila**
 la **FP (formación profesional)** (Sp)
 la **geometría**
 la **gramática**
 la **inspectora**
 la **interna**
 la **jefa de estudios**
 la **mancha**
 la **nota media**
 la **orientadora**
 la **ortografía**
 la **pizarra digital or interactiva**
 la **poesía**
 la **prueba**
 la **religión**
 las **TIC (tecnologías de la información y la comunicación)**
 la **tinta**
 la **tiza**
 la **traducción inversa**
 (pl traducciones ~s)
 la **tutora**

algebra
 arithmetic
 janitor
 calculator
 handwriting
 woodwork
 satchel; schoolbag; briefcase
 health sciences
 natural sciences
 natural sciences
 social sciences
 prize-giving
 compulsory secondary education
 faculty
 row (*of seats etc*)
 vocational training
 geometry
 grammar
 school inspector
 boarder
 director of studies
 blot
 pass mark; average mark
 careers adviser
 spelling
 interactive whiteboard
 poetry; poem
 test
 religious education
 ICT
 ink
 chalk
 prose translation
 form tutor

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el **aerogenerador**
el **agujero**
el **aire**
los **animales**
los **árboles**
el **bosque**
el **coche**
el **diésel**
el **ecologista**
el **gas**
los **gases de escape**
el **gasoil**
los **habitantes**
el **impacto ecológico**

el **mapa**
el **mar**
el **medio ambiente**
el **mundo**
el **país**
el **pez** (*pl los peces*)
el **tiempo**
los **Verdes**

wind turbine
hole
air
animals
trees
wood
car
diesel
environmentalist
gas
exhaust fumes
diesel
inhabitants
environmental impact,
carbon footprint
map
sea
environment
world
country
fish
weather; time
the Greens

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el **biocombustible**
el **calor**
el **cambio climático**
el **clima**
el **contaminante**
el **daño**
el **detergente**
el **gobierno**
el **impuesto**
el **lago**
el **parque eólico**
el **planeta**
el **río**

biofuel
heat
climate change
climate
pollutant
damage
detergent; washing powder
government
tax
lake
windfarm
planet
river

ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

el	agua (f)	water
las	botellas	bottles
la	contaminación	pollution
la	costa	coast
la	cuestión (pl cuestiones)	question
la	ecología	ecology
la	ecologista	environmentalist
la	especie	species
la	fábrica	factory
la	flor	flower
la	fruta	fruit
la	gasolina	petrol
la	isla	island
la	lluvia	rain
la	montaña	mountain
la	planta	plant
la	playa	beach
la	región (pl regiones)	region; area
la	temperatura	temperature
la	tierra	earth
la(s)	verdura(s)	vegetables

IMPORTANT WORDS *(feminine)*

la	biodiversidad	biodiversity
la	central nuclear	nuclear plant
la	crisis (pl inv)	crisis
la	deforestación	deforestation
las	fuentes de energía alternativas	alternative energy sources
la	huella de carbono	carbon footprint
las	legumbres	pulses
la	selva	rainforest; jungle
la	solución (pl soluciones)	solution
la	zona	zone

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	acontecimiento	event
los	alimentos ecológicos	organic food
el	biocombustible	biofuel
el	calentamiento global	global warming
el	chapapote	oil slick
los	científicos	scientists
el	combustible	fuel
el	contenedor de vidrio	bottle bank
el	continente	continent
el	desarrollo sostenible	sustainable development
el	desastre natural	natural disaster
el	desierto	desert
el	ecosistema	ecosystem
el	efecto invernadero	greenhouse effect
el	fertilizante	(artificial) fertilizer
el	futuro	future
los	gases de efecto invernadero	greenhouse gases
el	impuesto ecológico	green tax
el	investigador	researcher
el	océano	ocean
los	transgénicos	GMOs
los	productos químicos	chemicals
el	reciclado, el reciclaje	recycling
los	residuos nucleares/industriales	nuclear/industrial waste
el	vegano	vegan
el	vertedero	dumping ground

USEFUL PHRASES

(él) es muy respetuoso con el medio ambiente he's very environmentally minded

un producto ecológico an eco-friendly product

en el futuro in the future

reciclar to recycle

salvar to save

verde green

híbrido hybrid

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

las aguas residuales	sewage
la capa de ozono	ozone layer
la catástrofe	disaster
la contaminación acústica	noise pollution
las emisiones de CO₂	carbon emissions
la energía eólica	wind power
la energía nuclear	nuclear power
la energía renovable	renewable energy
la energía solar	solar power
las especies en peligro de extinción	endangered species
las especies protegidas	protected species
la huella de carbono	carbon footprint
la lluvia ácida	acid rain
la luna	moon
la marea negra	oil slick
la planta de reciclado or reciclaje	recycling plant
la población (<i>pl</i> poblaciones)	population
la selva tropical	tropical rainforest
la sostenibilidad	sustainability
la vegana	vegan

USEFUL PHRASES

biodegradable biodegradable

nocivo(a) or **dañino(a)** para el medio ambiente harmful to the environment

orgánico(a), biológico(a), ecológico(a) organic

destruir to destroy

contaminar to contaminate; to pollute

prohibir to ban

540 family

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el abuelo	grandfather
los abuelos	grandparents
los adultos	adults
el apellido	surname
el apellido de soltera	maiden name
el bebé	baby
el compañero	partner
el hermano	brother
el hijo	son
el hombre	man
el joven (<i>pl jóvenes</i>)	youth, young man
los jóvenes	young people
el marido	husband
los mayores	grown-ups
el niño	child, boy
el nombre	name
el nombre (de pila)	first or Christian name
el novio	boyfriend; fiancé; (bride)groom
el padre	father
los padres	parents
el papá	daddy
el pariente	relative
el primo	cousin
el prometido	fiancé
el tío	uncle

USEFUL PHRASES

¿qué edad tiene (or tienes)?, ¿cuántos años tiene (or tienes)? how old are you?

tengo 15 años – él tiene 40 años I'm 15 – he is 40

¿cómo se llama (or te llamas)? what is your name?

me llamo Daniela my name is Daniela

él se llama Paco his name is Paco

prometido(a) engaged

casado(a) married; **divorciado(a)** divorced; **separado(a)** separated

casarse con algn to marry sb

casarse to get married; **divorciarse** to get divorced

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la abuela	grandmother
la compañera	partner
la edad	age
la familia	family
la gente	people
la hermana	sister
la hija	daughter; girl
la joven (<i>pl jóvenes</i>)	youth
la madre	mother
la mamá	mummy
los mayores	grown-ups
la mujer	woman; wife
la niña	child, girl
la novia	girlfriend; fiancée; bride
la pareja (<i>m+f</i>)	couple; partner
la persona	person
la prima	cousin
la prometida	fiancée
la señora	lady
la tía	aunt

USEFUL PHRASES

más joven/mayor que yo younger/older than me

¿tiene (or tienes) hermanos? do you have any brothers or sisters?

tengo un hermano y una hermana I have one brother and one sister

no tengo hermanos I don't have any brothers or sisters

soy hijo(a) único(a) I am an only child

toda la familia the whole family

crecer to grow

envejecer, hacerse viejo(a) to get old

me llevo bien con mis padres I get on well with my parents

mi madre trabaja my mother works

542 family

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el	adolescente	teenager
el	esposo	husband
el	nieto	grandson
los	nietos	grandchildren
el	padrastro	stepfather
los	padres adoptivos	adoptive parents
el	sobrino	nephew
el	soltero	bachelor
el	subsidio familiar (por hijos)	child benefit
el	suegro	father-in-law
el	vecino	neighbour
el	viudo	widower

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	ahijado	godson
el	amo de casa	house husband
el	anciano	old man
el	chaval, el chico	kid
el	cuñado	brother-in-law
los	gemelos	identical twins
el	hermanastro	stepbrother
el	hijastro	stepson
el	huérfano	orphan
el	marido	husband
el	matrimonio gay	same-sex marriage
los	mellizos	twins
el	padrino	godfather
los	recién casados	newlyweds
los	trillizos	triplets
el	viejo	old man
el	verno	son-in-law

USEFUL PHRASES

nacer to be born; **vivir** to live; **morir** to die

nací en 1990 I was born in 1990

mi abuela murió or **está muerta** my grandmother is dead

ella murió en 1995 she died in 1995

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la adolescente	teenager
la au pair (<i>pl inv</i>)	au pair
la esposa	wife
la madrastra	stepmother
la nieta	granddaughter
la sobrina	niece
la soltera	single woman
la suegra	mother-in-law
la vecina	neighbour
la viuda	widow

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la ahijada	goddaughter
el ama de casa (<i>pl f las amas ~ ~</i>)	housewife
la anciana	old woman
la chavala , la chica	kid
la cuñada	sister-in-law
la familia monoparental	single-parent family
las gemelas	identical twins
la hermanastra	stepsister
la hijastra	stepdaughter
la huérfana	orphan
la madrina	godmother
las mellizas	twins, twin sisters
la niñera	nanny
la nuera	daughter-in-law
la pareja de hecho	unmarried couple
la vejez	old age
la vieja	old woman

USEFUL PHRASES

él/ella es soltero(a) he/she is single

él es viudo he is a widower; **ella es viuda** she is a widow

soy el/la más joven I am the youngest; **soy el/la mayor** I am the eldest

mi hermana mayor my older sister; **mi familia de acogida** my foster family

544 farm

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el agricultor (<i>Sp</i>)	farmer
el animal	animal
el bosque	forest
el buey	ox
el caballo	horse
el cabrito	kid
el campo	field; country
el cerdo	pig
el chivo	kid
el gato	cat
el granjero	farmer
el invernadero	greenhouse
el pato	duck
el pavo	turkey
el perro	dog
el perro pastor (<i>pl ~s ~</i>)	sheepdog
el pollo	chicken
el pueblo	village
el ranchero (<i>Mex</i>)	farmer
el ternero	calf

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el campesino	countryman
el cordero	lamb
el gallo	cock
el tractor	tractor

USEFUL PHRASES

un trigar, un maizar a cornfield

la agricultura ecológica organic farming

los pollos de corral free-range chickens

los huevos de corral free-range eggs

cuidar a los animales to look after the animals

recolectar to harvest

recoger la cosecha to bring in the harvest/crops

ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

la agricultora (Sp)	farmer
la camioneta (Sp)	van
la cerda	sow
la finca	farm
la gallina	hen
la granja	farm; farmhouse
la granjera	farmer
la oveja	sheep; ewe
la puerta	gate
la ranchera (Mex)	farmer
la tierra	earth; ground
la vaca	cow
la vagoneta (Mex)	van
la valla	fence
la verja	gate
la yegua	mare

IMPORTANT WORDS *(feminine)*

la agricultura ecológica	organic farming
la agricultura intensiva	intensive farming
la campesina	countrywoman
la colina	hill

USEFUL PHRASES

- vivir en el campo** to live in the country
trabajar en una granja to work on a farm
recolectar el heno to make hay

546 farm

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el abono	manure; fertilizer
el almiar	haystack
el arado	plough
el barro	mud
el burro	donkey
el carnero	ram
el centeno	rye
el cerdo	pig
el cereal	cereal, crop
el cobertizo	shed
el corral	farmyard
el espantapájaros (<i>pl inv</i>)	scarecrow
el establo	cow shed, byre
el estanque	pond
el estiércol	manure
el gallinero	henhouse
el ganado	cattle
el ganso	goose
el granero	barn
el grano	grain, seed
el heno	hay
el maíz (<i>pl maices</i>)	maize
el molino (de viento)	(wind)mill
el paisaje	landscape
el pajar	loft
el páramo	moor, heath
el pastor	shepherd
el pollito	chick
el potro	foal
el pozo	well
el prado	meadow
el rebaño	(<i>sheep</i>) flock; (<i>cattle</i>) herd
el suelo	ground, earth
el surco	furrow
el toro	bull
el trigo	corn; wheat

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la avena	oats
la cabra	goat
la cabritilla	kid
la carretilla	cart
la casita (con el tejado de paja)	(thatched) cottage
la cebada	barley
la cosecha	crop
la cosechadora	combine harvester
la cuadra	stable
la escalera	ladder
la ganadería	cattle farm
la lana	wool
la lonja	market
la paja	straw
la pocilga	pigsty
la recolección (<i>pl recolecciones</i>)	harvest
la uva	grapes; grape
la vendimia	grape harvest, grape picking
la viña	vine
la zanja	ditch

548 fish and insects

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el marisco	seafood
el pez (<i>pl peces</i>)	fish
el pez de colores (<i>pl peces ~ ~</i>)	goldfish

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el cangrejo	crab
el insecto	insect

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el acuuario	aquarium
el arenque	herring
el atún (<i>pl atunes</i>)	tuna
el avispón (<i>pl avispones</i>)	hornet
el bacalao	cod
el calamar	squid
el camarón (<i>pl camarones</i>)	shrimp
el cangrejo de río	crayfish
el chinche	bug
el eglefino	haddock
el grillo	cricket
el gusano	worm
el gusano de seda	silkworm
los langostinos	scampi
el lenguado	sole
el lucio	pike
el mejillón (<i>pl mejillones</i>)	mussel
el mosquito	mosquito
el pulpo	octopus
el renacuajo	tadpole
el salmón (<i>pl salmones</i>)	salmon
el saltamontes (<i>pl inv</i>)	grasshopper
el tiburón (<i>pl tiburones</i>)	shark

USEFUL PHRASES

nadar to swim

volar to fly

vamos a ir a pescar we're going fishing

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

el **agua** (f) water

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la **mosca** fly
la **sardina** sardine
la **trucha** trout

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la **abeja** bee
el **ala** (pl *las alas*) wing
la **anguila** eel
la **araña** spider
la **avispa** wasp
la **cigala** crayfish
la **cigarra** cicada
la **cucaracha** cockroach
la **hormiga** ant
la **langosta** lobster
la **libélula** dragonfly
la **mariposa** butterfly
la **mariquita** ladybird
la **medusa** jellyfish
la **mosquilla** midge
la **mosquita** midge
la **oruga** caterpillar
la **ostra** oyster
la **pescadilla** whiting
la **polilla** moth
la **pulga** flea
la **rana** frog

USEFUL PHRASES

una picadura de avispa a wasp sting

una tela de araña a spider's web

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	aceite	oil
el	aceite de oliva	olive oil
el	agua mineral	(mineral) water
el	alcohol	alcohol
el	almuerzo	lunch
el	aperitivo	aperitif; snack
el	arroz	rice
el	asado	roast
el	autoservicio	self-service restaurant
el	azúcar	sugar
el	bar	bar
el	bistec (<i>pl inv or ~s</i>)	steak
el	bol	bowl
el	bote	tin, can; jar
el	café	coffee; café
el	café con leche	coffee with milk
el	café largo de leche	milky coffee
el	camarero (<i>Sp</i>)	waiter
los	caramelos	sweets
el	cerdo	pork
los	cereales	cereal
el	chocolate (caliente)	(hot) chocolate
el	cocinero	cook
el	consomé	clear soup, consommé
el	cruasán (<i>pl cruasanes</i>)	croissant
el	cuarto	quarter (<i>bottle/litre etc</i>)
el	cuchillo	knife
el	cuenco	bowl
el	desayuno	breakfast
el	dueño	owner
los	entrantes	hors d'œuvres, starters
el	entrecot (<i>pl inv or ~s</i>)	(entrecôte) steak
el	filete	steak
el	helado	ice cream
el	huevo	egg
el	huevo duro or cocido	hard-boiled egg
el	huevo pasado por agua	soft-boiled egg
el	jamón (<i>pl jamones</i>)	ham

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la	aceituna	olive
la	baguette	French loaf
la	bandeja	tray
la	bebida	drink
la	botella	bottle
la	caja	box
la	carne	meat
la	carne de ternera	beef
la	carta	menu
la	cena	dinner
la	cerveza	beer
la	Coca-Cola® (<i>pl ~s</i>)	Coke®
la	cocinera	cook
la	comida	lunch; meal
la	comida precocinada or preparada	ready-made food or meals
las	conservas	canned food
la	cuchara	spoon
la	cuenta	bill
la	ensalada	salad
la	ensalada mixta	mixed salad
la	fruta	fruit
el	hambre (<i>f</i>)	hunger
la	hamburguesa	hamburger
la	lata	tin, can
la	leche	milk
la	limonada	lemonade
la	loncha (<i>de</i>)	slice (of)
la	mantequilla	butter
la	mermelada	jam
la	mermelada de cítricos	marmalade
la	mesa	table
la	pastelería	pastry; cake shop
las	patatas fritas	chips; crisps
la	pescadería	fish shop
la	pieza de fruta	piece of fruit
la	repostería	pastry; cake shop
la	sal	salt
la	salchicha	sausage

552 food and drink

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine continued*)

el marisco	seafood
el menú del día	fixed-price menu
el mesero (LAm)	waiter
el pan	bread
el paté	pâté
el pescado	fish
el pícnic (<i>pl inv or ~s</i>)	picnic
el platillo	saucer
el plato	plate; dish; course
el plato del día	today's special
el pollo (asado)	(roast) chicken
el postre	dessert
el primero, el primer plato	first course, starter
el queso	cheese
el quiche (<i>pl inv</i>)	quiche
el restaurante	restaurant
el salchichón (<i>pl salchichones</i>)	salami
el sándwich (<i>pl ~s or ~es</i>)	sandwich
el segundo (plato)	main course
el servicio	service
el té	tea
el tenedor	fork
el vaso	glass
el vinagre	vinegar
el vino	wine
el yogur(t)	yoghurt
el zumo de fruta	fruit juice

USEFUL PHRASES

cocinar to cook; **comer** to eat

beber to drink; **tragar** to swallow

mi plato favorito my favourite dish

¿qué vas (or va) a beber? what are you having to drink?

está bueno or rico it's nice

estar hambriento, tener hambre to be hungry

estar sediendo, tener sed to be thirsty

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine continued*)

la sidra	cider
la sopa	soup
la tarta	cake
la taza	cup
la ternera	veal; beef
la tortilla (de patatas)	Spanish omelette (<i>made with potatoes</i>)
la tortilla francesa	omelette
la tortita	pancake
la tostada	toast
la vajilla	dishes
las verduras	vegetables

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la cafetería	cafeteria
la camarera	waitress
la carne asada or a la parrilla	grilled meat
la cerveza de barril	draught beer
la chef (<i>pl inv or ~s</i>)	chef
la chuleta de cerdo	pork chop
la cuchara de postre	dessertspoon
la cuchara de servir	tablespoon
la cucharilla	teaspoon
la garrafa	carafe
la harina	flour
la jefa de cocina	chef
la mayonesa	mayonnaise
la mesera (<i>LAm</i>)	waitress
la mostaza	mustard
la nata	cream
la pimienta	pepper
la pizza	pizza
la propina	tip
la receta	recipe
la selección (<i>pl selecciones</i>)	choice
la tarta	tart
la tetera	teapot
la vainilla	vanilla

554 food and drink

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el ajo	garlic
el almíbar	syrup
los caracoles	snails
el carrito	trolley
el chef (<i>pl inv or -s</i>)	chef
el comercio justo	fair trade
el conejo	rabbit
el cordero	lamb; mutton
el cubierto	cover charge; place setting
el gusto	taste
el jefe de cocina	chef
el olor	smell
el precio con todo incluido	inclusive price
el precio fijo	set price
el refresco	soft drink
el restaurante	restaurant
el sabor	flavour
el suplemento	extra charge
el tentempié	snack

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el abrelatas (<i>pl inv</i>)	tin opener
el beicon	bacon
el biscote	Melba toast
el bollito	roll
el bollo	bun
el cacao	cocoa
el champán (<i>pl champanes</i>)	champagne
el coñac (<i>pl inv</i>)	brandy
el corcho	cork
el cubito (de hielo)	ice cube
el estofado	stew
el fuagrás (<i>pl fuagrases</i>)	liver pâté
el hígado	liver
el ketchup (<i>pl inv</i>)	ketchup

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

las aves	poultry
la carta de vinos	wine list
la caza	game
la chuleta	chop
la clara (de cerveza)	shandy
la comida	food
la gelatina	jelly
la infusión (<i>pl</i> infusiones)	herbal tea
la jarra	jug
la margarina	margarine
la miel	honey
la miga	crumb
la nata montada	whipped cream
las natillas	custard
la pajita	straw
la pasta	pasta
la rebanada (de pan)	slice of bread
la salsa	sauce
la salsa de jugo de carne	gravy
la servilleta	napkin
la tisana	herbal tea
la tostada	slice of toast
las tripas	tripe
la vinagreta	vinaigrette dressing

USEFUL PHRASES

fregar los platos to do the dishes

cuando volvemos del colegio, merendamos we have a snack when we come back from school

desayunar, tomar el desayuno to have breakfast

delicioso(a) delicious; **repugnante** disgusting

¡que aproveche! enjoy your meal!; **¡salud!** cheers!

¡la cuenta, por favor! the bill please!

"servicio (no) incluido" "service (not) included"

comer fuera to eat out

invitar a algn a comer to invite sb to lunch

tomar algo de beber, beber algo to have drinks

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine continued*)

el mantel	tablecloth
los mejillones	mussels
el panecillo	roll
el paté de carne	potted meat
el paté de hígado	liver pâté
el paté de oca	goose pâté
el puré de patatas	mashed potatoes
los riñones	kidneys
el rosbif (<i>pl inv or ~s</i>)	roast beef
el sacacorchos (<i>pl inv</i>)	corkscrew
el tapón (<i>pl tapones</i>)	cork
el termo	flask
el torrezno	diced bacon
el whisky, whiskey (<i>pl ~s</i>)	whisky
el zumو natural de limón	freshly-squeezed lemon juice

USEFUL PHRASES

poner la mesa to set the table; **quitar la mesa** to clear the table

comer, almorzar to have lunch

cenar to have dinner

probar algo to taste sth

¡eso huele bien! that smells good!

vino blanco/rosado/tinto white/rosé/red wine

un filete poco hecho/en su punto/bien hecho a rare/medium/
well-done steak

un sándwich (tostado) de jamón y queso a ham and cheese toastie

SMOKING

el cenicero	ashtray
la cerilla	match
el cigarrillo	cigarette
el cigarrillo electrónico	e-cigarette
el cigarro	cigar; cigarette
el (cigarro) puro	cigar
el estanco	tobacconist's
el mechero	lighter
el papel de fumar	cigarette paper
el paquete de tabaco	cigarette packet
el parche de nicotina	nicotine patch
la pipa	pipe
el tabaco	tobacco
el vaporizador	vaporizer
la zona de fumadores	smoking area

USEFUL PHRASES

una caja de cerillas a box of matches

¿tienes (or tiene) fuego? do you have a light?

encender un cigarrillo to light up

"prohibido fumar" "no smoking"

no fumo I don't smoke

he dejado de fumar, he dejado el tabaco I've stopped smoking

fumar es perjudicial para ti or para la salud smoking is very bad for you

vapear to vape

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el ajedrez	chess
los amigos (en Facebook)	(Facebook) friends
el billete (<i>Sp</i>)	ticket
el boleto (<i>LAm</i>)	ticket
el cantante	singer
el canto	singing
el CD (<i>pl inv or ~s</i>)	CD
el cine	cinema
el concierto	concert
los deportes	sports
los deportes extremos	extreme sports
el disco	record
el DVD (<i>pl inv or ~s</i>)	DVD
el espectáculo	show
el fin de semana	weekend
el folleto	leaflet
el fútbolín (<i>pl futbolines</i>)	table football
el hobby (<i>pl hobbies</i>)	hobby
el Internet	internet
el juego	game
el juego de rol	role-playing game
el lector de CD/DVD/MP3	CD/DVD/MP3 player
el museo	museum; art gallery
el paseo	walk
el periódico	newspaper
el programa	programme
el reproductor de Blu-ray®/DVD/CD/MP3	Blu-ray®/DVD/CD/MP3 player
los seguidores (en Twitter®)	(Twitter®) followers
el socio	member
el teatro	theatre
el (teléfono) móvil (<i>Sp</i>) or celular (<i>LAm</i>)	mobile (phone)
el tiempo libre	free time
el videojuego	video game
el videojugador	video game player, gamer

ESSENTIAL WORDS (feminine)

la afición (pl aficiones)	hobby
la cadena de televisión	TV channel
la cámara (de fotos)	camera
la canción (pl canciones)	song
la cantante	singer
las cartas	cards
la discoteca	disco
la diversión (pl diversiones)	entertainment
la estrella (de cine) (m+f)	(film) star
la excursión (pl excursiones)	trip; outing; hike
la fiesta	party
la foto	photo
la historieta	comic strip
la lectura	reading
la música (pop/clásica)	(pop/classical) music
las noticias	news
la novela	novel
la novela policíaca or policíaca	detective novel
la película	film
la pista de patinaje	skating rink
la prensa	the press
la publicidad	publicity
la radio	radio
la revista	magazine
la tele(visión) (pl teles, televisiones)	television, TV
la videoconsola	games console
la videojugadora	video game player, gamer

USEFUL PHRASES

salgo con mis amigos I go out with my friends

leo la revista I read the magazine

veo la televisión I watch television

juego al fútbol/al tenis/a las cartas I play football/tennis/cards

hacer bricolaje to do DIY

hacer de canguro to baby-sit

hacer zapping to channel-hop

ir de marcha (Sp) to go clubbing

560 free time

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el anuncio	notice; poster; advert
el concurso	competition
los dibujos animados	cartoon
el juguete	toy
los megapíxeles	megapixels
el mensaje de texto	text message
el noticiero (<i>LAm</i>)	news
el novio	boyfriend
el ordenador (personal) (<i>Sp</i>)	personal computer
los pasatiempos	leisure activities
el PC (<i>pl inv</i>)	PC
el periódico en línea	online newspaper
el podcast	podcast
el programa	programme
el reality show	reality show
el SMS (<i>pl inv</i>)	text message
el telediario (<i>Sp</i>)	news
el vídeo (<i>Sp</i>), el video (<i>LAm</i>)	video recorder

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el aficionado	fan
el blog	blog
el campamento de verano	holiday camp
el chat	chat; chatroom
el club nocturno (<i>pl ~s or ~es ~s</i>)	night club
el coro	choir
el juego de mesa	board game
el monopatín (<i>pl monopatines</i>)	skateboard
el navegador	browser
el patinador	skater
el parque de atracciones	fun fair
el snowboard	snowboarding

USEFUL PHRASES

emocionante exciting; **aburrido(a)** boring; **divertido(a)** funny

bloguear or **escribir un blog** to blog

llamar a algn por Skype to Skype sb

IMPORTANT WORDS (feminine)

las actividades extraescolares	after-school activities
la cámara digital	digital camera
la colección (pl colecciones)	collection
la computadora (personal) (LAm)	personal computer
la exposición (pl exposiciones)	exhibition
la filmadora (LAm)	camcorder
la pintura	painting
la play	Playstation
la revista del corazón	celebrity magazine
la serie	series; serial
las tapas	tapas, snacks
la telenovela	soap (opera)
la tirolina	zip line, zip wire
la videocámara (Sp)	camcorder

USEFUL WORDS (feminine)

la aficionada	fan
la diapositiva	slide
la fotografía	photograph; photography
la lista de éxitos	charts
la patinadora	skater
la telerrealidad	reality TV

USEFUL PHRASES

no está mal it's not bad

bastante bien quite good

bailar to dance

hacer fotos to take photos

estoy aburrido(a) I'm bored

quedamos los viernes we meet on Fridays

estoy ahorrando para comprarme una play I'm saving up to buy a

Playstation

me gustaría dar la vuelta al mundo I'd like to go round the world

562 fruit

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el albaricoque	apricot
el limón (<i>pl</i> limones)	lemon
el melocotón (<i>pl</i> melocotones)	peach
el plátano	banana
el pomelo	grapefruit
el tomate	tomato

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el árbol frutal	fruit tree
el melón (<i>pl</i> melones)	melon

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el aguacate	avocado
el anacardo	cashew nut
el arándano	blueberry
el cacahuete	peanut
el coco	coconut
el dátil	date
el higo	fig
el hueso	stone (<i>in fruit</i>)
el kiwi	kiwi fruit
el ruibarbo	rhubarb

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la castaña (asada)	(roasted) chestnut
la cereza	cherry
la frambuesa	raspberry
la fresa	strawberry
la fruta	fruit
la manzana	apple
la naranja	orange
la pasa	raisin
la pera	pear
la piel	skin
la (pieza de) fruta	(piece of) fruit
la piña	pineapple
la uva	grape(s)

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la avellana	hazelnut
la baya	berry
la ciruela	plum
la ciruela pasa	prune
la granada	pomegranate
la grosella espinosa	gooseberry
la grosella negra	blackcurrant
la grosella (roja)	redcurrant
la mandarina	tangerine
la mora	blackberry
la nuez (<i>pl nueces</i>)	nut; walnut
la pepita	pip (<i>in fruit</i>)
la vid	vine

USEFUL PHRASES

un zumo de naranja/piña an orange/a pineapple juice

un racimo de uvas a bunch of grapes

maduro(a) ripe

verde unripe

pelar una fruta to peel a fruit

resbalar al pisar una cáscara de plátano to slip on a banana skin

564 furniture and appliances

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el armario (<i>Sp</i>)	cupboard; wardrobe
el calefactor	heater
el congelador	freezer
el equipo (de música)	stereo system
el espejo	mirror
el frigo	fridge
el frigorífico (<i>Sp</i>)	fridge
el mueble	piece of furniture
los muebles	furniture
el radiador	radiator; heater
el radiodespertador	radio alarm
el refrigerador (<i>LAm</i>)	fridge
el reloj	clock
el ropero (<i>LAm</i>)	cupboard; wardrobe
el sillón (<i>pl sillones</i>)	armchair
el teléfono	telephone

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el aparador	sideboard
el aparato	appliance
el cargador del móvil	mobile (battery) charger
el cuadro	picture
el escritorio	(writing) desk
el hervidor eléctrico	kettle
el (horno) microondas	microwave (oven)
el lavavajillas or lavaplatos (<i>pl inv</i>)	dishwasher
el lector de CD/DVD	CD/DVD player
el lector de libros electrónicos	ereader
el libro electrónico	e-book
el piano	piano
el portátil	laptop
el reproductor MP3	MP3 player
el sofá	sofa
el (teléfono) inalámbrico	cordless phone
el (teléfono) móvil (<i>Sp</i>) or celular (<i>LAm</i>)	mobile phone

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la balda	shelf
la cama	bed
la cocina (eléctrica/de gas)	(electric/gas) cooker
la estufa	heater
la habitación (<i>pl habitaciones</i>)	room
la lámpara	lamp
la lavadora	washing machine
la mesa	table
la pantalla (de lámpara)	lampshade
la radio	radio
la silla	chair
la televisión (<i>pl televisiones</i>)	television
la televisión inteligente	smart TV

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la aspiradora	vacuum cleaner
la cómoda	chest of drawers
la librería	bookcase
la mesa de centro	coffee table
la mesa de comedor	dining table
la mesa de despacho	desk
la plancha	iron
la radio digital	digital radio
la secadora	tumble-dryer
la tableta	tablet

566 furniture and appliances

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el altavoz (<i>pl altavoces</i>)	speaker
el aplique	wall lamp
el asiento	seat
los auriculares	headphones
el baúl	chest; trunk
el cajón (<i>pl cajones</i>)	drawer
el camión de mudanzas (<i>pl camiones ~ ~</i>)	removal van
el cargador	charger
el carrito	trolley
el colchón (<i>pl colchones</i>)	mattress
el futón	futon
el horno	oven
el mando a distancia	remote control
el marco	frame
el mobiliario	furniture
el navegador (GPS)	sat nav
el operario de mudanzas	removal man
el paraguero	umbrella stand
el robot de cocina (<i>pl ~ s ~ ~</i>)	food processor
el secador (de pelo)	hairdryer
el sofá cama	sofa bed
el taburete	stool
el teléfono inteligente	smartphone
el tocador	dressing table

USEFUL PHRASES

un apartamento or **piso amueblado** a furnished flat
encender/apagar el radiador to switch the heater on/off
he hecho la cama I've made my bed
sentarse to sit down
poner or **meter algo en el horno** to put sth in the oven
correr las cortinas to draw the curtains
cerrar las contraventanas to close the shutters

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la	alfombra	rug
la	antena	aerial
la	antena parabólica	satellite dish
la	butaca	chair
la	cómoda	chest of drawers
las	contraventanas	shutters
la	cortacésped	lawn mower
la	cuna	cradle; cot
la	estantería	shelves; bookcase
la	lámpara de pie	standard lamp
la	lámpara halógena	halogen lamp
las	literas	bunk beds
la	máquina de afeitar	electric shaver
la	máquina de coser	sewing machine
la	memoria USB	USB stick
la	mesilla de noche	bedside table
la	moqueta	fitted carpet
la	mudanza	move
la	persiana	blind
la	plancha de pelo	hair straighteners
la	tabla de planchar	ironing board
la	tableta	tablet
la	tumbona	deckchair
la	videocámara	video camera, camcorder

USEFUL PHRASES

es un piso de 4 habitaciones it's a 4-roomed flat

¡ya está el desayuno/la comida/la cena! breakfast/lunch/dinner is ready!

ESSENTIAL WORDS

los	Alpes	the Alps
	Andalucía	Andalusia
el	Atlántico	the Atlantic
	Barcelona	Barcelona
	Bruselas	Brussels
	Castilla	Castile
	Cataluña	Catalonia
la	Costa del Sol	the Costa del Sol
el	este	the east
las	Islas Baleares	the Balearic Islands
las	Islas Canarias	the Canary Islands
La	Coruña	Corunna
	Londres	London
	Málaga	Malaga
	Mallorca	Majorca
el	Mar Cantábrico	the Bay of Biscay
el	Mediterráneo	the Mediterranean
	Menorca	Minorca
el	norte	the north
el	oeste	the west
el	País Vasco	the Basque Country
el	Peñón (de Gibraltar)	the Rock (of Gibraltar)
los	Pirineos	the Pyrenees
	Sevilla	Seville
la	sierra	mountain range
el	sur	the south
	Vizcaya	Biscay
	Zaragoza	Saragossa

IMPORTANT WORDS

	Edimburgo	Edinburgh
el	Támesis	the Thames

USEFUL WORDS

	Atenas	Athens
	Berlín	Berlin
la	capital	capital
la	comunidad autónoma	autonomous region (<i>of Spain</i>)
el	Extremo Oriente	the Far East
	Ginebra	Geneva
las	Islas Británicas	the British Isles
La	Haya	The Hague
	Lisboa	Lisbon
	Marruecos	Morocco
	Moscú	Moscow
el	Oriente Medio	the Middle East
el	Oriente Próximo	the Near East
el	Pacífico	the Pacific
	París	Paris
	Pekín	Beijing
el	Polo Norte/Sur	the North/South Pole
la	provincia	province
	Roma	Rome
	Varsovia	Warsaw
	Venecia	Venice
	Viena	Vienna

USEFUL PHRASES

ir a Londres/Sevilla to go to London/Seville

ir a Andalucía to go to Andalusia

vengo de Barcelona/del País Vasco I come from Barcelona/the Basque Country

en el or **al norte** in or to the north

en el or **al sur** in or to the south

en el or **al este** in or to the east

en el or **al oeste** in or to the west

570 greetings and everyday phrases

GREETINGS

hola hello

¿cómo está usted (or estás)? how are you?

¿qué tal? how are you?

bien fine (*in reply*)

encantado(a) pleased to meet you

¿dígame? hello (*on telephone*)

buenos días good morning

buenas tardes good afternoon; good evening

buenas noches good evening; good night

adiós goodbye; hello (*when passing one another*)

hasta mañana see you tomorrow

hasta luego see you later

BEST WISHES

feliz cumpleaños happy birthday

feliz Navidad merry Christmas

feliz Año Nuevo happy New Year

felices Pascuas happy Easter

abrazos or **un abrazo** all the best

recuerdos best wishes

saludos best wishes

bienvenido(a) welcome

enhorabuena congratulations

que aproveche enjoy your meal

que le vaya (or te vaya) bien all the best

que te diviertas (or se divierta) enjoy yourself

buena suerte good luck

buen viaje safe journey

jesús bless you (*after a sneeze*)

salud cheers

a tu (or vuestra, etc) salud good health

SURPRISE

Dios mío my goodness

¿qué?, ¿cómo? what?

entiendo oh, I see

vaya well, well

pues... well...

(¿)de verdad(?), (¿)sí(?) really(?)

(¿)estás (or está) de broma(?) you're kidding; are you kidding?

¡qué suerte! how lucky!

POLITENESS

perdone I'm sorry; excuse me

por favor please

gracias thank you

no, gracias no thank you

sí, gracias yes please

de nada not at all, don't mention it, you're welcome

con mucho gusto gladly

AGREEMENT

sí yes

por supuesto of course

de acuerdo, vale (Sp) OK

bueno fine

572 greetings and everyday phrases

DISAGREEMENT

no no

que no no (*contradicting a positive statement*)

que sí yes (*contradicting a negative statement*)

claro que no of course not

ni hablar no way

en absoluto not at all

al contrario on the contrary

no me digas well I never

qué cara what a cheek

no te metas en lo que no te importa mind your own business

DIFFICULTIES

socorro help

fuego fire

ay ouch

perdón (I'm) sorry, excuse me, I beg your pardon

lo siento I'm sorry

qué pena what a pity

qué pesadez, qué rollo what a nuisance; how boring

estoy harto(a) I'm fed up

no aguanto más I can't stand it any more

vaya (por Dios) oh dear

qué horror how awful

ORDERS

cuidado be careful
para (or pare) stop
oiga, usted hey, you there
fuera de aquí clear off
silencio shh
basta ya that's enough
prohibido fumar no smoking
vamos, venga come on, let's go
sigue go ahead, go on
vámonos let's go

OTHERS

no tengo ni idea no idea
quizá, quizás perhaps, maybe
no (lo) sé I don't know
¿qué desea? can I help you?
aquí tienes there, there you are
ya voy just coming
no te preocupes don't worry
no merece la pena it's not worth it
a propósito by the way
cariño, querido(a) darling
el (or la) pobre poor thing
tanto mejor so much the better
no me importa I don't mind
a mí me da igual it's all the same to me
mala suerte too bad
depende it depends
¿qué voy a hacer? what shall I do?
¿para qué? what's the point?
me molesta it annoys me
me saca de quicio it gets on my nerves

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el accidente	accident
el dentista	dentist
el doctor	doctor
el enfermero	(male) nurse
el enfermo	patient
el estómago	stomach
el hospital	hospital
el médico	doctor

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el algodón (hidrófilo)	cotton wool
el antiséptico	antiseptic
el comprimido	tablet
el dolor	pain
el esparadrapo	(sticking) plaster
el farmacéutico	chemist
el jarabe	syrup
el medicamento	medicine, drug
el paciente	patient
el resfriado	cold
el seguro	insurance

USEFUL PHRASES

ha habido un accidente there's been an accident

ingresar en el hospital to be admitted to hospital

debe permanecer en cama you must stay in bed

estar enfermo(a) to be ill; **sentirse mejor** to feel better

cuidar to look after

me he hecho daño I have hurt myself

me he hecho un corte en el dedo I have cut my finger

me he torcido el tobillo I have sprained my ankle

se ha roto el brazo he has broken his arm

me he quemado I have burnt myself

me duele la garganta/la cabeza/el estómago I've got a sore throat/
a headache/a stomach ache

tener fiebre to have a temperature

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la **aspirina**
 la **cama**
 la **cita**
 la **dentista**
 la **doctora**
 la **enferma**
 la **enfermera**
 la **farmacia**
 la **médica**
 la **pastilla**
 la **salud**
 la **temperatura**

aspirin
 bed
 appointment
 dentist
 doctor
 patient
 nurse
 chemist's (*shop*)
 doctor
 tablet, pill
 health
 temperature

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la **ambulancia**
 la **camilla**
 la **clínica**
 la **consulta**
 la **crema**
 la **cucharada**
 la **diarrea**
 la **enfermedad**
 la **escayola**
 la **farmacéutica**
 la **gripe**
 la **gripe A**
 la **herida**
 la **inyección** (*pl inyecciones*)
 la **medicina**
 la **operación** (*pl operaciones*)
 la **paciente**
 la **píldora**
 las **quemaduras del sol**
 la **receta**
 la **sangre**
 la **tableta**
 las **urgencias**
 la **venda**

ambulance
 stretcher
 clinic, private hospital
 surgery
 cream, ointment
 spoonful
 diarrhoea
 illness
 plaster cast
 chemist
 flu
 swine flu
 wound, injury
 injection
 medicine
 operation
 patient
 pill; the Pill
 sunburn
 prescription
 blood
 tablet
 Accident and Emergency
 bandage

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el absceso	abscess
el acné	acne
el analgésico	painkiller
el arañazo	scratch
el ataque	fit
el ataque al corazón	heart attack
el cáncer	cancer
el cardenal	bruise
el embarazo	pregnancy
el estrés	stress
el mareo	dizzy spell; sickness
el microbio	germ
el nervio	nerve
el preservativo	condom
los primeros auxilios	first aid
el pulso	pulse
el régimen	diet
el reposo	rest
el SAMU	emergency medical service
el shock	shock
el sida	AIDS
el vendaje	dressing
el veneno	poison
el VIH	HIV

USEFUL PHRASES

tengo sueño I'm sleepy; **tengo náuseas** I feel sick
soy diabético(a) I'm a diabetic
es alérgico al pollo he's allergic to chicken
adelgazar to lose weight; **engordar** to put on weight
estar en forma to be in good shape
curarse to get better
tragar to swallow
sangrar to bleed
toser to cough
vomitir to vomit
reposar, descansar to rest

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la amigdalitis	tonsillitis
las anginas	sore throat; tonsillitis
la apendicitis	appendicitis
la astilla	splinter
la cicatriz (<i>pl cicatrices</i>)	scar
la dentadura postiza	false teeth
la dieta	diet
la epidemia	epidemic
la fiebre del heno	hay fever
la insolación (<i>pl insolaciones</i>)	sunstroke
la migraña	migraine
la muleta	crutch
la náusea	nausea
las paperas	mumps
la pomada	ointment
la radiografía	X-ray
la recuperación	recovery
la rubeola	German measles
la silla de ruedas	wheelchair
la tarjeta sanitaria europea (TSE)	European health insurance card (EHIC)
la tos	cough
la tos ferina	whooping cough
la transfusión (de sangre) (<i>pl transfusiones (~~)</i>)	blood transfusion
la varicela	chickenpox

USEFUL PHRASES

gravemente herido(a) seriously injured

¿tiene seguro? are you insured?

estoy resfriado(a) I have a cold

¡eso duele! that hurts!; **me duele** it hurts!

respirar to breathe

desmayarse to faint

morir to die

perder el conocimiento to lose consciousness

llevar el brazo en cabestrillo to have one's arm in a sling

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el almuerzo	lunch
el ascensor	lift
el balcón (<i>pl balcones</i>)	balcony
los baños públicos (<i>LAm</i>)	toilets
el bar	bar
el botones	bellboy
el camarero	waiter
el cambio	change
el cheque	cheque
el cliente	guest, customer
el cuarto de baño	bathroom
el depósito	deposit
el desayuno	breakfast
el director	manager
el equipaje	luggage
el hostel	cheap hotel
el hotel	hotel
el huésped	guest
el impreso	form
el maletero	porter
el número	number
el pasaporte	passport
el piso	floor; storey
el precio	price
el recepcionista	receptionist
el restaurante	restaurant
el ruido	noise
el servicio de habitaciones	room service
los servicios	toilets
el teléfono	telephone

USEFUL PHRASES

- quisiera reservar una habitación** I would like to book a room
una habitación con ducha/con baño a room with a shower/
 with a bathroom
una habitación individual/doble a single/double room

ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

la caja fuerte	safe
la cama de matrimonio	double bed
la cama individual	single bed
la camarera	waitress; chambermaid
las camas separadas	twin beds
la cliente	guest, customer
la comida	lunch; meal
la cuenta	bill
la directora	manager
la ducha	shower
la entrada	entrance
la escalera	stairs
la fecha	date
la ficha	form
la habitación <i>(pl habitaciones)</i>	room
la huésped	guest
la llave	key
la maleta	suitcase
la media pensión	half board
la noche	night
la pensión <i>(pl pensiones)</i>	guest house
la pensión completa	full board
la piscina	swimming pool
la planta	floor; storey
la planta baja	ground floor
la recepción	reception
la repcionista	receptionist
la salida de incendios	fire escape
la tarifa	rate, rates
la televisión <i>(pl televisiones)</i>	television
la vista	view

USEFUL PHRASES

¿lleva algún documento de identidad? do you have any ID?

¿a qué hora se sirve el desayuno? what time is breakfast served?

limpiar la habitación to clean the room

"se ruega no molestar" "do not disturb"

580 hotel

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el albergue	hostel
el apart(h)otel	aparthotel, apartment hotel
el baño	bathroom
el interruptor	switch
el lavabo	washbasin; bathroom
el precio total	inclusive price
el recibo	receipt

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el cocinero	cook
el conserje	conierge
el IVA	VAT
el jacuzzi®	Jacuzzi®
el maître	head waiter
el metro	underground
el mostrador de recepción	reception desk
el paquete turístico	package deal
el parador (nacional) (Sp)	state-run high-class hotel
el plano de la ciudad	street map
el portero	porter, doorman
el spa	spa centre
el sumiller	wine waiter
el vestíbulo	foyer

USEFUL PHRASES

ocupado(a) occupied

libre vacant

limpio(a) clean

sucio(a) dirty

dormir to sleep

despertar to wake

"completo" "no vacancies"

"con todas las comodidades" "with all facilities"

¿podrían despertarme (or llamarme) mañana por la mañana a las siete?

I'd like a 7 o'clock alarm call tomorrow morning, please

una habitación con vistas al mar a room overlooking the sea

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la bañera	bathtub
la bañera de hidromasaje	hot tub
la bienvenida	welcome
la camarera (de habitaciones)	chambermaid
la casa de huéspedes	guest house
la factura	bill
la guía turística	guidebook
la propina	tip
la reclamación (<i>pl reclamaciones</i>)	complaint
la reserva	reservation; booking

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la cama supletoria	extra bed
la cocinera	cook
la conserje	concierge
la fonda	guest house
la hoja de reclamaciones	complaint form
la tarjeta de crédito	credit card
la tarjeta de débito	debit card
la terraza	balcony; roof

USEFUL PHRASES

hacer una reserva en línea *or* **por Internet** to book online

una habitación con media pensión room with half board

¿nos sentamos fuera *or* **en la terraza?** shall we sit outside?

nos sirvieron la cena fuera *or* **en la terraza** we were served dinner outside

un hotel de tres estrellas a three-star hotel

IVA incluido inclusive of VAT

582 house – general

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el aparcamiento (<i>Sp</i>)	car park; parking space
el apartamento	flat, apartment
el ascensor	lift
el balcón (<i>pl balcones</i>)	balcony
el bloque de departamentos (<i>LAm</i>)	block of flats
el bloque de pisos (<i>Sp</i>)	block of flats
el comedor	dining room
el cuarto	bedroom; room
el cuarto de baño	bathroom
el cuarto de los huéspedes	spare room
el departamento (<i>LAm</i>)	flat, apartment
el dormitorio	bedroom
el edificio	building
el estacionamiento (<i>LAm</i>)	car park; parking space
el exterior	exterior
el garaje	garage
el interior	interior
el jardín (<i>pl jardines</i>)	garden
el mueble	piece of furniture
los muebles	furniture
el número de teléfono	phone number
el patio	yard
el piso	floor, storey; (<i>Sp</i>) flat, apartment
el pueblo	village
el salón (<i>pl salones</i>)	living room
el solar	plot of land
el sótano	basement
el terreno	plot of land

USEFUL PHRASES

cuando vaya a casa when I go home

mirar por la ventana to look out of the window

en mi/tu/nuestra casa at my/your/our house

mudarse de casa to move house

alquilar un apartamento or **un piso** to rent a flat

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la avenida	avenue
la bodega	cellar
la calefacción (central) (<i>pl calefacciones (~es)</i>)	(central) heating
la calle	street
la casa	house
la ciudad	town; city
la cocina	kitchen
la comodidad	comfort
la dirección (<i>pl direcciones</i>)	address
la ducha	shower
la entrada	entrance
la entrada para coches (<i>Sp</i>) or para carros (<i>LAm</i>)	drive
la escalera	stairs
la habitación (<i>pl habitaciones</i>)	room
la llave	key
la parcela	plot of land
la pared	wall
la planta	floor, storey
la planta baja	ground floor
la plaza de parking or de garaje	parking space (<i>in car park</i>)
la puerta	door
la puerta principal	front door
la sala de estar	living room
la urbanización (<i>pl urbanizaciones</i>)	housing estate
la ventana	window
la vista	view

USEFUL PHRASES

vivo en una casa/en un apartamento or **un piso** I live in a house/a flat
(en el piso de) arriba upstairs
(en el piso de) abajo downstairs
en el primer piso on the first floor
en la planta baja on the ground floor
en casa at home

584 house – general

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el alojamiento	accommodation
el alquiler	rent
el baño	toilet
el césped	lawn
el dueño	landlord; owner
el humo	smoke
el lavabo	toilet; washbasin
el mantenimiento	upkeep
el mobiliario	furniture
el pasillo	corridor
el piso amueblado	furnished flat
el portero	caretaker
el propietario	owner; landlord
el rellano	landing
el tejado	roof
el trastero	lumber room; (<i>Mex</i>) cupboard
el vecino	neighbour

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el ático	penthouse; attic
el chalet (<i>pl ~s</i>)	bungalow; detached house
el cristal	window pane
el despacho	study
el escalón (<i>pl escalones</i>)	step
el estudio	studio flat
el inquilino	tenant; lodger
el muro	wall
el parquet (<i>pl ~s</i>)	parquet floor
el piso piloto	show flat
el seto	hedge
el suelo	floor
el techo	ceiling
el timbre	door bell
el tragaluz (<i>pl tragaluces</i>)	skylight
el umbral	doorstep
el vestíbulo	hall
el vidrio	window pane

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la casa de campo	cottage
la chimenea	chimney; fireplace
la dueña	landlady; owner
la mudanza	move
la portera	caretaker
la propietaria	owner; landlady
la señora de la limpieza	cleaner
la vecina	neighbour
la vivienda	housing

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

el ama de casa (<i>f pl amas ~ ~</i>)	housewife
la antena	aerial
la baldosa	tile
la buhardilla	attic
la caldera	boiler
la contraventana	shutter
la cristalera (<i>Sp</i>)	French window
la decoración (<i>pl decoraciones</i>)	decoration
la fachada	front (<i>of house</i>)
la habitación de los invitados	spare room
la inquilina	tenant; lodger
la persiana	blind
la portería	caretaker's room
la puerta ventana	French window
la teja	roof tile; slate
la tubería	pipe
la vivienda de protección oficial	council flat or house

USEFUL PHRASES

- llamar a la puerta** to knock at the door
acaba de sonar el timbre the doorbell's just gone
desde fuera from the outside
dentro on the inside
hasta el techo up to the ceiling

586 house – particular

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el armario	cupboard; wardrobe
el bote de la basura (<i>Mex</i>)	dustbin
el buzón (<i>pl</i> buzones)	letterbox
el cazo	saucepan
el cenicero	ashtray
el cepillo	brush
el cuadro	picture
el cubo de la basura	dustbin
el despertador	alarm clock
el espejo	mirror
el felpudo	doormat
el fregadero	sink
el frigorífico (<i>Sp</i>)	fridge
el gas	gas
el grifo	tap
el interruptor	switch
el jabón (<i>pl</i> jabones)	soap
el lavabo	washbasin; toilet
la pasta de dientes	toothpaste
el póster (<i>pl</i> ~es or ~s)	poster
el radiador	radiator
el refrigerador (<i>LAm</i>)	fridge
el televisor	television set

USEFUL PHRASES

darse un baño, bañarse to have a bath

darse una ducha, ducharse to have a shower

hacer la limpieza de la casa to do the housework

me gusta cocinar I like cooking

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

el agua (f)	water
la alfombra	carpet, rug
la almohada	pillow
la balanza	scales
la bandeja	tray
la bañera	bath
la cacerola	saucepan
la cafetera	coffee pot; coffee maker
la cazuela	saucepan
la cocina	cooker
las cortinas	curtains
la ducha	shower
la electricidad	electricity
la foto	photo
la lámpara	lamp
la lavadora	washing machine
la luz (pl <i>luzes</i>)	light
la manta	blanket
la radio	radio
la refrigeradora (LAM)	fridge
la sábana	sheet
la servilleta	napkin
las tareas domésticas	housework
la televisión (pl <i>televisiones</i>)	television
la toalla	towel
la vajilla	dishes

USEFUL PHRASES

ver la televisión to watch television

en televisión on television

encender/apagar la tele to switch on/off the TV

tirar algo al cubo de la basura to throw sth in the dustbin

lavar or fregar los platos to do the dishes

588 house – particular

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el bidé	bidet
el detergente (en polvo)	washing powder
el enchufe	plug; socket
el horno	oven
el inodoro	toilet (bowl)
el lavavajillas (<i>pl inv</i>)	dishwasher; washing-up liquid
el mueble de cocina	cooker
el polvo	dust

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el adorno	ornament
el almohadón (<i>pl almohadones</i>)	bolster
el cojín (<i>pl cojines</i>)	cushion
el colchón	mattress
el contenedor de reciclaje	recycling bin
el cubo	bucket
el edredón nórdico (<i>pl edredones ~s</i>)	duvet
el (horno) microondas	microwave oven
el jarrón (<i>pl jarrones</i>)	vase
el molinillo de café	coffee grinder
el pañó de cocina	dishcloth
el papel pintado	wallpaper
el picaporte	door handle
el trapo (del polvo)	duster

USEFUL PHRASES

enchufar/desenchufar to plug in/to unplug

pasar la aspiradora to Hoover

hacer la colada to do the washing

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la aspiradora	vacuum cleaner
la bombilla	light bulb
la cerradura	lock
la colada	(clean) washing
la estufa	heater
la pintura	paint; painting
la receta	recipe
la ropa de cama	bedclothes
la ropa sucia	(dirty) washing, laundry
la sartén (<i>pl sartenes</i>)	frying pan
la señora de la limpieza	cleaner

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la basura	rubbish
la batidora	blender
la bayeta	duster
la escalera (de mano)	ladder
la escoba	broom
la esponja	sponge
la manta eléctrica	electric blanket
la moqueta	fitted carpet
la olla a presión	pressure cooker
la papelera	waste paper basket
la percha	coat hanger
la plancha	iron
la tabla de planchar	ironing board
la tapa	lid
la tapicería	upholstery
la tostadora	toaster

USEFUL PHRASES

barrer to sweep (up)

limpiar to clean

recoger uno sus cosas to tidy away one's things

dejar uno sus cosas por ahí tiradas to leave one's things lying about

590 information and services

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el banco	bank
el billete (de banco)	banknote
el bolígrafo	Biro®
el buzón (<i>pl</i> buzones)	postbox
el cambio	change
el carnet <i>or</i> carne de identidad (<i>Sp</i>) (<i>pl</i> ~s ~ ~)	ID card
el cartero	postman
el céntimo de euro	euro cent
el cheque	cheque
el código postal	postcode
el contrato telefónico	phone contract
el correo electrónico	email
el documento de identidad	ID card
el empleado	counter clerk
el error	mistake
el euro	euro
el fax	fax; fax machine
el impreso	form
el ingreso	deposit
el justificante	written proof
el mensaje de texto	text message
el mostrador	counter
el prefijo	dialling code
el número	number
el paquete	parcel
el pasaporte	passport
el precio	price
el sello	stamp
el sobre	envelope
el teléfono	telephone
el tono de marcado	dialling tone

USEFUL PHRASES

el banco más cercano the nearest bank

quisiera cobrar un cheque/cambiar dinero I would like to cash a cheque/
change some money

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la ambulancia	ambulance
la caja	check-out
la carta	letter
la cartera	postwoman; wallet; (LAm) handbag
la cédula de identidad (LAm)	ID card
la compañía de teléfonos	phone company
la dirección (<i>pl direcciones</i>)	address
la embajada	embassy
la empleada	counter clerk
la firma	signature
la información	information; directory enquiries
la libra (esterlina)	pound (sterling)
la llamada	call
la oficina de correos	post office
la oficina de información <i>or</i> turismo	tourist information office
la policía	police
la reclamación	complaint
la respuesta	reply
la tarjeta de crédito	credit card
la tarjeta de débito	debit card
la (tarjeta) postal	postcard

USEFUL PHRASES

una llamada telefónica a phone call

llamar a algn por teléfono, telefonar a algn to phone sb

descolgar el teléfono to lift the receiver

marcar (el número) to dial (the number)

hola – soy el Dr Pérez *or* **el Dr Pérez al habla** hello, this is Dr. Pérez

está comunicando *or* **la línea está ocupada** the line is engaged

no cuelgue hold the line

me he equivocado de número I got the wrong number

colgar to hang up

hacer una llamada internacional to make an international phone call

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el archivo adjunto	attachment
los bomberos	fire brigade
el buzón de voz (<i>pl</i> buzones ~ ~)	voicemail
el cajero automático	cashpoint, ATM
el cambio de divisas	foreign exchange
el cibercafé	internet café
el consulado	consulate
el contestador (automático)	answerphone
el correo	mail
el crédito	credit
el departamento de atención al cliente	customer service department
el domicilio	home address
el gasto	expense
el hospital	hospital
el impuesto	tax
el monedero	purse
el pago	payment
el recargo	extra charge
el SMS (<i>pl inv</i>)	text message
el teléfono de información	directory
el (teléfono) fijo	landline
el (teléfono) móvil	mobile (phone)
los teléfonos de emergencias	emergency telephone numbers
el tipo de cambio	exchange rate

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el apartado de correos	PO box
el destinatario	addressee
el documento adjunto	attachment
el nombre de usuario	username
el papel de envolver	wrapping paper
el remitente	sender
el tono de llamada	ringtone

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la banda ancha	broadband
la clave de acceso	password
la contraseña	password
la cuenta (bancaria)	(bank) account
la estampilla (<i>LAm</i>)	stamp
la llamada telefónica	phone call
la oficina de objetos perdidos	lost property office
la ranura	slot
la recogida	collection
la recompensa	reward
la tarjeta de recarga (del móvil)	top-up (card)
la zona wifi	wifi hotspot

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la carta certificada	registered letter
la destinataria	addressee
la llamada de emergencia	emergency call
la llamada internacional	international call
la llamada local	local call
la llamada nacional	inter-city call
la oficina de cambio	bureau de change
la remitente	sender
las tarifas de itinerancia	roaming charges
la tarjeta SIM (<i>pl ~s ~</i>)	SIM card

USEFUL PHRASES

he perdido la cartera I've lost my wallet

rellenar un impreso to fill in a form

en mayúsculas in block letters

hacer una llamada a cobro revertido to make a reverse charge call

cargar el móvil to charge your mobile

GENERAL SITUATIONS

¿cuál es su dirección? what is your address?

¿cómo se escribe? how do you spell that?

¿tiene cambio de 100 euros? do you have change of 100 euros?

escribir to write

responder to reply

firmar to sign

¿me puede ayudar por favor? can you help me please?

¿cómo se va a la estación? how do I get to the station?

todo recto straight on

a la derecha to or on the right; **a la izquierda** to or on the left

LETTERS

Querido Carlos Dear Carlos

Querida Ana Dear Ana

Estimado señor Dear Sir

Estimada señora Dear Madam

recuerdos, saludos best wishes

un abrazo de, un beso de, besos de love from

le saluda atentamente or **cordialmente** kind regards

besos y abrazos love and kisses

atentamente yours faithfully

reciba un atento saludo, le saluda atentamente yours sincerely

sigue PTO

EMAILS

mandarle un correo electrónico a algn to mail or email sb

MOBILES

mandarle un mensaje de texto a algn to text sb

PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

Pronounced approximately as:

A	ah
B	bay
C	thay, say
CH	chay
D	day
E	ay
F	efay
G	khay
H	atchay
I	ee
J	khota
K	kah
L	elay
LL	elyay
M	emay
N	enay
Ñ	enyay
O	oh
P	pay
Q	koo
R	eray
RR	erray
S	essay
T	tay
U	oo
V	oobay (Sp), bay korta (LAm)
W	oobay doblay (Sp), doblay bay (LAm)
X	ekees
Y	ee griayga
Z	theta, seta

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el abogado	lawyer
el accidente	accident
el carnet de identidad (<i>Sp</i>) (<i>pl</i> ~s ~ ~)	ID card
el documento de identidad	ID card
el incendio	fire
el policía	policeman
el problema	problem
el robo	burglary; theft

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el atracador	armed robber; mugger
el atracó	hold-up; mugging
el consulado	consulate
el control policial	checkpoint; roadblock
el culpable	culprit
el daño <i>or</i> los daños	damage
el ejército	army
el espía	spy
el gobierno	government
el guardia civil	civil guard (<i>person</i>)
los impuestos	tax
el ladrón (<i>pl</i> ladrones)	burglar; thief; robber
el monedero	purse
el muerto	dead man
el permiso	permission
el propietario	owner
el testigo	witness

USEFUL PHRASES

robar to burgle; to steal; to rob

¡me han robado la cartera! someone has stolen my wallet!

ilegal illegal; **inocente** innocent

no es culpa mía it's not my fault

¡socorro! help!; **¡al ladrón!** stop thief!

¡fuego! fire!; **¡arriba las manos!** hands up!

robar un banco to rob a bank

encarcelar to imprison; **fugarse, escapar** to escape

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la abogada	lawyer
la cédula de identidad (LAm)	identity card
la culpa	fault
la documentación	papers
la identidad	identity
la policía	police; policewoman
la verdad	truth

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la atracadora	armed robber; mugger
la banda	gang
la cartera	wallet; (LAm) handbag
la comisaría	police station
la culpable	culprit
la denuncia	report
la espía	spy
la Guardia Civil	Civil Guard
la guardia civil	civil guard (<i>person</i>)
la ladrona	burglar; thief; robber
la manifestación (<i>pl manifestaciones</i>)	demonstration
la muerta	dead woman
la muerte	death
la multa	fine
la pena de muerte	death penalty
la póliza de seguros	insurance policy
la propietaria	owner
la recompensa	reward
la testigo	witness

USEFUL PHRASES

un atraco a mano armada a hold-up

raptar or **secuestrar a un niño** to abduct a child

un grupo de gamberros a bunch of hooligans

en la cárcel in prison

pelearse to fight; **arrestar** to arrest; **acusar** to charge

estar detenido(a) to be remanded in custody

acusar a algn de algo to accuse sb of sth; to charge sb with sth

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el acusado	the accused
el arresto	arrest
el asesinato	murder
el asesino	murderer
el botín (<i>pl botines</i>)	loot
el cadáver	corpse
el crimen (<i>pl crímenes</i>)	murder; crime
el criminal	criminal
el detective privado	private detective
el disparo (de arma)	(gun) shot
el drogadicto	drug addict
el encarcelamiento	imprisonment
el gamberro	hooligan
el gángster (<i>pl ~s</i>)	gangster
el guarda	guard; warden
el guardia	guard; policeman
el inmigrante ilegal	illegal immigrant
el intento	attempt
el juez (<i>pl jueces</i>)	judge
el juicio	trial
el jurado	jury
el levantamiento	uprising
el pirómano	arsonist
el poli	cop
el preso	prisoner
el rehén (<i>pl rehenes</i>)	hostage
el rescate	ransom; rescue
el revólver	revolver
el secuestrador	kidnapper; hijacker
el secuestro	kidnapping
el secuestro aéreo	hijacking
el terrorismo	terrorism
el terrorista	terrorist
el traficante de drogas	drug dealer
el tribunal	court
los tribunales	law courts
el valor	bravery
el violador	rapist

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la acusación (<i>pl</i> acusaciones)	the prosecution; charge
el arma (<i>pl</i> las armas)	weapon
la asesina	murderer
la bomba	bomb
la cárcel	prison
la celda	cell
la criminal	criminal
la declaración (<i>pl</i> declaraciones)	statement
la defensa	defence
la detective privada	private detective
la detención (<i>pl</i> detenciones)	arrest
la droga	drug
la drogadicta	drug addict
la estafadora	crook
la fuga	escape
la gamberra	hooligan
la guarda	guard; warden
la guardia	guard; policewoman
la inmigrante ilegal	illegal immigrant
la investigación (<i>pl</i> investigaciones)	inquiry
la ley	law
la multa	fine
la pelea	fight
la pirómana	arsonist
la pistola	gun
la poli	the cops; cop
la prisión (<i>pl</i> prisiones)	prison
la presa	prisoner
la prueba	proof
las pruebas	evidence
la redada	raid
la rehén (<i>pl</i> rehenes)	hostage
la riña	argument
la secuestradora	kidnapper; hijacker
la suplantación de personalidad (<i>pl</i> suplantaciones ~ ~)	identity theft
la terrorista	terrorist
la traficante de drogas	drug dealer

600 materials

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el acero	steel
el algodón	cotton
el caucho	rubber
el cristal	glass
el cuero	leather
el gas	gas
el gasoil	diesel
el hierro	iron
el metal	metal
el oro	gold
el plástico	plastic
el vidrio	glass

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el acero inoxidable	stainless steel
el aluminio	aluminium
el cartón	cardboard
el estado	condition
el hierro forjado	wrought iron
el ladrillo	brick
el papel	paper
el tejido	fabric

USEFUL PHRASES

una silla de madera a wooden chair

una caja de plástico a plastic box

un anillo de oro a gold ring

en buen estado, en buenas condiciones in good condition

en mal estado, en malas condiciones in bad condition

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la **lana**
la **madera**
la **piedra**
la **piel**
la **plata**
la **tela**

wool
wood
stone
fur; leather
silver
fabric

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la **fibra sintética**
la **seda**

synthetic fibre
silk

USEFUL PHRASES

un abrigo de piel a fur coat
un jersey de lana a woollen jumper
oxidado(a) rusty

602 materials

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el **acrílico**
el **alambre**
el **ante**
el **bronce**
el **carbón**
el **cemento**
el **cobre**
el **encaje**
el **estaño**
el **hilo**
el **latón**
el **lino**
el **líquido**
el **mármol**
el **material**
el **mimbre**
el **pegamento**
el **plomo**
el **raso**
el **terciopelo**
el **tweed**

acrylic
wire
suede
bronze
coal
concrete
copper
lace
tin
thread
brass
linen
liquid
marble
material
wickerwork
glue
lead
satin
velvet
tweed

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la **arcilla**

la **cera**

la **cerámica**

la **cola**

la **cuerda**

la **escayola**

la **gomaespuma**

la **hojalata**

la **lona**

la **loza**

la **paja**

la **pana**

la **porcelana**

clay

wax

ceramics

glue

string

plaster

foam rubber

tin, tinfoil

canvas

pottery

straw

corduroy

china

604 music

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el director de orquesta	conductor
el grupo	band
el instrumento musical	musical instrument
el músico	musician
el piano	piano
el violín (<i>pl violines</i>)	violin

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el acorde	chord
el acordeón (<i>pl acordeones</i>)	accordion
el arco	bow
el atril	music stand
el bajo	bass
el bombo	bass drum
el chelo	cello
el clarinete	clarinet
el contrabajo	double bass
el estuche	case
el estudio de grabación	recording studio
el fagot	bassoon
los instrumentos de cuerda	string instruments
los instrumentos de percusión	percussion instruments
los instrumentos de viento	wind instruments
el jazz	jazz
los metales	brass
el micrófono	microphone
el oboe	oboe
el órgano	organ
los platillos	cymbals
el saxofón (<i>pl saxofones</i>)	saxophone
el solfeo	music theory
el solista	soloist
el tambor	drum
el teclado	keyboard
el triángulo	triangle
el trombón (<i>pl trombones</i>)	trombone
el violonchelo	cello

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la batería	drums, drum kit
la directora de orquesta	conductor
la flauta	flute
la flauta dulce	recorder
la guitarra	guitar
la música	music; musician
la orquesta	orchestra

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la armónica	harmonica
el arpa (<i>pl las arpas</i>)	harp
la batuta	conductor's baton
la composición (<i>pl composiciones</i>)	composition
la corneta	bugle
la cuerda	string
la gaita	bagpipes
la grabación digital (<i>pl grabaciones ~es</i>)	digital recording
la megafonía	PA system
la mesa de mezclas	mixing deck
la nota	note
la pandereta	tambourine
la solista	soloist
la tecla (de piano)	(piano) key
la trompeta	trumpet
la viola	viola

USEFUL PHRASES

tocar *or* **interpretar una pieza** to play a piece

tocar alto/bajo to play loudly/softly

tocar afinado/desafinado to play in tune/out of tune

tocar el piano/la guitarra to play the piano/the guitar

tocar la batería to play drums

Pedro a la batería Pedro on drums

practicar el piano to practise the piano

¿tocas en un grupo? do you play in a band?

una nota falsa a wrong note

606 numbers and quantities

CARDINAL NUMBERS

cero	0	zero
uno (<i>m</i>), una (<i>f</i>)	1	one
dos	2	two
tres	3	three
cuatro	4	four
cinco	5	five
seis	6	six
siete	7	seven
ocho	8	eight
nueve	9	nine
diez	10	ten
once	11	eleven
doce	12	twelve
trece	13	thirteen
catorce	14	fourteen
quince	15	fifteen
dieciséis	16	sixteen
diecisiete	17	seventeen
dieciocho	18	eighteen
diecinueve	19	nineteen
veinte	20	twenty
veintiuno(a)	21	twenty-one
veintidós	22	twenty-two
veintitrés	23	twenty-three
treinta	30	thirty
treinta y uno(a)	31	thirty-one
treinta y dos	32	thirty-two
cuarenta	40	forty
cincuenta	50	fifty
sesenta	60	sixty
setenta	70	seventy
ochenta	80	eighty
noventa	90	ninety
cien	100	one hundred

CARDINAL NUMBERS *(continued)*

ciento uno(a)	101	a hundred and one
ciento dos	102	a hundred and two
ciento diez	110	a hundred and ten
ciento ochenta y dos	182	a hundred and eighty-two
doscientos(as)	200	two hundred
doscientos(as) uno(a)	201	two hundred and one
doscientos(as) dos	202	two hundred and two
trescientos(as)	300	three hundred
cuatrocientos(as)	400	four hundred
quinientos(as)	500	five hundred
seiscientos(as)	600	six hundred
setecientos(as)	700	seven hundred
ochocientos(as)	800	eight hundred
novecientos(as)	900	nine hundred
mil	1000	one thousand
mil uno(a)	1001	a thousand and one
mil dos	1002	a thousand and two
dos mil	2000	two thousand
dos mil seis	2006	two thousand and six
diez mil	10000	ten thousand
cien mil	100000	one hundred thousand
un millón	1000000	one million
dos millones	2000000	two million

USEFUL PHRASES

mil euros a thousand euros

un millón de dólares one million dollars

tres coma dos (3,2) three point two (3.2)

608 numbers and quantities

ORDINAL NUMBERS

primero(a)	1 ^º , 1 ^ª	first
segundo(a)	2 ^º , 2 ^ª	second
tercero(a)	3 ^º , 3 ^ª	third
cuarto(a)	4 ^º , 4 ^ª	fourth
quinto(a)	5 ^º , 5 ^ª	fifth
sexto(a)	6 ^º , 6 ^ª	sixth
séptimo(a)	7 ^º , 7 ^ª	seventh
octavo(a)	8 ^º , 8 ^ª	eighth
noveno(a)	9 ^º , 9 ^ª	ninth
décimo(a)	10 ^º , 10 ^ª	tenth
undécimo(a)	11 ^º , 11 ^ª	eleventh
duodécimo(a)	12 ^º , 12 ^ª	twelfth
decimotercero(a)	13 ^º , 13 ^ª	thirteenth
decimocuarto(a)	14 ^º , 14 ^ª	fourteenth
decimoquinto(a)	15 ^º , 15 ^ª	fifteenth
decimosexto(a)	16 ^º , 16 ^ª	sixteenth
decimoséptimo(a)	17 ^º , 17 ^ª	seventeenth
decimooctavo(a)	18 ^º , 18 ^ª	eighteenth
decimonoveno(a), decimonono(a)	19 ^º , 19 ^ª	nineteenth
vigésimo(a)	20 ^º , 20 ^ª	twentieth

Note:

Ordinal numbers are hardly ever used above 10th in spoken Spanish, and rarely at all above 20th. It's normal to use the cardinal numbers instead, except for **milésimo(a)**, **millonésimo(a)**, etc.

milésimo(a)	1000 ^º , 1000 ^ª	thousandth
dosmilésimo(a)	2000 ^º , 2000 ^ª	two thousandth
millonésimo(a)	1000000 ^º , 1000000 ^ª	millionth
dosmillonésimo(a)	2000000 ^º , 2000000 ^ª	two millionth

FRACTIONS

un medio	$\frac{1}{2}$	a half
uno(a) y medio(a)	$1\frac{1}{2}$	one and a half
dos y medio(a)	$2\frac{1}{2}$	two and a half
un tercio, la tercera parte	$\frac{1}{3}$	a third
dos tercios, las dos terceras partes	$\frac{2}{3}$	two thirds
un cuarto, la cuarta parte	$\frac{1}{4}$	a quarter
tres cuartos, las tres cuartas partes	$\frac{3}{4}$	three quarters
un sexto, la sexta parte	$\frac{1}{6}$	a sixth
tres y cinco sextos	$3\frac{5}{6}$	three and five sixths
un séptimo, la séptima parte	$\frac{1}{7}$	a seventh
un octavo, la octava parte	$\frac{1}{8}$	an eighth
un noveno, la novena parte	$\frac{1}{9}$	a ninth
un décimo, la décima parte	$\frac{1}{10}$	a tenth
un onceavo, la onceava parte	$\frac{1}{11}$	an eleventh
un doceavo, la doceava parte	$\frac{1}{12}$	a twelfth
siete doceavos, las siete doceavas partes	$\frac{7}{12}$	seven twelfths
un centésimo, la centésima parte	$\frac{1}{100}$	a hundredth
un milésimo, la milésima parte	$\frac{1}{1000}$	a thousandth

610 numbers and quantities

USEFUL PHRASES

ambos (*fambas*), los dos (*flas dos*) both of them

un bocado de a mouthful of

un bote de a jar of; a tin or can of

una botella de a bottle of

un botellín (*de cerveza*) a small bottle (of beer)

una caja de a box of

(gran) cantidad de lots of

una caña (*de cerveza*) a small glass of beer

cien gramos de a hundred grammes of

un centenar de (about) a hundred

un cuarto de a quarter of

tres cuartos de three quarters of

una cucharada de a spoonful of

una docena de (about) a dozen

un grupo de a group of

una jarra de a jug of; a mug of (*beer*)

un kilo de a kilo of

un litro de a litre of

la mayoría (*de*), la mayor parte (*de*) most (of)

media docena de half a dozen

medio litro de half a litre of

una loncha de jamón a slice of ham

un metro de a metre of

miles de thousands of

USEFUL PHRASES

- la mitad de half of
- un montón de a pile of
- mucho(a) a lot of, much
- muchos (f muchas) a lot of, many
- multitud de, montones de loads of
- un paquete de a packet of
- un par de a pair of
- un plato de a plate of
- un poco de a little; some
- una porción de a portion of
- un puñado de a handful of
- una rebanada de pan a slice of bread
- un rebaño de a herd of (*cattle*); a flock of (*sheep*)
- una rodaja de merluza a slice of hake
- un sobre de sopa a packet of soup
- una taza de a cup of
- un tazón de a bowl of
- un terrón de azúcar a lump of sugar
- un tonel de a barrel of
- un trozo de papel/pastel a piece of paper/cake
- a unos metros de a few metres from
- un vaso de a glass of
- varios several
- a varios kilómetros de a few kilometres from

612 personal items

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	anillo	ring
el	cepillo	brush
el	cepillo de dientes	toothbrush
el	champú	shampoo
el	desodorante	deodorant
el	espejo	mirror
el	maquillaje	make-up
el	peine	comb
el	perfume	perfume
el	reloj	watch

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	aftershave	aftershave
el	broche	brooch
el	colgante	pendant
el	collar	necklace
el	dentífrico	toothpaste
el	desmaquillador	make-up remover
el	diamante	diamond
los	efectos personales	personal effects
el	esmalte (de uñas)	nail varnish
el	gel de baño	shower gel
los	gemelos	cufflinks
el	klínex (<i>pl inv</i>)	tissue
el	lápiz de labios (<i>pl lápices ~ ~</i>)	lipstick
el	llavero	key-ring
el	maquillaje	make-up
el	necesar	toilet bag
el	papel higiénico	toilet paper
el	peinado	hairstyle
el	pendiente	earring
los	polvos compactos	face powder
el	quitaesmalte	nail varnish remover
el	rímel	mascara
el	rulo	roller
el	secador	hairdryer

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

el agua de colonia (f)	eau de toilette
la cadena	chain
la colonia	eau de toilette
la crema hidratante	moisturizing cream, moisturizer
la crema para la cara	face cream
la cuchilla de afeitar	razor
la joya	jewel
la maquinilla de afeitar	(safety) razor
la pasta de dientes	toothpaste
la pulsera	bracelet

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la alianza	wedding ring
la base de maquillaje	foundation
la brocha de afeitar	shaving brush
la crema de afeitar	shaving cream
la esponja	sponge
la espuma de afeitar	shaving foam
la loción para después del afeitado	aftershave
la manicura	manicure
la perla	pearl
la polvera	(powder) compact
la sombra de ojos	eye shadow

USEFUL PHRASES

maquillarse to put on one's make-up

desmaquillarse to take off one's make-up

hacerse un peinado to do one's hair

peinarse to comb one's hair

cepillarse el pelo to brush one's hair

afeitarse to shave

lavarse los dientes, limpiarse los dientes to clean or brush one's teeth

614 plants and gardens

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el árbol	tree
el césped	lawn
el jardín (<i>pl jardines</i>)	garden
el jardinero	gardener
el sol	sun

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el arbusto	bush
el banco	bench
el camino	path
el cultivo	cultivation; crop
el ramo de flores	bunch of flowers

USEFUL PHRASES

plantar to plant

quitar las malas hierbas, desherbar to weed

regalar a algn un ramo de flores to give sb a bunch of flowers

cortar el césped to mow the lawn

"no pisar el césped" "keep off the grass"

a mi padre le gusta la jardinería my father likes gardening

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la flor	flower
la hierba	grass
la hoja	leaf
la jardinera	gardener; flower bed
la jardinería	gardening
la lluvia	rain
la planta	plant
la rama	branch
la rosa	rose
la tierra	land; soil; ground
las verduras	vegetables

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la abeja	bee
la avispa	wasp
las malas hierbas	weeds
la raíz (<i>pl raíces</i>)	root
la sombra	shade; shadow
la valla	fence
la verja	gate

USEFUL PHRASES

las flores están creciendo the flowers are growing

en el suelo on the ground

regar las plantas to water the flowers

coger flores to pick flowers

irse a la sombra to go into the shade

quedarse en la sombra to remain in the shade

a la sombra de un árbol in the shade of a tree

616 plants and gardens

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el arriate	flowerbed
el azafrán (<i>pl azafranes</i>)	crocus
el brote	bud
el clavel	carnation
el cortacésped	lawnmower
el crisantemo	chrysanthemum
el diente de león	dandelion
el estanque	(ornamental) pool
el follaje	leaves
el girasol	sunflower
el gusano	worm
el huerto	vegetable garden
el invernadero	greenhouse
el invierno	winter
el jacinto	hyacinth
el lirio	lily
el lirio del valle	lily of the valley
el narciso	daffodil
el otoño	autumn, fall
el parterre	flowerbed
el pensamiento	pansy
el ranúnculo	buttercup
el rocío	dew
el rosal	rose bush
el sendero	path
el seto	hedge
el suelo	ground; soil
el tallo	stalk
el tronco	trunk (<i>of tree</i>)
el tulipán (<i>pl tulipanes</i>)	tulip
el verano	summer

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la	amapola	poppy
la	baya	berry
la	campanilla	campanula, bellflower
la	campanilla de invierno	snowdrop
la	carretilla	wheelbarrow
la	cerca	fence
la	cosecha	crop
la	espina	thorn
la	herramienta	tool
la	hiedra	ivy
la	hortensia	hydrangea
las	lilas	lilac
la	madreselva	honeysuckle
la	manguera	hose
la	margarita	daisy
la	mariposa	butterfly
la	orquídea	orchid
la	peonía	peony
la	primavera	spring; primrose
la	regadera	watering can
la	semilla	seed
la	violeta	violet

618 seaside and boats

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

los anteojos de sol (LAm)	sunglasses
el bañador	swimming trunks; swimsuit
el bañista	swimmer
el barco	boat; ship
el barco de pesca	fishing boat
el biquini or bikini	bikini
el bote	boat
el mar	sea
el muelle	quay
el paseo	walk
el paseo marítimo	promenade
el pescador	fisherman
el pesquero	fishing boat
el pícnic (<i>pl ~s</i>)	picnic
el puerto	port, harbour
el puerto deportivo	marina
el remo	rowing; oar
el traje de baño	swimsuit

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el cangrejo	crab
el castillo de arena	sandcastle
el fondo	bottom
el horizonte	horizon
el mareo	seasickness
el veraneante	holiday-maker

USEFUL PHRASES

en la playa at the seaside; at or on the beach

en el horizonte on the horizon

está mareado he is seasick

nadar to swim

ahogarse to drown

me voy a dar un baño I'm going for a swim

tirarse al agua, zambullirse to dive into the water

flotar to float

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

el agua (f)	water
la arena	sand
la bañista	swimmer
la barca	boat
la costa	coast
las gafas de sol (Sp)	sunglasses
la isla	island
la natación	swimming
la pescadora	fisherwoman
la piedra	stone
la playa	beach; seaside
las quemaduras de sol	sunburn
la toalla	towel

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la colchoneta inflable	airbed, lilo®
la crema (de protección) solar	suncream
la tabla de windsurf	windsurfing board
la travesía	crossing
la tumbona	deckchair
la veraneante	holiday-maker

USEFUL PHRASES

- en el fondo del mar** at the bottom of the sea
hacer la travesía en barco to go across by boat
broncearse, ponerse moreno(a) to get a tan
estar moreno(a) to be tanned
sabe nadar he can swim

620 seaside and boats

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	acantilado	cliff
el	aire del mar	sea air
el	balde	bucket
el	balón de playa	beach ball
el	(barco de) vapor	steamer
los	binoculares	binoculars
el	bote de pedales	pedalo
el	cabo	headland
el	crucero	cruise
el	cubo	bucket
el	embarcadero	pier
el	estuario	estuary
el	faro	lighthouse
el	ferri	ferry
el	guijarro	pebble
el	marinero	sailor
el	marino	sailor; naval officer
el	mástil	mast
el	naufragio	shipwreck
los	náufragos	shipwrecked people, castaways
el	océano	ocean
el	oleaje	swell
el	pedal (<i>Sp</i>)	pedalo
los	prismáticos	binoculars
el	punte (de mando)	bridge (<i>of ship</i>)
los	restos de un naufragio	wreckage
el	salvavidas (<i>pl inv</i>)	lifeguard; lifebelt
el	socorrista	lifeguard
el	timón (<i>pl timones</i>)	rudder
el	transbordador	ferry

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

las algas	seaweed
el ancla (<i>pl</i> las anclas)	anchor
la bahía	bay
la balsa	raft
la bandera	flag
la barca	small boat
la boya	buoy
la brisa marina	sea breeze
la carga	cargo
la concha	shell
la corriente	current
la desembocadura	mouth (<i>of river</i>)
la espuma	foam
la gaviota	seagull
la insolación (<i>pl</i> insoluciones)	sunstroke
la marea	tide
la marina	navy; sailor; naval officer
la marinera	sailor
la nave	vessel
la ola	wave
la orilla	shore
la pala	spade
la pasarela	gangway
la ría	estuary
la roca	rock
la salvavidas (<i>pl inv</i>) or socorrista	lifeguard
la sombrilla	parasol
la tripulación (<i>pl</i> tripulaciones)	crew
la vela	sail; sailing

USEFUL PHRASES

tuve una insolación I had sunstroke
con la marea baja/alta at low/high tide
hacer vela to go sailing

622 shopping

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el banco	bank
el billete (de banco)	banknote
el cajero automático	cashpoint
el cambio	change
el céntimo	cent
el centro comercial	shopping centre
el cliente	customer
el datáfono	card terminal
el departamento	department
el dependiente	shop assistant, sales assistant
el descuento	discount
el dinero	money
el estanco	tobacconist's
el euro	euro
los grandes almacenes	department store
el hipermercado	hypermarket
el horario comercial or de apertura or de atención al público	opening hours
el mercado	market
el número (de zapato)	(shoe) size
el precio	price
el regalo	present
el souvenir (<i>pl ~s</i>)	souvenir
el suelto	small change
el supermercado	supermarket
el vendedor	salesman

USEFUL PHRASES

comprar/vender to buy/sell

¿cuánto cuesta? how much does it cost?

¿cuánto es? how much does it come to?

pagué veinte euros por esto, esto me costó veinte euros I paid 20 euros
for that

en la carnicería/la panadería at the butcher's/bakery

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la agencia de viajes	travel agent's
la alimentación	food
la caja	checkout; cash desk
la carnicería	butcher's
la charcutería	pork butcher's
la cliente	customer
la compra	purchase; shopping
la compra online	online shopping; online purchase
la dependienta	shop assistant, sales assistant
la factura	bill; invoice
la farmacia	chemist's
la floristería	flower shop
la frutería	fruiterer's
la garantía	guarantee
la lista	list
la oficina de correos	post office
la panadería	bakery
la pastelería	cake shop
la perfumería	perfume shop/department
la pescadería	fishmonger's
la pollería	poultry shop
la rebaja	reduction
las rebajas	sales
la sección (<i>pl secciones</i>)	department
la talla	size
la tarjeta de crédito	credit card
la tarjeta de débito	debit card
la tienda	shop
la tienda de alimentación	grocer's
<i>or de comestibles</i>	
la tienda de regalos	gift shop
la tienda de ropa	clothes shop
la tienda virtual	web store, online shop
la vendedora	saleswoman
la verdulería	greengrocer's
la zapatería	shoe shop

624 shopping

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el artículo	article
el carnicero	butcher
el carrito	trolley
el charcutero	pork butcher
el comerciante	shopkeeper
el comercio	trade; shop
el comercio electrónico	e-commerce
el comercio justo	fair trade
el encargado	manager
el frutero	fruiterer
el mercadillo	street market
el monedero	purse
el mostrador	counter
el panadero	baker
el pastelero	confectioner
el peluquero	hairdresser
el pescadero	fishmonger
el pollero	poulterer
el probador	fitting room
el rastro (<i>Sp</i>)	flea market
el recibo	receipt
el ticket (<i>pl ~s</i>)	receipt; ticket
el vendedor de periódicos	newsagent
el verdulero	greengrocer
el zapatero	cobbler

USEFUL PHRASES

solo estoy mirando I'm just looking

es demasiado caro it's too expensive

algo más barato something cheaper

es barato it's cheap

"pague en caja" "pay at the checkout"

"no se admiten cambios ni devoluciones" "no refunds or exchanges"

¿lo quiere para regalo? would you like it gift-wrapped?

debe de haber un error there must be some mistake

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la biblioteca	library
la boutique	boutique
la calculadora	calculator
la carnicera	butcher
la cartera	wallet; purse; (LAM) handbag
la charcutera	pork butcher
la comerciante	shopkeeper
la encargada	manager
la escalera mecánica	escalator
la etiqueta	label
la frutera	fruiterer
la galería comercial	shopping arcade
las galerías de alimentación	small indoor food market
la gran superficie	superstore, hypermarket
la librería	bookshop
la marca	brand
la panadera	baker
la pastelera	confectioner
la peluquera	hairdresser
la pescadera	fishmonger
la planta	floor, storey
la promoción (<i>pl promociones</i>)	special offer
la reclamación (<i>pl reclamaciones</i>)	complaint
la tintorería	dry-cleaner's
la vendedora de periódicos	newsagent
la verdulera	greengrocer
la vitrina	display case; (LAM) shop window

USEFUL PHRASES

¿algo más? anything else?

S.A. (= *Sociedad Anónima*) Ltd

S.L. (= *Sociedad Limitada*) limited liability company

y Cía & Co

"de venta aquí" "on sale here"

un coche de ocasión a used car

en oferta, de oferta on special offer

el café de comercio justo fair-trade coffee

626 shopping

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el agente inmobiliario	estate agent
el color	colour
el escaparate	shop window
el ferretero	ironmonger
el gerente	manager
el joyero	jeweller; jewellery box
el kiosco de periódicos	newsstand
el lavado en seco	dry cleaning
el librero	bookseller
el medio de pago	method of payment
el óptico	optician
el producto	product
los productos	produce
el recado	errand
el relojero	watchmaker; clockmaker
el salón de belleza	beauty parlour
el sitio de comparación de precios	price comparison site
el tendero	grocer
el trato	deal
el vale de compra	credit note
el vale regalo	gift voucher

USEFUL PHRASES

- ir a ver escaparates, ir de escaparates** to go window shopping
¿tiene cambio de cien euros? have you got change for a hundred euros?
pagar en metálico to pay cash
pagar con un cheque to pay by cheque
pagar con tarjeta de crédito to pay by credit card
una moneda de una libra/de dos euros/de cincuenta céntimos
a one-pound/two-euro/fifty-cent coin

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la **agencia de viajes**
 la **agencia inmobiliaria**
 la **agente inmobiliaria**
 la **banca electrónica**
 la **banca por Internet**

la **cola**
 las **compras**
 la **confitería**
 la **devolución**

la **droguería**

la **ferretera**
 la **ferretería**
 la **gerente**
 la **joyera**
 la **joyería**
 la **lavandería**
 la **librería**
 la **mercancía**
 la **óptica**
 la **papelería**
 la **relojera**
 la **relojería**
 la **sucursal**
 la **talla de cuello**
 la **tarjeta de cliente**
 la **tendera**
 la **venta**
 la **venta online**

travel agent's
 estate agent's
 estate agent
 e-banking
 internet banking, online
 banking
 queue
 shopping
 sweetshop
 return (*of product*); refund (*of money*)
 shop selling household goods and cleaning products
 ironmonger
 ironmonger's
 manager
 jeweller
 jeweller's
 laundry
 bookseller
 goods
 optician; optician's
 stationer's
 watchmaker; clockmaker
 watchmaker's; clockmaker's
 branch
 collar size
 loyalty card
 grocer
 sale
 online shopping

USEFUL PHRASES

en el escaparate in the window
ir de compras to go shopping
hacer la compra to do the shopping
gastar to spend

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el aeróbic	aerobics
el ajedrez	chess
el arco (<i>LAm</i>)	goal
el automovilismo	motor racing
el balón (<i>pl</i> balones)	ball (<i>large</i>)
el baloncesto	basketball
el balonmano	handball (<i>game</i>)
el billar	billiards
el campeón (<i>pl</i> campeones)	champion
el campeonato	championship
el campo	field, (<i>football</i>) pitch; (<i>golf</i>) course; (<i>basketball</i>) court
el ciclismo	cycling
el deporte	sport
el equipo	team
el esquí	skiing; ski
el estadio	stadium
el fútbol	football
el fútbol sala	five-a-side
el gimnasta	gymnast
el golf	golf
el hockey	hockey
el juego	game; play
el jugador	player
el motociclismo	motorcycling
el partido	match, game
el resultado	result; score
el rugby	rugby
el tenis	tennis
el voleibol	volleyball

USEFUL PHRASES

jugar al fútbol/tenis to play football/tennis

marcar un gol/anotar un punto to score a goal/a point

llevar la cuenta de los tantos to keep the score

ganar/perder un partido to win/lose a match

mi deporte preferido my favourite sport

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

las artes marciales	martial arts
la campeona	champion
la cancha	(basketball/tennis) court; (LAm) field, (football) pitch
la equitación	horse-riding
la gimnasia (artística/rítmica)	(artistic/rhythmic) gymnastics
la gimnasta	gymnast
la jugadora	player
la lucha libre	wrestling
la natación	swimming
la partida	game (<i>chess etc</i>)
la pelota	ball
la pesca	fishing
la piscina	swimming pool
la pista	track; court (<i>tennis</i>)
la portería	goal
la tabla de windsurf	windsurfing board
la vela	sailing; sail

USEFUL PHRASES

empatar to equalize; to draw

correr to run; **saltar** to jump; **lanzar** to throw

ganar or **derrotar** or **vencer a algn** to beat sb

entrenarse to train

el Liverpool gana por 2 a 1 Liverpool is leading by 2 goals to 1

un partido de tenis a game of tennis

es socio de un club he belongs to a club

ir a nadar to go swimming; **ir de pesca** to go fishing

ir a la piscina to go to the swimming pool

¿sabes nadar? can you swim?

hacer deporte to do sport

montar en bicicleta or **hacer ciclismo** to go cycling

hacer vela/footing/alpinismo to go sailing/jogging/climbing

patín de cuchilla/de ruedas/en línea (ice) skate/roller skate/Rollerblade®

tiro con arco/al blanco archery/target practice

630 sports

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

los **bolos**
el **encuentro**

skittles
match

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el **adversario**
el **alpinismo**
el **árbitro**
el **atletismo**
el **bádminton**
el **boxeo**
el **buceo**
el **circuito**
el **cronómetro**
el **defensa**
el **delantero**
el **descanso**
el **entrenador**
el **espectador**
el **footing**
el **ganador**
el **gol**
los **Juegos Olímpicos**
el **maratón**
el **Mundial (de fútbol)**
el **pádel**
el **parapente**
el **patín**
el **patinaje sobre hielo**
el **perdedor**
el **portero**
el **remo**
el **salto de altura**
el **salto de longitud**
el **senderismo**
el **tiro**
el **torneo**
el **windsurf** or **windsurfing**
el **yudo**

opponent
climbing; mountaineering
referee; umpire (*tennis*)
athletics
badminton
boxing
diving
circuit; racetrack
stopwatch
defender
forward
half-time
trainer; coach
spectator
jogging
winner
goal
Olympic Games
marathon
World Cup
paddle tennis
paragliding
skate
(ice) skating
loser
goalkeeper
rowing; oar
high jump
long jump
trekking; hill walking
shot; shooting
tournament
windsurfing
judo

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

- la **bola**
- la **carrera**
- la **carrera de relevos**
- las **carreras (de caballos)**
- la **defensa**
- la **delantera**
- la **petanca**
- la **pista de esquí**

- ball (*small*)
- race
- relay race
- horse-racing
- defence
- forward line; forward
- pétanque
- ski slope

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

- la **adversaria**
- la **árbitra**
- la **camiseta (de deporte)**
- la **caña de pescar**
- la **caza**
- la **copa**
- la **Copa del Mundo**
- la **eliminatória**
- la **entrenadora**
- la **esgrima**
- la **espectadora**
- la **estación de esquí**
(*pl* estaciones de ~)
- la **etapa**
- la **final**
- la **ganadora**
- la **halterofilia**
- la **jabalina**
- la **lucha libre**
- la **pelota vasca**
- la **perdedora**
- la **pista de hielo/de patinaje**
- la **portera**
- la **prórroga**
- la **raqueta**
- la **red**
- las **zapatillas de deporte**
- las **zapatillas de tenis**

- opponent
- referee; umpire (*tennis*)
- jersey, shirt
- fishing rod
- hunting
- cup
- World Cup
- heat; qualifying round
- trainer, coach
- fencing
- spectator
- ski resort
- stage
- final
- winner
- weightlifting
- javelin
- wrestling
- pelota
- loser
- ice/skating rink
- goalkeeper
- extra time
- racket
- net
- sports shoes; trainers
- tennis shoes

632 theatre and cinema

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el actor	actor
el ambiente	atmosphere
el anfiteatro	dress circle
el asiento	seat
el auditorio	auditorium; audience
el boleto (<i>LAm</i>)	ticket
el cine	cinema
el circo	circus
el cómico	comedian
el espectáculo	show
el patio de butacas	stalls
el payaso	clown
el programa	programme
el público	audience
el teatro	theatre
el telón	curtain
el vestuario	costume
el videoclip (<i>pl ~s</i>)	music video
el wéstern (<i>pl ~s</i>)	western

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el acomodador	usher
el actor principal	leading man
el ballet (<i>pl ~s</i>)	ballet
el cartel	notice; poster
el director	director
el entreacto	interval
el intermedio	interval
el maquillaje	make-up

USEFUL PHRASES

ir al teatro/al cine to go to the theatre/to the cinema

reservar un asiento or **una butaca** to book a seat

un asiento en el patio de butacas a seat in the stalls

mi actor preferido/actriz preferida my favourite actor/actress

durante el intermedio during the interval

salir a escena to come on stage

interpretar el papel de to play the part of

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la actriz (<i>pl</i> actrices)	actress
la banda sonora	soundtrack
la boletería (<i>LAm</i>)	box office
la cómica	comedian
la entrada	ticket
la especialista	stuntwoman
la estrella de cine (<i>m+f</i>)	film star
la música	music
la obra (de teatro)	play
la ópera	opera
la orquesta	orchestra
la payasa	clown
la película	film
la película de animación	cartoon, animated film
la sala	auditorium; cinema
la salida	exit
la sesión (<i>pl</i> sesiones)	performance; showing
la taquilla	box office

USEFUL PHRASES

interpretar to play

bailar to dance

cantar to sing

filmar una película to shoot a film

"próxima sesión: 21 horas" "next showing: 9 p.m."

"versión original" "original version"

"subtitulada" "subtitled"

"localidades agotadas" "full house"

aplaudir to clap

¡otra! encore!

¡bravo! bravo!

una película de ciencia ficción/de amor a science fiction film/a romance

una película de aventuras/de terror an adventure/horror film

634 theatre and cinema

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine continued*)

el primer actor	leading man
el protagonista	star
el subtítulo	subtitle
el título	title

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

los aplausos	applause
el argumento	plot
los bastidores	wings
los créditos	credits
el crítico	critic
el culebrón (<i>pl culebrones</i>)	soap (opera)
el decorado	scenery
el director de escena	producer; stage manager
el dramaturgo	playwright
el elenco	cast
el ensayo (general)	(dress) rehearsal
el escenario	stage; scene
el escenógrafo	stage/set designer
el especialista	stuntman
el espectador	member of the audience
el estreno	first night, premiere
el foco	spotlight
el foso de la orquesta	orchestra pit
el gallinero	the "gods"
el guardarropa	cloakroom
el guion	script
el guionista	scriptwriter
el monologuista (cómico)	stand-up comedian
el musical	musical
el palco	box
el papel	part
el personaje	character
el productor	producer
el realizador	director (<i>cinema</i>); producer (TV)
el regidor	stage manager
el reparto	cast
el vestíbulo	foyer

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la acomodadora	usherette
la actriz principal (<i>pl</i> actrices ~es)	leading lady
la butaca	seat
la cartelera	hoarding, billboard; listings section
la comedia	comedy
la directora	director
la platea	stalls
la primera actriz (<i>pl</i> ~s actrices)	leading lady
la protagonista	star
la reserva	booking

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la actuación (<i>pl</i> actuaciones)	acting, performance
la crítica	review; critics; critic
la directora de escena	producer; stage manager
la dramaturga	playwright
la escena	scene
la escenógrafo	stage/set designer
la escenografía	scenery
la espectadora	member of the audience
la farsa	farce
la función (<i>pl</i> funciones)	performance
la guionista	scriptwriter
la interpretación	acting, performance
la monologuista (cómica)	stand-up comedian
la pantalla	screen
la platea	stalls
la precuela	prequel
la productora	producer
la puesta en escena	production
la realizadora	director (<i>cinema</i>); producer (TV)
la regidora	stage manager
la representación (<i>pl</i> representaciones)	performance
la secuela	sequel
la serie	series
la tragedia	tragedy

636 time

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el año	year
el cuarto de hora	quarter of an hour
el despertador	alarm clock
el día	day
el fin de semana	weekend
el instante	moment
el mes	month
el minuto	minute
el momento	moment
el reloj	watch; clock
el segundo	second
el siglo	century
el tiempo	time

USEFUL PHRASES

a mediodía at midday

a medianoche at midnight

pasado mañana the day after tomorrow

hoy today

hoy en día nowadays

anteayer, antes de ayer the day before yesterday

mañana tomorrow

ayer yesterday

hace dos días 2 days ago

dentro de dos días in 2 days

una semana a week

una quincena a fortnight

todos los días every day

¿a qué día estamos?, ¿qué día es hoy? what day is it?

¿cuál es la fecha de hoy?, ¿qué fecha es hoy? what's the date today?

de momento for the time being, for the moment

las tres menos cuarto a quarter to 3

las tres y cuarto a quarter past 3

en el siglo XXI in the 21st century

ayer por la noche last night, yesterday evening

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la hora	hour; time (<i>in general</i>)
la jornada	day
la mañana	morning
la media hora	half an hour
la noche	night; evening
la quincena	fortnight
la semana	week
la tarde	afternoon; evening

USEFUL PHRASES

el año pasado/próximo last/next year

la semana/el año que viene next week/year

dentro de media hora in half an hour

una vez once

dos/tres veces two/three times

varias veces several times

tres veces al año three times a year

nueve de cada diez veces nine times out of ten

érase una vez once upon a time there was

diez a la vez ten at a time

¿qué hora es? what time is it?

¿tiene hora? have you got the time?

son las seis/las seis menos diez/las seis y media it is 6 o'clock/10 to 6/
half past 6

son las dos en punto it is 2 o'clock exactly

hace un rato a while ago

dentro de un rato in a while

temprano early

tarde late

esta noche (*past*) last night; (*to come*) tonight

638 time

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el día siguiente	next day
el futuro	future; future tense
el pasado	past; past tense
el presente	present (<i>time</i>); present tense
el retraso	delay

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el año bisiesto	leap year
el calendario	calendar
el cronómetro	stopwatch
el lustro	five years
el reloj de pie	grandfather clock
el reloj de pulsera	wristwatch

USEFUL PHRASES

dos días después	two days later
el día antes or el día anterior	the day before
un día sí y otro no	every other day
en el futuro	in the future
un día libre	a day off
un día de fiesta	a public holiday
un día laborable	a weekday
en un día de lluvia, en un día lluvioso	on a rainy day
al amanecer, al alba	at dawn
la mañana/tarde siguiente	the following morning/evening
ahora	now

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)las **agujas**la **década**la **Edad Media**la **época**la **esfera**las **manecillas**hands (*of clock*)

decade

Middle Ages

time; era

face (*of clock*)hands (*of clock*)

USEFUL PHRASES

llegas tarde you are late**llegas temprano** you are early**este reloj adelanta/atrasa** this watch is fast/slow**llegar a tiempo, llegar a la hora** to arrive on time**¿cuánto tiempo?** how long?**el tercer milenio** the third millennium**no levantarse hasta tarde** to have a lie-in**de un momento a otro** any minute now**dentro de una semana** in a week's time**el lunes que viene no, el otro** a week on Monday**la noche antes, la noche anterior** the night before**en esa época** at that time

640 tools

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el bricolaje	DIY
el manitas (<i>pl inv</i>)	handyman
el taller	workshop

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el alambre (de espino)	(barbed) wire
los alicates	pliers
el andamio	scaffolding
el candado	padlock
el celo (<i>Sp</i>)	Sellotape®
el chinche (<i>LAm</i>)	drawing pin
el cincel	chisel
el clavo	nail
el destornillador	screwdriver
el durex® (<i>LAm</i>)	Sellotape®
el martillo	hammer
el muelle	spring
el pico	pickaxe
el pincel	paintbrush
el taladro	drill
el tornillo	screw

USEFUL PHRASES

- hacer bricolaje, hacer chapuzas** to do odd jobs
clavar un clavo con el martillo to hammer in a nail
"recién pintado(a)" "wet paint"
pintar to paint
empapelar to wallpaper

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la cuerda	rope
la herramienta	tool
la llave	key; (LAm) tap
la llave inglesa	spanner
la manitas (<i>pl inv</i>)	handywoman
la máquina	machine

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la aguja	needle
la batería	battery (<i>in car</i>)
la caja de herramientas	toolbox
la cerradura	lock
la chinche (<i>LAm</i>)	drawing pin
la chincheta (<i>Sp</i>)	drawing pin
la cola	glue
la escalera (de mano)	ladder
la goma (elástica)	rubber band
la horca	(<i>garden</i>) fork
la lima	file
la obra	construction site
la pala	spade
la pila	battery (<i>in radio etc</i>)
la sierra	saw
la tabla	plank
la taladradora	pneumatic drill
las tijeras	scissors

USEFUL PHRASES

"prohibido el paso a la obra" "construction site: keep out"

práctico(a) handy

cortar to cut

reparar to mend

atornillar to screw (in)

desatornillar to unscrew

642 town

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

los alrededores	surroundings
el aparcamiento (<i>Sp</i>)	car park; parking space
el autobús (<i>pl</i> autobuses)	bus
el ayuntamiento	town hall; town council
el banco	bank; bench
el barrio	district
el bloque de departamentos (<i>LAm</i>)	block of flats
el bloque de pisos (<i>Sp</i>)	block of flats
el café	café; coffee
el carro (<i>LAm</i>)	car
el casco viejo	old town
el centro de la ciudad	town centre
el cine	cinema
el coche (<i>Sp</i>)	car
el edificio	building
el estacionamiento (<i>LAm</i>)	car park; parking space
el habitante	inhabitant
el hotel	hotel
el mercado	market
el metro	underground, subway
el museo	museum; art gallery
el parking (<i>pl ~s</i>)	car park
el parque	park
el peatón (<i>pl</i> peatones)	pedestrian
el policía	policeman
el punte	bridge
el restaurante	restaurant
los suburbios	suburbs; slum areas
el taxi	taxi
el teatro	theatre
el tour (<i>pl ~s</i>)	tour
el turista	tourist

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la boutique	boutique
la calle	street
la carretera	road
la catedral	cathedral
la ciudad	town, city
la comisaría	police station
la contaminación	air pollution
la esquina	corner
la estación (de trenes) (<i>pl</i> estaciones (~~))	(train) station
la estación de autobuses (<i>pl</i> estaciones ~~)	bus station
la fábrica	factory
la gasolinera	petrol station
la habitante	inhabitant
la lavandería automática	laundrette
la oficina	office
la oficina de correos	post office
la parada de autobús	bus stop
la parada de taxis	taxi rank
la piscina	swimming pool
la plaza	square
la policía	policewoman; police
la tienda	shop
la torre	tower
la turista	tourist
la vista	view
la vivienda de protección oficial	council flat/house

USEFUL PHRASES

voy a la ciudad or **al centro** I'm going into town

en el centro (de la ciudad) in the town centre

en la plaza in the square

una calle de sentido único a one-way street

una zona muy urbanizada a built-up area

"dirección prohibida" "no entry"

cruzar la calle to cross the road

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el abono (de transportes)	season ticket
el agente (de policía)	police officer
el alcalde	mayor
el atasco	traffic jam
el cartel	notice; poster
el castillo	castle
el cibercafé	internet café
el cruce	crossroads
los jardines públicos	park
el lugar	place
el monumento	monument
el parquímetro	parking meter
el quiosco de periódicos	newsstand
el semáforo	traffic lights
el sitio	place
el tráfico	traffic
el transeúnte	passer-by
el zoológico	zoo

USEFUL PHRASES

en la esquina de la calle at the corner of the street

vivir en las afueras to live in the outskirts

andar, caminar to walk

tomar el autobús/el metro, coger el autobús/el metro (*Sp*) to take the bus/the underground

comprar una tarjeta multiviajes to buy a multiple-journey ticket

picar to punch (*ticket*)

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la acera	pavement
la agente (de policía)	police officer
la alcaldesa	mayor
la biblioteca	library
la calle principal	main street
la calzada	road
la circulación	traffic
la circunvalación	ring road
la desviación (<i>pl</i> desviaciones)	diversion
la estación de servicio (<i>pl</i> estaciones ~ ~)	petrol station
la iglesia	church
la máquina expendedora de billetes (<i>Sp</i>) or de boletos (<i>LAm</i>)	ticket machine
la mezquita	mosque
la parte antigua	old town
la polución	air pollution
la sinagoga	synagogue
la tarjeta multiviajes	multiple-journey ticket
la transeúnte	passer-by
la zona azul	restricted parking zone
la zona industrial	industrial estate
la zona peatonal	pedestrian precinct
la zona verde	green space

USEFUL PHRASES

industrial	industrial
histórico(a)	historic
bonito(a)	pretty
feo(a)	ugly
limpio(a)	clean
sucio(a)	dirty

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	adoquín (<i>pl adoquines</i>)	cobblestone
el	barrio residencial	residential area
el	callejón sin salida (<i>pl callejones ~ ~</i>)	cul-de-sac, dead end
el	camino de bicicletas	cycle path
el	carril bici	cycle lane
el	cementerio	cemetery
el	ciudadano	citizen
el	cochecito (de niño)	pram, buggy
el	concejo municipal	town council
el	desfile	parade
el	distrito	district
el	edificio	building
el	embotellamiento	traffic jam
el	folleto	leaflet
los	lugares de interés	sights, places of interest
el	paradero de autobús (<i>LAm</i>)	bus stop
el	parque de bomberos (<i>Sp</i>)	fire station
el	paso de cebra	zebra crossing
el	paso de peatones	pedestrian crossing
el	pavimento	road surface
el	rascacielos (<i>pl inv</i>)	skyscraper
el	sondeo de opinión	opinion poll

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

las afueras	outskirts
la alcantarilla	sewer
la cafetería	coffee shop, café; canteen
la calle cortada <i>or sin salida</i>	cul-de-sac, dead end
la camioneta de reparto	delivery van
la cárcel	prison
la ciudadana	citizen
la cola	queue
la ciudad universitaria	university campus
la curva	bend
la estación de bomberos (<i>pl estaciones ~ ~</i>) (LAM)	fire station
la estatua	statue
la farola	street lamp
la flecha	arrow
la galería de arte	art gallery
la glorieta	roundabout; square
la isla peatonal	traffic island
la muchedumbre	crowd
la multitud	crowd
la muralla	rampart
la población (<i>pl poblaciones</i>)	population
la rotonda	roundabout
la señal de tráfico	road sign

648 trains

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el andén (<i>pl andenes</i>)	platform
el asiento	seat
el AVE	high-speed train
el billete (<i>Sp</i>)	ticket
el billete de ida (<i>Sp</i>)	single ticket
el billete de ida y vuelta (<i>Sp</i>)	return ticket
el billete electrónico (<i>Sp</i>)	e-ticket
el billete sencillo (<i>Sp</i>)	single ticket
el boleto (<i>LAm</i>)	ticket
el boleto de ida (<i>LAm</i>)	single ticket
el boleto de ida y vuelta (<i>LAm</i>)	return ticket
el boleto electrónico (<i>LAm</i>)	e-ticket
el bolso (<i>Sp</i>)	handbag
el compartimento	compartment
el descuento	reduction
el enlace	connection
el equipaje	luggage
el expreso	fast train
el freno	brake
el horario	timetable
el maletero	porter
el metro	underground, subway
el número	number
el oficial de aduanas	customs officer
el pasaporte	passport
el plano	map
el precio del billete (<i>Sp</i>) or del boleto (<i>LAm</i>)	fare
el puente	bridge
el recargo	extra charge
el retraso	delay
el taxi	taxi
el ticket (<i>pl ~s</i>)	ticket; receipt
el tren	train
el vagón (<i>pl vagones</i>)	carriage
el viaje	journey
el viajero	traveller

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la aduanas	customs
la bici	bike
la bicicleta	bicycle
la boletería (<i>LAm</i>)	ticket office
la bolsa	bag
la cafetería (de la estación)	station buffet
la cantina (de la estación)	station buffet
la cartera	wallet; (<i>LAm</i>) handbag
la clase	class
la conexión (<i>pl conexiones</i>)	connection
la consigna	left-luggage office
la consigna automática	left-luggage locker
la dirección (<i>pl direcciones</i>)	direction
la entrada	entrance
la estación (<i>pl estaciones</i>)	station
la estación de metro (<i>pl estaciones ~ ~</i>)	underground station
la información	information
la línea	line
la llegada	arrival
la maleta	suitcase
la oficial de aduanas	customs officer
la oficina de objetos perdidos	lost property office
la parada de taxis	taxi rank
la petaca (<i>Mex</i>)	suitcase
la reserva	reservation
la sala de espera	waiting room
la salida	departure; exit
la taquilla	ticket office; locker
la vía	track, line
la viajera	traveller

USEFUL PHRASES

reservar un asiento to book a seat

pagar un recargo, pagar un suplemento to pay an extra charge, to pay a surcharge

hacer/deshacer el equipaje to pack/unpack

650 trains

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el coche-cama (<i>pl ~s~</i>)	sleeping car
el coche-comedor (<i>pl ~s~</i>)	dining car
el conductor	driver
el destino	destination
el ferrocarril	railway
el revisor	ticket collector
el vagón restaurante	dining car

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el abono	season ticket
el baúl	trunk
el carnet joven (<i>pl ~s~</i>)	young persons' discount card
el coche	carriage
el descarrilamiento	derailment
el jefe de estación	stationmaster
el maquinista	engine-driver
el panel informativo	noticeboard
el paso a nivel	level crossing
el silbato	whistle
el suplemento	extra charge, supplement
el trayecto	journey
el (tren de) cercanías (<i>pl (~es~)~</i>)	suburban train; commuter train
el (tren de) mercancías (<i>pl (~es~)~</i>)	goods train

USEFUL PHRASES

tomar el tren, coger el tren (*Sp*) to take the train

perder el tren to miss the train

montarse en el tren to get on the train

bajar del tren to get off the train

¿está libre este asiento? is this seat free?

el tren lleva retraso the train is late

un vagón de fumadores/no fumadores a smoking/ non-smoking compartment

"prohibido asomarse por la ventanilla" "do not lean out of the window"

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la barrera	barrier
la conductora	driver
la duración (<i>pl duraciones</i>)	length (of time)
la escalera mecánica	escalator
la frontera	border
la litera	couchette
la propina	tip
la RENFE	Spanish Railway
la revisora	ticket collector
la tarifa	fare

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la alarma	alarm
la etiqueta	label
la jefa de estación	stationmaster
la locomotora	locomotive
la maquinista	engine-driver
la vía férrea	(railway) line or track
las vías	rails

USEFUL PHRASES

te acompañaré a la estación I'll go to the station with you

iré a buscarte a la estación I'll come and pick you up at the station

el tren de las diez con destino a/procedente de Madrid the 10 o'clock train to/from Madrid

652 trees

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el **árbol**
el **bosque**

tree
wood

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el **abedul**
el **abeto**
el **acebo**
el **albaricoque**
el **árbol frutal**
el **arbusto**
el **arce**
el **boj**
el **brote**
el **castaño**
el **cerezo**
el **chabacano** (*Mex*)
el **chopo**
el **duraznero** (*LAm*)
el **espino**
el **follaje**
el **fresno**
el **huerto**
el **limonero**
el **manzano**
el **melocotonero** (*Sp*)
el **naranja**
el **nogal**
el **olmo**
el **peral**
el **pino**
el **platanero**
el **plátano**
el **roble**
el **sauce llorón** (*pl ~s llorones*)
el **tejo**
el **tilo**
el **tronco**
el **viñedo**

birch
fir tree
holly
apricot tree
fruit tree
bush
maple
box tree
bud
chestnut tree
cherry tree
apricot tree
poplar
peach tree
hawthorn
foliage
ash
orchard
lemon tree
apple tree
peach tree
orange tree
walnut tree
elm
pear tree
pine
banana tree
plane tree
oak
weeping willow
yew
lime tree
trunk
vineyard

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la **hoja**

la **rama**

la **selva** (**tropical**)

leaf

branch

rain forest

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la **baya**

la **corteza**

la **encina**

el **haya** (*pl* **las hayas**)

la **higuera**

la **raíz** (*pl* **raíces**)

la **viña**

berry

bark

ilex, holm oak

beech

fig tree

root

vineyard

654 vegetables

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el ajo	garlic
los champiñones	mushrooms
los chícharos (<i>Mex</i>)	peas
los ejotes (<i>Mex</i>)	French beans
los guisantes (<i>Sp</i>)	peas
el pimiento	pepper
el tomate	tomato

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el apio	celery
el berro	watercress
el brécol or brócoli	broccoli
el calabacín (<i>pl calabacines</i>)	courgette
el elote (<i>Mex</i>)	sweetcorn
los espárragos	asparagus
los frijoles or frijoles (<i>LAm</i>)	beans
los garbanzos	chickpeas
el maíz (<i>dulce</i> or <i>tierno</i>)	sweetcorn
el nabo	turnip
el pepino	cucumber
el perejil	parsley
el pimiento morrón (<i>pl ~s morrones</i>)	(sweet) pepper
el puerro	leek
el rábano	radish
el repollo	cabbage

USEFUL PHRASES

cultivar verduras to grow vegetables

una mazorca de maíz (*Sp*), **una mazorca de choclo** (*Mex*) corn on the cob

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

las acelgas	Swiss chard, spinach beet
las arvejas (<i>LAm</i>)	peas
la cebolla	onion
la coliflor	cauliflower
la ensalada	salad
las habichuelas (<i>LAm</i>)	French beans
las hortalizas	vegetables
las judías verdes (<i>Sp</i>)	French beans
la papa (<i>LAm, Southern Sp</i>)	potato
la patata (<i>Sp</i>)	
las verduras	vegetables
la zanahoria	carrot

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la alcachofa	artichoke
las alubias (<i>Sp</i>)	beans
la berenjena	aubergine
la calabacita (<i>Mex</i>)	courgette
la calabaza	pumpkin
la cebolleta	spring onion
la col	cabbage
las coles de Bruselas	Brussels sprouts
la endibia	endive, chicory
la escarola	curly endive
las espinacas	spinach
las judías	beans
las judías blancas	haricot beans
la lechuga	lettuce
las legumbres	pulses
las lentejas	lentils
la remolacha	beetroot
la rúcula	rocket

USEFUL PHRASES

zanahoria rallada grated carrot

biológico(a) organic

vegetariano(a) vegetarian; **vegano(a)** vegan

656 vehicles

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el autobús (<i>pl autobuses</i>)	bus
el autocar	coach
el avión (<i>pl aviones</i>)	plane
el barco de vela	sailing ship; sailing boat
el bote	boat
el bote de remos	rowing boat
el camión (<i>pl camiones</i>)	lorry
el carro	cart; (<i>LAm</i>) car
el casco	helmet
el ciclomotor	moped
el coche (<i>Sp</i>)	car
el coche de línea	coach
el helicóptero	helicopter
el medio de transporte	means of transport
el metro	underground, subway
el precio del billete (<i>Sp</i>) or del boleto (<i>LAm</i>)	fare
el taxi	taxi
el transbordador	ferry
el transporte público	public transport
el tren	train
el vehículo	vehicle
el vehículo pesado	heavy goods vehicle

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el coche de bomberos	fire engine
-----------------------------	-------------

USEFUL PHRASES

viajar to travel

ha ido a Barcelona en avión he flew to Barcelona

tomar el autobús/el metro/el tren, coger (*Sp*) **el autobús/el metro/el tren** to take the bus/the subway/the train

montar en bicicleta to go cycling

se puede ir en coche you can go there by car

ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

la bici	bike
la bicicleta	bicycle
la camioneta	van
la caravana	caravan
la distancia	distance
la moto	motorbike
la motocicleta	motorcycle, motorbike
la parte de atrás	back
la parte de delante	front
la parte delantera	front
la parte trasera	back
la vespa ®	scooter

IMPORTANT WORDS *(feminine)*

la ambulancia	ambulance
la grúa	breakdown van

USEFUL PHRASES

reparar el coche de algn to repair sb's car

un coche de alquiler a hire car

un coche deportivo a sports car

un coche de carreras a racing car

un coche de empresa a company car

"coches de ocasión" "used cars"

arrancar to start, to move off

658 vehicles

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el aerodeslizador	hovercraft
el (barco de) vapor	steamer
el bulldozer (<i>pl ~s</i>)	bulldozer
el buque	ship
el camión articulado (<i>pl camiones ~s</i>)	articulated lorry
el camión cisterna (<i>pl camiones ~</i>)	tanker
el cochecito (de niño)	pram, buggy
el cohete	rocket
el hidroavión (<i>pl hidroaviones</i>)	seaplane
el jeep (<i>pl ~s</i>)	jeep
el monovolumen	people carrier, MPV
el navío	ship
el ovni (objeto volador no identificado)	UFO (<i>unidentified flying object</i>)
el petrolero	oil tanker (<i>ship</i>)
el planeador	glider
el platillo volante	flying saucer
el portaaviones (<i>pl inv</i>)	aircraft carrier
el remolcador	tug
el remolque	trailer
el riesgo	risk
el submarino	submarine
el tanque	tank
el teleférico	cable car
el telesilla	chairlift
el todoterreno	SUV
el tractor	tractor
el tranvía	tram
el velero	sailing ship; sailing boat
el velomotor	moped
el yate	yacht; pleasure cruiser

USEFUL WORDS (*feminine*)

la **autocaravana**
 la **barcaza**
 la **camioneta de reparto**
 la **canoa**
 la **carreta**
 la **excavadora**
 la **golondrina**
 la **lancha**
 la **lancha de salvamento**
 la **lancha de socorro**
 la **lancha neumática**
 la **lancha rápida**
 la **locomotora**
 la **ranchera**

motor home
 barge
 delivery van
 canoe
 waggon; cart
 digger
 pleasure boat
 boat (*small*); launch
 lifeboat
 lifeboat
 rubber dinghy
 speedboat
 locomotive
 estate car

660 the weather

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el aire	air
el boletín meteorológico (<i>pl</i> boletines ~s)	weather report
el calor	heat
el cambio climático	climate change
el cielo	sky
el clima	climate
el este	east
el frío	cold
el grado	degree
el hielo	ice
el invierno	winter
el norte	north
el oeste	west
el otoño	autumn
el paraguas (<i>pl inv</i>)	umbrella
el parte meteorológico	weather report
el pronóstico del tiempo	(weather) forecast
el sol	sun; sunshine
el sur	south
el tiempo	weather
el verano	summer
el viento	wind

USEFUL PHRASES

¿qué tiempo hace? what's the weather like?

hace calor/frío it's hot/cold

hace un día estupendo, hace un día precioso it's a lovely day

hace un día horrible it's a horrible day

al aire libre in the open air

hay niebla it's foggy

30° a la sombra 30° in the shade

escuchar el pronóstico del tiempo to listen to the weather forecast

llover to rain

nevar to snow

llover it's raining

nieva it's snowing

ESSENTIAL WORDS *(feminine)*

la estación (<i>pl</i> estaciones)	season
la lluvia	rain
la niebla	fog
la nieve	snow
la nube	cloud
la primavera	spring
la región (<i>pl</i> regiones)	region, area
la temperatura	temperature

USEFUL PHRASES

brilla el sol	the sun is shining
sopla el viento	the wind is blowing
hace un frío que pela	it's freezing
helarse	to freeze
ha helado	there's been a frost
fundirse	to melt
soleado(a)	sunny
tormentoso(a)	stormy
lluvioso(a)	rainy
frío(a)	cool
variable	changeable
húmedo(a)	humid
el cielo está cubierto	the sky is overcast

662 the weather

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el	chaparrón (<i>pl chaparrones</i>)	shower
el	claro	sunny spell
el	humo	smoke
el	polvo	dust

USEFUL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	aguacero	downpour
el	amanecer	dawn, daybreak
el	anocheecer	nightfall, dusk
el	arco iris (<i>pl inv</i>)	rainbow
el	barómetro	barometer
el	cambio	change
el	carámbano	icicle
el	charco	puddle
el	ciclón	cyclone
el	copo de nieve	snowflake
el	crepúsculo	twilight
el	deshielo	thaw
el	granizo	hail
el	huracán (<i>pl huracanes</i>)	hurricane
el	pararrayos (<i>pl inv</i>)	lightning conductor
el	quitanieves (<i>pl inv</i>)	snowplough
el	rayo	lightning
el	rayo de sol	ray of sunshine
el	relámpago	flash of lightning
el	rocío	dew
el	trueno	thunder
el	tsunami	tsunami

IMPORTANT WORDS (feminine)

- las **precipitaciones**
- la **previsión meteorológica**
(pl previsiones ~s)
- la **sombrilla**
- la **tormenta**
- la **visibilidad**

- rainfall
- (weather) forecast
- parasol
- storm
- visibility

USEFUL WORDS (feminine)

- el **alba** (pl f las albas)
- la **atmósfera**
- la **brisa**
- la **bruma**
- la **corriente (de aire)**
- la **escarcha**
- la **gota de lluvia**
- la **helada**
- la **inundación** (pl inundaciones)
- la **luz de la luna**
- la **mejora** or **mejoría**
- la **nevada**
- la **ola de calor**
- la **ola de frío**
- la **oscuridad**
- la **puesta de sol**
- la **quitanieves** (pl inv)
- la **ráfaga de viento**
- la **sequía**
- la **tormenta**
- la **ventisca**

- dawn
- atmosphere
- breeze
- mist
- draught
- frost (on the ground)
- raindrop
- frost (weather)
- flood
- moonlight
- improvement
- snowfall
- heatwave
- cold spell
- darkness
- sunset
- snowplough
- gust of wind
- drought
- thunderstorm
- snowdrift

664 youth hostelling

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*masculine*)

el	albergue juvenil	youth hostel
los	baños públicos (<i>LAm</i>)	toilets
el	bote de la basura (<i>Mex</i>)	dustbin
el	comedor	dining room
el	cuarto de baño	bathroom
el	cubo de la basura	dustbin
el	desayuno	breakfast
el	dormitorio	dormitory
los	lavabos	toilets
el	mapa	map
los	servicios (<i>Sp</i>)	toilets
el	silencio	silence
el	visitante	visitor

IMPORTANT WORDS (*masculine*)

el	carnet de socio (<i>pl ~s ~ ~</i>)	membership card
el	lavabo	washbasin; toilet
el	saco de dormir	sleeping bag

ESSENTIAL WORDS (*feminine*)

la cama	bed
la (cama) litera	bunk bed
la cocina	kitchen; cooking
la comida	meal
la ducha	shower
la estancia	stay
la lista de precios	price list
la noche	night
la oficina	office
la sábana	sheet
la sala de juegos	games room
la tarifa	rate(s)
las vacaciones	holidays
la visitante	visitor

IMPORTANT WORDS (*feminine*)

la caminata	hike
la excursión (<i>pl excursiones</i>)	trip
la guía	guidebook
la mochila	rucksack
las normas	rules
la ropa de cama	bed linen

USEFUL PHRASES

pasar una noche en el albergue juvenil to spend a night at the youth hostel

quisiera alquilar un saco de dormir I would like to hire a sleeping bag

está todo ocupado there's no more room

666 supplementary vocabulary

The vocabulary items on pages 204 to 233 have been grouped under parts of speech rather than topics because they can apply in a wide range of circumstances. Use them just as freely as the vocabulary already given.

ARTICLES AND PRONOUNS

What is an article?

In English, an **article** is one of the words *the*, *a* and *an* which is given in front of a noun.

What is a pronoun?

A **pronoun** is a word you use instead of a noun, when you do not need or want to name someone or something directly, for example, *it*, *you*, *none*.

algo something; anything

alguien somebody, someone;
anybody, anyone

alguno/alguna one; someone,
somebody

algunos/algunas some, some of
them; some of us, some of you,
some of them

ambos/ambas both

aquel/aquella; aquél/aquélla that

**aquellos/aquellas; aquéllos/
aquéllas** those

cada each; every

cual which; who; whom

lo cual which

cuál what, which one

cualquiera any one; anybody,
anyone

cualquiera de los dos/las dos
either (*see also* Adjectives)

cualesquiera (*pl*) any (*see also*
Adjectives)

cuanto/cuanta as much as

cuánto/cuánta how much

cuantos/cuantas as many as

cuántos/cuántas how many

cuyo/cuya/cuyos/cuyas whose

en cuyo caso in which case

demasiado/demasiada too much

demasiados too many

dos: los/las dos both

el/la the

él he; him; it

de él his

ella she; her; it

de ella hers

ello it

ellos/ellas they; them

de ellos/ellas theirs

ese/esa; ése/ésa that

esos/esas; ésos/ésas those

este/esta; éste/ésta this

estos/estas; éstos/éstas these

la her; it; you

las them; you

le him; her; it; you

les them; you

lo him; it; you

los/las the

los them; you

me me; myself

mi/mis my

(el)mío/(la) mía/(los) míos/(las)

mías mine

supplementary vocabulary 667

mismo/misma/mismos/mismas
same

**mí mismo/misma; yo mismo/
misma** myself; **nosotros mismos/
nosotras mismas** ourselves;
sí misma; ella misma herself;
sí mismo; él mismo himself;
**sí mismos/sí mismas; ellos
mismos/ellas mismas** themselves;
**ti mismo/ti misma; tú mismo/
tú misma; usted mismo/
usted misma** yourself; **vosotros
mismos/vosotras mismas;
ustedes mismos/ustedes
mismas** yourselves; **uno mismo/
una misma** oneself

mucho/mucha a lot, lots; much
(see also Adjectives; Adverbs)

muchos/muchas a lot, lots; many
(see also Adjectives)

nada nothing

nada más nothing else

nadie nobody, no one; anybody,
anyone

nadie más nobody else

ninguno/ninguna any; neither;
either; none; no one, nobody

ninguno de los dos/ninguna

de las dos neither (see also
Adjectives)

ningunos/ningunas any; none
(see also Adjectives)

nos us; ourselves; each other

nosotros/nosotras we; us

**nuestro/nuestra/nuestros/
nuestras** our; ours

el nuestro/la nuestra/

los nuestros/las nuestras ours

os you; yourselves; each other

otro/otra another, another one
(see also Adjectives)

otros/otras others (see also
Adjectives)

poco/poca un poco a bit, a little
dentro de poco shortly

pocos/pocas not many, few

que who; that

qué what; what a

quien/quienes who; whoever

quién/quienes who

se him; her; them; you; himself;

herself; itself; themselves;

yourself; yourselves; oneself; each
other

su/sus his; her; its; their; your; one's

(el) suyo/(la) suya/(los) suyos/

(las) suyas his; her; its; their; your;

hers; theirs; yours; one's own

tal/tales such

tampoco not...either, neither

te you; yourself

ti you

todo/toda (it) all

todo el mundo everybody,

everyone (see also Adjectives)

todos/todas all; every; everybody;

everyone (see also Adjectives)

tu/tus your

tú you

usted you

ustedes you

(el) tuyo/(la) tuya/(los) tuyos/

(las) tuyas yours

un/una a; an; one

unos/unas some; a few; about,
around

varios/varias several

vosotros/vosotras you

vuestro/vuestra/vuestros/

vuestras your; yours

los vuestros/las vuestras yours

yo I; me

668 supplementary vocabulary

CONJUNCTIONS

What is a conjunction?

A **conjunction** is a word such as *and, but, or, so, if* and *because*, that links two words or phrases of a similar type, or two parts of a sentence, for example, *Diane and I have been friends for years; I left because I was bored.*

ahora though

ahora bien however; **ahora que**
now that

antes: antes de que before

así: así (es) que so

así pues so

aunque although, though

como as

conque so, so then

coniguiente: por consiguiente
so, therefore

cuando when; whenever; if

cuanto: en cuanto as soon as;
as

dar: dado que since

decir: es decir that is to say

desde: desde que since

después: después de que after
e and

embargo: sin embargo still,
however

entonces then

fin: a fin de que so that, in order
that

forma: de forma que so that

hasta: hasta que until, till

luego therefore

manera: de manera que so that

mas but

más: más que more than

menos: menos que less than

mientras while; as long as

mientras que whereas; **mientras**
(tanto) meanwhile

modo: de modo que so that

momento: en el momento en que
just as

ni or; nor; even

ni...ni neither...nor

o or

o ... o ... either ... or ...

para: para que so that

pero but

porque because

pronto: tan pronto como as soon
as

pues then; well; since

puesto: puesto que since
que that

ser: o sea that is

a no ser que unless

si if; whether

si no otherwise

siempre: siempre que whenever;
as long as, provided that

sino but; except; only

tal: con tal (de) que as long as,
provided that

tanto: por (lo) tanto so, therefore
u or

vez: una vez que once

vista: en vista de que seeing that
y and

ya: ya que as, since

ADJECTIVES

What is an adjective?

An **adjective** is a 'describing' word that tells you more about a person or thing, such as their appearance, colour, size or other qualities, for example, *pretty, blue, big*.

abierto(a) open	alto(a) high; tall
absoluto(a) absolute	amargo(a) bitter
absurdo(a) absurd	ancho(a) broad; wide
académico(a) academic	anciano(a) elderly
accesible accessible; approachable	animado(a) lively; cheerful
aceptable acceptable	anónimo(a) anonymous
acondicionado(a) fitted out	anormal abnormal
con aire acondicionado	anterior former
air-conditioned	antiguo(a) old; vintage; antique
acostumbrado(a) accustomed	anual annual
activo(a) active	apagado(a) out; off; muffled; dull
acusado(a) accused; marked	aparente apparent
adecuado(a) appropriate	apasionado(a) passionate
admirable admirable	apropiado(a) appropriate, suitable
aéreo(a) aerial	aproximado(a) rough
aficionado(a) keen	arriba: de arriba top
afilado(a) sharp	asequible affordable
afortunado(a) fortunate, lucky	asombrado(a) amazed, astonished
agitado(a) rough; agitated; hectic	asombroso(a) amazing,
agotado(a) exhausted	astonishing
agradable pleasant, agreeable	áspero(a) rough
agresivo(a) aggressive	atestado(a) crowded; popular
agrícola agricultural	atento(a) attentive; watchful
agudo(a) sharp; acute	atractivo(a) attractive
aislado(a) isolated	automático(a) automatic
alegre happy; bright; lively; merry	avanzado(a) advanced
alguno/alguna (<i>before masc sing</i>	bajo(a) low; short
algún) some; any (<i>see also Articles</i>	barba: con barba bearded
and Pronouns)	barbudo(a) bearded
algunos/algunas some; several	básico(a) basic
(<i>see also Articles and Pronouns</i>)	bastante enough; quite a lot of
alternativo(a) alternating; alternative	(<i>see also Adverbs</i>)

670 supplementary vocabulary

bien well-to-do

bienvenido(a) welcome

blando(a) soft

breve brief

brillante shining; bright

brutal brutal

bruto(a) rough; stupid; uncouth;
gross

bueno(a) good

cada each; every

caliente hot; warm

callado(a) quiet

cansado(a) tired

capaz capable

cariñoso(a) affectionate

caro(a) expensive, dear

cauteloso(a) cautious

central central

ceñido(a) tight

cercano(a) close; nearby

cerrado(a) closed; off

científico(a) scientific

cierto(a) true; certain

civil civil; civilian

claro(a) clear; light; bright

clásico(a) classical; classic

climatizado(a) air-conditioned

cobarde cowardly

comercial commercial

cómodo(a) comfortable

complejo(a) complex

completo(a) complete

complicado(a) complicated; complex

comprensivo(a) understanding

común common; mutual

concreto(a) specific; concrete

concurrido(a) crowded; popular

conmover(a) moving

consciente conscious; aware

conservador(a) conservative

considerable considerable

constante constant

contemporáneo(a) contemporary

contento(a) happy; pleased

continuo(a) continuous

convencional conventional

correcto(a) correct, right

corriente ordinary; common

cortado(a) cut; closed; off; shy

creativo(a) creative

cristiano(a) Christian

crítico(a) critical

crudo(a) raw

cuadrado(a) square

cualquiera (*before masc and fem sing*)

cualquier any (*see also* Articles
and Pronouns)

cualesquiera any (*see also* Articles
and Pronouns)

cuanto/cuanta as much as

cuánto/cuánta how much

cuantos/cuantas as many as

cuántos/cuántas how many

cultural cultural

curioso(a) curious

debido(a) due, proper

decepcionante disappointing

decidido(a) determined

delicado(a) delicate

delicioso(a) delicious

demasiado/demasiada too much

demasiados too many

democrático(a) democratic

derecho(a) right

desafortunado(a) unfortunate

desagradable unpleasant

desconocido(a) unknown

desesperado(a) desperate

desierto(a) deserted	enterado(a) knowledgeable; well-informed; aware
desnudo(a) naked; bare	entero(a) whole
despejado(a) clear	equivalente equivalent
despierto(a) awake; sharp; alert	equivocado(a) wrong
despreocupado(a) carefree; careless	escandaloso(a) shocking
destruido(a) destroyed	esencial essential
detallado(a) detailed	especial special
diestro(a) skilful	específico(a) specific
difícil difficult	espectacular spectacular
digno(a) worthy; dignified	espeso(a) thick
diminuto(a) tiny	espiritual spiritual
directo(a) direct	estrecho(a) narrow
disgustado(a) upset	estricto(a) strict
disponible available	estropeado(a) broken (off); off
dispuesto(a) arranged; willing	estupendo(a) marvellous, great
distinguido(a) distinguished	estúpido(a) stupid
distinto(a) different; various	étnico(a) ethnic
divertido(a) funny, amusing; fun; entertaining	evidente obvious, evident
dividido(a) divided	exacto(a) exact; accurate
divino(a) divine	excelente excellent
doble double	excepcional outstanding
domesticado(a) tame	exclusivo(a) exclusive
doméstico(a) domestic	exigente demanding, exacting
dos: los/las dos both	experto(a) experienced
dulce sweet	éxito: de éxito successful
duro(a) hard	exitoso(a) successful
económico(a) economic; economical	exquisito(a) delicious; exquisite
efectivo(a) effective	extra extra; top-quality
eficaz effective; efficient	extranjero(a) foreign
eficiente efficient	extraño(a) strange; foreign
eléctrico(a) electric	extraordinario(a) extraordinary; outstanding; special
electrónico(a) electronic	extremo(a) extreme
elemental elementary	fácil easy
emocionante exciting	falso(a) false
emotivo(a) emotional; moving	familiar family; familiar
encantador(a) charming; lovely	famoso(a) famous
enmascarado(a) masked	fatigoso(a) tiring
enorme enormous, huge	

672 supplementary vocabulary

federal	federal	ilegal	illegal
feroz	fierce	iluminado(a)	illuminated, lit; enlightened
fijo(a)	fixed; permanent	ilustrado(a)	illustrated
final	final	imaginario(a)	imaginary
financiero(a)	financial	impar	odd
fino(a)	fine; smooth; refined	importante	important
firme	firm; steady	imposible	impossible
físico(a)	physical	imprescindible	indispensable
flexible	flexible	impresionante	impressive; moving; shocking
fluido(a)	fluid; fluent	inaguantable	unbearable
formal	reliable; formal; official	incapaz (de)	incapable (of)
frágil	fragile; frail	increíble	incredible; unbelievable
frecuente	frequent	inculto(a)	uncultured
fresco(a)	fresh; cool; cheeky	indefenso(a)	defenceless
fuerte	strong; loud	independiente	independent
futuro(a)	future	indiferente	unconcerned
general	general	individual	individual; single
generoso(a)	generous	industrial	industrial
genial	brilliant; wonderful	inesperado(a)	unexpected
gentil	kind	inevitable	inevitable
genuino(a)	genuine	infantil	childlike; childish
global	global	inflable	inflatable
gordo(a)	fat; big	injusto(a)	unfair
grande (<i>before masc sing gran</i>)	big; great	inmediato(a)	immediate
grandioso(a)	grand; grandiose	inmenso(a)	immense
habitual	usual	immune	immune
herido(a)	injured; wounded; hurt	inquieto(a)	anxious; restless
hermoso(a)	beautiful	intacto(a)	intact
histórico(a)	historic; historical	intencionado(a)	deliberate
holgado(a)	loose	intenso(a)	intense; intensive
honrado(a)	honest; respectable	interior	interior; inside; inner; domestic
horrible	horrific; hideous; terrible	interminable	endless
horroroso(a)	dreadful; hideous; terrible	internacional	international
humano(a)	human; humane	interno(a)	internal
ideal	ideal	interrumpido(a)	interrupted
idéntico(a)	identical	inútil	useless
igual	equal		

invisible invisible
izquierdo(a) left
junto(a) together
justo(a) just, fair; exact; tight
largo(a) long
legal legal
lento(a) slow
libre free
ligero(a) light; slight; agile
limpio(a) clean
liso(a) smooth; straight; plain
listo(a) ready; bright
llamativo(a) bright; striking
llano(a) flat; straightforward
lleno(a) (de) full (of)
lluvioso(a) rainy, wet
loco(a) mad, crazy
lujo: de lujo luxurious
lujoso(a) luxurious
magnífico(a) magnificent;
 wonderful, superb
maligno(a) malignant; evil, malicious
malo(a) bad
malvado(a) wicked
manso(a) meek; tame
maravilloso(a) marvellous,
 wonderful; magic
marcado(a) marked
más more of a
máximo(a) maximum
mayor bigger; elder
 el/la...mayor the biggest...;
 the eldest...
mecánico(a) mechanical
médico(a) medical
medio(a) half; average
medioambiental environmental
mejor better
 el/la mejor the best

menor smaller; younger
 el/la...menor the smallest;
 the youngest
menos less of a
mental mental
militar military
minucioso(a) thorough; very
 detailed
mismo(a) same
misterioso(a) mysterious
moderado(a) moderate
moderno(a) modern
mojado(a) wet; soaked
molesto(a) annoying; annoyed;
 awkward; uncomfortable
montañoso(a) mountainous
mucho/mucha a lot of, lots of;
 much (*see also* Pronouns; Adverbs)
muchos/muchas a lot of, lots of;
 many (*see also* Pronouns)
muerto(a) dead
mundial worldwide, global
mutuo(a) mutual
nacido(a) born
nacional national; domestic
nativo(a) native
natural natural
necesario(a) necessary
negativo(a) negative
ninguno/ninguna (*before masc sing*
 ningún) no; any (*see also*
 Pronouns)
ningunos/ningunas no; any
 (*see also* Pronouns)
normal normal; standard
nuclear nuclear
nuevo(a) new
numeroso(a) numerous
obediente obedient

674 supplementary vocabulary

objetivo(a) objective	positivo(a) positive
obligatorio(a) compulsory, obligatory	práctico(a) practical
obvio(a) obvious	precioso(a) lovely, beautiful; precious
ocupado(a) busy; taken; engaged; occupied	preciso(a) precise; necessary
oficial official	preferido(a) favourite
oportuno(a) opportune; appropriate	preliminar preliminary
original original	presentable presentable
oscuro(a) dark; obscure	presunto(a) alleged
otro/otra another	previo(a) previous
a/en otro lugar somewhere else;	primario(a) primary
otra cosa something else; otra persona somebody else; otra vez again (<i>see also</i> Pronouns); otros/otras other (<i>see also</i> Pronouns)	principal main
pacífico(a) peaceful; peaceable	privado(a) private
pálido(a) pale	privilegiado(a) privileged
par even	profundo(a) deep
particular special; particular; private	prometido(a) promised; engaged
patético(a) pathetic	propio(a) own
peligroso(a) dangerous	próximo(a) near, close; next
peor worse	psicológico(a) psychological
el peor the worst	público(a) public
perdido(a) lost; stray; remote	pueril childish
perfecto(a) perfect	pulcro(a) neat
personal personal	puntiagudo(a) pointed; sharp
pesado(a) heavy; tedious	puntual punctual
picante hot	puro(a) pure
pie: de pie standing (up)	qué what; which; what a
poco/poca not much, little	querido(a) dear
pocos/pocas not many, few	químico(a) chemical
poderoso(a) powerful	racial racial
polémico(a) controversial	radical radical
polvoriento(a) dusty; powdery	rápido(a) fast, quick
popular popular	raro(a) strange, odd; rare
portátil portable	razonable reasonable
posible possible; potential	reacio(a) reluctant
	real actual; royal
	reciente recent
	recto(a) straight; honest
	redondo(a) round
	refrescante refreshing

regional regional	siguiente next, following
regular regular	silencioso(a) silent; quiet
religioso(a) religious	sincero(a) sincere
repentino(a) sudden	singular singular; outstanding
repuesto: de repuesto spare	sinistro(a) sinister
reservado(a) reserved	situado(a) situated
resistente resistant; tough	sobra: de sobra spare
responsable (de) responsible (for)	sobranste spare
revolucionario(a) revolutionary	social social
ridículo(a) ridiculous	solemne solemn
rival rival	sólido(a) solid
romántico(a) romantic	solo(a) alone; lonely; black; straight, neat
rubio(a) fair, blond	soltero(a) single
ruidoso(a) noisy	sombrío(a) sombre; dim
rural rural	sonriente smiling
sabio(a) wise	soportable bearable
sagrado(a) sacred	sorprendente surprising
salvaje wild	sospechoso(a) suspicious
salvo: a salvo safe	suave smooth; gentle; mild; slight
sanitario(a) sanitary; health	sucio(a) dirty
sano(a) healthy	superior top; upper; superior
sano(a) y salvo(a) safe and sound	supremo(a) supreme
santo(a) holy	supuesto(a) assumed; supposed
satisfecho(a) (de) satisfied (with)	tal/tales such
seco(a) dry	tanto/tanta so much
secreto(a) secret	tantos/tantas so many
secundario(a) secondary	técnico(a) technical
seguro(a) safe; secure; certain; sure	terrible terrible
semejante similar	típico(a) typical
sencillo(a) simple; natural; single	tirante tight; tense
sensacional sensational	todo/toda all (<i>see also</i> Pronouns)
sentado(a) sitting, seated	todos/todas all; every (<i>see also</i> Pronouns)
señalado(a) special	tolerante broad-minded
separado(a) separate	total total
servicial helpful	tradicional traditional
severo(a) severe	tremendo(a) tremendous
sexual sexual	triste sad
significativo(a) significant; meaningful	

676 supplementary vocabulary

último(a) last

el último the latest

ultrajante offensive; outrageous

único(a) only; unique

urgente urgent

útil useful, helpful

vacante vacant

vacío(a) empty

valiente brave, outrageous

valioso(a) valuable

valor: de valor valuable

variado(a) varied

varios/varias several

vecino(a) neighbouring

verdad: de verdad real

verdadero(a) real; true

viejo(a) old

vil villainous; vile

violento(a) violent; awkward

visible visible

vital vital

vivo(a) living; alive; lively

voluntario(a) voluntary

ADVERBS AND PREPOSITIONS

What is an adverb?

An **adverb** is a word usually used with verbs, adjectives or other adverbs that gives more information about when, how, where, or in what circumstances something happens, or to what degree something is true, for example, *quickly, happily, now, extremely, very*.

What is a preposition?

A **preposition** is a word such as *at, for, with, into or from*, which is usually followed by a noun, pronoun, or, in English, a word ending in -ing. Prepositions show how people or things relate to the rest of the sentence, for example, *She's at home; a tool for cutting grass; It's from David*.

a to; at; into; onto

abajo down; downstairs; below

allá abajo down there

absolutamente absolutely

acá here, over here; now

acerca: acerca de about

actualmente at present

acuerdo: de acuerdo OK, okay

adelante forward

en adelante from now on

hacia adelante forward

además also; furthermore,
moreover, in addition

además de as well as; besides

admirablemente admirably

afortunadamente fortunately

agradablemente nicely

ahora now; in a minute

hasta ahora so far

alcance: al alcance within reach

allá there, over there

allí there

alrededor de around

ansiosamente anxiously

ante before; in the face of; faced with

ante todo above all

antemano: de antemano

beforehand, in advance

anteriormente previously, before

antes before **antes de** before

cuanto antes as soon as possible

lo antes posible as soon as possible

apartado: apartado de away from

aparte: aparte de apart from

apenas hardly, scarcely; only

aproximadamente approximately

aquí here; now

arriba up; upstairs; above

allá arriba up there

así like that; like this

así como as well as

atentamente attentively, carefully;
kindly

atrás behind; at the back;

backwards; ago

hacia atrás backwards

aun even **aun así** even so

aun cuando even if

aún still, yet; even

azar: al azar at random

678 supplementary vocabulary

bajo low; quietly; under

básicamente basically

bastante enough; quite a lot; quite
(see also Adjectives)

bien well; carefully; very; easily

brevemente briefly

bruscamente abruptly

cambio: a cambio de in exchange
for; in return for

en cambio instead

camino: de camino on the way

casi almost, nearly

caso: en el caso de (que) in the case of
en todo caso in any case

casualidad: por casualidad by
chance

causa: a causa de because of

cerca (de) close (to); near (to)

claramente clearly

cómo how

como like; such as; as; about

completamente completely

con with

concreto: en concreto specifically,
in particular

continuamente constantly

contra against

correctamente correctly

cortésmente politely

cuando when

cuándo when

cuanto: en cuanto a as regards, as for

cuánto how much; how far; how

cuenta: a fin de cuentas ultimately
teniendo en cuenta considering

cuidado: con cuidado carefully

cuidadosamente carefully

curiosamente curiously

curso: en el curso de in the course of

de of; from; about; by; than; in; if

debajo underneath

debajo de under; **por debajo**
underneath; **por debajo de** under;
below

débilmente faintly; weakly

delante in front; at the front;
opposite

delante de in front of; opposite

hacia delante forward

por delante ahead; at the front

demasiado too; too much

dentro inside

dentro de inside; in; within

deprisa quickly, hurriedly

derecha: a la derecha on the right

desde from; since

desgraciadamente unfortunately

despacio slowly

después later; after(wards); then

después de after

detrás behind; at the back; on the
back; after

detrás de behind; **por detrás** from
behind; on the back

día: al día per day

diariamente on a daily basis

diario: a diario daily

donde where; wherever

dónde where

dondequiera anywhere

duda: sin duda definitely,
undoubtedly

dulcemente sweetly; gently

durante during; for

durante todo/toda throughout

efecto: en efecto in fact

ejemplo: por ejemplo for example
en in; on; at; into; by

encima on top

encima de above; on top of; **por**

encima over; **por encima de** over;
above

enfrente (de) opposite

enseguida right away

entonces then

desde entonces since then; **hasta**

entonces until then

entre among(st); between

especialmente especially,
particularly; specially

evidentemente obviously, evidently

exactamente exactly

excepción: con la excepción de

with the exception of

excepto except (for)

extranjero: en el extranjero

overseas; abroad

extremadamente extremely

fácilmente easily

fielmente faithfully

fin: por fin finally; at last

finalmente eventually

forma: de alguna forma somehow

de esta forma like that; like this;

de ninguna forma in no way;

de otra forma otherwise;

de todas formas anyway

francamente frankly; really

frecuentemente frequently

frente: frente a opposite, facing;
against

fuera outside; out

fuera de outside

gana: de buena gana willingly,
happily

de mala gana reluctantly

general: por lo general as a rule

generalmente generally

gracias: gracias a thanks to

gradualmente gradually

hacia towards

hasta to, as far as; up to; down to;
until

honradamente honestly

igualmente equally; likewise

incluido including

inmediatamente immediately

intensamente intensely

izquierda: a la izquierda on the left

jamás never; ever

junto: junto a close to, near; next
to; together with

junto con together with

justamente just; exactly; justly

lado: al lado (de) next door (to); near

al lado de alongside; **al otro lado de**

across; **de un lado a otro** to and fro;

por este lado (de) on this side (of)

largo: a lo largo de along

lejos (de) far (from)

ligeramente lightly; slightly

luego then; later, afterwards

desde luego certainly

mal badly; poorly; ill

manera: de alguna manera

somehow

de esta manera like that; like this;

de ninguna manera in no way; **de**

otra manera otherwise; **de todas**

maneras anyway

más more; plus

el/la más the most; **más allá de**

beyond; **más bien** rather; **más**

cerca closer; **más lejos** further;

más o menos about; **más...que**

more...than; **no más** no more

680 supplementary vocabulary

medio: en medio de in the middle of

por medio de by means of

mejor better

el mejor the best

menos less; minus

el/la menos the least; **menos...**

que less than; **por lo menos** at least

mentalmente mentally

menudo: a menudo often

misteriosamente mysteriously

modo: de algún modo somehow

de este modo like that; like this; **de**

ningún modo in no way; **de otro**

modo otherwise; **de todos modos**

anyway

momento: en este momento at

the moment

en ese mismo momento at that

very moment

mucho a lot

no mucho not much (*see also*

Pronouns; Adjectives)

muy very

naturalmente naturally

nerviosamente nervously

no no; not

nombre: en nombre de on behalf of

normalmente normally; usually

novedad: sin novedad safely

nunca never; ever

paciencia: con paciencia patiently

para for; to

para atrás backwards; **para la**

derecha towards the right; **para**

siempre forever

parte: de mi parte on my behalf

en cualquier parte anywhere;

en gran parte largely

en otra parte elsewhere

en parte partly, in part; **en todas**

partes everywhere; **por otra parte**

on the other hand

peligrosamente dangerously

peor worse

el peor the worst

perfectamente perfectly

persona: por persona per person

personalmente personally

pesadamente heavily

pesar: a pesar de despite; in spite of

a pesar de que even though

pie: a pie on foot

poco not very; not a lot; not much

poco a poco little by little, bit by bit

por because of; for; by; through

por qué why

precisamente precisely, exactly

primero first

principalmente mainly

principio: al principio at first

probable likely

probablemente probably

profundamente deeply

pronto soon

propósito: a propósito deliberately;

on purpose

qué how

querer: sin querer accidentally

quién: de quién/de quiénes whose

rápidamente fast, quickly

rápido quickly

realidad: en realidad in fact, actually

realmente really

recientemente recently, lately

regularmente regularly, on a

regular basis

relativamente relatively

repente: de repente suddenly

seguida: en seguida right away

seguido straight on

todo seguido straight on

según according to; depending on

seguramente probably; surely

sencillamente simply

sentido: en este sentido in this respect

separado: por separado separately

ser: a no ser que unless

serio: en serio seriously

sí yes

siempre always

como siempre as usual

siguiente: al/el día siguiente next day

silencio: en silencio quietly; in silence

silenciosamente quietly, silently

sin without **sin embargo** still, however, nonetheless

quiera: ni siquiera not even

sitio: en algún sitio somewhere

en ningún sitio nowhere

sobre on; over; about

solamente only; solely

sólo only; solely

tan sólo only, just

suavemente gently; softly; smoothly

suelo: al suelo to the ground

en el suelo on the ground

sumamente highly, extremely

supuesto: por supuesto of course

tal: tal como just as

tal y como están las cosas

under the circumstances; **tal vez** perhaps, maybe

también also, too

tampoco not...either, neither

tan so; such

tan ... como as ... as

tanto so much; so often

tanto más all the more

tarde late

más tarde later; afterwards

temprano early

más temprano earlier

tiempo: a tiempo in time; on time

al mismo tiempo at the same time; **mucho tiempo** long

todavía still; yet; even

todo: en todo/toda throughout

todo lo más at (the) most

total in short; at the end of the day

en total altogether, in all

totalmente totally, completely

través: a través de through; across

vano: en vano in vain

velocidad: a toda velocidad at full speed, at top speed

ver: por lo visto apparently

vez: algunas veces sometimes

cada vez más more and more;

cada vez menos less and less; **de**

vez en cuando from time to time,

now and then; **en vez de** instead

of; **rara vez** rarely, seldom; **una**

vez once; **una vez más** once more

vía: en vías de on its way to

en vías de desarrollo developing;

en vías de extinción endangered

vista: de vista by sight

en vista de in view of

voz: en voz alta aloud; loudly

en voz baja in a low voice

ya already

ya mismo at once; **ya no** not any more, no longer

682 supplementary vocabulary

SOME EXTRA NOUNS

What is a noun?

A **noun** is a 'naming' word for a living being, thing or idea, for example, *woman, desk, happiness, Andrew*.

la abertura opening	la amistad friendship
el abismo gulf	el amor love
el aburrimiento boredom	el análisis (pl inv) analysis
el abuso abuse	la anchura breadth; width
el acceso access	el/la anfitrión(ona) host
la acción (pl acciones) action	el ángel angel
el acento accent	el ángulo angle
el ácido acid	la angustia anguish
el acontecimiento event	el animal doméstico pet
la actitud attitude	la antigüedad antique
la actividad activity	el anuncio announcement
el acuerdo agreement; settlement	el anzuelo hook
la advertencia warning	el apoyo support
la afirmación (pl afirmaciones) claim	la aprobación (pl aprobaciones) approval
la agencia agency	la apuesta bet; stake
la agenda diary	la armada navy
el/la agente agent	el arreglo compromise
la agitación (pl agitaciones) stir	la artesanía craft
el agujero hole	el artículo article; item
la alcantarilla drain	la asociación (pl asociaciones) association
la alcayata hook	el asombro astonishment
la alegría joy	el aspecto aspect
el alfabeto alphabet	la astilla splinter
el alfiler pin	el asunto affair
el/la aliado/a ally	el atajo short-cut
el aliento breath	el ataúd coffin
el alivio relief	la atención (pl atenciones) attention
el alma (f) soul	el atentado attempt
el almacén (pl almacenes) store	la atracción; el atractivo attraction
el/la amante lover	la ausencia absence
la ambición (pl ambiciones) ambition	la autoridad authority
la amenaza threat	
el/la amigo(a) mate	

la aventura adventure; affair

el aviso notice

la ayuda assistance, help

el/la ayudante assistant

el ayuntamiento council

el azar chance

la bala bullet

la bañera tub

la barandilla rail

la barrera barrier

el barril barrel

la base base

la batalla battle

la batería battery

la beca grant

el beso kiss

la Biblia Bible

el/la blogero(a) blogger

la bolsa bag

la bomba bomb

la bondad kindness

el borde edge

la broma joke

el brote outbreak

el bullicio bustle

la burbuja bubble

el cable cable

la caja box

la calcomanía transfer

el cálculo calculation

el caldo stock

la calidad quality

la calma calm

el camino path; way

el campamento camp

la campaña campaign

el camping (*pl ~s*) site

el canal channel

el/la canguro baby-sitter

la cantidad amount

el caos chaos

la capa layer

la capacidad ability; capacity

el capítulo chapter

la característica characteristic;
feature

la caridad charity

el cartucho de tinta ink cartridge

el/la catedrático(a) professor

el cazo pot

los celos jealousy (*sing*)

el centro centre; focus; middle

el centro turístico resort

la cesta basket

el chiste joke

el cielo heaven

la cima top

el círculo circle

las circunstancias circumstances

la cita quote; extract; appointment

el/la civil civilian

la civilización (*pl civilizaciones*)
civilization

la clase sort; period

la clasificación (*pl clasificaciones*)
classification

la codicia greed

la columna column

el columpio swing

la combinación (*pl combinaciones*)
combination

el combustible fuel

el comentario comment, remark

el/la comentarista commentator

las comillas: entre comillas
inverted commas: in quotes

la comisión (*pl comisiones*)
commission

684 supplementary vocabulary

el comité (pl *comités*) committee

el compañero fellow

la comparación (pl *comparaciones*)
comparison

la compasión (pl *compasiones*)
sympathy

la competición (pl *competiciones*)
contest

el/la competidor(a) rival

la comprensión (pl *comprensiones*)
sympathy

el compromiso commitment

la comunicación (pl *comunicaciones*) communication

la comunidad community

la concentración (pl *concentraciones*) concentration

la conciencia conscience

la condecoración (pl *condecoraciones*) honour

la condición (pl *condiciones*)
condition; status

la conducta conduct

la conexión (pl *conexiones*)
connection

la conferencia conference

la confianza confidence

el conflicto conflict

el confort comfort

el congreso conference

la conmoción (pl *conmociones*)
shock; disturbance

el conocimiento consciousness;
knowledge

la consecuencia consequence

el consejo advice

la construcción (pl *construcciones*)
construction; structure

el/la consumidor(a) consumer

el contacto contact

el contenido content

el contexto context

el contorno outline

el contraste contrast

la contribución (pl *contribución*)
contribution

la conversación (pl *conversaciones*)
conversation

la copia copy

el corazón (pl *corazones*) heart; core

la corona crown

el/la corresponsal correspondent

la corrupción (pl *corrupciones*)
corruption

la cortesía politeness

la cosa thing

las cosas stuff (*sing*)

la costumbre custom

el crecimiento growth

el/la criado(a) servant

la crisis (pl *inv*) crisis

la crítica criticism

el cuadro picture

la cuba tub

el cubierto place

el cuchicheo whispering

la cuenta count

por su cuenta of his own accord

el cuento tale

la cuestión (pl *cuestiones*) question

la cueva cave

el cuidado care

la culpa blame

la cultura culture

la cuota fee

la curiosidad curiosity

los datos data (*pl*)

el debate debate

el deber duty

la decepción (pl *decepciones*)
disappointment

la decisión (pl *decisiones*) decision

el defecto fault

la definición (pl *definiciones*)
definition

el/la dependiente(a) assistant

la depresión (pl *depresiones*)
depression

el/la derecho(a) right

los derechos fee

el desagüe drain

el desarrollo development

el desastre disaster

el descanso break

el/la desconocido(a) stranger

la desdicha unhappiness

el deseo desire; wish; urge

el desgarrón (pl *desgarrones*) tear

la desgracia misfortune

el desorden disorder; mess

el destino destiny; fate

la destreza skill

la destrucción (pl *destrucciones*)
destruction

la desventaja disadvantage

el detalle detail

la devolución (pl *devoluciones*)
refund; return

el diagrama diagram

el diálogo dialogue

la diana target

el diario diary; journal

la diferencia difference

la dificultad difficulty

la dimensión (pl *dimensiones*)
dimension

el Dios God

el/la diplomático(a) diplomat

el/la diputado(a) deputy

la dirección (pl *direcciones*) direction

la disciplina discipline

el discurso speech

la discusión (pl *discusiones*)
argument; discussion

el diseño design

el dispositivo device

la disputa dispute

la distancia distance

la división (pl *divisiones*) division

el drama drama

la duda doubt

el eco echo

la economía economics (*sing*);
economy

la edición (pl *ediciones*) edition

el efecto effect

el ejemplar copy

el ejemplo example

por ejemplo for instance

el/la elector(a) elector

la elegancia elegance

el elemento element

la encuesta survey

el/la enemigo(a) enemy

la energía energy

el entusiasmo enthusiasm;
excitement

la envidia envy

la época period

el equilibrio balance

el equipo equipment

el error mistake

el escándalo scandal

el escape leak

la escasez shortage

la escritura writing

686 supplementary vocabulary

el esfuerzo effort	la extensión (<i>pl extensiones</i>) extent
el espacio space	el extracto extract
la espalda back	el/la extranjero(a) foreigner
la especie species (<i>sing</i>)	la fabricación (<i>pl fabricaciones</i>) manufacture
el espectáculo show; sight	la facilidad facility
la esperanza hope	el factor factor
el espesor; la espesura thickness	el fallo failure
el esquema outline; diagram	la falta: absence falta (de) lack (of)
la estaca stake	la fama reputation
la estancia stay	el favor favour
la estatua statue	la fe faith
el estilo style	la felicidad happiness
la estrategia strategy	la fila row
el estrés stress	la filosofía philosophy
la estructura structure	el fin end
el estudio studio	la flecha arrow
la estupidez (<i>pl estupideces</i>) stupidity	el fondo background; bottom; fund
la etapa stage	el/la forastero(a) stranger
la excepción (<i>pl excepciones</i>) exception	la forma form; shape
el exceso excess	la fortuna fortune
la excusa excuse	el fracaso failure
el/la exiliado(a) exile	la frase sentence; phrase
el exilio exile	la frente front
las existencias stock	el frescor, la frescura freshness
el éxito success	la fuente source
la experiencia experience	la fuerza force; strength
el/la experto(a) expert	la función (<i>pl funciones</i>) function
la explicación (<i>pl explicaciones</i>) explanation	la ganancia gain
la explosión (<i>pl explosiones</i>) explosion	el gancho hook
una explosión a bomb blast	los gastos expenses
las exportaciones exports	la generación (<i>pl generaciones</i>) generation
la exposición (<i>pl exposiciones</i>) exhibition	el gol goal
la expresión (<i>pl expresiones</i>) expression	el golfo gulf
	el golpe bang; blow; knock
	la gotera leak
	el grado degree

el gráfico chart	el/la inspector(a) inspector
el grito cry	el instante instant
el grupo group	la institución (pl <i>instituciones</i>) institution
la guía guide	el instituto institute
el hambre (f) hunger	las instrucciones instructions
el hecho fact	el instrumento instrument
la higiene hygiene	la intención (pl <i>intenciones</i>) intention; aim
la hilera row	el interés (pl <i>intereses</i>) interest
el honor honour	el/la internauta internet user
los honorarios fee	la interrupción (pl <i>interrupciones</i>) interruption
la honra honour	el intervalo gap
el hueco gap	la investigación (pl <i>investigaciones</i>) research
el humo fumes (pl); smoke	la invitación (pl <i>invitaciones</i>) invitation
el humor humour	la ira anger
la idea idea	el jaleo row
no tengo ni idea I haven't a clue	el/la jefe(a) chief
el idioma language	el juego gambling
el/la idiota fool; idiot	los juegos del ordenador gaming
la imagen (pl <i>imágenes</i>) image	el juguete toy
la imaginación (pl <i>imaginaciones</i>) imagination	la lágrima tear
el impacto impact	la lata can
el imperio empire	el/la lector(a) reader
las importaciones imports	la leyenda legend; caption
la importancia importance	la libertad freedom
la impresión (pl <i>impresiones</i>) impression	la licenciatura degree
el impuesto duty	el/la líder leader
el impulso urge	la liga league
la inauguración (pl <i>inauguraciones</i>) opening	el límite boundary; limit
el incidente incident	la limpieza cleanliness
la independencia independence	la línea line
el índice index	la liquidación (pl <i>liquidaciones</i>) settlement
la indirecta hint	la lista list
la infancia childhood	la literatura literature
el infierno hell	
la influencia influence	
los ingresos earnings	

688 supplementary vocabulary

el local premises (<i>pl</i>)	la molestia annoyance
la locura madness	el molino mill
el logro achievement	el montón (<i>pl montones</i>) mass; pile
la loncha slice	la moral morals (<i>pl</i>)
la longitud length	el mordisco bite
el lugar site	el motivo pattern
el lujo luxury	el motor motor
la luz (<i>pl luces</i>) light	el muchacho lad
luz de la luna moonlight	la muchedumbre crowd
el/la maestro(a) master	la muestra sample
la magia magic	la muñeca doll
la manera manner	la naturaleza nature
la máquina machine	el naufragio wreckage (<i>sing</i>)
la marca brand; mark	la negociación (<i>pl negociaciones</i>) negotiation
el marco frame	el nervio nerve
el margen (<i>pl márgenes</i>) margin	la niñez childhood
la máscara mask	el nivel level
la matrícula fee	el nombramiento appointment
el máximo maximum	la nota note
la mayoría majority	el número number; issue
el medio (de) means (of)	la objeción (<i>pl objeciones</i>) objection
la mejora, la mejoría improvement	el objetivo objective; purpose; target
la memoria memory	el objeto object; goal
la mente mind	las obras works
el método method	el odio hate
la mezcla mixture	el/la oficial officer
el miedo fear	la olla pot
el milagro miracle	el olor smell
la mina mine	la opción (<i>pl opciones</i>) option
el mínimo minimum	la opinión (<i>pl opiniones</i>) opinion
el ministerio ministry	la oportunidad chance; opportunity
la minoría minority	la oposición (<i>pl oposiciones</i>) opposition
la mirada glance	la orden (<i>pl órdenes</i>) order
la misa mass	la organización (<i>pl organizaciones</i>) organization
la misión (<i>pl misiones</i>) mission	organización benéfica charity
el misterio mystery	
el mitin (<i>pl mítines</i>) rally	
el mito myth	
la moda fashion; trend	

supplementary vocabulary 689

el orgullo pride	la pesadilla nightmare
el origen (pl <i>orígenes</i>) origin	la picadura bite
la oscuridad darkness	la pieza piece; item
la paciencia patience	la pila battery; pile
la página page	la pista clue
la paja straw	el placer delight; pleasure
la palabra word	el plan plan; scheme
el palacio palace	el plato dish
el palo stick	la plaza place
el pánico panic	el poder power
el paquete pack; packet	el poema poem
el paquete de programas software package	la política politics (<i>sing</i>); policy
la pareja pair	la póliza policy
la parte part	el polvo dust
parte de arriba top; parte	la pompa bubble
delantera front; parte trasera rear;	el porcentaje percentage
de parte de alg n on behalf of sb	la porción (pl <i>porciones</i>) portion
la partida item	el portavoz (pl <i>portavoces</i>) spokesman
el parto labour	la posibilidad possibility
estar de parto to be in labour	la posición (pl <i>posiciones</i>) position
el pasaje; el pasillo passage	el post post (<i>on forum or blog</i>)
la pasión (pl <i>pasiones</i>) passion	la práctica practice
el paso footstep	la preferencia choice
el patrón (pl <i>patrones</i>) pattern	el prefijo code
la pausa pause	la pregunta question
el pedazo piece	el premio award
el pedido order	la preparación (pl <i>preparaciones</i>) preparation
el peligro danger	los preparativos arrangements
la pena distress; penalty	la presencia presence
el penalty (pl <i>penalties</i>) penalty	la presión (pl <i>presiones</i>) pressure
el pensamiento thought	el presupuesto budget; quote
el periódico journal	la princesa princess
el periodo period	el príncipe prince
el/la perito(a) expert	el principio beginning; principle
el permiso permission	la prioridad priority
la persona person	el problema problem; trouble
el personal personnel	el proceso process
la perspectiva prospect	

690 supplementary vocabulary

el/la profesor(a) master

la profundidad depth

el programa schedule

la prohibición (*pl prohibiciones*) ban

el propósito purpose

a propósito on purpose

la propuesta proposal

la prosperidad prosperity

la protección (*pl protecciones*)

protection

la protesta protest

las provisiones provisions

el proyecto plan

la publicidad publicity

la puja bid

la punta point

la puntería aim

el punto item; point

punto de partida starting point;

punto de vista point of view

el/la querido(a) darling

la rabia rage

la raja crack

el rato while

la razón (*pl razones*) reason

la reacción (*pl reacciones*) reaction;

response

la realidad reality

la rebanada slice

el/la rebelde rebel

el recado message

la recepción (*pl recepciones*)

reception

la recesión (*pl recesiones*) recession

la reclamación (*pl reclamaciones*)

claim

el recuerdo souvenir

el recurso resource

como último recurso as a last resort

la red network

la reducción (*pl reducciones*)

reduction

la reforma reform

la regla period

la reina queen

la relación (*pl relaciones*) relationship

la religión (*pl religiones*) religion

la reputación (*pl reputaciones*) status

el requisito requirement

la reserva fund; stock

la resistencia resistance

la resolución (*pl resoluciones*)

resolution

el respecto: con respecto a with

regard to

el respeto respect

la respiración (*pl respiraciones*) breath

la responsabilidad responsibility

la respuesta reply; response

los restos remains; wreckage (*sing*)

el resultado outcome

el reto challenge

el retrato portrait

la reunión (*pl reuniones*) meeting

la revista magazine; journal

el rey (*pl -es*) king

el riel rail

el ritmo pace

el/la rival rival

la rodaja slice

el ruido noise

la ruina ruin

el rumor rumour

la ruptura break

la rutina routine

el sacrificio sacrifice

el/la santo(a) saint

la sección (*pl secciones*) section

supplementary vocabulary 691

el secreto secret	la sugerencia suggestion
el sector sector	el suicidio suicide
la sed thirst	la suma sum
la seguridad security; safety	la superficie surface
la selección (pl selecciones) selection; choice	la supervisión (pl supervisiones) supervision
el sentido sense; way	el/la superviviente survivor
el sentimiento feeling	el/la suplente substitute
la señal sign; mark	el surtido choice
el señor lord	la sustancia substance
el servicio service	el/la sustituto(a) substitute
la sesión (pl sesiones) session	la táctica tactics (pl)
el significado meaning	el talento talent
el silbato whistle	la tapa top
el silencio silence	la tapicería, el tapiz (pl tapices) tapestry
el símbolo symbol	el tapón (pl tapones) top
el sindicato trade union	la tarea task
el sistema system	la tarifa; la tasa rate
el sitio place	el teatro theatre; drama
la situación (pl situaciones) situation	la técnica technique
el/la socio(a) member	la tecnología technology
la soledad loneliness	el tema theme; issue
la solución (pl soluciones) solution	la tendencia trend
la sombra shadow	la tensión (pl tensiones) tension; strain
el sondeo (de opinión) poll	la tentativa attempt; bid
el sonido sound	la teoría theory
el soporte (físico) hardware	el territorio territory
la sorpresa surprise	el terrón (pl terrones) lump
la sospecha suspicion	el texto text
la subasta auction	la tienda store
el subtítulo caption	la timidez shyness
la subvención (pl subvenciones) grant	el tipo type; kind; fellow, guy
la suciedad dirtiness	el tío (Sp) guy
el sueño sleep	la tirada edition
la suerte luck	el título title
buena/mala suerte good/bad luck	el tomo volume
	la tortura torture

692 supplementary vocabulary

el total total

la tradición (pl tradiciones)
tradition

la trampa trap

la tranquilidad calmness

la transferencia transfer

el tratamiento treatment

el trato deal; treatment

la tristeza sadness

el trozo bit; piece; slice

el truco trick

el tubo tube

la tumba grave

el tumor growth

el turno turn

la unidad unit

la valentía bravery, courage

el valor value

el vapor steam

la variedad variety; range

la vela candle

el veneno poison

la ventaja advantage; asset

la verdad truth

la vergüenza shame

la versión (pl versiones) version

la victoria victory

la vida life

el vínculo bond

la violencia violence

la visita; visit; visitor

el/la visitante visitor

la vista sight

el volumen (pl volúmenes) volume

el/la voluntario(a) volunteer

el/la votante voter

la vuelta turn; return

dar una vuelta to go for a stroll;

dar una vuelta en bicicleta to go
for a bike ride

VERBS

What is a verb?

A **verb** is a 'doing' word which describes what someone or something does, what someone or something is, or what happens to them, for example, *be, sing, live*.

abandonar to abandon

abrigar(se) to shelter

abrir to turn on

abrir(se) to open

abrochar to fasten

aburrir to bore

aburrirse to get bored

acabar de hacer algo to have just done sth

acampar to camp

aceptar to accept

acercarse (a) to approach

acercarse a to go towards

aclarar(se) to clear

acompañar to accompany; to go with

aconsejar to advise; to suggest

acordarse de to remember

acostarse to lie down

acostumbrarse a algo/algn to get used to sth/sb

actuar to act; to operate

acusar to accuse

adaptar to adapt

adelantar to go forward; to overtake

adivinar to guess

admirar to admire

admitir to admit

adoptar to adopt

adorar to adore

adquirir to acquire; to purchase

afectar to affect

afirmar to assert; to state

agarrar to catch; to grab; to grasp

agradecer to thank (for)

aguantar to bear

ahorrar to save

ahuyentar to chase (off)

alcanzar to reach

alcanzar a algn to catch up with sb;

alcanzar a ver to catch sight of

alimentar to nourish

aliviar to relieve

almacenar to store

alojarse to put up

alojarse con to lodge with

alquilar to hire; to rent: to let

amar to love

amenazar to threaten

amontonar to stack

andar to walk

anhelar to long for

animar to encourage

animar a algn a hacer algo to urge sb to do sth

anunciar to advertise; to announce

añadir to add

apagar to switch off; to turn off; to put out

apagar to turn off

apagarse to fade

aparecer to appear

apetecer to fancy

me apetece un helado I fancy an ice cream

694 supplementary vocabulary

- aplastar** to crush
aplaudir to applaud; to cheer; to clap
aplazar to postpone; to put back
aplicar a to apply to
apostar (a) to bet (on)
apoyar to support; to endorse
 apoyar(se) to lean
apreciar to appreciate
aprender to learn
apretar to press; to squeeze
aprobar to approve of; to endorse
aprovechar to take advantage (of)
apuntar to take down
arañar to scratch
arrancar to pull out
arrastrar to drag
 arrastrarse to crawl
arreglar to fix (up); to arrange; to settle
 arreglárselas to cope; to manage
arrepentirse de to regret
arriesgar to risk
arrojar to hurl
arruinar to ruin
asar to bake
ascender to promote
asegurar to assure; to ensure;
 to secure
asentir con la cabeza to nod
asfixiar(se) to suffocate
asistir (a) to attend
asombrar to amaze; to astonish
asustar to alarm; to frighten;
 to startle
atacar to attack
atar to attach; to tie
atender to treat
 atender a to attend to
atraer to attract
atrasar to hold up
atreverse (a hacer algo) to dare
 (to do sth)
augmentar to increase; to raise
avanzar to advance
averiarse to break down
averiguar to check
avisar to warn
ayudar to help
azotar to whip
bailar to dance
bajar: to come down; to go down;
 to lower
 bajar (de): to get off; **bajar de** to
 get out of
balbucir to stammer
barrer to sweep
basar algo en to base sth on
batir to whip; to beat
besar to kiss
bombardear to bomb
brillar to shine; to sparkle
bromear to joke
burlarse de to make fun of
buscar to look for; to search; to seek
caerse to fall (down)
 se me cayó I dropped it
calcular to estimate
calentar(se) to heat (up)
callarse to be quiet
cambiar to alter; to exchange
 cambiar(se) to change
cancelar to cancel
cantar to sing
capturar to capture
carecer de to lack
cargar (de) to load (with)
causar to cause
cavar to dig
celebrar to celebrate

centellear to sparkle

cerrar to turn off; to close; to fasten

cerrar(se) to shut; **cerrar con**

llave to lock

charlar to chat

chillar to scream

chismear to gossip

chocar con to bump into

chupar to suck

citar to quote

clasificarse to qualify

cobrar to claim; to get

coger to catch; to grab; to seize

colaborar to collaborate

coleccionar to collect

colgar to hang (up)

colocar to place

combinar to combine

comenzar (a) to start (to)

cometer to commit

compaginar to combine

comparar to compare

compartir to share

compensar to compensate (for)

compensar por to make up for

competir en to compete in

complacer to please

completar to complete; to make up

comprar (a) to buy (from)

comprender to comprise

comunicar to communicate

conceder to grant

concentrarse to concentrate

concertar to arrange

concluir to conclude; to accomplish

condenar to condemn; to sentence

conducir to lead

conectar to connect

confesar to confess

confiar to trust

confiar en to rely on

confirmar to confirm

confundir (con) to confuse (with)

confundir a algn con to mistake sb for

congelar to freeze

conocer to know

conseguir to achieve; to get; to secure

conseguir (hacer) to succeed (in doing)

considerar to consider; to rate

constar de to consist of

hacer constar to record

constituir to constitute; to make up

construir to build; to put up

consultar to consult

consumir to consume

contar to count

contar con to depend on

contemplar to contemplate

contener to contain; to hold

contestar to answer

continuar to continue; to keep; to resume

contribuir to contribute

controlar to control

convencer to convince

convenir to suit

convertir to convert

copiar to copy

correr to run

cortar to cut (off); to mow

costar to cost

crear to create

crecer to grow

creer to believe; to reckon

criar to bring up

criticar to criticize

696 supplementary vocabulary

cruzar to cross

cubrir (de) to cover (with)

cuchichear to whisper

cuidar to look after; to take care of;
to mind

cuidar de to take care of

cultivar to cultivate

cumplir to accomplish; to carry out

curar to heal

dañar to harm

dar to give:

dar a to overlook; **dar asco a** to
disgust; **dar de comer a** to feed;

dar la bienvenida to welcome;

dar marcha atrás to reverse;

dar saltitos to hop; **dar un paseo**

to go for a stroll; **dar un puñetazo**

a to punch; **dar una bofetada a** to

slap; **dar vergüenza a** to embarrass;

dar vuelta a to turn; **darse cuenta**

de algo to become aware of sth;

darse por vencido to give up;

darse prisa to hurry;

deber must; to owe

deber hacer algo to be supposed
to do sth; **debo hacerlo** I must do it

decepcionar to disappoint

decidir(se) (a) to decide (to)

decidirse (a) to make up one's mind
(to)

decir to say; to tell

declarar to declare

declarar culpable to convict;

declararse en huelga to (go on)
strike

decorar to decorate

dedicar to devote

defender to defend

definir to define

dejar to leave

dejar caer to drop

deletrear to spell

demorar(se) to delay

demonstrar to demonstrate

depender de to depend on

derribar to demolish

desanimar to discourage

desaparecer to disappear

desarrollar(se) to develop

descansar to rest

descargar to unload

describir to describe

descubrir to discover; to find out

desear to desire; to wish

deshacerse de to get rid of

deslizar(se) to slip

desnudarse to strip

despedir to dismiss

despegar to take off

despejar(se) to clear

despertar(se) to wake up

desprenderse to come off

desteñirse to fade

destruir to smash

desviar to divert

detener to arrest

determinar to determine

detestar to detest

devolver to bring back; to give back;
to send back

devolver a su sitio to put back

dibujar to draw

diferenciarse (de) to differ (from)

dimitir to resign

dirigir to conduct; to direct; to
manage

disculparse (de) to apologise (for)

discutir to argue; to debate; to discuss

supplementary vocabulary 697

diseñar to design
disfrazar to disguise
disfrutar to enjoy
disminuir to decline; to decrease;

to diminish

distinguir to distinguish

distribuir to distribute

divertir to divert

divertirse to enjoy oneself

dividir to divide; to split

doblar to fold

doblar(se) to double

dominar to dominate; to master

ducharse to shower

dudar to doubt

durar to last

echar to pour:

echar a algn to throw sb out;

echar a algn la culpa de algo

to blame sb for sth; **echar al correo**

to post; **echar de menos** to miss;

echar una mirada a algo to glance

at sth; **echarse** to lie; **echarse a**

llorar to burst into tears; **echarse**

a reír to burst out laughing

educar to bring up; to educate

ejecutar to execute

elegir to choose; to select; to elect

elogiar to praise

emocionar to excite

empatar to draw, to tie

empezar (a) to begin (to)

emplear to employ

empujar to push

encarcelar to imprison

encender to switch on; to turn on;

to light

encerrar to shut in

encontrar to find; to meet

enfocar to focus

enjugar to wipe

enseñar to teach; to show

entender to understand

enterarse de to hear about

enterrar to bury

entrar (en) to enter

entregarse to give oneself up;
to surrender

entrevistar to interview

enviar to send

envolver to wrap up

equivocarse to make a mistake;
to be mistaken

erigir to erect

escapar (de) to escape (from)

escarbar to dig

escoger to choose; to pick

esconderse to hide

escuchar to listen (to)

especializarse en to specialize in

especular to gamble

esperar to wait (for); to expect;
to hope

establecer to establish; to set up

establecerse to settle

estallar to blow up

estar to be

estar acostumbrado a algo/

algn to be used to sth/sb; **estar**

de acuerdo to agree; **estar de pie**

to be standing; **estar dispuesto**

a hacer algo to be prepared to do

sth; to be willing to do sth;

estar equivocado to be wrong;

estar involucrado en algo to be

involved in sth

estirar(se) to stretch (out)

estrecharse la mano to shake hands

698 supplementary vocabulary

estrellar(se) to crash

estropear to ruin

estropear(se) to spoil

estudiar to study; to investigate

evitar (hacer) to avoid (doing)

exagerar to exaggerate

examinar to examine

examinarse to sit an exam

excitar to excite

exclamar to exclaim

excluir to exclude; to suspend

existir to exist

experimentar to experience

explicar to explain

explorar to explore

explotar to explode

exponer to display

exportar to export

expresar to express

exprimir to squeeze

expulsar temporalmente to suspend

extender to spread: to extend

extender(se) to spread out

extrañar (LAm) to miss

fabricar to manufacture

faltar to be lacking; to fail

felicitar to congratulate

fiarse de to trust

financiar to finance

fingir to pretend (to)

firmar to sign

flotar to float

fluir to flow

formar(se) to form

forzar a algn a hacer (algo) to force

sb to do (sth)

fotografiar to photograph

frecuentar to frequent

freír to fry

funcionar to work

(hacer) funcionar to operate

fustigar to whip

ganar to earn; to gain

garantizar to guarantee

gastar to spend: to waste

gastar(se) to wear (out)

gemir to groan

golpear to knock; to beat

grabar to record

gritar to shout; to scream; to cry

guardar to keep; to store

guiar to guide

gustar to like

haber to have

hablar to speak; to talk

hacer to do; to make; to bake

hacer añicos to shatter; **hacer**

campaña to campaign; **hacer**

comentarios to comment; **hacer**

daño a to hurt; **hacer las maletas**

to pack; **hacer preguntas** to ask

questions; **hacer público** to issue;

hacer señas or **una señal** to

signal; **hacer una lista de** to list;

hacer una oferta to bid; **hacer una**

pausa to pause; **hacer una señal**

con la mano to wave; **hacerse** to

become; to get; **hacerse adulto**

to grow up; **hacer(se) pedazos** to

smash

helarse to freeze

herir to injure

hervir to boil

huir to flee; to run away or off

identificar to identify

iluminar(se) to light

imaginar to imagine

impedir to prevent (from)

supplementary vocabulary 699

implicar to imply; to involve

imponer to impose

importar to matter; to mind; to care

¡no me importa! I don't care!;

¿y a quién le importa? who cares?

impresionar to impress

imprimir to print

inclinarse to bend

inclinarse to bend down

incluir to include

indicar to point out; to indicate

influir to influence

informar to inform

inscribirse to register

insinuar to hint

insinuar to imply

insistir en to insist on

instruir to educate

insultar to insult

intentar to attempt to

interesar to interest

interesarse por to be interested in

interrogar to question

interrumpir to interrupt

introducir to introduce

invadir to invade

investigar to investigate

invitar to invite

invitar a algn a algo to treat sb to sth

ir to go

ir a buscar a algn to fetch sb;

ir bien a to suit; **ir deprisa** to dash;

ir en bicicleta to ride a bike

irse to go away

irritar to irritate; to aggravate

jugar to play; to gamble

juntarse con to join

jurar to swear

justificar to justify

juzgar to judge

lamentarse to moan

lamer to lick

lanzar to throw; to launch

lanzarse a to rush into

leer to read

levantar to raise; to put up; to lift

levantarse to get up; to rise

limpiar to clean

llamar to call

llamar por teléfono: to ring;

llamarse to be called

llegar to arrive

llenar (de) to fill (with)

llevar: to carry; to bear; to wear

llevar a cabo to carry out;

llevarse to take

llorar to cry, weep

llover to rain

llover a cántaros to pour

luchar to fight; to struggle

maltratar to abuse

manchar to dirty

mandar to command, to order

manifestarse to demonstrate

mantener to maintain; to support

mantener el equilibrio to balance

marcharse to depart; to leave

medir to measure

mejorar(se) to improve

mencionar to mention

mentir to lie

merecer to deserve

meterse en to get into

mezclar to mix

mimar to spoil

mirar to look (at); to watch

mirar fijamente to stare at

modificar to adjust

700 supplementary vocabulary

molestar to annoy; to disturb;
to trouble

montar a caballo to ride

morder to bite

morir to die

mostrar to hold up

mostrar(se) to show

mover to move

multiplicar to multiply

nacer to be born

necesitar to need

negar to deny

negarse (a) to refuse (to)

negociar to negotiate

notar to note

obedecer to obey

obligar a algu a to oblige sb to

observar to notice; to observe

obstruir to block

obtener to obtain

ocasionar to bring about

ocultar to hide

ocupar to occupy

ocuparse de to deal with

ocurrir to occur

odiar to hate

ofender to offend

ofrecer to offer

ofrecerse a hacer algo to volunteer
to do sth

oír to hear

oler to smell

olvidar to forget

operar a algu to operate on sb

oponerse a to oppose; to object to

organizar(se) to organize

otorgar to award

pagar to pay

pararse to come to a halt, to stop

parecer to seem (to); to look

parecerse a to look like, to resemble

participar en to take part in

partir to share

partir(se) to split

pasar to pass; to overtake; to spend

pedir to request; to order

pedir a algu que haga algo to ask
sb to do sth; **pedir algo a algu** to

ask sb for sth; **pedir algo prestado**
a algu to borrow sth from sb

pegar to hit; to stick; to strike

pensar to think

pensar en to think about; **pensar**

hacer to intend to do

perder to miss:

perder a algu de vista to lose
sight of sb

perdonar a to forgive

perdurar to survive

permitir to allow, to permit, to let

permitirse to afford

perseguir to pursue

persuadir to persuade

pertenecer a to belong to

pesar to weigh

picar to bite

pinchar(se) to burst

planchar to iron

plegar to fold

poder to be able to; can; might

¿puedo llamar por teléfono?: can I
use your phone?; **el profesor podría**

venir ahora: the teacher might

come now; **puede que venga más**
tarde he might come later

poner to put; to lay

poner de relieve to highlight;

poner en duda to question; **poner**

supplementary vocabulary 701

- en el suelo** to put down; **poner en orden** to tidy; **ponerse** to put on; **ponerse de pie** to stand up; **ponerse en contacto con** to contact
- portarse** to behave
poseer to own, to possess
practicar to practise
precipitarse to rush
predecir to predict
preferir to prefer
preguntar (por) to inquire (about)
preguntarse to wonder
prender fuego to catch fire
preocupar to trouble; to bother
preocuparse (por) to worry (about)
preparar(se) to prepare
prescindir de to do without
presentar to present; to introduce
prestar to lend
prevenir to warn
prever to foresee
privar to deprive
probar to prove
producir to produce
prohibir to ban; to forbid
prometer to promise
pronosticar to predict
pronunciar to pronounce
propagarse to spread
proponer to propose
proteger to protect
protestar to protest
proveer to provide
publicar to publish
quedar to remain
quedarse to stay
quejarse (de) to complain (about)
quemar to burn
- querer** to want (to); to love; to like
quitar to remove
quitar algo a algn to take sth from sb; **quitarse** to take off
reaccionar to react; to respond
realizar to fulfil; to realize
reanudar to resume
recalcar to emphasize; to stress
rechazar to reject
recibir to receive
recibirse (LAM) to qualify
reclamar to demand; to claim
recoger to pick (up); to collect; to gather
recomendar to recommend
reconocer to recognize
recordar to recall
recordarle a algn to remind sb of
recuperarse to recover
reducir(se) to reduce
reembolsar to refund
referirse a to refer (to)
en lo que se refiere a ... as regards ...
reflejar, reflexionar to reflect
reformular to reform
regañar to tell off
regar to water
registrar to register; to examine
reír to laugh
reírse de to laugh at
relajarse to relax
relatar to report
renovar to renew
reñir to quarrel
reparar to repair, to mend
repartir to deal; to deliver
repetir(se) to repeat
reponer to replace
reponerse to mend

702 supplementary vocabulary

representar to perform; to represent

requerir to require

resbalar to slide

reservar to book; to reserve

resistir to hold out

resistir(se) to resist

resolver to solve

respetar to respect

respirar to breathe

responder to reply, to answer;
to respond

restaurar to restore

resultar to prove

retar to challenge

retirar(se) to withdraw

reunir(se) to collect

reunirse to gather; **reunirse con**
to rejoin

revelar to reveal

rodear (de) to surround (with)

romper(se) to break; to tear;
to burst

ruborizarse to blush

saber a to taste of

saber to know

sé nadar I can swim

sacar to bring out; to take out

sacar brillo to polish; **sacarse el**
título to qualify

sacudir to shake

salir to emerge

saltar to leap

saludar to greet

saludar con la cabeza to nod

salvar to rescue; to save

secar(se) to dry

seguir to follow

seguir haciendo algo to go on
doing sth

sentarse to sit (down)

sentir to be sorry

sentir(se) to feel

señalizar to indicate

ser to be

servir to serve

significar to mean

sobrevivir to survive

solicitar to apply to; to seek

soltar to release

sonar to sound

(hacer) sonar to ring

sonreír to smile

sorprender to surprise

sospechar to suspect

subir to climb; to come up; to go up

subir a to board; to get on

suceder to happen

sufrir (de) to suffer (from)

sufrir un colapso to collapse

sugerir to suggest

sujetar to fix

suministrar to supply

suponer to assume; to suppose;
to involve

surgir to emerge

suspender to suspend; to fail

suspirar to sigh

sustituir to replace

telefonear to telephone

temblar to shake

temer to fear

tender to hold out

tener to have; to hold

tener antipatía a to dislike; **tener**

cuidado to be careful; **tener éxito**

to be successful; **tener lugar**

to take place; to come off; **tener**

mala suerte to be unlucky; **tener**

supplementary vocabulary 703

- miedo** to be afraid; **tener que** to have to; **tener que ver con** to concern; **tener razón** to be right; **tener suerte** to be lucky; **tener tendencia a hacer algo** to tend to do sth
- terminar** to end; to finish
- tirar** to throw away
- tirar de** to pull
- tocar** to touch; to play; to ring
- tomar** to take
- torcer** to twist
- trabajar** to work
- traducir** to translate
- traer** to bring
- traicionar** to betray
- tranquilizar(se)** to calm down
- trasladar** to transfer
- tratar** to treat
- tratar (de)** to try (to); **tratar con** to deal with
- unir** to join
- unir(se)** to unite
- untar** to spread
- usar** to use
- vaciar(se)** to empty
- vacilar** to hesitate
- valer** to be worth
- variar** to vary
- vencer** to conquer, to defeat, to overcome
- vender** to stock
- vender(se)** to sell
- venir** to come
- venirse abajo** to collapse
- ver** to see
- visitar** to visit
- vislumbrar** to catch sight of
- vivir** to live
- volar** to fly
- volcar** to overturn
- volver** to come back; to go back; to return
- volver(se)** to turn round; **volverse** to turn towards
- votar** to vote

